



## **SONI GRID CODE**

**2 FEBRUARY 2012**

## INTRODUCTION

1. The **Grid Code** is designed to permit the development, maintenance and operation of an efficient, co-ordinated and economical **Transmission System**, to facilitate the **Transmission System** being made available to persons authorised to supply or generate electricity and in conjunction with the arrangements in place in the Republic of Ireland generally to facilitate competition in the generation and supply of electricity on the Island of Ireland and is conceived as a statement of what is optimal (particularly from a technical point of view) for all **Users** and the **Transmission System Operator (TSO)** itself in relation to the planning, operation and use of the **Transmission System**. It seeks to avoid any undue discrimination between **Users** and categories of **Users**.
2. The **TSO** has a number of licence conditions designed to achieve the objectives of the **Single Electricity Market (SEM)**. To comply with these conditions, the **TSO** is obliged to act in conjunction with the **Other TSO**. In addition, the **TSO** must also have in place and comply with new arrangements between the **TSO** and the **Transmission Owner (TO)**. The detailed arrangements are set out in two documents:
  - (a) The **System Operator Agreement (SOA)** between the **TSO** and the **Other TSO**; and
  - (b) The **Transmission Interface Agreement (TIA)** between the **TSO** and the **TO**.
3. Where a **Licence Condition**, or one of the above agreements, requires the **TSO** to assist, co-operate with or provide information to the **Other TSO**, the **TO** or the **DNO** then it is obliged to do so. This is likely to entail the exchange of data, some of which may have been received from **Users** including those connected to the **Distribution System**. The occasions where this may be necessary are identified in the relevant sections of the **Grid Code**.
4. The **Operating** procedures and principles governing the **TSO's** relationship with all **Users** under the **Grid Code**, be they the **DNO**, **Generators**, **Suppliers**, **Interconnector Users**, **Interconnector Owners**, **Generator Aggregators**, **Demand Side Unit Aggregators**, **Dispatchable Demand Customers** or **Large Demand Customers** are set out in the **Grid Code**. The **Grid Code** specifies day-to-day procedures for both planning and operational purposes and covers both normal and exceptional circumstances.
5. The **Grid Code** is divided into the following sections:-
  - (a) a **Planning Code** which provides generally for the supply of certain information by **Users** in order that the planning and development of the **Transmission System** may be undertaken. The **Planning Code** applies to:
    - (i) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Transmission System**;
    - (ii) **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System**;
    - (iii) **Suppliers**;

- (iv) **Large Demand Customers;**
  - (v) **Aggregators;**
  - (vi) **Interconnector Owners;** and
  - (vii) the **DNO;**
- (b) **Connection Conditions** which specify the minimum technical, design and certain operational criteria which must be complied with by **Users** connected to or seeking connection with the **Transmission System**. The **Connection Conditions** apply to:
- (i) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Transmission System;**
  - (ii) **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System;**
  - (iii) **Suppliers;**
  - (iv) **Large Demand Customers;**
  - (v) **Aggregators;**
  - (vi) **Interconnector Owners;** and
  - (vii) the **DNO;**
- (c) an **Operating Code** which is split into a number of sections and deals with:-
- (i) **Demand forecasting (OC1),** which applies to:
    - (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System;**
    - (bb) **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System;**
    - (cc) **Generator Aggregators;**
    - (dd) **Suppliers;** and
    - (ee) the **DNO;**
  - (ii) the co-ordination of the **Outage** planning process in respect of **Generating Units** and **Power Station Equipment** and **Outages** of equipment on the **Transmission System** and **Distribution System** where relevant for construction, repair and maintenance (**OC2**). **OC2** applies to:
    - (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the

**Transmission System;**

- (bb) **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System**;
  - (cc) **Interconnector Owners**;
  - (dd) **Large Demand Customers**; and
  - (ee) the **DNO**;
- (iii) the specification of different types of reserve, which make up the **Operating Margin (OC3)**. **OC3** applies to:
- (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System**; and
  - (cc) **Interconnector Owners**;
- (iv) different methods of reducing **Demand (OC4)**. **OC4** applies to:
- (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System**;
  - (bb) **Suppliers**; and
  - (cc) the **DNO**;
- (v) the reporting of scheduled and planned actions and unexpected occurrences such as faults between the **TSO** and **Users (OC5)**. **OC5** applies to:
- (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Interconnector Owners**;
  - (cc) **Large Demand Customers**; and
  - (dd) the **DNO**;
- (vi) the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of **Isolation** and **Earthing** in order that work and/or testing can be carried out safely (**OC6**). **OC6** applies to:

- (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Interconnector Owners**;
  - (cc) the **DNO**; and
  - (dd) the **TO**;
  
- (vii) certain aspects of contingency planning (**OC7**). **OC7** applies to:
  - (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System**;
  - (cc) **Large Demand Customers**; and
  - (dd) the **DNO**;
  
- (viii) the provision of written reports on occurrences such as faults in certain circumstances (**OC8**). **OC8** applies to:
  - (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Interconnector Owners**;
  - (cc) **Large Demand Customers**; and
  - (dd) the **DNO**;
  
- (ix) the procedures for determining the number and nomenclature of **Plant** and **Apparatus** at **Connection Sites** (**OC9**);
 

**OC9** applies to:

  - (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Interconnector Owners**;
  - (cc) **Large Demand Customers**; and
  - (dd) the **DNO**;
  
- (x) the procedures for the establishment of **System Tests** (**OC10**). **OC10** applies to:

- (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Interconnector Owners**;
  - (cc) **Large Demand Customers**;
  - (dd) **Aggregators**; and
  - (ee) the **DNO**;
- (xi) **Monitoring, Testing and Investigations** in relation to **User's Plant and Apparatus (OC11)**. **OC11** applies to:
  - (aa) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System**;
  - (cc) **Aggregators**;
  - (dd) **Interconnector Owners**;
  - (ee) **Dispatchable Demand Customers**; and
  - (ff) **Large Demand Customers**.
- (d) a **Scheduling** and **Dispatch Code** which is split into three sections and deals with:-
  - (i) **Scheduling** generally and the preparation of an **Indicative Operations Schedule** indicating which units may be instructed the following day (**SDC1**). **SDC1** applies to:
    - (aa) **Generators** with regard to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System**;
    - (bb) **Pumped Storage Generators** with regard to their **Pumped Storage Demand**;
    - (cc) **Interconnector Owners** with respect to their **Interconnectors**;
    - (dd) **Interconnector Users** in respect of their **Interconnector Units**;
    - (ee) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in relation to their **Individual Demand Sites**;

- (ff) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in relation to their **Aggregated Demand Sites**; and
  - (gg) **Generator Aggregators** in respect of their **Aggregated Generating Units**.
- (ii) the issue of **Dispatch Instructions (SDC2)**. SDC2 applies to:
  - (aa) **Generators** with regard to **CDGUs** connected to the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System**;
  - (bb) **Pumped Storage Generators** with regard to their **Pumped Storage Demand**;
  - (cc) **Interconnector Owners** with respect to their **Interconnectors**;
  - (dd) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in relation to their **Individual Demand Sites**;
  - (ee) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in relation to their **Aggregated Demand Sites**; and
  - (ff) **Generator Aggregators** in respect of their **Aggregated Generating Units**.
- (iii) the procedures and requirements in relation to **Frequency Control (SCD3)**. SDC3 applies to:
  - (aa) **Generators** in respect of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**;
  - (bb) **Generators** in respect of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System**;
  - (cc) **Suppliers**; and
  - (dd) **Interconnector Owners**.
- (e) a **Data Registration Code** which sets out a unified listing of all data required by the **TSO** from **Users**, and by **Users** from the **TSO**, under the **Grid Code**;
- (f) **General Conditions** which are intended to ensure, so far as possible, that the various sections of the **Grid Code** work together and work in practice and which include provisions relating to the establishment of a **Grid Code Review Panel** and other provisions of a general nature; and
- (g) a **Metering Code** which is split into a number of sections, which deal in particular with:-
  - (i) the basic requirements for metering (**MC**);

- (ii) specific requirements for tariff and operational metering (**Sub-Codes 1-3**)
- (iii) procedures for the maintenance, testing, inspection and sealing of metering (**Agreed Procedures No 1 and No 2**);
- (iv) reconciliation procedures for metering (**Agreed Procedures No 3 and No 4**);
- (v) procedures for estimating settlement values in lieu of normal data collection methods (**Agreed Procedures No 5 and No 6**); and
- (viii) communication protocols (**Agreed Procedure No 7**).

6. This **Introduction** is provided to **Users** and to prospective **Users** for information only and does not constitute part of the **Grid Code**.



## GLOSSARY AND DEFINITIONS (GD)

### GD1. DEFINED TERMS

In the **Grid Code** the following words and expressions shall, unless the subject matter or the context otherwise requires or is inconsistent therewith, bear the following meanings:

#### ACS Conditions

Average cold spell conditions.

#### Active Power or MW

The product of the components of alternating current and voltage that equate to true power which is measured in units of watts and standard multiples thereof, for example:

1000 Watts = 1 kW;

1000 kW = 1 MW;

1000 MW = 1 GW.

#### Additional Conversion Factors

The factors referred to in PCA3.3.12.

#### Additional Grid Code Availability Notice

A notice submitted by a **User** to the **TSO** pursuant to SDC1.4.2 relating to additional data on **Availability**.

#### Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice

A notice to be submitted to the **TSO** pursuant to SDC1.4.4.2 relating to additional technical data.

#### Aggregate Interconnector Ramp Rate

The maximum **Ramp Up Rate** for an **Interconnector** or maximum **Ramp Down Rate** as determined by the **TSO**.

#### Aggregated Demand Site

A group of **Individual Demand Sites** connected to the **Transmission** or **Distribution System** and represented by a **Dispatchable Demand Customer**, which together are capable of a **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity** equal to or above 4 MW (and which is therefore subject to **Central Dispatch** from the **TSO**). Each **Individual Demand Site** comprising an **Aggregated Demand Site** shall be in one currency zone and shall have a **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity** of no greater than 10 MW. Unless otherwise specified, information submitted in respect of an **Aggregated Demand Site** shall always be at an aggregated level.

GD1

### Aggregated Generating Unit

A group of **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission** or **Distribution System** and represented by a **Generator Aggregator**, each of which must not have a **Registered Capacity** greater than 10 MW. An **Aggregated Generating Unit** with a total **Registered Capacity** of 4 MW or more shall be subject to **Central Dispatch** (and shall therefore be a **CDGU**), but one with a total **Registered Capacity** of less than 4 MW may only be subject to **Central Dispatch** subject to agreement with the **TSO**. Unless otherwise specified by the **TSO** or otherwise in the **Grid Code**, information submitted in respect of an **Aggregated Generating Unit** shall always be at an aggregated level.

### Aggregated Maximum Export Capacity

In the case of a **Generator Aggregator**, the aggregated value (in MW, MVA, kW and/or kVA) provided in each **Connection Agreement** (or connection agreement to the **Distribution System**, as the case may be) for the **Generating Units** for which the **Generator Aggregator** is responsible.

### Aggregated Maximum Import Capacity

In the case of a **Dispatchable Demand Customer** in respect of its **Aggregated Demand Site** or a **Generator Aggregator** in respect of its **Aggregated Generating Unit**, the aggregated values (kW and/ or kVA) provided in each **Connection Agreement** (or connection agreement to the **Distribution System**, as the case may be) for the **Individual Demand Sites** or **Generating Units** for which the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** or **Generator Aggregator** is responsible.

### Aggregator

Either a **Generator Aggregator** or a **Dispatchable Demand Customer** in respect of an **Aggregated Demand Site**.

### Aggregator Systems

A system by which an **Aggregator** controls or operates the plant which is subject to aggregation.

### Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedures

The procedures and methodologies developed by the **TSO** for conducting certain **Tests** and undertaking certain **Monitoring** and which form part of the **Grid Code**.

### All Island Networks

As defined in the **TSO Licence**

### All Island Transmission Networks

As defined in the **TSO Licence**

### Ancillary Service

Each of the following services, all of which **are** used to operate a stable and secure **Transmission**

**System:** the provision of **Reactive Power, Operating Reserve and Black Start Capability**, each of which also constitutes a **System Support Service**.

**Apparatus**

All equipment in which electrical conductors are used, supported or of which they may form a part.

**Authority**

The Northern Ireland Authority for Utility Regulation.

**Automatic Load Shedding**

A **Load** shedding scheme utilised by the **TSO** to prevent **Frequency** collapse or other problems and to restore the balance between generation output and **Demand** on the **NI System**.

**Automatic Load Shedding Device**

A device for initiating **Load** shedding automatically, such as a **Low Frequency Relay**.

**Automatic Voltage Regulator or AVR**

A continuously acting automatic excitation system to control the voltage of a **Generating Unit** as measured at the **Generator Terminals**.

**Autonomous Generating Units**

A **Generating Unit** that is not subject to **Central Dispatch** or subject to **Active Power** control by the relevant **TSO**.

**Availability**

In respect of any period (and, in the case of a **PPA CDGU**, in relation to a **Designated Fuel** and, in the case of a **CDGU** other than a **PPA CDGU**, in relation to a fuel), shall mean:

- (a) for any **CDGU, Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** the figure (expressed in **MW** as at the **Connection Point** and at the direct connection with the **Distribution System**) stated in accordance with SDC1.4.1.1(a) to be the capability of the **CDGU, Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** to generate electricity during that period. In relation to all **CDGUs** including an **Open Cycle Gas Turbine CDGU** and/or a **CCGT Installation**, the **Availability** declared by a **Generator** shall correspond to the maximum generation of electricity which that **Generator's CDGU** can achieve during that period. In relation to all **CDGUs**, the **Availability** declared by a **Generator** shall correspond to the level of generation of electricity up to and including the **Contracted Capacity** (for **PPA CDGUs** other than **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbines**)

or **Contracted Capacity (Peak)** (for **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbines**) or **Registered Capacity** (for non-PPA plant) which that CDGU can achieve during that period;

- (b) for **Demand Side Units**, the **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity** (expressed in MW as at the **Connection Point** and at the direct connection with the **Distribution System**) stated in accordance with SDC1.4.1.1(a) to be the capability of the **Demand Side Unit** to reduce **Demand** during that period;
- (c) for **Aggregated Generating Units**, the aggregated figures (expressed in MW as at the **Connection Points** of each individual **Aggregated Generating Unit**) stated in accordance with SDC1.4.1.1(a) to be the capability of the **Aggregated Generating Units** as a whole to generate electricity during that period;
- (d) for an **Interconnector**, the figure (expressed in MW at Auchencrosh) stated in accordance with SDC1.4.1.1(a) to be the capability of the **Interconnector** to export or import electricity.

"**Available**" shall be construed accordingly.

#### **Availability Notice**

A notice to be submitted to the **TSO** pursuant to SDC1.4.1.1.

#### **Availability Payments**

A payment made to a **Generator** for making a **Generating Unit** available.

#### **Average Cold Spell Demand**

The forecast of peak daily **Demand** during average cold spell conditions.

#### **Back-up Fuel**

**Distillate** or heavy fuel oil.

#### **Black Start**

The procedure necessary for a recovery from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**.

#### **Black Start Capability**

The capability of a **Power Station** where at least one of its **CDGUs** or **CCGT Modules** has the ability to **Start-Up** as provided in OC7.4.4.

#### **Black Start Station**

A **Power Station** identified pursuant to the relevant **Generator's Connection Agreement** as having the ability for at least one of its **CDGUs** or

**CCGT Modules to Start-Up** as provided in OC7.4.4.

**Business Day**

Any day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks are open for business in Belfast but excluding those days which the **TSO** may from time to time notify **Generators** as being days on which normal business will not be conducted at the **TSO's** premises.

**Block Load**

The level of output that a **Generating Unit** immediately produces following **Synchronisation**. For avoidance of doubt, **Block Load** can equal 0 MW.

**Block Load Cold**

**Block Load** during a **Cold Start**.

**Block Load Hot**

**Block Load** during a **Hot Start**.

**Block Load Warm**

**Block Load** during a **Warm Start**.

**Bulk Supply Point**

A point at which the **Distribution System** connects to the **Transmission System**.

**Cancelled Start**

A response by a **Generator** to an instruction from the **TSO** cancelling a previous instruction to **Synchronise** to the **NI System**.

**CCGT Installation**

A collection of **CCGT Modules** (registered as a **CCGT Installation** under the PC) comprising one or more gas turbines and one or more steam turbines where, in normal operation, the waste heat from the **CCGT Modules** which are gas turbines is passed to the heat exchanger of the associated **CCGT Modules** which are steam turbines from which it is directly supplied to these steam turbines thereby contributing to the overall combined cycle efficiency of the **CCGT Installation**.

**CCGT Installation Matrix**

The matrix which must be submitted by a **Generator** under the **Planning Code** and which is used by the **TSOs** for **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** purposes under the **SDCs** as a “look up” table determining which **CCGT Module** will be operating at any given **MW Dispatch** level subject to any updated **Availability** information submitted by a **Generator** to a **TSO** under **SDC1**.

**CCGT Module**

A **Generating Unit** within a **CCGT Installation**.

**Central Dispatch**

The process of **Scheduling** and issuing **Dispatch Instructions** in relation to **CDGUs, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units**

GD5

and/or **Interconnectors** direct to a **Control Facility** by the **TSO** pursuant to the **Grid Code**.  
In particular:

- All **Dispatchable WFPSs** shall be subject to **Central Dispatch**;
- All other **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of above 10 MW shall be subject to **Central Dispatch**;
- All other **Power Stations** with a **Registered Capacity** of 10 MW or less can agree with the **TSO** to be subject to **Central Dispatch**.

**Centrally Dispatched Generating Unit (CDGU)** A **Generating Unit** within a **Power Station** subject to **Central Dispatch**, which comprises, unless specified otherwise in relation to a particular use of the term a **Thermal Plant** including a **CCGT Installation**, a **Dispatchable WFPS**, **Hydro Unit** and **Pumped Storage Plant** in respect of its **Pumped Storage Generation**.

**Cold Start**

Any **Synchronisation** of a **Generating Unit** that has previously not been **Synchronised** for a period of time longer than its submitted **Warm Cooling Boundary**.

**Commercial Offer Data**

Data submitted by a **User** or an Intermediary to the **MO** pursuant to the **TSC** in relation to prices and, where applicable, **Nominated Profile** for certain **Users**.

**Commissioning/ Acceptance Test**

Testing of a **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS**, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, **Demand Side Units**, **Aggregated Generating Units**, **Interconnector** or an item of **User's Equipment** required pursuant to the **Connection Conditions** prior to connection or re-connection in order to determine whether or not it is suitable for connection to the **System** and also to determine the new values of parameters to apply to it following a material alteration or modification of a **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS**, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, **Demand Side Units**, **Aggregated Generating Units**, **Interconnector** or of an item of **User's Equipment** and the term “**Commissioning/Acceptance Testing**” shall be construed accordingly.

**Committed Project Planning Data**

Has the meaning set out in PC6.4.3.

**Competent Authority**

The **Authority**, or any local, national or supranational agency, authority, department, inspectorate, minister, official, court, tribunal or public or statutory person (whether autonomous or not) of the United Kingdom (or the government thereof) or the European Communities which has jurisdiction over the **TSO** and the relevant **Generator** or the subject matter of a **Generating Unit Agreement** or a **Power Station Agreement** between **NIE Energy** and that **Generator**.

**Confirmation Statement**

As defined in the **Metering Code**.

**Connection Agreement**

In the case of a **User** other than the **DNO**, the bilateral agreement between the **TSO** and the **User**, which contains the detail specific to the **User's** connection to the **Transmission System**.

**Connection Conditions** or **CC**

The part of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Connection Conditions**.

**Connection Point**

A **Bulk Supply Point** or a point at which a **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** connects to the **Transmission System**, which in the case of an **Interconnector** is the connection point specified in the relevant **Connection Agreement**.

**Connection Site**

A site containing a **Connection Point**.

**Connection Charges**

The **TSO's** charges to **Users** for connection to the **Transmission System**.

**Constrained Group**

A group of **Generating Units** located within a constrained part of the **System** as determined by the **TSO**.

**Contingency Reserve**

Has the meaning set out in OC3.

**Contract Customer**

A **Customer** whose terms of supply contain provisions enhancing its security of supply negotiated with **NIE Energy** in accordance with guidelines prepared by **NIE Energy** and approved by the **Authority** from time to time, insofar as such terms of supply include the right to be excluded, insofar as possible, from **Load** shedding.

**Contracted Capacity**

In relation to a **PPA CDGU**, the **NFL Capacity** of the **CDGU** which is set out in paragraph 2 of schedule 1 to the **Generating Unit Agreement** for

GD7

that **CDGU** or in the relevant **System Support Services Agreement**, as that **NFL Capacity** may be amended from time to time in accordance with that **Generating Unit Agreement** or the relevant **Power Station Agreement** or **System Support Services Agreement**. In relation to a **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbine CDGU** and/or a **CCGT Installation**, the **Contracted Capacity** figure is the lower figure set out in paragraph 2 of schedule 1 of the **Generating Unit Agreement** or paragraph 2 of schedule 1 of the relevant **System Support Services Agreement**, in each case being the higher of the two figures set out in paragraph 2 of Schedule 1.

#### **Contracted Capacity (Coal)**

In relation to a **PPA CDGU** which is capable of firing on two different **Designated Fuels**, the figure (expressed in **MW**) specified as such in paragraph 2 of schedule 1 to the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** or in the relevant **System Support Services Agreement**.

#### **Contracted Capacity (Peak)**

In relation to a **PPA CDGU**, which is an **Open Cycle Gas Turbine CDGU** and/or a **CCGT Installation**, the figure (expressed in **MW**) specified as such (if any) in paragraph 2 of schedule 1 to the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** (where it is the higher of the two figures set out in paragraph 2 of schedule 1) or in the relevant **System Support Services Agreement** (where it is the higher of the two figures set out in paragraph 2 of schedule 1).

#### **Contracted Technical Parameters**

In relation to a **PPA CDGU**, the values of Technical Parameters which are identical to those parameters set out in schedule 1 to the **Generating Unit Agreement** for that **CDGU**, which are there referred to as "**Contracted Operating Characteristics**", as those values are amended from time to time in accordance with that **Generating Unit Agreement**. In the case of a **CDGU** other than a **PPA CDGU**, the values of **Technical Parameters** which are identical to the parameters set out in the relevant **SSS Agreement** and referred to as "**SSS Parameters**", as those values are amended from time to time in accordance with that **SSS Agreement**.

#### **Control Circuit Load Management**

A direct **Load** management arrangement whereby certain separate domestic off peak **Loads** can be controlled by the **TSO** via radio teleswitch.



<b><u>Control Facility</u></b>	A location used for the purpose of <b>Monitoring</b> , control and operation of the <b>User's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> and for accepting <b>Dispatch Instructions</b> via <b>Electronic Interface</b> .
<b><u>Control Person</u></b>	The term used as an alternative to " <b>Safety Coordinator</b> " on the <b>Site Responsibility Schedule</b> only.
<b><u>Control Phase</u></b>	The <b>Control Phase</b> follows on from the <b>Programming Phase</b> and starts with the issue of the <b>Indicative Operations Schedule</b> for the next <b>Trading Day</b> and covers the period down to real time.
<b><u>Controllable WFPS</u></b>	A <b>WFPS</b> first connected to the <b>NI System</b> on or after 1 April 2005 whose wind turbines comprise a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 5 MW or more.
<b><u>Conversion Factors</u></b>	The terms referred to at PC.A3.3.11.
<b><u>Customer</u></b>	A person to whom electrical power is provided (whether or not he is the same person as the person who provides the electrical power).
<b><u>Customer Demand Management</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in OC4.4.2.
<b><u>Customer Voltage Reduction</u></b>	A 3 or 6 per cent reduction of voltage supplied to all or any group of <b>Customers</b> on a particular part of the <b>NI System</b> .
<b><u>Cycle Operating Mode</u></b>	The <b>Open Cycle Mode</b> or combine cycle <b>Operating Mode</b> of a <b>CCGT Installation</b> which may need to be specified pursuant to a <b>Dispatch Instruction</b> under SDC2.4.2.4(j).
<b><u>Data Registration Code</u> or <b><u>DRC</u></b></b>	The part of the <b>Grid Code</b> which is identified as the <b>Data Registration Code</b> .
<b><u>Declared Fuel</u></b>	A fuel having the characteristics described in schedule 3 of the relevant <b>Generating Unit Agreement</b> .
<b><u>Delivery Point</u></b>	Has the meaning ascribed to it in the relevant <b>Generating Unit Agreement</b> or, in the case of a <b>CDGU</b> other than a <b>PPA CDGU</b> , <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> , in the relevant <b>Connection Agreement</b> .
<b><u>Deload Break Point</u></b>	The point at which due to technical reason a <b>Generating Unit</b> may need to pause during its <b>MW Output</b> reduction process.
<b><u>De-Loaded</u></b>	The condition in which a <b>Generating Unit</b> or <b>CCGT Installation</b> , as the case may be, has reduced or is not delivering electrical power to the <b>System</b> to which it is <b>Synchronised</b> and the terms

### **De-Loading Rate**

"De-Loading" and "De-Load" shall be construed accordingly.

The rate at which a **Generation Unit** or **Generating Unit** (as the case may be) reduces **MW Output** from **Minimum Generation** to zero when it is instructed to cease output. There are up to two possible **De-Loading** rates, which are referred to as **De-Loading Rate 1** and **De-Loading Rate 2**.

### **Demand**

The amount of electrical power consumed comprising of **Active** and **Reactive Power** unless otherwise stated.

### **Demand Forecasts**

For operational purposes, a forecast of Demand made pursuant to OC1. For planning purposes, a forecast of Demand made pursuant to the Planning Code.

### **Demand Side Unit**

An **Individual Demand Site** or **Aggregated Demand Site** with a **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity** of at least 4 MW. The **Demand Side Unit** shall be subject to **Central Dispatch**.

### **Demand Side Unit Energy Profile**

The estimated total **Energy** requirement for an **Individual Demand Site** or aggregated for each **Individual Demand Site** which form part of an **Aggregated Demand Site** for each **Trading Period** in the following **Optimisation Time Horizon** period and which must be submitted to the **TSO** in the **Availability Notice** under SDC 1.4.1.2.

### **Demand Side Unit Export Capacity**

The export value (in MW, MVA) nominated by the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** for each **Individual Demand Site** within the **Demand Side Unit**.

### **Demand Side Unit Import Capacity**

The import value (in MW, MVA, kW and/or kVA) nominated by the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** for each **Individual Demand Site** within the **Demand Side Unit**.

### **Demand Side Unit MW Availability**

The forecasted change in **Active Power** which can be achieved in one currency zone by a **Demand Side Unit** for each **Trading Period** in the following **Optimisation Time Horizon** period and which must be submitted by the **User** to the **TSO** in an **Availability Notice** under SDC1.4.1.2.

### **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity**

The maximum change in **Active Power** that can be achieved by a **Demand Side Unit** by totalling the potential increase in on-site **Active Power**

GD10

**Generation** and the potential decrease in on-site **Active Power Demand** at each **Individual Demand Site**.

**Demand Side Unit MW Response**

The proportion (in MW) of the **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity** that is delivered at a given time following a dispatch instruction from the **TSO**. This value will be zero unless dispatched by the **TSO**.

**Department**

The Department of Enterprise, Trade and Industry.

**Design and Operating Requirement**

In relation to the **Grid Code**, a **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** (and/or **Nominated Power Station Agreement**), a **SSS Agreement** and a **Connection Agreement**:

- (a) an express requirement of one of those documents as to the installation or operational capability of a specified item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**;
- (b) a requirement of one of those documents for the existence of procedures necessary to give effect to the matters listed in (a) above; or
- (c) an express provision in one of those documents as to any other particular operational requirement.

**Designated Fuel**

A type of fuel specified in the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** as being a type of fuel which the **TSO** may instruct a **Generator** to burn in relation to a **CDGU** which is capable of firing both on coal (which may include a mixture of coal and oil) and on oil or on Gas or Distillate, as the case may be.

**De-Synchronising**

The act of taking a **Generating Unit** off the **NI System**, to which it has been **Synchronised**, and like terms shall be construed accordingly.

**Detailed Planning Data**

Data specified in Part 2 of the Appendix to the **Planning Code**.

**Development**

A modification relating to a **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** already connected to the **Transmission System** or the **Distribution System**.

**Disconnect**

The act of electrically separating **Users'** (and **Customers'**) equipment from the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System** where relevant, and the terms "**Disconnection**" and

"**Disconnecting**" shall be construed accordingly.

**Dispatch**

The issue by the **TSO** of instructions to a **Generator, Pumped Storage Generator, Interconnector Owner, Dispatchable Demand Customer or Generator Aggregator** in respect of its **CDGU, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Units or Interconnector** tranche pursuant to SDC2 and the term "**Dispatched**" shall be construed accordingly."

**Dispatch Characteristics**

Those characteristics referred to in the relevant Table in the Appendix to Part A of OC11 or Part B of OC11 (as the context requires).

**Dispatch Instruction**

An instruction given by the **TSO** to a **CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector** tranche and/or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** to that **User's** approved **Control Facility** to change the output, fuel or manner of operation of the **CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector** tranche and/or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**. "**Instruct**" and "**Instructed**" shall be construed accordingly.

**Dispatchable Demand Customer**

A person who operates a **Demand Side Unit**, with a **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity** not less than 4 MW.

**Dispatchable WFPS or DWFPS**

A **Controllable WFPS** which must have a **Control Facility** in order to be dispatched via an **Electronic Interface** by the **TSO**.

**Dispatched Fuel**

The **Declared Fuel** which a **Generator** is instructed by the **TSO** in a **Dispatched Fuel Notice** or a **Dispatch Instruction** to use for the operation of a **CDGU** for the time being.

**Distillate**

Liquid fuel, as specified in the relevant schedule to a **Generating Unit Agreement**, or where there is no **Generating Unit Agreement**, as agreed with the **TSO**.

**Distribution Code**

The code in Northern Ireland of the same name.

**Distribution Network Owner (DNO)**

NIE acting in its capacity as owner of the **Distribution System**.

**Distribution System**

The electric lines within the Authorised Area, as defined in the licence held by the **DNO**, owned by the **Distribution Licensee** (but not, for the avoidance of doubt, any lines forming part of the

GD12

transmission system or any **Interconnector**), and any other electric lines which the **Authority** may specify as forming part of the distribution system, together with (in each case) any **Plant** and **Apparatus** and/or meters owned or operated by the **DNO** used in connection with the distribution of electricity.

### **Dwell Time Down**

The duration for which the **Generating Unit** must remain at the **Dwell Time Down Trigger Point** during a change in its **MW Output** while ramping down between instructed **MW Output** and **Minimum Generation**.

### **Dwell Time Down Trigger Point**

A constant MW level at which a **Generating Unit** must remain while ramping down between instructed **MW Output** and **Minimum Generation**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

### **Dwell Time Up**

The duration for which the **Generating Unit** must remain at the **Dwell Time Up Trigger Point** during a change in its **MW Output** while ramping up between **Minimum Generation** and instructed **MW Output**.

### **Dwell Time Up Trigger Point**

A constant MW level at which a **Generating Unit** must remain while ramping up between **Minimum Generation** and instructed **MW Output**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

### **Earthing**

A way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by an **Earthing Device**.

### **Earthing Device**

A means of providing a connection between a conductor and earth being of adequate strength and capability.

### **Electronic Interface**

A system, in accordance with the requirements of the **TSO's** data system, at the **Control Facility**, providing an electronic interface between the **TSO** and a **User**, for issuing and receiving instructions, including **Dispatch Instructions**, as provided for in the **Grid Code** and established pursuant to an agreement between the **TSO** and the **User**.

### **Emergency Manual Disconnection**

**Load** shedding carried out at short notice or no notice when a **Regulating Margin** cannot otherwise be achieved.

**End of Restricted Range**

The end point in MW of a **Forbidden Zone**.  
There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

**End Point of Start Up Period**

The time after which the rate of change of the **Generating Unit Output** is not dependent upon the initial **Warmth** of the **Generating Unit**.

**Energy**

The electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electrical circuit during a time interval and being the integral with respect to time of the instantaneous power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, for example:-

1000Wh = 1kWh;

1000 kWh = 1 MWh;

1000 MWh = 1 GWh.

**Energy Allowance**

Has the meaning ascribed to that term in the relevant **Generator's Generating Unit Agreement**.

**Energy Limit**

The target amount of **Energy** to be generated by an **Energy Limited Generating Unit** within the **Trading Day**.

**Energy Limit Factor**

A factor between zero and one, which is applied to the **Energy Limit** for use in calculating the scheduled **Energy** of **Energy Limited Generating Units** in the period between the end of the **Trading Day** and the end of the **Optimisation Time Horizon** period.

**Energy Limit Start**

06:00 hours on the **Trading Day**.

**Energy Limit Stop**

06.00 hours on the day following the **Trading Day**.

**Energy Limited Generating Unit**

A **Hydro Unit** with a limit on the **Energy** it can deliver in a specified time period.

**Event**

Has the meaning set out in OC5.4.2.

**Event Recorder**

An electronic device that measures and records data at locations on the NI System.

**Externally Interconnected Party**

The operator of an electrical transmission or distribution system outside Northern Ireland which is connected to the **Transmission System** by an **Interconnector**.

**Failure to Follow Notice to Synchronise**

## Instruction

An instruction given by the **TSO** to a **Generator** in respect of its **CDGU** confirming that it has failed to **Synchronise** more than 5 minutes after the time specified in the **Notice to Synchronise**.

## Failure to Reach Minimum Generation

### Instruction

An instruction given by the **TSO** to a **Generator** in respect of its **CDGU** confirming that it has **De-Synchronised** where it has tripped before reaching **Minimum Generation**.

### Final Outage Programme

The final **Outage** programme in respect of **CDGUs** and/or **Power Station Equipment** prepared by the **TSO** for Year 1 pursuant to OC2.6.3.

### Final Report

Has the meaning set out in OC10.A.4.

### Flexible Planned Outage

A **Planned Outage** which can at the request of the **TSO** be deferred by a period or advanced by a period (and the period for which it is planned (and therefore excluding any overrun), including the periods for which it may be advanced or deferred, shall be known as the **Flexible Planned Outage Period**).

### Forbidden Zone

A **MW** range within which a **Generator** cannot operate in a stable manner due to an inherent technical limitation of the machine.

### Force Majeure

Has the meaning ascribed to that term in the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement**.

### Forced Outage

An **Outage** of a **CDGU** (including, in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, one or more **CCGT Modules** within it) as provided in OC2 or item of **Power Station Equipment** of which no notice can be given by the **Generator** to the **TSO**.

### Forecast Minimum Generation Profile

The **User's** forecast of the average level of **Minimum Generation** for the **User's Plant** for each **Trading Period** in the **Optimisation Time Horizon**.

### Forecast Minimum Output Profile

The **User's** forecast of the average level of minimum **MW Output** for a **Pumped Storage Plant** for each **Trading Period** in the **Optimisation Time Horizon**.

### Frequency

The number of alternating current cycles per second (expressed in Hertz) at which a **System** is running.

### Frequency Control

The control of the **Frequency** on the **Total System**

**Frequency Sensitive Mode**

The operation of a **Generating Unit** whereby its generation level is varied automatically to compensate for variations in the **Frequency** of the **System**.

**Frequency Transient**

For the purposes of OC11 and the **Metering Code**, a period when the **NI System Frequency** is at or below 49.5 Hz.

**Fuel Rate**

Has the meaning ascribed to that term in the relevant **Generator's Generating Unit Agreement**.

**Fuel Security Code**

The Northern Ireland Fuel Security Code designated by the **Department** as a condition of licences granted under Article 10 of the **Order**.

**Full Load**

Maximum electrical output of a **Generating Unit** or **CCGT Installation** measured at the **Connection Point** or, in the case of a **Wind Farm Power Station**, the maximum electrical output of the **Wind Farm Power Station** at the power factor stated in the relevant **Connection Agreement** measured as at the **Connection Point** of the **Wind Farm Power Station** and depending, in the case of a **Generating Unit** which is capable of firing on two different **Designated Fuels**, on which **Designated Fuel** is being used to operate the **Generating Unit** but excluding **Maximum Generation**. In respect of a **PPA CDGU**, the **TSO** may take into account the **Conversion Factors** when **Dispatching** such a **CDGU**.

**Fully Available**

In relation to a **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** (as the case may be) means **Available** to the **CDGU's Contracted Capacity / Registered Capacity** (**PPA plant / non-PPA plant** respectively) (or full output in the case of a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** In relation to a **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbine CDGU**, means **Available** to the **CDGU's Contracted Capacity (Peak)**.

**Gas**

The gas to be delivered in accordance with arrangements agreed between the **TSO** and the **Generator** from time to time or where there are no such arrangements, gas to fuel a **CCGT Installation**.

**Gas Turbine Unit**

A **Generating Unit** fuelled by **Gas** or distillate.

**Gate Closure**

10.00 hours on the day preceding the relevant **Trading Day** to which a notice relates.



**General Conditions** or **GC**

**Generating Plant**

**Generating Unit**

The part of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **General Conditions**.

A **Power Station** subject to **Central Dispatch**

Other than in the case of **Wind Farm Power Stations**, a turbine generator within a **Power Station**, together with all **Plant** and **Apparatus** at that **Power Station** up to the high voltage bushings at the **Generator Transformer** which relate exclusively to the operation of that turbine generator (which in the case of a steam turbine will include the boiler and heat exchanger and in the case of a gas turbine will include the gas generator/combustion turbine). In the case of **Wind Farm Power Stations**, a wind turbine generator within a **Wind Farm Power Station**, together with all **Plant** and **Apparatus** (including any step-up transformer) which relates exclusively to the operation of that wind turbine generator. It will be either a **Synchronous Generating Unit** or a **Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**.

**Generating Unit Agreement**

An agreement between a **Generator** and **NIE Energy** pursuant to which **NIE Energy** amongst other matters, agrees to purchase from the **Generator** electricity generated by a **CDGU**.

**Generation Licence**

A licence to generate electricity granted pursuant to Article 10(1)(a) of the **Order**.

**Generation Planning Parameters**

Those parameters listed in Appendix 2 of OC2.

**Generator**

A person who generates electricity under a **Licence** or exemption under the **Order** and who is subject to the **Grid Code** either by virtue of a **Licence** or exemption or pursuant to any agreement with the **TSO** or otherwise.

**Generator Aggregator**

A person who represents several **Generating Units**, each of which does not have a **Registered Capacity/Contracted Capacity** greater than 10 MW and the combined **Registered Capacity/Contracted Capacity** of which is equal to or greater than 4 MW, by in particular preparing notices under SDC1, in relation to those **Generating Units** and receiving **Dispatch Instructions** in relation to those **Generating Units** under SDC2. For the avoidance of doubt, a **Generator Aggregator** cannot aggregate a **Generating Unit** with an output equal to or above 10 MW.

**Generator Performance Chart**

A diagram which shows the MW and Mvar capability limits within which a **CDGU** or a

GD17

	<p><b>CCGT Module</b> within a <b>CCGT Installation</b> or a <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> will be expected to operate under steady state conditions in the formats set out in Appendix 1 to OC2, and which shows in addition, for a <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b>, wind speed and direction against electrical output in <b>MW</b>, in “rose” format.</p>
<u><b>Generator Terminal</b></u>	The stator terminals of a <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<u><b>Generator Transformer</b></u>	The main transformer for a <b>CDGU</b> through which that power passes from the <b>Generator Terminals</b> to the <b>NI System</b> .
<u><b>Governor Droop</b></u>	In relation to the operation of the governor of a <b>Generating Unit</b> , the percentage drop in <b>NI System Frequency</b> which would cause the <b>Generating Unit</b> under free governor action to change its output from zero to <b>Full Load</b> .
<u><b>Governor Droop Test</b></u>	In relation to a <b>CDGU</b> or <b>CCGT Module</b> within a <b>CCGT Installation</b> , a test of the <b>Governor Droop</b> .
<u><b>Grid Code</b></u>	The <b>Grid Code</b> prepared pursuant to the <b>TSO’s Licence</b> , as from time to time revised in accordance with the <b>TSO’s Licence</b> .
<u><b>Grid Code Compliance Agreement</b></u>	An agreement that a <b>User</b> whose <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> is connected to the <b>Distribution System</b> is required to enter into with the <b>TSO</b> pursuant to its connection agreement with the <b>DNO</b> , such agreement being in the form set out in Schedule 4 of the <b>Transmission Interface Agreement</b> .
<u><b>Grid Code Review Panel</b></u>	The panel with the functions set out in GC6.
<u><b>High Voltage</b> or <b>HV</b></u>	A voltage exceeding 650 volts.
<u><b>Hot Cooling Boundary</b></u>	The period of time, following <b>De-Synchronisation</b> of a <b>Generating Unit</b> after which the <b>Warmth State</b> transfers from being hot to being warm.
<u><b>Hot Standby</b></u>	In relation to a <b>Generating Unit</b> , a condition of readiness of the <b>Generating Unit's</b> boiler to enable the <b>Generating Unit</b> to be <b>Synchronised</b> to the <b>NI System</b> and attain an instructed output in a specified timescale.
<u><b>Hot Start</b></u>	Any <b>Synchronisation</b> of a <b>Generating Unit</b> that has previously not been <b>Synchronised</b> for a period of time shorter than or equal to its submitted <b>Hot Cooling Boundary</b> .

**HV Apparatus**

**High Voltage** electrical circuits forming part of a **System**.

**Hydro Unit**

A **Unit** which generates electricity from the movement of water excluding **Pumped Storage**.

**Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**

Has the meaning set out in OC6.4.2.6.

**Incident Room**

The focal point in the **TSO** or the **User**, as the case may be, for the communication of information between the **TSO** and the senior management representatives of **Users** relating to a **Joint System Incident**.

**Incremental Price**

The marginal price at a particular **MW Output**, for increasing **Energy** output (or reducing demand) by 1 **MWh**, once that unit has started to generate **Energy** (or reduce **Demand**, as the case may be).

**Independent Generating Plant**

A **Power Station** which is not subject to **Central Dispatch** and is not a **Controllable WFPS**.

**Indicative Market Schedule**

The schedule prepared by the **Market Operator** pursuant to the **TSC**.

**Indicative Operations Schedule**

The schedule prepared by the **TSO** in conjunction with the **Other TSO** pursuant to SDC1.4.8.1.

**Individual Demand Site**

A single premises of a **Customer** connected to the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System** with a **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity**. The **Individual Demand Site** can have a **Demand Side Unit Export Capacity** and a **Demand Side Unit Import Capacity**.

**Inflexible Planned Outage**

A **Planned Outage** the **Start Date** and **Start Time** of which cannot be moved by the **TSO** under OC2.6.4(d) and which accordingly is designated as an **Inflexible Planned Outage** in the relevant **Outage** programme produced pursuant to OC2 (and the period for which it is planned (and therefore excluding any overrun) shall be known as the **Inflexible Planned Outage Period**).

**Initial Demand Side Unit Response**

The **Demand Side Unit MW Response** following a **Dispatch Instruction** from the **TSO** when the **Demand Side Unit MW Response** is at 0 MW for a period greater than 24 hours.

**Initial Demand Side Unit Response Time**

The time as specified by the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** in the **Technical Parameters** and is the time it takes for the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** to be able to implement the

**Initial Demand Side Unit Response** from receipt of the **Dispatch Instruction** from the **TSO**.

**Interconnector**

Electric lines and electric **Plant** used for conveying electricity or provision of **Reserves** from outside both of Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland directly to or from a substation or converter station in either Northern Ireland or the Republic of Ireland.

**Interconnector Filter**

A device within an HVDC **Interconnector** which prevents the transmission of harmonics to the **Transmission System** to which that **Interconnector** is connected and which also provides a means of controlling the **Mvar** flow to and from that HVDC **Interconnector**.

**Interconnector Owner**

A person who owns an **Interconnector**.

**Interconnector User**

A **User** importing or exporting electricity through the **Interconnector**, but excluding a residual capacity holder as defined in the **TSC**.

**Interested User**

As defined in the **Metering Code**.

**Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line**

The lines, facilities and equipment that connect the transmission system of the Republic of Ireland to the transmission system of Northern Ireland.

**Intermediary**

The person representing a **Generating Unit** for the purposes provided for in the **TSC**.

**Intertripping**

A method of tripping a circuit breaker on receipt of a signal initiated from protection at another location.

**Investigation**

An investigation carried out by the **TSO** pursuant to OC11.7 in relation to a **Power Station** containing **PPA CDGUs** or an investigation carried out by the **TSO** pursuant to OC11.12 in relation to any other **User Sites** (as the context may require).

**Isolating Device**

A device for the purpose of rendering **Plant** and **HV Apparatus** either **Isolated** or disabled so that electrical energy cannot pass from the **Apparatus** (or, in the case of **Plant**, from the associated **Apparatus**) to the **HV Apparatus**.

**Isolation**

The disconnection of **HV Apparatus** from the remainder of the **System** in which that **HV Apparatus** is situated by means either of an **Isolating Device(s)** in the isolating position or adequate physical separation or sufficient gap or the disablement (by means of switching or

GD20

	dismantling) of <b>Plant</b> and/or <b>Apparatus</b> so that electrical energy cannot pass from the <b>Apparatus</b> (or, in the case of <b>Plant</b> , from the associated <b>Apparatus</b> ) to the <b>HV Apparatus</b> , other than by an <b>Isolating Device</b> and " <b>Isolated</b> " shall be construed accordingly.
<b><u>Joint Grid Code Review Panel</u></b>	The Panel with the functions set out in GC7.
<b><u>Joint System Incident</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in OC7.6.1.
<b><u>Large Demand Customer</u></b>	A <b>Customer</b> which is connected to the <b>Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>Lease</u></b>	A lease entered into between the <b>TO</b> and a <b>Generator</b> with <b>PPA CDGUs</b> in respect of a <b>Power Station</b> containing such <b>CDGUs</b> .
<b><u>Licence</u></b>	A licence granted under the <b>Order</b> .
<b><u>Licence Standards</u></b>	The standards set out or referred to in Condition 20 of the <b>TSO Licence</b> .
<b><u>Load</u></b>	The <b>Active Power</b> or <b>Reactive Power</b> , as the context requires, generated, transmitted or distributed and all like terms shall be construed accordingly.
<b><u>Load Management Arrangements</u></b>	Arrangements made by agreement between a <b>Customer</b> and its <b>Supplier</b> whereby the <b>Customer</b> agrees to reduce the level of its <b>Demand</b> in accordance with that agreement.
<b><u>Load Up Break Point Cold</u></b>	The break point which defines the shared MW boundary between the two <b>Loading Rates Cold</b> . The first <b>Loading Rate Cold</b> applies from <b>Block Load</b> to the first <b>Load Up Break Point Cold</b> , the second <b>Loading Rate Cold</b> applies from the first <b>Load Up Break Point Cold</b> to the second <b>Load Up Break Point Cold</b> , the third <b>Loading Rate Cold</b> applies from the second <b>Load Up Break Point Cold</b> to the end point of the <b>Start-Up</b> period, which should be set equal to the <b>Minimum Generation</b> .
<b><u>Load Up Break Point Hot</u></b>	The break point which defines the shared MW boundary between the <b>Loading Rates Hot</b> . The first <b>Loading Rate Hot</b> applies from <b>Block Load</b> to the first <b>Load Up Break Point Hot</b> , the second <b>Loading Rate Hot</b> applies from the first <b>Load Up Break Point Hot</b> to the second <b>Load Up Break Point Hot</b> , the third <b>Loading Rate Hot</b> applies from the second <b>Load Up Break Point Hot</b> to the end point of the <b>Start-Up</b> period, which should be set equal to the <b>Minimum Generation</b> .

### Load Up Break Point Warm

The break point which defines the shared MW boundary between the **Loading Rates Warm**. The first **Loading** rate applies from **Block Load** to the first **Load Up Break Point Warm**, the second **Loading Rate Hot** applies from the first **Load Up Break Point Warm** to the second **Load Up Break Point Warm**, the third **Loading Rate Warm** applies from the second **Load Up Break Point Warm** to the end point of the **Start-Up** period, which should be set equal to the **Minimum Generation**.

### Loading Rate

The **Loading Rate Cold**, **Loading Rate Hot** or **Loading Rate Warm** as the case may be.

### Loading Rate Cold

The rate at which a **Generating Unit** increases **Output** from **Block Load** to **Minimum Generation** when it is instructed to **Cold Start**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

### Loading Rate Hot

The rate at which a **Generating Unit** increases **Output** from **Block Load** to **Minimum Generation** when it is instructed to **Hot Start**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

### Loading Rate Warm

The rate at which a **Generating Unit** increases **Output** from **Block Load** to **Minimum Generation** when it is instructed to **Warm Start**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

### Local Safety Instructions

Instructions relating to each **TO Site** and each **User Site** approved by the relevant **TO** or **User's** Manager in accordance with OC6.4.1, setting down the methods of achieving the objectives of the **TO's** or the **User's** (as the case may be) **Safety Rules** to ensure the safety of personnel carrying out work or testing on **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to which his **Safety Rules** apply and in the case of a **User**, any other document(s) on a **User Site** which contains rules with regard to maintaining or securing the isolating position of an **Isolating Device**, or maintaining a physical separation or sufficient gap, or the disablement (by means of switching or dismantling) of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** so that electrical energy cannot pass from the **Apparatus** (or, in the case of **Plant**, from

	the associated <b>Apparatus</b> ) to the <b>HV Apparatus</b> , other than by an <b>Isolating Device</b> or maintaining or securing the position of an <b>Earthing Device</b> .
<b><u>Location</u></b>	The electrical location on a <b>System</b> .
<b><u>Low Frequency Relay</u></b>	An electrical measuring relay intended to operate when its characteristic quantity ( <b>Frequency</b> ) reaches the relay settings by decrease in <b>Frequency</b> .
<b><u>Low Voltage</u></b> or <b><u>LV</u></b>	A voltage not exceeding 250 volts.
<b><u>Margin</u></b>	An appropriate <b>Operational Planning</b> margin, set by the <b>TSO</b> , of generating capacity over that required to meet <b>Demand</b> .
<b><u>Market Operator</u></b>	Shall have the meaning set out in the <b>TSC</b> .
<b><u>Max Ramp Down Rate</u></b>	The maximum <b>Ramp Down Rate</b> of a <b>Demand Side Unit</b> . In the case of a <b>Demand Side Unit</b> which consists of an <b>Aggregated Demand Site</b> this shall be the aggregated maximum <b>Ramp Down Rate</b> of the <b>Individual Demand Sites</b> .
<b><u>Max Ramp Up Rate</u></b>	The maximum <b>Ramp Up Rate</b> of a <b>Demand Side Unit</b> . In the case of a <b>Demand Side Unit</b> which consists of an <b>Aggregated Demand Site</b> this shall be the aggregated maximum <b>Ramp Up Rate</b> of the <b>Individual Demand Sites</b> .
<b><u>Maximisation</u></b>	An increase in <b>MW Output</b> above the <b>Contracted Capacity</b> (for <b>CDGUs</b> other than <b>Open Cycle Gas Turbines</b> ) or <b>Contracted Capacity (Peak)</b> (for <b>PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbines</b> ) or <b>Registered Capacity</b> (for non-PPA plant) up to the level of the <b>Short Term Maximisation Capability</b> , and the terms “ <b>Maximise</b> ” and “ <b>Maximised</b> ” shall be construed accordingly.
<b><u>Maximisation Instruction</u></b>	A <b>Dispatch</b> instruction issued by the <b>TSO</b> to the <b>Generator</b> to <b>Maximise</b> the <b>MW Output</b> of a <b>Generating Unit</b> .
<b><u>Maximum Down Time</u></b>	The maximum period of time during which <b>Demand Side Unit MW Response</b> at a <b>Demand Side Unit</b> can be greater than zero.
<b><u>Maximum Export Capacity</u></b>	The value (in <b>MW</b> , <b>MVA</b> , <b>kW</b> and/or <b>kVA</b> ) provided in accordance with the <b>User’s Connection Agreement</b> .
<b><u>Maximum Generation</u></b>	The operation of a <b>CDGU</b> to provide an output in excess of <b>Contracted Capacity</b> (for <b>CDGUs</b>

	other than <b>Open Cycle Gas Turbines</b> ) or <b>Contracted Capacity (Peak)</b> (for <b>Open Cycle Gas Turbines</b> and <b>PPA CCGTs</b> ) or <b>Registered Capacity</b> (for non-PPA plant).
<u><b>Maximum Import Capacity</b></u>	The values (kW and/ or kVA) provided in accordance with the <b>User's Connection Agreement</b> .
<u><b>Maximum On Time</b></u>	The maximum time that a <b>Generating Unit</b> can run following <b>Start Up</b> .
<u><b>Maximum Storage Capacity</b></u>	The maximum amount of <b>Energy</b> that can be produced from the reservoir of a <b>Pumped Storage Generator</b> for a <b>Trading Day</b> .
<u><b>Medium Voltage</b></u> or <u><b>MV</b></u>	A voltage exceeding 250 volts but not exceeding 650 volts.
<u><b>Merit Order</b></u>	An order, compiled by the <b>TSO</b> in conjunction with the <b>Other TSO</b> pursuant to SDC 1, of <b>CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Demand Side Units, Pumped Storage Plant Demand and Aggregated Generating Units Price Sets</b> and/or <b>Interconnector Price Quantity Pairs</b> or <b>Price Quantity Pairs</b> of equivalent units in the Republic of Ireland.
<u><b>Metering Code</b></u> or <u><b>MC</b></u>	That part of the <b>Grid Code</b> identified as the <b>Metering Code</b> .
<u><b>Minimum Demand Regulation (MDR)</b></u>	That minimum margin of <b>Active Power</b> to provide a sufficient regulating margin for adequate <b>Frequency Control</b> .
<u><b>Minimum Down Time</b></u>	The minimum period of time during which <b>Demand Side Unit MW Response</b> at a <b>Demand Side Unit</b> can be greater than zero.
<u><b>Minimum off time</b></u>	The minimum time that must elapse from the time of a <b>Generating Unit Shut Down</b> before it can be instructed to <b>Start-Up</b> .
<u><b>Minimum on time</b></u>	The minimum time that must elapse from the time of a <b>Generating Unit Start-Up</b> before it can be instructed to <b>Shut Down</b> .
<u><b>Minimum Storage Capacity</b></u>	The minimum amount of <b>Energy</b> that must be produced from the reservoir of a <b>Pumped Storage Generator</b> for a <b>Trading Day</b> .
<u><b>Minimum Generation</b></u>	The minimum <b>MW Output</b> which a <b>Generating Unit</b> can generate continuously, registered with the <b>TSO</b> under SDC1 as a <b>Technical Parameter</b> .



**Monitoring**

Monitoring of **PPA CDGUs** carried out by the **TSO** pursuant to OC11.5 or monitoring of other **User's Equipment** carried out by the **TSO** pursuant to OC11.10 (as the context requires).

**Monitoring Notice**

A notice issued by the **TSO** to a **Generator** in respect of a **PPA CDGU** pursuant to OC11.5.3, informing the **Generator** that the **TSO** is **Monitoring** one of its **CDGUs** or a notice issued by the **TSO** to a **User** pursuant to OC11.10.2.3 informing the **User** that the **TSO** is **Monitoring** its **Relevant Plant**.

**Narrow Tolerance Bands**

Those tolerance bands referred to in Column 4 of the relevant Table in the Appendix to Part A of OC11 or the Appendix to Part B of OC11 (as the context requires).

**NFL Capacity**

The normal **Full Load** capability of a **CDGU** (expressed in **MW** and stated, where relevant, in relation to a **Designated Fuel**) to generate electricity (using, where relevant, that **Designated Fuel**), determined as at the **Connection Point**.

**NI Demand**

The **Demand** on the **NI System** less the output of **Independent Generating Plant**.

**NI System**

Together, the **Transmission System** and the **Distribution System**.

**NIE Energy**

NIE Energy Limited, a company incorporated under the laws of Northern Ireland with registered number NI 27394 whose registered office is situated at 120 Malone Road, Belfast and its successors and permitted assigns;

**NIE plc**

In relation to the period prior to 1 November 2007 in its then capacity as Transmission and Distribution System operator

**No Load Cost**

A price which forms part of **Commercial Offer Data** expressed in € or £/hour and which is invariant in the level of **MW Output** and which applies at all times when the level of **MW Output** is greater than zero.

**Nominated Generating Unit Agreement**

One of the following **Generating Unit Agreements** entered into between **NIE plc** (and subsequently transferred to **NIE Energy**) and the relevant **Generator** on the **Transfer Date** (which date was 1 April 1992), as amended from time to time:-

Agreements in respect of Kilroot Power Station:-

Gas Turbine Generating Unit GT1

Gas Turbine Generating Unit GT2

GD25

Agreements in respect of Ballylumford Power Station:-

Generating Unit No 4  
CCGT Unit 10  
CCGT Unit 20  
Gas Turbine Generating Unit GT1  
Gas Turbine Generating Unit GT2

Agreements in respect of Coolkeeragh Power Station:-  
Gas Turbine Generating Unit GT8

**Nominated Power Station Agreement**

One of the following **Power Station Agreements** entered into between **NIE plc** (and subsequently transferred to **NIE Energy**) and the relevant **Generator** on the **Transfer Date** (which date was 1 April 1992), as amended from time to time:-

Kilroot Power Station Agreement  
Ballylumford Power Station Agreement  
Coolkeeragh Power Station Agreement

**Nomination Profile**

The profile of the **MW Output** intended for a **Generating Unit** in respect of each **Trading Period** in the **Trading Day** as submitted under the **TSC**.

**Non-Centrally Dispatched Generating Units (NCDGU)**

A **Generating Unit** not subject to **Central Dispatch**.

**Non-Synchronous Generating Unit**

A **Generating Unit** which is connected but not **Synchronised** to the **NI System** with or without electronic converters either direct or through a rectifier/inverter link.

**Notice to Synchronise**

A **Dispatch Instruction** given by the **TSO** to a **Generator** requiring a **CDGU** to **Synchronise** to the **NI System**.

**Notified Unplanned Outage**

An **Outage** which has not been planned in advance under OC2, but of which some notice can be given by the **Generator** to the **TSO**.

**Open Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**

A **Generating Unit** driven by a gas turbine other than a **CCGT Installation** or **CCGT Module**.

**Open Cycle Mode**

The mode of operation of a **CCGT Installation** where only the **Gas Turbine Unit** is operational (i.e. without operation of any associated **Steam Turbine Units**).

**Operating Code or OC**

That part of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Operating Code**.

GD26

**Operating Margin**

**Operating Mode**

**Operating Reserve**

**Operating Security Standard**

**Operation**

**Operational Effect**

**Operational Metering**

**Operational Planning**

**Operational Planning Phase**

**Operational Procedures**

**Optimisation Time Horizon**

**Order**

**Other Authority**

**Other Grid Code**

**Contingency Reserve and Operating Reserve.**

An **Operating Mode** of a **Generating Unit** is a pre-defined method of operating that **Generating Unit**, as agreed between the **TSO** and the **User**.

The additional output from **Generating Plant** and/or the reduction in **Demand** which must be realisable in real time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any **NI System Frequency** deviation to an acceptable level in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from an **Interconnector** or mismatch between generating output and **Demand**.

The standard referred to in Condition 21 of the **TSO Licence**.

Has the meaning set out in OC5.4.1.

Has the meaning set out in OC5.4.3.

Has the meaning ascribed to it in the MC.

The process carried out by the **TSO** in accordance with OC2 which involves planning through various timescales, the matching of generating capacity with forecast **NI Demand** together with a reserve of generation to provide the **Margin** taking into account **Outages** of **CDGUs** and **Power Station Equipment** and **Outages** of and constraints on parts of the **NI System**, and taking into account the output of **Independent Generating Plant** and **Interconnectors**, in order to maintain the security and integrity of the **NI System**.

The period from 1 week to the end of the third year ahead of real time operation.

Management instructions and procedures, both in support of the **Safety Rules** and for the local and remote operation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at or from a **Connection Site**.

The time period from and including 06:00 hours on the relevant **Trading Day** up to but not including 12:00 hours on the subsequent **Trading Day**.

The Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992.

The Commission for Energy Regulation in the Republic of Ireland.

The code prepared by the **Other TSO** pursuant to section 33 of the Electricity Regulation Act 1999

of the Republic of Ireland, and approved by the relevant regulatory authority, as from time to time revised, amended, supplemented or replaced with the approval of or at the instance of the relevant regulatory authority.

**Other Relevant Data**

The data from a **User** referred to in SDC1.4.4.4.

**Other Transmission System**

The transmission system operated by the **Other TSO** in the Republic of Ireland.

**Other TSO**

The holder of a licence granted pursuant to Section 14 of the Electricity Regulation Act 1999 in the Republic of Ireland to operate a **Transmission System**.

**Outage**

In relation to a **Generating Unit**, a total or partial reduction in **Availability** in connection with the repair or maintenance of the **Generating Unit** or any associated **Power Station Equipment**, or resulting from a breakdown or failure of the **Generating Unit** or any associated **Power Station Equipment**. In relation to a **Demand Side Unit** or a **Large Demand Customer's** site, a total or partial change in **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity** in connection with the repair or maintenance of the **Demand Side Unit** or **Large Demand Customer's** unit or any associated equipment or resulting from a breakdown or failure of the **Demand Side Unit** or **Large Demand Customer's** site or any associated equipment. In relation to the **TSO**, the removal for repair or maintenance, or as a result of failure or breakdown, of any part of the **Transmission System**. In relation to the **DNO**, the construction, the removal for repair or maintenance, or as a result of failure or breakdown, of any part of the distribution lines at 33kV on the **Distribution System**.

**Outage Notice**

A notice submitted by a **User** under OC2 notifying the **TSO** of an **Unplanned Notified Outage**.

**Output**

The actual **Active Power** output in **MW** of a **Generating Unit** as at the **Connection Point** derived from data measured pursuant to the **Metering Code**. In respect of a **PPA CDGU**, the **TSO** may take into account the **Conversion Factors** when **Dispatching** such a **CDGU**.

**Overburn Contracted Capacity**

In relation to a **CDGU** which is capable of firing on two different **Designated Fuels**, the figure (expressed in **MW**, measured as at the **Connection Point**) identified in schedule 1 to the

GD28

relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** as "**Overburn Contracted Capacity**".

**Ownership Diagram**

A diagram created pursuant to CC9.1.4 and prepared following the principles set out in Appendix 2 to the CC.

**Partial Shutdown**

The same as a **Total Shutdown** except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the **Total System** and there is no electricity supply across any **Interconnector** or **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line** or other parts of the **Total System** to that part of the **Total System** and, therefore, that part of the **Total System** is shutdown, with the result that it is not possible for that part of the **Total System** to begin to function again without the TSO's directions relating to a **Black Start**.

**Planned Manual Disconnection**

**Load** shedding carried out when it is known in advance that a **Regulating Margin** cannot otherwise be achieved.

**Planned Outage**

An **Outage** which has been planned in advance of the year in which it is to be taken under **OC2** (and which does not therefore include any overrun of the **Outage**), which may be either a **Flexible Planned Outage** or an **Inflexible Planned Outage**.

**Planning Code** or **PC**

That part of the **Grid Code** which is identified as the **Planning Code**.

**Plant**

Fixed and movable items other than **Apparatus**.

**Post Event Notice**

A notice issued by the **TSO** pursuant to OC11, re-declaring the **Availability** or **Technical Parameters** of a **CDGU**.

**Power Islands**

Has the meaning set out in OC7.4.6.2.

**Power Procurement Manager**

**NIE Energy** in its role as **Power Procurement Manager** in accordance with its **Supply Licence**.

**Power Station**

An installation comprising one or more **Generating Units** (even where sited separately) owned and/or controlled by the same **Generator**, which may reasonably be considered as being managed as one power station or, as the case may be, one **Wind Farm Power Station**.

**Power Station Agreement**

An agreement so entitled between a **Generator** and **NIE Energy** relating to a **Power Station** of the **Generator** as a whole.

**Power Station Equipment**

Items of **Plant** in a **Power Station** which are integral to the operation of a **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** but which are not used exclusively in the operation of such **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Dispatchable WFPS**, the **Outage** of which will, or is likely to (when, for example, taken together with other **Power Station Equipment Outages**), reduce the level of **Availability** of a **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Dispatchable WFPS**.

**PPA CCGT Installation**

A **CCGT Installation** which is subject to a **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** which is an amendment to that at the **Transfer Date** to the extent it continues to be so subject, which agreement being made between **NIE Energy** on the one hand and Premier Power Limited on the other.

**PPA CDGU**

A **CDGU** which is subject to a **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** as at the **Transfer Date** to the extent it continues to be so subject, which agreement being made between **NIE Energy** on the one hand and Kilroot Power Limited, Premier Power Limited or Coolkeeragh ESB Limited on the other.

**PPA Generation**

Includes **PPA CDGUs** and **PPA CCGT Installations**.

**Preliminary Notice**

Has the meaning ascribed to it in OC10.A.1.2.

**Preliminary Project Planning Data**

Has the meaning set out in PC6.4.2.

**Price Quantity Pairs**

**Incremental Prices** and their respective quantity ranges for **Generating Units**, **Demand Side Units**, **Aggregated Generating Units** and **Interconnector** tranches as part of **Commercial Offer Data**.

**Price Sets**

The **Price Quantity Pairs**, **Start-up Costs**, **Shutdown Costs** and **No Load Costs** submitted by a **User** under SDC1.

**Primary Operating Reserve**

The automatic response to **NI System Frequency** changes released increasingly from the time of **Frequency** change and fully available by 5 seconds, and, subject to the agreed **Unit Load Controller** adjustment where applicable, must be sustainable until at least 15 seconds from the time of **Frequency** change.

**Priority Dispatch**

The **Dispatch** given priority, as afforded under governing legislation in either jurisdiction.

**Programming Phase**

The period between the **Operational Planning Phase** and the **Control Phase**.

**Proposal Notice**

Has the meaning ascribed to it in OC10.4.1.2.

**Protected Customer**

A **Customer** other than a **Contract Customer** in relation to whom, in accordance with guidelines prepared by its **Supplier** and approved by the **Authority**, **Load Shedding** shall, so far as possible, not be exercised.

**Protection**

Equipment for detecting abnormal conditions on a **System** and initiating fault clearance and activating alarms and indications.

**Provisional Outage Programme**

The provisional **Outage** programme in respect of **CDGUs** and/or **Power Station Equipment** prepared by the **TSO** for Years 2 and 3 pursuant to OC2.6.2.

**Prudent Operating Practice**

In relation to a **User** or the **TSO**, the standard of practice attained by exercising that degree of skill, diligence, prudence and foresight which could reasonably be expected from a skilled and experienced operator engaged in the same type of undertaking under the same or similar circumstances.

**Pumped Storage Generation**

A **Pumped Storage Plant** in its operation of producing **Energy** by releasing water from an upper reservoir.

**Pumped Storage Generator**

A **Generator** which owns and/or operates any **Pumped Storage Plant**.

**Pumped Storage Plant**

A **Generation Plant** that produces **Active Energy** using water from an upper reservoir and consumes **Energy** by pumping water up to the same reservoir.

**Pumped Storage Plant Demand**

A **Pumped Storage Plant** in its operation of consuming **Energy** by pumping water to an upper reservoir.

**Ramp Down Break Point**

The **MW** level at which the **Ramp Down Rate** changes. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

**Ramp Down Rate**

The maximum rate of decrease in a **Generating Unit's Output**. The **Ramp Down Rate** applies over the output range from its **Contracted Capacity** (for **PPA CDGUs** other than **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbines**) or **Contracted Capacity (Peak)** (for **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbines**) or **Registered Capacity** (for non-PPA plant) to

GD31

**Minimum Generation.** The rate of change may not depend upon the initial **Warmth** of the plant but may depend on the **MW Output**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

### Ramp Up Break Point

The MW level at which the **Ramp Up Rate** changes. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

### Ramp Up Rate

The maximum rate of increase in a **Generating Unit's Output**. This rate of increase continues until the **Generating Unit** reaches the level of output instructed by the control room operator of its **Contracted Capacity** (for **PPA CDGUs** other than **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbines**) or **Contracted Capacity (Peak)** (for **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbines**) or **Registered Capacity** (for non-**PPA** plant). The rate of increase may not depend upon the initial **Warmth** of the plant but may depend on the **MW Output**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

### Reactive Power or Mvar

The product of voltage and current and the sine of the phase angle between them measured in units of volt-amperes reactive and standard multiples thereof, i.e.:

$$\begin{aligned} 1000 \text{ var} &= 1 \text{ kvar} \\ 1000 \text{ kvar} &= 1 \text{ Mvar} \end{aligned}$$

### Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions or RISSP

The procedures set out in OC6.4.3.

### Re-declaration

Notification to the **TSO** by the **User** of any revisions to data, pursuant to SDC1.4.5.

### Registered Capacity

The normal **Full Load** capacity of a **Generating Unit** in **MW** measured as at the **Connection Point** and in relation to a **Wind Farm Power Station**, the normal **Full Load** capacity of the collection of one or more wind turbines, each being a **Generating Unit**, in **MW** measured as at the **Connection Point** of the **Wind Farm Power Station**.

### Registered Project Planning Data

Has the meaning set out in PC6.4.4.



**Regulating Margin**

The margin of generating capacity that is **Synchronised** over **Demand** which is required in order to maintain **Frequency Control**.

**Replacement Reserve**

The additional **MW** output (and/or reduction in **Demand** required compared to the pre-**Event** output (or **Demand**) which is fully available and sustainable from 20 minutes to 4 hours following an **Event**.

**Requesting Safety Coordinator**

Has the meaning set out in OC6.4.2.5.

**Reserve Characteristics**

The **MW** level of reserve available at any given **MW Output** of a **CDGU** as set out in the **Sustained Load Diagram**.

**Responsible Engineer/Operator**

A person nominated by a **User** to be responsible for control of the **User's System**.

**Responsible Manager**

A manager who has been duly authorised by a **User** or the **TSO** to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules** on behalf of that **User** or the **TSO**, as the case may be.

**Re-Synchronisation**

The act of achieving the state where the **Frequencies** and phase relationships of parts of the **Total System** are identical.

**RISSP-A and RISSP-B**

Have the meanings set out in OC6.4.3.2.

**Rota Load Shedding**

Planned **Disconnection** of **Customers** on a rota basis during circumstances when there is a significant shortfall of generation required to meet the total **Demand** for a protracted period.

**RTS Notice**

Has the meaning ascribed to it in OC2.6.8.1.

**Safety Co-ordinator**

Has the meaning set out in OC6.4.2.

**Safety from the System**

That condition which safeguards persons working or testing **HV Apparatus** from the dangers which are inherent in working on items of **HV Apparatus**.

**Safety Precautions**

Has the meaning set out in OC6.5.1.

**Safety Rules**

The rules and procedures (as amended or re-stated from time to time) of the **TSO** or a **User** to ensure **Safety From The System**.

**Schedule Day**

The period from 0000 hours until 2400 hours on the same day.

**Schedule Week**

The period from 0000 hours on Saturday of any week until 2400 hours on the next following Friday.

**Scheduling**

The process of compiling an **Indicative Operations Schedule** as set out in SDC1, and the

**Scheduling and Dispatch Code (SDC)**

term "**Scheduled**" and like terms shall be construed accordingly.

The parts of the **Grid Code** which specify the **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** process.

**Secondary Operating Reserve**

The additional **MW Output** (and/or reduction in Demand) compared to the pre-incident **Output** (or **Demand**) which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 15 to 90 seconds following an **Event**.

**Secretary of State**

The Secretary of State for Business, Enterprise and Regulatory Reform.

**Sections Under Common Governance**

In order to support the efficient running of the **Single Electricity Market** certain sections of the **Grid Code** and the **Other Grid Code** are under common governance. Modifications and derogations to these sections of the **Grid Code** will effectively require agreement and direction from the **Authority** and the **Other Authority** and the **TSOs**. SDC1 and SDC2 are **Sections Under Common Governance**.

**Short Notice Re-declaration**

A **Re-declaration** where changes apply to values relating to **Trading Periods** occurring within 4 hours of receipt by the **TSO** of the **Re-declaration**.

**Short Term Maximisation Capability**

The capability of a **Generating Unit** to deliver, for a limited duration of time, **MW Output** greater than its **Contracted Capacity** (for **PPA CDGUs** other than **Open Cycle Gas Turbines** or **CCGTs**) or **Contracted Capacity (Peak)** (for **PPA Open Cycle Gas Turbines** and **PPA CCGTs**) or **Registered Capacity** (for non-PPA plant).

**Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage STPM Outage**

An **Outage** designated as an **STPM Outage** in or accordance with OC2.6.4(e) (the duration of which shall not, unless the **TSO** in its absolute discretion agrees, exceed 72 hours) but not including any overrun of such **Outage**.

**Shutdown**

The condition of a **Generating Unit** where the generator rotor is at rest or on barring.

**Shutdown Cost or Shut Down Cost**

The costs associated with shutting down a **Demand Side Unit**.

**Significant Incident**

Has the meaning set out in OC5.4.6.3.

**Single Electricity Market (SEM)**

The wholesale all-island single electricity market established and governed pursuant to the relevant legislation and the **TSC**.

**Site**

A **User Site**, a **TSO Site** or a **TO Site**, as the case may be.

**Site Responsibility Schedule**

A schedule prepared by the **TSO** and the **TO** and signed by both parties detailing the division of responsibilities at **Connection Sites** towards the ownership, control, operation and maintenance of **Plant** and **Apparatus** and the safety of personnel at the **Connection Site**. The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1 to the CC.

**Soak Time Cold**

The duration of time for which the **Generating Unit** must remain at the **Soak Time Trigger Point Cold** during a **Cold Start**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

**Soak Time Hot**

The duration of time for which the **Generating Unit** must remain at the **Soak Time Trigger Point Hot** during a **Hot Start**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

**Soak Time Trigger Point Cold**

A constant **MW** level at which a **Generating Unit** must remain while loading up between **Block Load** and **Minimum Generation** after a **Cold Start**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

**Soak Time Trigger Point Hot**

A constant **MW** level at which a **Generating Unit** must remain while loading up between **Block Load** and **Minimum Generation** after a **Hot Start**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

**Soak Time Trigger Point Warm**

A constant **MW** level at which a **Generating Unit** must remain while loading up between **Block Load** and **Minimum Generation** after a **Warm Start**. There may be circumstances where more

GD35

**Soak Time Warm**

than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

The duration of time for which the **Generating Unit** must remain at that **Soak Time Trigger Point Warm** during a **Warm Start**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

**Special Actions**

Those actions referred to in SDC2.4.3.

**Special Protection Scheme**

A control or protection scheme to facilitate system operation by the intertripping of circuit breakers or other control actions.

**Spinning Reserve**

The operation of a **CDGU** whereby it lifts **Load** during and sustains it following a **Frequency Transient**.

**Spinning Reserve Capability**

The ability of a **CDGU** to provide **Spinning Reserve**.

**Spinning Reserve Monitor**

An on-line monitor which predicts the **Spinning Reserve Capability** of a **CDGU**.

**Spinning Reserve Response**

The increase in **MW Output** of a machine, with time, that results from its response to a decrease in **System Frequency**.

**Standard Planning Data**

Data specified in Part I of the Appendix to the **Planning Code**.

**Standard Time**

The time derived from the Caesium Atomic Clock at Anthorn, England.

**Standing Instruction**

An instruction for a specified action notified to a **Generator** in advance by the **TSO** whereby, when the specified circumstances arise (which will be capable of being known by the **Generator**), the **Generator** will take the specified action as though a valid instruction had been issued by the **TSO**.

**Standing Technical Offer Data**

Technical offer data provided on registration to the **TSC**, and updated in accordance with the **TSC**, by a **User** of each of its **Units** in accordance with the **TSC**.

**Start Date**

The date on which an **Outage** is to begin.

**Start of Restricted Range**

The start point in MW of a **Forbidden Zone**. There may be circumstances where more than one parameter applies and this is indicated by adding a number at the end of the parameter.

**Start-Up**

The action of bringing a **Generating Unit** from **Shutdown** to the speed required by the

**Start-Up Cost**

**Start Time**

**Steam Turbine Unit**

**Substation**

**Substitute Reserve**

**Supplier**

**Sustained Load Diagram**

**Sustained Response**

**Sustained Response Capability**

**Sustained Response Test**

**Synchronised**

**Synchronous Compensation**

**Synchronous Generating Unit**

**Synchronous Start-Up Time Cold**

**Synchronous Start-Up Time Hot**

**Generating Unit** to enable it to be **Synchronised** to a **System**.

The costs associated with **Start-Ups**.

The time at which an **Outage** is to begin.

A **Generating Unit** driven by a Steam Turbine.

An assemblage of equipment including any necessary housing for the conversion, transformation or control of electrical power.

The additional **MW** output (and/or reduction in **Demand**) required compared to the pre-**Event** output (or **Demand**) which is fully available and sustainable from 4 hours to 24 hours following an **Event**.

A holder of a **Supply Licence**.

The diagram(s) setting out the reserve capability of a **CDGU** submitted to the **TSO** pursuant to the PC and, in the case of a **PPA CDGU** annexed to schedule 8 of the **Generating Unit Agreement** for that **CDGU** and, in the case of a non-**PPA CDGU** annexed to the **System Support Services Agreement** for that **CDGU**.

Has the meaning set out in OC11.5.5.

Has the meaning set out in OC11.5.5.

A test carried out by the **TSO** pursuant to the provisions of OC11.6.2.

The condition where an incoming **Generating Unit** or **System** is connected to another **System** so that the **Frequencies** and phase relationships of that **Generating Unit** or **System**, as the case may be, and the **System** to which it is connected are identical and all like terms shall be construed accordingly.

The operation of rotating synchronous **Apparatus** for the specific purpose of either the generation or absorption of **Reactive Power**.

A **Generating Unit** which is connected and **Synchronised** to the **NI System**.

The time taken to bring a **Generating Unit** to a **Synchronised** state from a **Cold (De-Synchronised)** state.

The time taken to bring a **Generating Unit** to a **Synchronised** state from a **Hot (De-Synchronised)** state.

<b><u>Synchronous Start-Up Time Warm</u></b>	The time taken to bring a <b>Generating Unit</b> to a <b>Synchronised</b> state from a <b>Warm (De-Synchronised)</b> state.
<b><u>System</u></b>	Any <b>User System</b> and/or the <b>NI System</b> as the case may be.
<b><u>System Operator Agreement (SOA)</u></b>	The agreement of the same name entered into by the <b>TSO</b> and the <b>Other TSO</b> .
<b><u>System Outage Plan</u></b>	As defined in OC2.8.
<b><u>System Support Services</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in Condition 1 of the <b>TSO Licence</b> .
<b><u>System Support Services Agreement (“SSS Agreement”)</u></b>	An agreement between the <b>TSO</b> and a <b>Generator</b> , and in the case of <b>PPA CDGUs</b> between the <b>TSO</b> and <b>NIE Energy</b> , for the provision by a <b>Generator</b> of <b>System Support Services</b> , which includes <b>Ancillary Services</b> .
<b><u>System Tests</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in OC10.1.1.
<b><u>Target Frequency</u></b>	That <b>Frequency</b> determined by the <b>TSO</b> , in its reasonable opinion, as the desired operating <b>Frequency</b> of the <b>Total System</b> . This will normally be 50.00Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by the <b>TSO</b> , in its reasonable opinion when this may be 49.90 or 50.10Hz.
<b><u>Target Reservoir Level Percentage</u></b>	As defined in the <b>TSC</b> .
<b><u>Target Reservoir Levels</u></b>	Part of the <b>Commercial Offer Data</b> for a <b>Pumped Storage Generating Unit</b> and means the target level of the reservoir for the end of the <b>Trading Day</b> .
<b><u>Technical Parameters</u></b>	Those parameters listed in Appendix A to SDC1.
<b><u>Technical Parameters Notice</u></b>	A notification as submitted under SDC1.4.4.1.
<b><u>Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1</u></b>	The additional <b>MW</b> output required compared to the pre- <b>Event</b> output which is fully available and sustainable from 90 seconds to 5 minutes following an <b>Event</b> .
<b><u>Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2</u></b>	The additional <b>MW</b> output required compared to the pre- <b>Event</b> output which is fully available and sustainable from 5 minutes to 20 minutes following an <b>Event</b> .
<b><u>Test Co-ordinator</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in OC10.A.1.1.

<b><u>Test Panel</u></b>	A panel, whose composition is detailed in the <b>Appendix</b> to OC10, which is responsible for various matters including considering a proposed <b>System Test</b> and preparing a <b>Test Programme</b> .
<b><u>Test Programme</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in OC10.4.4.1.
<b><u>Test Proposer</u></b>	Has the meaning set out in OC10.4.1.4.
<b><u>Testing</u></b>	Testing of <b>PPA CDGUs</b> carried out by the <b>TSO</b> pursuant to OC11.6 or testing of <b>User's Equipment</b> other than <b>PPA CDGUs</b> pursuant to OC11.11 (as the context requires) and the term " <b>Test</b> " shall be construed accordingly.
<b><u>Thermal Plant</u></b>	A <b>Generating Unit</b> that uses any source of thermal <b>Energy</b> .
<b><u>TO Site</u></b>	A site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by the <b>TO</b> in which there is a <b>Connection Point</b> . For the avoidance of doubt a site owned by a <b>User</b> but occupied by the <b>TO</b> as aforesaid, is a <b>TO Site</b> .
<b><u>Tolerance Band</u></b>	The relevant tolerance allowed in <b>Monitoring</b> of <b>PPA CDGUs</b> under OC11.5 or the relevant tolerance allowed in <b>Monitoring non-PPA CDGUs</b> under OC11.10.2 (as the context requires) when determining whether <b>Dispatch Instructions</b> are being complied with, being either a <b>Wide Tolerance Band</b> or a <b>Narrow Tolerance Band</b> .
<b><u>Total Shutdown</u></b>	The situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply across any <b>Interconnector</b> and, therefore, the <b>Total System</b> has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the <b>Total System</b> to begin to function again without the <b>TSO's</b> directions relating to a <b>Black Start</b> .
<b><u>Total System</u></b>	Together, the <b>NI System</b> and all <b>User Systems</b> in Northern Ireland.
<b><u>Trading and Settlement Code (TSC)</u></b>	The Single Electricity Market Trading and Settlement Code adopted by the <b>Market Operator</b> and approved by the by the <b>Authority</b> and the <b>Other Authority</b> .
<b><u>Trading Day</u></b>	A 24-hour period combining forty-eight 30 minute <b>Trading Periods</b> (except on the clock change days in spring and autumn when the period will be 23 and 25 hours respectively with forty-six and fifty 30 minute <b>Trading Periods</b> respectively). Each <b>Trading Day</b> commences at 06.00 hours. For <b>PPA CDGUs</b> references to <b>Trading Day</b> in the <b>Scheduling and Dispatch Code</b> shall be read

	as if they were references to <b>Schedule Day</b> for the purposes of the <b>Power Station Agreements</b> and <b>Generating Unit Agreements</b> .
<b><u>Trading Period</u></b>	A thirty minute period beginning on each hour or half hour.
<b><u>Transfer Date</u></b>	Such date as may be appointed by the Department of Enterprise Trade and Investment by order under Article 69(3) of the <b>Order</b> .
<b><u>Transmission System Capacity Statement</u></b>	The statement in respect of the <b>Transmission System</b> which the <b>TSO</b> is required to prepare pursuant to paragraph 1, Condition 33, of the <b>TSO Licence</b> .
<b><u>Transmission Interface Agreement (TIA)</u></b>	The agreement of the same name entered into by the <b>TO</b> and the <b>TSO</b> .
<b><u>Transmission Owner (TO)</u></b>	Northern Ireland Electricity plc in its capacity as the owner of the <b>NI System</b> .
<b><u>Transmission System</u></b>	The <b>System</b> consisting (wholly or mainly) of high voltage electric lines and cables operated by the <b>TSO</b> for the purposes of transmission of electricity from one <b>Power Station</b> to a sub-station or to another <b>Power Station</b> or between sub-stations or to or from any <b>Interconnector</b> including any <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> and meters owned or operated by the <b>TSO</b> or <b>TO</b> in connection with the transmission of electricity.
<b><u>Transmission System Operator (TSO)</u></b>	The holder of the <b>Licence</b> granted pursuant to Article 10(1)(b) of the <b>Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992</b> to operate a <b>Transmission System</b> .
<b><u>Transmission Use of System Agreement</u></b>	An agreement between the <b>TSO</b> and a <b>User</b> setting out the terms relating to use of the <b>All Island Transmission Networks</b> .
<b><u>TSO Control Centre</u></b>	A location used for the purpose of control and operation of the <b>Transmission System</b> which, as at the <b>Transfer Date</b> , is at Castlereagh House, but which may be moved. Notice will be given to relevant <b>Users</b> if a move should take place.
<b><u>TSO Financial Year</u></b>	For the purposes of OC1.4.1, means the period from 1st October in each year to 30th September in the next following year.
<b><u>TSO Licence</u></b>	A <b>Licence</b> authorising a <b>TSO</b> to carry out electricity transmission activities, granted either



pursuant to Article 10(1)(b) of the Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992 in Northern Ireland or pursuant to section 14 of the Electricity Regulation Act 1999 in the Republic of Ireland.

### **24 Hour Recall**

An agreement between the **TSO** and a **Generator** whereby a **CDGU** subject to a **Notified Unplanned Outage** may be recalled by the **TSO** upon giving 24 hours notice to the **Generator**.

### **Under Test Flag**

The flag indicating the under test status accorded to certain **Generating Units** by the **TSO** in accordance with the relevant **Grid Code**. Under test in accordance with the **TSC** is subject to the requirements both that the **Market Operator** has verified the status with the **TSO** and that the relevant **Unit** is so permitted as set out in the **TSC**.

### **Unit Load Controller**

A device which regulates the generation level when the **Generating Unit** is operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** to ensure (as far as possible) that it does not exceed or fall short of previously set limits.

### **Use of System Charges**

The **TSO's** charges to users for use of the **All Island Transmission Networks**.

### **User**

A term utilised in various sections of the **Grid Code** to refer to the persons having to comply with a particular section of the **Grid Code**.

### **User Site**

A site owned (or occupied pursuant to a lease, licence or other agreement) by a **User** (which in the case of an **Aggregator**, means the combination of the individual **Aggregated Generating Unit** or **Aggregated Demand Side Unit** sites as the case may be) in which there is a **Connection Point** or, where relevant, a connection to the **Distribution System**. For the avoidance of doubt, a site owned by **TSO** but occupied by a **User** as aforesaid, is a **User Site**.

### **User System**

The **Distribution System** or a system owned or operated by a **User** comprising **Generating Units** together with **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** connecting **Generating Units** and/or **Large Demand Customers'** equipment to the **NI System**.

### **User's Equipment**

The **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** owned and/or operated by a **User**.

**Var**

A single unit of **Reactive Power**.

**Voltage Control**

The retention of the voltage on the **System** within acceptable limits.

**Warm Cooling Boundary**

The period of time, which must be greater than that defined by the **Hot Cooling Boundary**, post **De-Synchronisation** of a **Generating Unit** after which the **Generating Unit's Warmth State** transfers from being warm to cold.

**Warm Start**

Any **Synchronisation** of a **Generating Unit** that has previously not been **Synchronised** for a period of time equal to or longer than its submitted **Hot Cooling Boundary** and shorter than or equal to its submitted **Warm Cooling Boundary**.

**Warmth**

The temperature related condition of a **CDGU** which changes according to the length of time since the **CDGU** was last **De-Synchronised**, expressed as various levels of warmth (for example "hot", "warm" and "cold") as may be specified (dependent upon the design of the **CDGU**) in the **Generating Unit Agreement** relating to that **CDGU**.

**Warmth State**

Either cold, warm or hot, as defined under the timeframes since last **De-Synchronisations** for **Cold Start**, **Warm Start** or **Hot Start** respectively.

**Warning Notice**

A notice issued by the **TSO** to a **Generator** in respect of a **PPA CDGU** pursuant to OC11.5.3, informing the **Generator** that it has failed to comply with a **Dispatch Instruction** or a notice issued by the **TSO** to a **User** pursuant to OC11.10.2.3 informing the **User** that it has failed to comply with a **Dispatch Instruction** (as the context requires).

**Wide Tolerance Bands**

Those tolerance bands referred to in Column 2 of the relevant Table in the Appendix to Part A of OC11 or the Appendix to Part B of OC11 (as the context requires).

**Willans Line**

For a throttle governed steam turbine **Generating Unit** the **Willans Line** is the straight line relationship between heat consumption and electrical output with its origin at the no load consumption.

For a **CCGT Installation** the **Willans Line** is the composite of the heat consumption and electrical outputs of the several **CCGT Modules** dependent

**Wind Farm Power Station or WFPS**

at any time on the operating mode of the **CCGT Installation**.

A collection of one or more wind turbines owned and/or operated by the same **Generator** and joined together by a **System** with a single **Connection Point** or connection to the **Distribution System**.

**Wind Farm Power Station Settings**

The document of that name setting out in

**Schedule or WFPS Settings Schedule**

accordance with CC.7.2 certain technical criteria that **Generators** must comply with in respect of their **Wind Farm Power Stations**.

**Within-Day Test**

A **Test** with a total duration of less than 6 hours in any **Trading Day**, where the **Active Power** produced during the total duration of the test is less than:

(i) 3 times the **Active Power** which would be produced by the **Plant** undergoing a **Test** during 1 hour of operation at the **Plant's Registered Capacity**; or

(ii) 500MWh

## GD2. CONSTRUCTION OF REFERENCES

### In the **Grid Code**:

- (i) the table of contents and headings are inserted for convenience only and shall be ignored in construing the **Grid Code**;
- (ii) unless the context otherwise requires, all references to a particular paragraph, sub-paragraph, Appendix or Schedule shall be a reference to that paragraph, sub-paragraph Appendix or Schedule in or to that part of the **Grid Code** in which the reference is made;
- (iii) unless the context otherwise requires, the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, references to any gender shall include all other genders and references to persons shall include any individual, body corporate, corporation, joint venture, trust, unincorporated association, organisation, firm or partnership and any other entity, in each case whether or not having a separate legal personality;
- (iv) references to the words "include" or "including" are to be construed without limitation to the generality of the preceding words;
- (v) unless there is something in the subject matter or the context which is inconsistent therewith, any reference to an Order in Council or an Act of Parliament or any section of or schedule to, or other provision of an Order in Council or an Act of Parliament shall be construed at the particular time, as including a reference to any modification, extension or re-enactment thereof then in force and to all instruments, orders and regulations then in force and made or deriving from the relevant Order in Council or Act of Parliament;
- (vi) references to "in writing" or "written" include typewriting, printing, lithography and other modes of reproducing words in a legible and non-transitory form;
- (vii) where the **Glossary and Definitions** refers to any word or term which is more particularly defined in a part of the **Grid Code**, the definition of that part of the **Grid Code** will prevail over the definition in the **Glossary & Definitions** in the event of any inconsistency;
- (viii) a cross-reference to another document or part of the **Grid Code** shall not of itself impose any additional or further or co-existent obligation or confer any additional or further or co-existent right in the part of the text where such cross-reference is contained;
- (ix) nothing in the **Grid Code** is intended to or shall derogate from the **TSO's** statutory or licence obligations;
- (x) a "holding company" means, in relation to any person, a holding company of such person within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by Section 144 of the Companies Act 1989;
- (xi) a "subsidiary" means, in relation to any person, a subsidiary of such person within the meaning of Section 736, 736A and 736B of the Companies Act 1985 as substituted by Section 144 of the Companies Act 1989;
- (xii) references to time are to Belfast time; and

- (xiii) if any item (including any technical or operational parameter) is defined or determined by reference to a **Generating Unit Agreement**, then for the purposes of applying this **Grid Code** to a **CDGU** that is not the subject of a **Generating Unit Agreement**, the value of the item shall be taken to be:-
  - (a) as set out in or determined under the **SSS Agreement** (for that **CDGU**);
  - (b) if paragraph (a) above does not apply, and where the **CDGU** was subject to any **Generating Unit Agreement** which is no longer in force, then as set out in or determined under that **Generating Unit Agreement** as if it were still in effect; and
  - (c) if paragraph (a) and (b) do not apply, then as agreed between the **TSO** and the **Generator** (both acting reasonably).

## PLANNING CODE

### PC1 INTRODUCTION

PC1.1 The Planning Code (the "PC") specifies the requirements for the supply of information by:

- (a) persons (other than the **DNO**) connected or persons seeking new or modified connection to the **Transmission System** and/or use of the **All Island Transmission Networks**,
- (b) **Generators** with **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System**, and
- (c) the **DNO** (in respect of information relating to **Independent Generating Plant** with a **Registered Capacity** of 5MW or more and in respect of **Demand** information at the **Bulk Supply Points**),

in order for the **TSO** to meet the **TSO Licence** obligations with respect to the planning and development of the **Transmission System** and, where required the co-ordinated planning and development of both the **Transmission System** and the **Other Transmission System** together with the **Other TSO**. It also specifies the technical and design criteria and procedures which will be applied in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** and which are to be taken into account by other persons connected or seeking connection to the **Transmission System** in the planning and development of their own **Plant** and **Systems**.

PC1.2 A requirement for reinforcement or extension of the **Transmission System** may arise for a number of reasons including, but not limited to:-

- (a) a development on a **User's System** (including the **Distribution System**) connected to the **Transmission System**;
- (b) the introduction of a new, or a modification relating to an existing, **Connection Point** between a **User's System** and the **Transmission System**;
- (c) changing requirements for electricity transmission facilities due to changes in factors such as **Demand**, **Generation**, technology, reliability requirements and/or environmental requirements;
- (d) transient or steady-state stability considerations;
- (e) the aggregate effect of **Customer** developments;
- (f) a development affecting or modification to the **Other Transmission System**;
- (g) the cumulative effect of any combination of the above.

PC1.3 Accordingly, the reinforcement or extension of the **Transmission System** may involve work:-

- (a) at the **Connection Point** between a **User's System** and the **Transmission System**;

- (b) on transmission lines or substations or other facilities which join the **Connection Point** to the remainder of the **Transmission System**;
- (c) at or between points on the **Transmission System** near to or remote from a **Connection Point**; and
- (d) on transmission lines or substations or other facilities on the **Transmission System** as a result of a development affecting or modification to the **Other Transmission System**.

PC1.4 **System** developments must be planned with sufficient lead time to allow any necessary consents to be obtained and any necessary detailed engineering design/construction work to be completed. The **PC** and the relevant **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** impose appropriate timescales on the exchange of information between the **TSO** and **Users** (other than the **DNO**) subject to all parties having regard, where appropriate, to the confidentiality of such information. With respect to the **DNO**, the timescales are specified in the PC. Additionally, the transmission interface arrangements between the **TSO** and **TO** and the system operator agreement between the **TSO** and the **Other TSO** require information to be passed on and exchanged between the **TSO** and the **TO** and between the **TSO** and the **Other TSO** subject to all parties having regard, where appropriate, to the confidentiality of such information.

PC1.5 As explained in the Glossary and Definitions section, references to the term “**User System**” shall be read as referring to the **Distribution System** with respect to provisions applicable to the **DNO**.

## PC2 OBJECTIVES

PC2.1 The objectives of the **PC** are to:-

- (a) provide for the supply of information required by the **TSO** from **Users** in order for the development (including reinforcement and extension) of the **Transmission System** to be planned;
- (b) provide for the supply of information required by the **TSO** from **Users** in order to enable the **TSO** (and the **TO**) to participate in the co-ordinated planning and development of both the **Transmission System** and the **Other Transmission System** where required;
- (c) reflect the **Licence** requirements for the supply of information by the **TSO** as published annually in order to facilitate the identification and evaluation of available **Transmission System** capacity;
- (d) set out the requirements for the supply of information in respect of any proposed development on a **User's System** which may impact on the performance of the **Transmission System** or the **Other Transmission System**; and
- (e) specify the technical and design criteria and procedures which will be applied in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** and which are to be

taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own **Systems**.

In addition, it briefly reflects the **Licence** provisions relating to the entering into, and modification, of connection and use of system agreements.

PC2.2 The **TSO** agrees with each **User** to procure that the **TO** shall plan and develop the **Transmission System** in accordance with the **TO Licence** and with the **Grid Code** subject to any derogations from time to time.

### PC3 SCOPE

PC3.1 The **PC** applies to the **TSO** and to **Users**, which in the **PC** means:-

- (a) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Transmission System**;
- (b) **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to or seeking a new or modified connection to the **Distribution System**;
- (c) **Suppliers**;
- (d) **Large Demand Customers**;
- (e) **Aggregators**,
- (f) **Interconnector Owners**; and
- (g) the **DNO**.

PC3.2 Persons other than the **DNO** whose prospective activities would place them in any of the above categories of **User** will, either pursuant to a **Licence** or as a result of the application procedure for a **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or pursuant to a **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**, become bound by the **PC** prior to their generating, supplying or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.

### PC4 PLANNING CRITERIA - TRANSMISSION SYSTEM

PC4.1 The **TSO** shall ensure that the relevant **Licence Standards** are applied in the planning and development of the **Transmission System** and these shall be taken into account by **Users** in the planning and development of their own plant and **Systems**.

### PC5 TRANSMISSION SYSTEM CAPACITY STATEMENT

#### PC5.1 Development of the Transmission System

By way of information for **Users**, and generally without imposing any other or further obligation to that contained in the **TSO Licence**, the following section sets out a brief



description of the position regarding the provision by the **TSO** to **Users** of a **Transmission System Capacity Statement**.

**PC5.2 Transmission System Capacity Statement**

PC5.2.1 One of the means by which **Users** and intending **Users** are able to assess available **Transmission System** capacity is the **Transmission System Capacity Statement**, prepared by the **TSO** under the **TSO Licence** (to cover each of the seven succeeding financial years, to be revised at least once per year), showing future circuit capacity (and present circuit capacity), forecast power flows and loading on the **Transmission System** and fault levels for each network node covered by the statement.

PC5.2.2 A copy of the **Transmission System Capacity Statement** will, unless the **TSO** is relieved of the obligation by the **Authority** pursuant to the **TSO Licence**, be given or sent to any person who requests a copy of such statement. The **TSO** may make a charge for supplying such copy reflecting its reasonable costs of providing the statement which shall not exceed the maximum amount specified in directions issued by the **Authority** for the purpose from time to time.

PC5.2.3 The **TSO** may, with the prior consent of the **Authority**, omit from the **Transmission System Capacity Statement** any details as to circuit capacity, power flows, loading or other information, disclosure of which would, in the view of the **Authority**, seriously and prejudicially affect the commercial interests of the **TSO** or any third party or which would place the **TSO** in breach of any confidentiality conditions of the **Licence**, or any **Connection Agreement**, **Transmission Use of System Agreement** and/or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**, any other agreement or code to which it is a party and any other matters provided for in the **TSO Licence**.

**PC6 PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS FROM USERS**

**PC6.1 Requirement to provide Planning Data**

PC6.1.1 **Users** must provide sufficient planning data annually as set out below, or as reasonably requested by the **TSO** from time to time, to enable the **TSO** to comply with the requirements under its **Licence** (including in relation to the interface arrangements with the **TO** and the **Other TSO**) and under the **Grid Code**. In the case of an **Interconnector Owner**, this obligation will be discharged by complying with the provisions of PCA3.4.3.

PC6.1.2 Planning data submissions must be in respect of each of the seven succeeding calendar years (other than in the case of **Registered Project Planning Data** which will reflect the current position).

PC6.1.3 Planning data submissions must be:-

- (a) provided by a **User** (and by proposed **Users** applying for a **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or who is subject to a **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**) in connection with applications for new or modified arrangements for connection or use of system;
- (b) provided by a **User** at the time that it notifies the **TSO** of any significant changes to its **System** or operating regime; and

- (c) provided by the categories of **Users** specified in PC6.3.3 and PC6.3.4 on a routine annual basis by the end of calendar week 9 of each year or such other annual date as the **TSO** may, upon not less than 6 months' notice, notify to such **Users** in writing.

In the case of submissions under paragraphs (a) and (b), the submission must be in respect of the remainder of the current year as well as in respect of the seven succeeding calendar years.

PC6.1.4 In the case of submission on a routine annual basis, where from the date of one annual submission to another there is no change in the data (or some of the data) to be submitted, instead of re-submitting the data a **User** may submit a written statement that there has been no change from the data (or the relevant data) submitted the previous time.

PC6.1.5 In the case of submissions under PC6.1.3 (a) and (b), the notification must include the time and date at which the change became, or is expected to become, effective. Notice must be given as soon as practicably possible in advance to enable the **TSO** to implement properly any necessary system modification. In the event of unplanned changes in a **User's System** or operating regime the **User** shall notify the **TSO** as soon as is practicably possible to ensure that any contingency measures, which the **TSO** considers necessary, can be implemented by the **TSO**.

PC6.2 Manner of provision by **Users**

PC6.2.1 All data to be supplied by **Users** to the **TSO** pursuant to this **PC** shall reflect the best possible estimate or measurement available to the **User** in the circumstances, shall be supplied in writing by the date specified for the purpose of the **PC** or, where no date is so specified, in a prompt and timely manner. The **TSO** shall be entitled to require any **User** to submit further information in the event that it considers any data supplied to it by such **User** to be unclear or incomplete.

PC6.2.2 Failure by a **User** to comply with its obligation under PC 6.2.1 may result in the **Transmission System**, and, in certain circumstances, the **Other Transmission System**, being planned in accordance with incorrect data and/or a delay in the offer of terms being made to the **User** by the **TSO** for connection and/or use of system.

PC6.3 Data to be provided

PC6.3.1 The planning data required under the **PC** from **Users** (other than the **DNO**) is allocated to one of two categories:-

- (a) **Standard Planning Data**; or
- (b) **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC6.3.2 Listings of **Standard Planning Data**, required in every case and **Detailed Planning Data**, required in certain cases, are set out in Appendix A to this **PC** (in the case of **Users**, other than the **DNO**, connected to the **Transmission System**) and Appendix B to this **PC** (in the case of **Users** connected to the **Distribution System**). Listings of planning data required from the **DNO** are set out in Appendix C to this **PC**. In either case, the data must be supplied in the format set out in the **Data Registration Code**.

PC6.3.3 In relation to the submission of data on a routine annual basis, **Standard Planning Data** in every case, and **Detailed Planning Data** if required by the **TSO**, by reasonable notice in advance of the submission ("reasonableness" being judged in this context by reference to the amount of time which it may take to collate the required data), shall (unless there has been no change from the data submitted the previous time, in which case the provisions of PC6.1.4 shall apply) be submitted to the **TSO** annually by **Users** in the following categories:-

- (a) **Generators** in respect of all transmission connected **Power Stations**;
- (b) **Suppliers**;
- (c) all **Large Demand Customers**.
- (d) **Generators** in respect of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System**.

PC6.3.4 Planning data, by reasonable notice in advance of the submission ("reasonableness" being judged in this context by reference to the amount of time which it may take to collate the required data), shall (unless there has been no change from the data submitted the previous time, in which case the provisions of PC6.1.4 shall apply) be submitted to the **TSO** annually by the **DNO** in respect of **Independent Generating Plant** connected to the **Distribution System**.

PC6.3.5 **Standard Planning Data** shall be provided by **Users** (other than the **DNO**) at the time that they notify the **TSO** of any significant changes to their **System** or operating regime. **Detailed Planning Data** shall be provided by **Users** (other than the **DNO**) in these circumstances if required by the **TSO**.

PC6.3.6 PC7 deals with what is required pursuant to the **Grid Code** for applications for new or modified arrangements for connection to the **Transmission System** or use of the **All Island Transmission Networks**.

#### PC6.4 Status of Planning Data

As explained in PC6.4.1 to PC6.4.5, for **Planning Code** purposes, planning data supplied by **Users** applying for a **Connection Agreement** or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** is allocated to one of four status levels which provide a progression related to degrees of confidentiality, commitment and validation, as follows:-

##### PC6.4.1 Initial Data

The following information shall be published on the **TSO** website:

- (i) **User's** name (legal and project name);
- (ii) **User's** contact details;
- (iii) **User's** date of completed application;
- (iv) Status of application, for example in progress or issued;

- (v) Specific location, including grid co-ordinates; and
- (vi) The capacity applied for the project; and
- (vii) Interacting group where applicable.

#### PC6.4.2 **Preliminary Project Planning Data**

- (a) Data supplied by a **User** in conjunction with an application for connection to the **Transmission System** and/or use of the **All Island Transmission Networks** shall be considered as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** until such time as a binding **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** is established between the **TSO** and the **User**.
- (b) Subject to PC6.4.2(c), this data shall not be disclosed by the **TSO** unless and until it becomes **Committed Project Planning Data** and/or **Registered Project Planning Data** whereupon the following applicable disclosure provisions of this PC6.4 will apply, except where it needs to be disclosed to the **TO** to enable the preparation of a connection or use of system offer or in relation to planning or development of the **Transmission System** or where it needs to be disclosed to the **DNO** for the purposes of discharging its planning obligations under the **Distribution Code** or the **DNO Licence**.
- (c) The **TSO** may disclose **Preliminary Project Planning Data** to the **Other TSO** for the purposes of consideration of developments and consideration of other system development matters such as for example system reinforcement upgrading on the **Other Transmission System**.

**Preliminary Project Planning Data** will normally contain only **Standard Planning Data**, unless **Detailed Planning Data** is specifically requested by the **TSO** to permit more detailed **System** or **Other Transmission System** studies.

#### PC6.4.3 **Committed Project Planning Data**

When the offer for a **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** is accepted, the data relating to the **User's** development submitted as **Preliminary Project Planning Data** and data required or received subsequently by the **TSO** under this PC shall have the status of **Committed Project Planning Data**. This data together with other data held by the **TSO** or the **TO** relating to the **Transmission System** (and in certain circumstances, the **Other Transmission System**) shall form the background against which new applications from **Users** shall be considered and against which planning of the **Transmission System** and, where required for the purposes of the **Single Electricity Market**, the participation of the **TSO** in the co-ordinated planning and development of both the **Transmission System** and the **Other Transmission System** in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, shall be undertaken. Accordingly, **Committed Project Planning Data** may be disclosed by the **TSO** to the extent that the **TSO**:-

- (a) needs to disclose it in **Transmission System Capacity Statements** and in any further information which the **TSO** is required to provide together with **Transmission System Capacity Statements**;

- (b) needs to disclose it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of **Users**, including disclosure of it or data from it both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in the **TSO's** view, relevant to that application or possible application;
- (c) needs to disclose it to the **TO** for the purposes of planning and/or development of the **Transmission System** and/or, to the **Other TSO** for the purposes of consideration of developments and consideration of other system development matters such as for example system reinforcement upgrading on the **Other Transmission System** or to the **DNO** for the purposes of discharging its planning obligations under the **Distribution Code** or the **DNO Licence**;
- (d) needs to disclose it for operational purposes; or
- (e) is obliged under the terms of an interconnection agreement with an **Externally Interconnected Party** to disclose it to such party as part of information on the **Transmission System**.

**Committed Project Planning Data** may contain both **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

#### PC6.4.4 **Registered Project Planning Data**

The **Connection Conditions** require that, before an agreed connection to the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System** may be physically established, any estimated values contained within the **Committed Project Planning Data** shall be replaced, where practicable, by validated actual values and as appropriate by updated forecasts for future data items such as **Demand**. Data provided at this stage is termed **Registered Project Planning Data**.

**Registered Project Planning Data** may contain both **Standard Planning** and **Detailed Planning Data**.

PC6.4.5 **Registered Project Planning Data**, together with other data held by the **TSO** or the **TO** relating to the **Transmission System** (and, in certain circumstances the **Other Transmission System**), will form the background against which new applications by any **User** will be considered and against which planning of the **Transmission System** will be undertaken. Accordingly, **Registered Project Planning Data** may be disclosed by the **TSO** to the extent that the **TSO:-**

- (a) needs to disclose it in the preparation of **Transmission System Capacity Statements** and in any further information which the **TSO** is required to provide together with the **Transmission System Capacity Statement**;
- (b) needs to disclose it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of **Users**, including disclosure of it or data from it both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in the **TSO's** view, relevant to that application or possible application;

- (c) needs to disclose it to the **TO** for the purposes of planning and/or development of the **Transmission System** and/or, to the **Other TSO** for the purposes of consideration of developments and consideration of other system development matters such as for example system reinforcement upgrading on the **Other Transmission System** or to the **DNO** for the purposes of discharging its planning obligations under the **Distribution Code** or the **DNO Licence**;
- (d) needs to disclose it for operational purposes; or
- (e) is obliged under the terms of an interconnection agreement with an **Externally Interconnected Party** to disclose it to such party as part of information on the **Transmission System**.

PC6.4.6 **Planning Data** submitted by the **DNO** and by **Generators** with **Controllable WFPS** connected to the **Distribution System** shall contribute to the background against which planning of the **Transmission System** will be undertaken. Such data may be disclosed by the **TSO** to the extent that the **TSO**:-

- (a) needs to disclose it in the preparation of **Transmission System Capacity Statements** and in any further information which the **TSO** is required to provide together with the **Transmission System Capacity Statement**;
- (b) needs to disclose it when considering and/or advising on applications (or possible applications) of **Users**, including disclosure of it or data from it both orally and in writing, to other **Users** making an application (or considering or discussing a possible application) which is, in the **TSO's** view, relevant to that application or possible application;
- (c) needs to disclose it to the **TO** for the purposes of planning and/or development of the **Transmission System** and/or, to the **Other TSO** for the purposes of consideration of developments and consideration of other system development matters such as for example system reinforcement upgrading on the **Other Transmission System** or to the **DNO** for the purposes of discharging its planning obligations under the **Distribution Code** or the **DNO Licence**; or
- (d) needs to disclose it for operational purposes.

PC6.4.7 For the avoidance of doubt, the **TSO** may of course use the data supplied for the purposes referred to in this **PC**, in complying with the requirements of its **Licence** and for operational purposes and nothing herein shall limit the **TSO's** rights to disclose information pursuant to any provisions relating to confidentiality in any **Connection Agreement**, **Transmission Use of System Agreement**, **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** or in the **TSO Licence**.

## PC7 PROCEDURES FOR APPLICATIONS FOR CONNECTION AND TRANSMISSION USE OF SYSTEM AGREEMENTS

### PC7.1 Application Procedure for New Connection and/or Transmission Use of System Agreements

Any person other than the **DNO** and **Controllable WFPSs** with a **Registered Capacity** below 10MW seeking to establish a new or modified **Connection** to the **Transmission System** and/or seeking to apply for a **Transmission Use of System Agreement** pursuant to the **TSO Licence** must make application on the standard application form which is available from the **TSO** on request. The application shall include:-

- (a) a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be connected to the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System** (as may be required by the **TSO**) or, as the case may be, of the modification relating to the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** already connected to the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System** (as may be required by the **TSO**) each of which shall be termed a "**Development**" in this PC (which shall be deemed to be "**Standard Planning Data**");
- (b) the relevant **Standard Planning Data** as listed in Part 1 of Appendix A in the case of **Users** connected to the **Transmission System** or Part 1 of Appendix B in the case of **Users** connected to the **Distribution System**; and
- (c) the desired completion date of the proposed **Development**.

#### PC7.2 Offer of Terms

- PC7.2.1 (a) The **TSO** shall, in accordance with its **Licence**, offer terms upon which it is prepared to enter into an agreement with the applicant for establishment of the proposed new or modified **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement**.
- (b) The offer will be made as soon as is practicable after receipt of the application containing all such information as the **TSO** may reasonably require for the purposes of formulating an offer and (save where the **Authority** consents to a longer period) in any event not more than 28 days in the case of an application for use of system only or not more than 3 months in the case of an application for a connection.
- (c) The offer shall specify, and the terms shall take account of, any works required for the extension or reinforcement of the **Transmission System**, and/or the **Other Transmission System**, necessitated by the applicant's proposed activities and for the obtaining of any consents necessary for such purposes.
- (d) Where the offer is in respect of a modified connection, the terms shall take account of any further requirements contained in the relevant **Connection Agreement**.
- PC7.2.2 Any offer made by the **TSO** in accordance with PC7.2.1 shall remain valid for 90 days or for such period as the **TSO** may agree with the applicant and, unless accepted before the expiry of such period, shall lapse thereafter. During the period of its validity the offer shall at all times be conditional upon the continuing availability of the necessary capacity within the **Transmission System** and within the **Other Transmission System**.
- PC7.2.3 A **User** must, within 28 days after acceptance of an offer made by the **TSO** in accordance with PC7.2.1 (or such longer period as the **TSO** may reasonably agree in a particular case), supply (to the extent not already supplied) to the **TSO** the relevant **Detailed Planning Data** as listed in Part 2 of Appendix A in the case of **Users** connected to the **Transmission System** or Part 2 of Appendix B in the case of **Users** connected to the **Distribution System**.

PC7.3 Right to Reject an Application

The **TSO** shall be entitled to reject an application for connection to the **Transmission System** and/or use of the **All Island Transmission Networks**:

- (a) if to do so would be likely to involve the **TSO** in a breach of its duties under the **Order**, or of any regulations (whether made under the **Order** or other enactment) relating to safety or standards applicable to the **TSO Business**, or any **Licence** conditions, or the **Grid Code**; or
- (b) if the person making the application does not undertake to be bound, insofar as applicable, by the terms of the **Grid Code**.

PC7.4 Connection / Transmission Use of System Agreements

A **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** (or the offer for a **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement**) will include, as appropriate, within its terms and conditions:-

- (a) a condition requiring both parties to comply with the **Grid Code**;
- (b) details of **Connection** and/or **Use of System Charges**;
- (c) details of any capital related payments arising from necessary reinforcement or extension of the **Transmission System** or the **Other Transmission System**;
- (d) a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, detailing the divisions of responsibility at **Connection Sites** in relation to ownership, control, operation and maintenance of **Plant** and **Apparatus** and to safety of persons; and
- (e) a condition requiring the **User** to supply **Detailed Planning Data** pertaining to the **User Development** as listed in Part 2 of Appendix A in the case of **Users** connected to the **Transmission System** or Part 2 of Appendix B in the case of **Users** connected to the **Distribution System** (to the extent not already supplied) within 28 days of acceptance of the offer (or such longer period as the **TSO** may agree in a particular case).

Condition 26 of the **TSO Licence** provides that if, after a period which in the **Authority's** opinion is a reasonable period for the purpose, the **TSO** has failed to enter into a **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** pursuant to a request made pursuant to the **TSO Licence**, either party may apply to the **Authority** to settle any terms of the agreement which are in dispute.

PC7.5 Applications for Modifications

Any **User** seeking to establish modified arrangements for connection to the **Transmission System** and/or use of the **All Island Transmission Networks** must, in addition to the provisions set out above, apply to the **TSO** in accordance with the procedure set out in the relevant **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement**.

PC8 OFFERS CONDITIONAL ON CONSENTS AND STATUTORY OBLIGATIONS



- PC8.1 An offer by the **TSO** to a **User** other than the **DNO** for connection to the **Transmission System** and/or use of the **All Island Transmission Networks** may be conditional upon the obtaining of or compliance with any necessary consents, approvals, permissions, wayleaves, or other external requirements (whether of a statutory, contractual or other nature).
- PC8.2 A **User** whose **Development** requires the **TSO**, **TO** and/or **Other TSO** to obtain any of the consents, approvals, permissions and wayleaves or to comply with any other requirements referred to in PC8.1 shall:-
- (a) provide any necessary assistance, supporting information or evidence; and
  - (b) ensure attendance by such witness as the **TSO** may reasonably request.
- PC8.3 If any planning or other consent or approval is granted, but is conditional upon a change in the design arrangements originally offered by the **TSO** (e.g. undergrounding), then the **TSO** shall make a revised offer to the **User**, including revised terms and timing. This revised offer shall form the basis of any **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement**. The provisions of PC7.2.2 shall apply to such revised offer.
- PC8.4 The **Connection Agreement** and/or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** will deal with the consequences if any necessary consent is not granted.

## APPENDIX A

### PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS FOR USERS (OTHER THAN THE DNO) CONNECTED TO THE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM ONLY

#### PC.A1. INTRODUCTION

PC.A1.1 This Appendix specifies the **Standard** and **Detailed Planning Data** to be submitted to the **TSO** by **Users** (other than the **DNO**) connected to the **Transmission System** only pursuant to PC6 and PC7.

### PART 1

#### PC.A2 STANDARD PLANNING DATA

##### PC.A2.1 CONNECTION SITE AND USER SYSTEM DATA

###### PC.A2.1.1 General

All **Users** shall provide the **TSO** with the details as specified in sub sections A2.1.2 and A2.1.3 relating to their **User System**.

###### PC.A2.1.2 User System Layout

Single line diagrams of existing and proposed arrangements of main connections and primary distribution systems showing equipment ratings and if available numbering and nomenclature.

###### PC.A2.1.3 Short Circuit Infeed

- (a) The maximum 3-phase short circuit current infeed into the **Transmission System**.
- (b) The minimum zero sequence impedance of the **User System** at the point of connection with the **Transmission System**.

##### PC.A2.2 DEMAND DATA

###### PC.A2.2.1 General

- (a) All **Users** with **Demand** shall provide the **TSO** with the **Demand** data, both current and forecast, as specified in subsections PC.A2.2.2 to PC.A2.2.3.
- (b) All forecast maximum **Demand** levels submitted to the **TSO** by **Users** shall be on the basis of **ACS Conditions**.
- (c) So that the **TSO** is able to estimate the diversified total **Demand** at various times throughout the year each **User** shall provide such additional forecast **Demand** data as the **TSO** may reasonably request ("reasonableness" being judged in this context by reference to the level of forecast **Demand** data which

may be required in order to estimate the diversified total **Demand** at various times throughout the year).

PC.A2.2.2 **Demand (Active and Reactive Power) Data Requirements**

- (a) Forecast peak day **Demand** profile (**Active** and **Reactive**) and monthly peak **Demand** variations net of the output profile of all **Independent Generating Plant** in time marked half hours throughout the day.
- (b) Type and electrical loading of equipment to be connected:-
  - (i) number and size of motors;
  - (ii) types of drive and control arrangements; and
  - (iii) other large items of equipment.
- (c) The sensitivity of the **Demand** to any variations in voltage and **Frequency** on the **Transmission System**.
- (d) The maximum harmonic content which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **Transmission System**.
- (e) The average and maximum phase unbalance which the **User** would expect its **Demand** to impose on the **Transmission System**.

PC.A2.2.3 **Fluctuating Loads > 5 MVA**

- (a) Details of the cyclic variation of **Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power)**.
- (b) The rates of change of **Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power)** both increasing and decreasing.
- (c) The shortest repetitive time interval between fluctuations in **Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power)**.
- (d) The magnitude of the largest step changes in **Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power)**, both increasing and decreasing.
- (e) Maximum energy demanded per half hour by the fluctuating load cycle.
- (f) Steady state residual **Demand (Active Power)** occurring between **Demand** fluctuations.

PC.A2.2.4 **User's Abnormal Loads**

Details should be provided on any individual **Loads** which have characteristics differing from the normal typical range of **Loads** in the domestic, commercial or industrial fields. In particular, details on arc furnaces, rolling mills, traction installations etc which are liable to cause flicker problems.

PC.A2.3 **GENERATING UNIT AND POWER STATION DATA**

#### PC.A2.3.1 General

All **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data submitted to the **TSO** shall be in the form of:-

- (a) one set of **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data where it is connected to the **Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is not normally operated in a split configuration; and
- (b) separate sets of **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** data where they are connected to the **Transmission System** via a busbar arrangement which is, or is expected to be, operated in a split configuration.

#### PC.A2.3.2 Power Station Data Requirements

- (a) Point of connection to the **Transmission System** in terms of geographical and electrical location and system voltage.
- (b) Capacity of **Power Station** (being an aggregate of all **Generating Units** in the **Power Station**) in MW sent out for **Registered Capacity**, **Minimum Generation** (which in the case of **WFPSs** shall be assumed to be zero unless a different value is notified by the **User**) and, where relevant, **Maximum Generation**.
- (c) In the case of **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPSs**, a diagram that shows for the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** wind speed and direction against electrical output in MW, in “rose” format.
- (d) Maximum auxiliary **Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power)**.
- (e) Where **Generating Units** form part of a **User's System**, the output from these units is to be taken into account by the **User** in his **Demand** profile submissions to the **TSO**. In such cases the **User** must inform the **TSO** of the number of such **Generating Units** together with their total capacity. On receipt of such data the **User** may be further required, at the **TSO's** discretion, to provide details of the **Generating Units** together with their energy output profile.
- (f) Operating regime of **Generating Units** not subject to **Central Despatch** (e.g. continuous, intermittent, peak-logging).

#### PC.A2.3.3 Generating Unit Data Requirements

In relation to **Generating Units** other than the wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**:

- (a) Prime mover type;
- (b) **Generating Unit** type;
- (c) **Generating Unit** rating and terminal voltage (MVA & kV);
- (d) **Generating Unit** rated power factor;

- (e) **Registered Capacity** sent out (MW);
- (f) **Maximum Generation** and **Minimum Generation** capability sent out (MW sent out);
- (g) **Reactive Power** capability (both leading and lagging) at the lower voltage terminals of the **Generator Transformers** for **Maximum Generation**, normal full **Load** and normal minimum **Load**;
- (h) Maximum auxiliary **Demand** in MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>;
- (i) Inertia constant (MW sec/MVA);
- (j) Short circuit ratio;
- (k) Direct axis transient reactance;
- (l) Direct axis sub-transient time constant;
- (m) **Generator Transformer** rated MVA, positive sequence reactance, and tap change range;
- (n) **Sustained Load Diagram**; and
- (o) a list of the **CCGT Modules** in the **CCGT Installation**, identifying each **CCGT Module**, and the **CCGT Installation** of which it forms part unambiguously, together with any other information which may be relevant in relation to the **CCGT Modules** and **CCGT Installations** and their operation.

In relation to the wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**, such data equivalent to that listed in PC.A2.3.3(a) to PC.A2.3.3(n) as the **TSO** shall reasonably require.

#### PCA2.3.4 **CCGT Installation Matrix**

- (a) A **CCGT Installation Matrix** in respect of its **CCGT Installations**. It must be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the **CCGT Installation** will be running and reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **CCGT Installation**. It will be applied (unless revised under this PC) for planning purposes and in the SDCs in relation to the **CCGT Installation**. It must show the combination of **CCGT Modules** which would be running in relation to any given **Output**, in the format indicated in Appendix D. In the case of a **PPA CCGT Installation** it must reflect the requirements of the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement**.
- (b) Any changes must be notified to the **TSO** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Installation** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A2.3.5 below. If in accordance with PC.A2.3.5 an amendment is made, an updated **CCGT Installation Matrix** must be immediately submitted to the **TSO** in accordance with this PCA2.3.4.

- (c) The **CCGT Installation Matrix** submitted under the PC will be used by the **TSO** for planning purposes and will also be used by the **TSO** in connection with **Scheduling** and **Despatch** under the SDCs, as a look up table determining which **CCGT Modules** will be operating at any given MW **Despatch** level subject to any updated information on the individual **Availability** of **CCGT Modules** submitted by a **Generator** to the **TSO** in an **Availability Notice** under SDC1.

PC.A2.3.5 Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Modules** within a **CCGT Installation**, details of which are required under PC.A2.3.3 and PC.A2.3.4, can only be amended such that the **CCGT Installation** comprises different **CCGT Modules** if the **TSO** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Modules** within the **CCGT Installation** must be given at least 12 months (or less with agreement of the **TSO**) before it is wished for the amendments to take effect and be permitted under any other contractual and operational arrangement with the **TSO**.

## PART 2

### PC.A3 **DETAILED PLANNING DATA**

#### PC.A3.1 **CONNECTION SITE AND USER SYSTEM DATA**

##### PC.A3.1.1 General

All **Users** shall provide the **TSO** with the details as specified in sub sections PC.A3.1.2 to PC.A3.1.11 (which comprises both **Standard** and **Detailed Planning Data**).

##### PC.A3.1.2 **User System Layout**

Single line diagrams of existing and proposed arrangements of main connections and primary distribution systems including:-

- (a) Busbar layouts
- (b) Electrical circuitry (ie. lines, cables, transformers, switchgear etc)
- (c) Phasing arrangements
- (d) Earthing arrangements
- (e) Switching facilities and interlocking arrangements
- (f) Operating voltages
- (g) Numbering and nomenclature

##### PC.A3.1.3 **Reactive Compensation Equipment**

For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment on the **User's System** at 11kV and above, other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with the **User's Plant and Apparatus**, the following information is required:

- (a) Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable);
- (b) Capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in **MVar**;
- (c) Details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;
- (d) The point of connection to the **User's System** in terms of electrical location and voltage.

**PC.A3.1.4 Short Circuit Infeed to the Transmission System**

Each **User** is required to provide the total short circuit infeeds calculated in accordance with good industry practice into the **Transmission System** from its **User System** at the **Connection Point** as follows:

- (a) the maximum 3-phase short circuit infeed including infeeds from any **Generating Units** forming part of the **User's System**;
- (b) the additional maximum 3-phase short circuit infeed from induction motors on the **User's System**; and
- (c) the minimum zero sequence impedance of the **User's System**.

**PC.A3.1.5 Lumped System Susceptance**

Details of equivalent lumped network susceptance of the **User's System** at normal **Frequency** at the **Connection Point**. This should include any shunt reactors which are an integrated part of a cable system and which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (i.e. they are regarded as part of the cable). It should not include:-

- (a) independent reactive compensation plant on the **User's System**; or
- (b) any susceptance of the **User's System** inherent in the **Active** and **Reactive Power Demand** data given under subsection PC.A3.2.

**PC.A3.1.6 Interconnection Impedance**

For **User** interconnections that operate in parallel with the **Transmission System** an equivalent single impedance (resistance, reactance and shunt susceptance) of the parallel **User System**. If the impedance is, in the reasonable opinion of the **TSO**, low then more detailed information on the equivalent or active part of the parallel **User System** may be requested.

**PC.A3.1.7 Demand Transfer Capability**

Where the same **Demand** may be supplied from alternative points of supply, the proportion of **Demand** normally fed from each supply point and the arrangements (manual or automatic) for transfer under planned/fault **Outage** conditions shall be provided. Where the same **Demand** is supplied from different **User** supply points, then this information should be provided to all parties.

#### PC.A3.1.8 System Data

Each **User** with an existing or proposed **User System** connected at **High Voltage** shall provide the following details relating to that **High Voltage System**:-

- (a) Circuit parameters (for all circuits):
  - Rated voltage (kV)
  - Operating voltage (kV)
  - Positive phase sequence reactance
  - Positive phase sequence resistance
  - Positive phase sequence susceptance
  - Zero phase sequence reactance
  - Zero phase sequence resistance
  - Zero Phase sequence susceptance
- (b) Interconnecting transformers between the **User's High Voltage** system and the **User's** primary voltage system:
  - Rated MVA
  - Voltage ratio
  - Winding arrangement
  - Positive sequence reactance  
(max, min and nominal tap)
  - Positive sequence resistance  
(max, min and nominal tap)
  - Zero sequence reactance
  - Tap changer range
  - Tap change step size
  - Tap changer type: on **Load** or off circuit
- (c) Switchgear including circuit breakers, switch disconnectors and isolators on all circuits connected to the **Connection Point** including those at **Power Stations**:
  - Rated voltage (kV)
  - Operating voltage (kV)
  - Rated short-circuit breaking current, 3-phase (kA)
  - Rated short-circuit breaking current, 1-phase (kA)
  - Rated load-breaking current, 3-phase (kA)
  - Rated load-breaking current, 1-phase (kA)
  - Rated short-circuit making current, 3-phase (kA)
  - Rated short circuit making current, 1-phase (kA)

#### PC.A3.1.9 Protection Data

The information essential to the **TSO** relates only to **Protection** which can trip or intertrip or close any **Connection Point** circuit breaker or any circuit breaker on the **Transmission System**. The following information is required:-



- (a) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and protection systems installed or to be installed on the **User's System**;
- (b) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the **User's System**, including type and time delays;
- (c) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and **Protection** systems installed or to be installed on the **Generating Unit, Generator Transformer**, station transformer and their associated connections;
- (d) for **Generating Units** having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker on the circuit leading to the **Generator Terminals**, at the same voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the **Generating Unit** zone;
- (e) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on the **User's System**.

#### PC.A3.1.10 Earthing Arrangements

Full details of the means of permanently connecting the **User System** to earth including impedance values.

#### PC.A3.1.11 Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data

When undertaking insulation co-ordination studies the **TSO** will need to conduct transient overvoltage assessments. When requested by the **TSO** each **User** is required to submit estimates of the surge impedance parameters present and forecast of its **User System** with respect to the **Connection Point** and to give details of the calculations carried out. The **TSO** may further request information on physical dimensions of electrical equipment and details of the specification of **Apparatus** directly connected to the **Connection Point** and its means of **Protection**.

### PC.A3.2 DEMAND DATA

#### PC.A3.2.1 General

- (a) All **Users** with **Demand** shall provide the **TSO** with the **Demand** data both current and forecast as specified in sub sections PC.A3.2.2 to PC.A3.2.3.
- (b) All forecast maximum **Demand** levels submitted to the **TSO** by **Users** shall be on the basis of **ACS Conditions**.
- (c) So that the **TSO** is able to estimate the diversified total **Demand** at various times throughout the year, each **User** shall provide such additional forecast **Demand** data as the **TSO** may reasonably request.

#### PC.A3.2.2 User's System Demand (Active and Reactive Power)

Forecast daily **Demand** profiles net of the output profile of all **Independent Generating Plant** directly connected to the **User's System** in time marked half hours throughout the day as follows:-

- (a) peak day on the **User's System**;
- (b) day of peak **Transmission Demand (Active Power)**; and
- (c) day of minimum **Transmission Demand (Active Power)**.

PC.A3.2.3 **User Customer Demand Management Data**

The potential reduction in **Demand** available from the **User** in **MW** and **MVar**, the notice required to put such reduction into effect, the maximum acceptable duration of the reduction in hours and the permissible number of reductions per annum.

PC.A3.3 **GENERATING UNIT AND POWER STATION DATA**

PC.A3.3.1 **General**

All **Generators** with **Power Stations** shall provide the **TSO** with the details as specified in sub sections PC.A3.3.2 to PC.A3.3.10.

PC.A3.3.2 **Auxiliary Demand**

- (a) The normal **Generating Unit**-supplied auxiliary **Load** is required for each **Generating Unit** at rated **MW** output.
- (b) The **Power Station** auxiliary **Load**, if any, additional to the **Generating Unit** - supplied auxiliary **Load**, where the **Power Station** auxiliary **Load** is supplied from the **Transmission System**, is required for each **Power Station**.

PC.A3.3.3 **Generating Unit Parameters**

- (a) Rated terminal voltage (kV)<sub>i</sub>
- (b) Rated MVA<sub>i</sub>
- (c) Rated **MW**<sub>i</sub>
- (d) **Minimum Generation (MW)**<sub>i</sub>
- (e) Short circuit ratio<sub>i</sub>
- (f) Direct axis synchronous reactance<sub>i</sub>
- (g) Direct axis transient reactance<sub>i</sub>
- (h) Direct axis sub-transient reactance<sub>i</sub>
- (i) Direct axis transient time constant<sub>i</sub>
- (j) Direct axis sub-transient time constant<sub>i</sub>

- (k) Quadrature axis synchronous reactance<sub>i</sub>
- (l) Quadrature axis transient reactance<sub>i</sub>
- (m) Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance<sub>i</sub>
- (n) Quadrature axis transient time constant<sub>i</sub>
- (o) Quadrature axis sub-transient time constant<sub>i</sub>
- (p) Stator time constant<sub>i</sub>
- (q) Stator resistance<sub>i</sub>
- (r) Stator leakage reactance<sub>i</sub>
- (s) Turbogenerator inertia constant (MWsec/MVA), or, for wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**, **Plant** inertia constant (MWsec/MVA);
- (t) Other than for wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**, rated **field current** ; and
- (u) Other than for wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**, field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for voltages at the **Generator Terminals** ranged from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers' test certificates.

#### PC.A3.3.4 Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-Up Transformers

- (a) Rated MVA
- (b) Voltage ratio
- (c) Positive sequence reactance  
(at max, min, & nominal tap)
- (d) Positive sequence resistance  
(at max, min, & nominal tap)
- (e) Zero phase sequence reactance
- (f) Tap changer range
- (g) Tap changer step size
- (h) Tap changer type: on **Load** or off circuit

#### PC.A3.3.5 **Power Station** Transformer Parameters

- (a) Rated MVA
- (b) Voltage ratio

- (c) Zero sequence reactance as seen from the higher voltage side

PC.A3.3.6 Excitation Control System Parameters (not for **WFPSs**)

- (a) DC gain of excitation loop
- (b) Rated field voltage
- (c) Maximum field voltage
- (d) Minimum field voltage
- (e) Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)
- (f) Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)
- (g) Details of excitation loop described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements
- (h) Dynamic characteristics of over-excitation limiter
- (i) Dynamic characteristics of under-excitation limiter

PC.A3.3.7 Governor Parameters (for Reheat **Steam Turbine Units**)

- (a) HP governor average gain **MW/Hz**
- (b) Speeder motor setting range
- (c) HP governor valve time constant
- (d) HP governor valve opening limits
- (e) HP governor valve rate limits
- (f) Reheater time constant (Active energy stored in reheater)
- (g) IP governor average gain **MW/Hz**
- (h) IP governor setting range
- (i) IP governor valve time constant
- (j) IP governor valve opening limits
- (k) IP governor valve rate limits
- (l) Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop

- (m) A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements

PC.A3.3.8 Governor parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Turbine Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

- (a) Governor average gain
- (b) Speeder motor setting range
- (c) Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve
- (d) Governor valve opening limits
- (e) Governor valve rate limits
- (f) Time constant of turbine
- (g) Governor block diagram

PC.A3.3.9 Governor parameters (for **WFPSs**)

- (a) Wind turbine torque/speed controller(s) (if any)
- (b) Wind turbine blade angle controller(s) (if any)
- (c) Wind turbine power limitation function(s) (if any)

PC.A3.3.10 Plant Flexibility Performance

- (a) Rate of **Loading** following weekend shutdown (**Generating Unit** and **Power Station**)
- (b) Rate of **Loading** following an overnight shutdown (**Generating Unit** and **Power Station**)
- (c) Block **Load** following **Synchronising**, or, in the case of **WFPSs**, generating whilst connected to the **Transmission System**.
- (d) Rate of **Deloading** from normal rated **MW**
- (e) Regulating range
- (f) **Load** rejection capability while still **Synchronised**, or, in the case of **WFPSs**, while still connected to the **Transmission System** and generating, and able to supply **Load**.

PC.A3.3.11 **Conversion Factor Data**

The figures described as “fixed unit load” and “unit load scalar” under the **TSC** (together referred to in the Grid Code as the “**Conversion Factors**”), which are the figures submitted by the **Generator** or an **Intermediary** on its behalf pursuant to the “net output

function” provisions of the **TSC**. If these figures change, then the **User** must update them as if it were a change under PC6.1.3(b).

#### PC.A3.3.12 Additional Conversion Factor Data

The following information in respect of **Kilroot Power Station**, **Ballylumford Power Station** and **Coolkeeragh Power Station** (to be submitted by the **Generators** at **Kilroot Power Station**, **Ballylumford Power Station** and **Coolkeeragh Power Station**, as the case may be): the different configurations at which the **Power Stations** may operate and which can affect the **Conversion Factors**, such configurations being in the form of a matrix based upon the outline matrix set out below, as agreed with the **TSO**. If the configurations submitted by a **Generator** change, then the **Generator** must update them as if it were a change under PC6.1.3(b).


The above information shall be provided where required for the **Grid Code** or where required for the purposes of settlement in the **Generating Unit Agreements** or **System Support Services Agreements**, and such information may include data for the purposes of conversions at different temperature, pressure and humidity levels.

#### PC.A3.4 ADDITIONAL / ALTERNATIVE DATA

##### PC.A3.4.1 General

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix; the **TSO** may reasonably require additional data from **Users** to represent correctly the performance of **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **Transmission System** where the present data submissions would, in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion, prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful system studies for the relevant parties.

##### PC.A3.4.2 Aggregators

**Aggregators** shall, upon request by the **TSO**, provide to the **TSO** any **Connection Site** and **User System** data which the **TSO** may reasonably deem necessary.

##### PC.A3.4.3 Interconnector Owners

**Interconnector Owners** shall submit to the **TSO Planning Data** of the nature required from other **Users** under the **Planning Code**. This obligation shall be satisfied as at 1 November 2007 by the **Planning Data** already submitted as at that date by the **Interconnector Owner**. This PC.A3.4.3 will be superseded once the **Planning Code** has been updated to include specific data requirements from **Interconnector Owners**.

## APPENDIX B

### PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS FOR USERS CONNECTED TO THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

#### PC.B1. INTRODUCTION

PC.B1.1 This Appendix specifies the **Standard** and **Detailed Planning Data** to be submitted to the **TSO** by **Generators** pursuant to PC6 and PC7 in respect of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System** and, with respect to PC.B3.3.2, **Aggregators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Distribution System**.

## PART 1

#### PC.B.2 STANDARD PLANNING DATA

##### PC.B2.1 CONNECTION SITE AND USER SYSTEM DATA

###### PC.B2.1.1 General

All **Users** shall provide the **TSO** with the details as specified in sub section B2.1.2 relating to their **User System**.

###### PC.B2.1.2 Short Circuit Infeed

- (a) The maximum 3-phase short circuit current infeed into the **Distribution System**.
- (b) The minimum zero sequence impedance of the **User System** at the point of connection with the **Distribution System**.

##### PC.B2.2 GENERATING UNIT AND POWER STATION DATA

###### PC.B2.2.1 Power Station Data Requirements

- (a) Capacity of **Power Station** (being an aggregate of all **Generating Units** in the **Power Station**) in MW sent out for **Registered Capacity**, **Minimum Generation** (which in the case of **WFPSs** shall be assumed to be zero unless a different value is notified by the **User**) and, where relevant, **Maximum Generation**.
- (b) In the case of **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPSs**, a diagram that shows for the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** wind speed and direction against electrical output in MW, in “rose” format.
- (c) Maximum auxiliary **Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power)**.
- (d) Operating regime of **Generating Units** not subject to **Central Despatch** (e.g. continuous, intermittent, peak-logging).

#### PC.B2.2.2 Generating Unit Data Requirements

In relation to **Generating Units** other than the wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**:

- (a) Prime mover type;
- (b) **Generating Unit** type;
- (c) **Generating Unit** rating and terminal voltage (MVA & kV);
- (d) **Generating Unit** rated power factor;
- (e) **Registered Capacity** sent out (MW);
- (f) **Maximum Generation** and **Minimum Generation** capability sent out (MW sent out);
- (g) **Reactive Power** capability (both leading and lagging) at the lower voltage terminals of the **Generator Transformers** for **Maximum Generation**, normal full **Load** and normal minimum **Load**;
- (h) Maximum auxiliary **Demand** in MW and MVA;
- (i) Inertia constant (MW sec/MVA);
- (j) Short circuit ratio;
- (k) Direct axis transient reactance;
- (l) Direct axis sub-transient time constant;
- (m) **Generator Transformer** rated MVA, positive sequence reactance, and tap change range;
- (n) **Sustained Load Diagram**; and
- (o) a list of the **CCGT Modules** in the **CCGT Installation**, identifying each **CCGT Module**, and the **CCGT Installation** of which it forms part unambiguously, together with any other information which may be relevant in relation to the **CCGT Modules** and **CCGT Installations** and their operation.

In relation to the wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**, such data equivalent to that listed in PC.B2.2.2(a) to PC.B2.2.2(n) as the **TSO** shall reasonably require.

#### PCB2.2.3 CCGT Installation Matrix

- (a) A **CCGT Installation Matrix** in respect of its **CCGT Installations**. It must be prepared on a best estimate basis relating to how it is anticipated the **CCGT Installation** will be running and reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **CCGT Installation**. It will be applied (unless revised under this PC) for planning purposes and in the SDCs in relation to the **CCGT**



**Installation.** It must show the combination of **CCGT Modules** which would be running in relation to any given **Output**, in the format indicated in Appendix D. In the case of a **PPA CCGT Installation** it must reflect the requirements of the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement**.

- (b) Any changes must be notified to the **TSO** promptly. **Generators** should note that amendments to the composition of the **CCGT Installation** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.B2.2.4 below. If in accordance with PC.B2.2.4 an amendment is made, an updated **CCGT Installation Matrix** must be immediately submitted to the **TSO** in accordance with this PC.B2.2.3.
- (c) The **CCGT Installation Matrix** submitted under the PC will be used by the **TSO** for planning purposes and will also be used by the **TSO** in connection with **Scheduling** and **Despatch** under the SDCs, as a look up table determining which **CCGT Modules** will be operating at any given MW **Despatch** level subject to any updated information on the individual **Availability** of **CCGT Modules** submitted by a **Generator** to the **TSO** in an **Availability Notice** under SDC1.

PC.B2.2.4 Notwithstanding any other provision of this PC, the **CCGT Modules** within a **CCGT Installation**, details of which are required under PC.B2.2.2 and PC.B2.2.3, can only be amended such that the **CCGT Installation** comprises different **CCGT Modules** if the **TSO** gives its prior consent in writing. Notice of the wish to amend the **CCGT Modules** within the **CCGT Installation** must be given at least 12 months (or less with agreement of the **TSO**) before it is wished for the amendments to take effect and be permitted under any other contractual and operational arrangement with the **TSO**.

## PART 2

### PC.B3 **DETAILED PLANNING DATA**

#### PC.B3.1 **CONNECTION SITE AND USER SYSTEM DATA**

##### PC.B3.1.1 General

All **Users** shall provide the **TSO** with the details as specified in sub sections PC.B3.1.2 to PC.B3.1.7 (which comprises both **Standard** and **Detailed Planning Data**).

##### PC.B3.1.2 User System Layout

Single line diagrams of existing and proposed arrangements of main connections and primary distribution systems including operating voltages.

##### PC.B3.1.3 Reactive Compensation Equipment

For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment on the **User's System** at 11kV and above, other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with the **User's Plant** and **Apparatus**, the following information is required:

- (a) Type of equipment (e.g. fixed or variable);
- (b) Capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in **MVar**;
- (c) Details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined;
- (d) The point of connection to the **User's System** in terms of electrical location and voltage.

#### PC.B3.1.4 Short Circuit Infeed to the **Distribution System**

Each **User** is required to provide the total short circuit infeeds calculated in accordance with good industry practice into the **Distribution System** from its **User System** at the point of connection with the **Distribution System** as follows:

- (a) the maximum 3-phase short circuit infeed including infeeds from any **Generating Units** forming part of the **User's System**;
- (b) the additional maximum 3-phase short circuit infeed from induction motors on the **User's System**; and
- (c) the minimum zero sequence impedance of the **User's System**.

#### PC.B3.1.5 Lumped System Susceptance

Details of equivalent lumped network susceptance of the **User's System** at normal **Frequency** at the point of connection with the **Distribution System**. This should include any shunt reactors which are an integrated part of a cable system and which are not normally in or out of service independent of the cable (i.e. they are regarded as part of the cable). It should not include independent reactive compensation plant on the **User's System**.

#### PC.B3.1.6 Interconnection Impedance

For **User** interconnections that operate in parallel with the **Distribution System** an equivalent single impedance (resistance, reactance and shunt susceptance) of the parallel **User System**. If the impedance is, in the reasonable opinion of the **TSO**, low then more detailed information on the equivalent or active part of the parallel **User System** may be requested.

#### PC.B3.1.7 System Data

Each **User** with an existing or proposed **User System** shall provide the following details relating to that **System**:-

- (a) Circuit parameters (for all circuits):
  - Rated voltage (kV)
  - Operating voltage (kV)
  - Positive phase sequence reactance

Positive phase sequence resistance  
 Positive phase sequence susceptance  
 Zero phase sequence reactance  
 Zero phase sequence resistance  
 Zero Phase sequence susceptance

- (b) Interconnecting transformers between the **User's High Voltage** system and the **User's** primary voltage system:  
 Rated MVA  
 Voltage ratio  
 Winding arrangement  
 Positive sequence reactance  
 (max, min and nominal tap)  
 Positive sequence resistance  
 (max, min and nominal tap)  
 Zero sequence reactance  
 Tap changer range  
 Tap change step size  
 Tap changer type: on **Load** or off circuit

## PC.B3.2 **GENERATING UNIT AND POWER STATION DATA**

### PC.B3.2.1 **General**

All **Generators** shall provide the **TSO** with the details as specified in sub sections PC.B3.2.2 to PC.B3.2.10.

### PC.B3.2.2 **Auxiliary Demand**

- (a) The normal **Generating Unit**-supplied auxiliary **Load** is required for each **Generating Unit** at rated **MW** output.
- (b) The **Power Station** auxiliary **Load**, if any, additional to the **Generating Unit** - supplied auxiliary **Load**, where the **Power Station** auxiliary **Load** is supplied from the **Distribution System**, is required for each **Power Station**.

### PC.B3.2.3 **Generating Unit Parameters**

- (a) Rated terminal voltage (kV):<sub>1</sub>
- (b) Rated MVA:<sub>1</sub>
- (c) Rated **MW**:<sub>1</sub>
- (d) **Minimum Generation (MW)**:<sub>1</sub>
- (e) Short circuit ratio:<sub>1</sub>
- (f) Direct axis synchronous reactance:<sub>1</sub>
- (g) Direct axis transient reactance:<sub>1</sub>

- (h) Direct axis sub-transient reactance;
- (i) Direct axis transient time constant;
- (j) Direct axis sub-transient time constant;
- (k) Quadrature axis synchronous reactance;
- (l) Quadrature axis transient reactance;
- (m) Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance;
- (n) Quadrature axis transient time constant;
- (o) Quadrature axis sub-transient time constant;
- (p) Stator time constant;
- (q) Stator resistance;
- (r) Stator leakage reactance;
- (s) Turbogenerator inertia constant (**MWsec/MVA**), or, for wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS, Plant** inertia constant (**MWsec/MVA**);
- (t) Other than for wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**, rated **field current** ;  
and
- (u) Other than for wind turbines comprised within a **WFPS**, field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for voltages at the **Generator Terminals** ranged from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers' test certificates.

PC.B3.2.4 Parameters for **Generating Unit** Step-Up Transformers

- (a) Rated MVA
- (b) Voltage ratio
- (c) Positive sequence reactance  
(at max, min, & nominal tap)
- (d) Positive sequence resistance  
(at max, min, & nominal tap)
- (e) Zero phase sequence reactance
- (f) Tap changer range
- (g) Tap changer step size
- (h) Tap changer type: on **Load** or off circuit

PC.B3.2.5 **Power Station Transformer Parameters**

- (a) Rated MVA
- (b) Voltage ratio
- (c) Zero sequence reactance as seen from the higher voltage side

PC.B3.2.6 **Excitation Control System Parameters (not for WFPSs)**

- (a) DC gain of excitation loop
- (b) Rated field voltage
- (c) Maximum field voltage
- (d) Minimum field voltage
- (e) Maximum rate of change of field voltage (rising)
- (f) Maximum rate of change of field voltage (falling)
- (g) Details of excitation loop described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements
- (h) Dynamic characteristics of over-excitation limiter
- (i) Dynamic characteristics of under-excitation limiter

PC.B3.2.7 **Governor Parameters (for Reheat Steam Turbine Units)**

- (a) HP governor average gain MW/Hz
- (b) Speeder motor setting range
- (c) HP governor valve time constant
- (d) HP governor valve opening limits
- (e) HP governor valve rate limits
- (f) Reheater time constant (Active energy stored in reheater)
- (g) IP governor average gain MW/Hz
- (h) IP governor setting range
- (i) IP governor valve time constant
- (j) IP governor valve opening limits

- (k) IP governor valve rate limits
- (l) Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP & IP governor loop
- (m) A governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements

PC.B3.2.8 Governor parameters (for Non-Reheat **Steam Turbine Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**)

- (a) Governor average gain
- (b) Speeder motor setting range
- (c) Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve
- (d) Governor valve opening limits
- (e) Governor valve rate limits
- (f) Time constant of turbine
- (g) Governor block diagram

PC.B3.2.9 Governor parameters (for **WFPSs**)

- (a) Wind turbine torque/speed controller(s) (if any)
- (b) Wind turbine blade angle controller(s) (if any)
- (c) Wind turbine power limitation function(s) (if any)

PC.B3.2.10 Plant Flexibility Performance

- (a) Rate of **Loading** following weekend shutdown (**Generating Unit** and **Power Station**)
- (b) Rate of **Loading** following an overnight shutdown (**Generating Unit** and **Power Station**)
- (c) Block **Load** following **Synchronising**, or, in the case of **WFPSs**, generating whilst connected to the **Distribution System**.
- (d) Rate of **Deloading** from normal rated **MW**
- (e) Regulating range
- (f) **Load** rejection capability while still **Synchronised**, or, in the case of **WFPSs**, while still connected to the **Distribution System** and generating, and able to supply **Load**.

PC.B3.3 ADDITIONAL / ALTERNATIVE DATA

PC.B3.3.1 General

Notwithstanding the **Standard Planning Data** and **Detailed Planning Data** set out in this Appendix; the **TSO** may reasonably require additional data from **Generators** to represent correctly the performance of **Plant** and **Apparatus** on the **Distribution System** where the present data submissions would, in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion, prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful system studies for the relevant parties.

PC.B3.3.2 Aggregators

**Aggregators** shall, upon request by the **TSO**, provide to the **TSO** any connection site and **User System** data which the **TSO** may reasonably deem necessary.

## APPENDIX C

### PLANNING DATA REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DNO

#### PC.C1. INTRODUCTION

PC.C1.1 This Appendix specifies the planning data to be submitted to the TSO by the DNO pursuant to PC6.

#### PC.C2 GENERAL INFORMATION

PC.C2.1 Where the DNO intends to:

(a) construct a new 33kV circuit; or

(b) permanently reconfigure the 33kV network,

and the implementation of either (a) or (b) may materially affect the import or the export at a Bulk Supply Point, the DNO shall inform the TSO as soon as reasonably practicable and shall provide, on request, all the information which the TSO may reasonably require.

PC.C2.2 Where the compliance of the Transmission System with the Transmission and Distribution System Security and Planning Standards is planned to be achieved by temporarily reconfiguring the Distribution System, for example by transferring Load between Bulk Supply Points, whether manually or automatically, the DNO shall inform the TSO of such plans and provide all the information relating to such plans which the TSO may reasonably require.

#### PC.C3 BULK SUPPLY POINT DEMAND DATA

PC.C3.1 Introduction

The DNO shall provide the TSO with Demand data, both historic and forecast, as specified in this PC.C3.

PC.C3.2 Historic Bulk Supply Point Demand Data

PC.C3.2.1 The DNO shall inform the TSO by the end of April each year of the typical levels of reduction in Demand at each Bulk Supply Point between 16.00 hours and 19.00 hours each day during the most recent period of 1 November to 28 February due to customers connected to the Distribution System running their Generating Units to reduce their individual Demands. The value of the reduction in Demand shall be expressed in MW.

PC.C3.2.2 The DNO shall inform the TSO by the end of April 2010 of the maximum and minimum imports from the Transmission System at each Bulk Supply Point during the 12 month period up to the end of February 2010. The maximum and minimum values shall be expressed in MVA and shall be the average imports within the half-hours in which the maximum and minimum occur at each Connection Point.



- PC.C3.2.3 Commencing in 2011 the DNO shall inform the TSO by the end of April in each year of the magnitude of the maximum and minimum levels of Active Power and Reactive Power imported from the Transmission System and the magnitude of the maximum and minimum levels of Active Power and Reactive Power exported to the Transmission System at each Bulk Supply Point during the 12 month period up to the end of the previous February. The import and export values shall be expressed in MW and MVA<sub>r</sub> and shall be the average within the half-hours in which the maximum and minimum occur at each Connection Point.
- PC.C3.2.4 Where any of the import or export values provided pursuant to PC.C3.2.2 or PC.C3.2.3 vary by more than 10% when compared to the corresponding value provided by the DNO in its previous 12 month submission, the DNO shall provide, on request, all the information relating to the variation which the TSO may reasonably require.
- PC.C3.2.5 From January 2011 the DNO shall make available to the TSO half-hourly Active and Reactive Power flows at each Bulk Supply Point in a form and within a timescale agreed between the DNO and the TSO.
- PC.C3.3 Forecasted Bulk Supply Point Demand Data
- PC.C3.3.1 The DNO shall provide to the TSO by the end of June forecasts of maximum and minimum Demand at each Bulk Supply Point for the current and the seven succeeding financial years expressed in MVA.
- PC.C3.3.2 Commencing in 2011 the DNO shall provide to the TSO by the end of June in each year forecasts of seasonal maximum and minimum Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power) at each Bulk Supply Point for the current and the seven succeeding financial years, expressed in MW and MVA<sub>r</sub>. The seasons to be considered are:
- (a) Winter (December to February inclusive);
  - (b) Autumn (September to November inclusive); and
  - (c) Summer (May to August inclusive).
- PC.C3.3.3 The forecasts provided pursuant to PC.C3.3.1 and PC.C3.3.2 shall be provided for both the maximum Demand on the NI System and the maximum Demand at the relevant Bulk Supply Point.
- PC.C3.3.4 In preparing the forecasts provided pursuant to PC.C3.3.1 and PC.C3.3.2 the DNO shall assume that:
- (a) the Demand at the Bulk Supply Point is not reduced by the output from WFPSs connected to the Distribution System at 33kV; and
  - (b) customers connected to the Distribution System do not run their Generating Units between 16.00 hours and 19.00 hours in the period 1 November to 28 February to reduce their individual Demands.

PC.C3.3.5 The DNO shall provide to the TSO along with the Bulk Supply Point Demand forecasts provided pursuant to this PC.C3 a description of the Bulk Supply Point Demand forecasting techniques used.

PC.C3.3.6 The DNO shall provide to the TSO all the information in the possession of the DNO which the TSO may reasonably require relating to any step-change in Load growth, whether permanent or temporary, at a Bulk Supply Point which the DNO anticipates may occur in the forthcoming financial year and which, if it occurs, may materially affect the Demand at the relevant Bulk Supply Point.

#### PC.C4 DEMAND CONNECTED TO THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

The DNO will inform the TSO of the type and electrical loading of any equipment connected, or to be connected, to the Distribution System where the DNO believes there may be a material effect on the Transmission System with respect to the Transmission and Distribution System Security and Planning Standards. The DNO shall also inform the TSO of any measures taken, or to be taken, to address the material effect.

#### PC.C5 FLUCTUATING LOADS > 5 MVA

Where the DNO believes that fluctuating Loads over 5 MVA on the Distribution System may have a material effect on the Transmission System with respect to the Transmission and Distribution System Security and Planning Standards, it shall provide the TSO with the following information for each individual Demand site:

- (a) Details of the cyclic variation of Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power).
- (b) The rates of change of Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power) both increasing and decreasing.
- (c) The shortest repetitive time interval between fluctuations in Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power).
- (d) The magnitude of the largest step changes in Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power), both increasing and decreasing.
- (e) Maximum energy demanded per half hour by the fluctuating load cycle.
- (f) Steady state residual Demand (Active Power) occurring between Demand fluctuations.

#### PC.C.6 ABNORMAL LOADS

Where the DNO believes that there may be a material effect on the Transmission System with respect to the Transmission and Distribution System Security and Planning Standards, it shall provide the TSO with details in respect of individual Demand sites which have characteristics differing from the normal typical range of Loads in the domestic, commercial or industrial fields. In particular, details on arc

furnaces, rolling mills, traction installations etc which are liable to cause flicker problems.

PC.C7                    ADDITIONAL / ALTERNATIVE DATA

Notwithstanding the planning data set out in this Appendix, the TSO may reasonably require additional data from the DNO to represent correctly the performance of Plant and Apparatus on the Distribution System where the present data submissions would, in the TSO's reasonable opinion, prove insufficient for the purpose of producing meaningful system studies.

APPENDIX D

**CCGT Installation Matrix example form**

CCGT INSTALLATION	CCGT MODULES AVAILABLE		
	1st GT	2nd GT	1st ST
	UNIT MW CAPACITY		
	165	165	170
MW OUTPUT			
68 MW to 165 MW	✓		
166 MW to 250 MW	✓		✓
251 MW to 500 MW	✓	✓	✓

Please insert **MW** ranges and tick the boxes to indicate which units are synchronised to deliver each **MW** range, as shown in the example above.

## CONNECTION CONDITIONS

### CC1 INTRODUCTION

- CC1.1
- (a) The **Connection Conditions** specify the technical, design and certain operational criteria which must be complied with by **Users** whose **Plant** and **Apparatus** is connected to, or who are seeking a connection to, the **Transmission System** and by **Generators** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPs** connected to or seeking a connection to the **Distribution System**.
  - (b) They also set out the procedures by which the **Transmission System Operator (TSO)** shall seek to ensure compliance with these criteria as a pre requisite to granting approval for the connection of a **User's Plant and Apparatus** to the **Transmission System**, or to decide whether or not to prevent a **User's** connection to the **Distribution System**.
  - (c) **Users** are defined for the purpose of these **Connection Conditions** in CC3.
- CC1.2
- (a) Procedures by which the **TSO** and **Users** connected or seeking a connection to the **Transmission System** may conclude a **Connection Agreement** are reflected in the **Planning Code**. Each **Connection Agreement** shall require **Users** to comply with the terms of the **Grid Code** and the **TSO** will not grant approval to connect the **User's** installation to the **Transmission System** unless and until it is satisfied that the criteria laid down by the **Connection Conditions** have, subject to any derogations issued by the **Authority**, been met. The **TSO's** grant of approval to connect a **User's** installation to the **Transmission System** shall also be subject to the provisions of paragraph 6 of Condition 25 of the **TSO Licence** as amended from time to time.
  - (b) With respect to **Generators** connected to, or seeking a connection to, the **Distribution System**, the **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** as the case may be shall require **Users** to comply with the terms of the **Connection Conditions** and the **TSO** may prevent the connection of a **User's** installation to the **Distribution System** unless and until it is satisfied that the relevant criteria laid down by the **Connection Conditions** have, subject to any derogations issued by the **Authority**, been met.
- CC1.3
- The provisions of the **Connection Conditions** shall apply to all connections to the **Transmission System**:-
- (a) existing at 31 March 1992; and
  - (b) established or modified thereafter.
- CC1.4
- The **Connection Conditions** are structured such that certain provisions are dealt with in the Schedules to these **Connection Conditions**, with separate schedules for different types of **Plant**.

- CC1.5 As explained in the Glossary and Definitions section, references to the term “**User System**” shall be read as referring to the **Distribution System** with respect to provisions applicable to the **DNO**.
- CC2 OBJECTIVES
- CC2.1 The **Connection Conditions** are designed to ensure that:-
- (a) no new or modified connection will impose unacceptable effects on the **Transmission System**, on any **User System** or on the **Other Transmission System** nor will it be subject itself to unacceptable effects by its connection to the **Transmission System**;
  - (b) the basic rules for connection treat all **Users** of an equivalent category in a non-discriminatory fashion, in accordance with the **TSO’s** statutory and **Licence** obligations; and
  - (c) to enable the **TSO** to comply with its **Licence** and statutory obligations.
- CC3 SCOPE
- CC3.1 The **Connection Conditions** apply to the **TSO** and to **Users** which, in the **Connection Conditions**, means:-
- (a) **Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to or seeking a connection to the **Transmission System** and with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSS** connected to or seeking a connection to the **Distribution System**;
  - (b) **Large Demand Customers**;
  - (c) **Interconnector Owners**;
  - (d) **Aggregators**;
  - (e) the **DNO**; and
  - (f) the **TO** in relation to CC10.1.3, CC10.2.2 and CC10.3.
- CC3.2 The only provisions relevant to **Generators** connected to the **Distribution System** in the **CCs** are CC11, Part II of Schedules 1 and 2 and Appendix 3.
- CC3.3 Persons other than the **DNO** whose prospective activities would place them in any of the above categories of **User** will, either pursuant to a **Licence** or as a result of the application procedures for a **Connection Agreement** or **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or pursuant to a **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**, become bound by the CC prior to their generating or consuming, as the case may be, and references to the various categories (or to the general category) of **User** should, therefore, be taken as referring to them in that prospective role as well as to **Users** actually connected.
- CC4 CONNECTION PRINCIPLES
- CC4.1 The design of connections between the **Transmission System** and **Users' Systems** shall be in accordance with the **Licence Standards**.

- CC4.2 The **TSO** will determine the point, including the voltage, at which each **User** other than the **DNO** may be connected to the **Transmission System**.
- CC4.3 The **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** shall comply with the principles outlined in Regulation 28 of the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991 and Regulations 4-12 and 15 of the Electricity at Work Regulations (N.I.) 1991 or any amendments to or re-statements of those provisions.
- CC5 SUPPLY STANDARDS
- CC5.1 The **Frequency** of the **NI System**, and the voltage and harmonic design criteria of the Transmission System are set out in CC5.3 to CC5.5.
- CC5.2 Each **User** shall ensure that its **Plant** and **Apparatus** at **Connection Points** is capable of operating under any variation in the **System Frequency** and voltage as set out in CC5.3 to CC5.5.
- CC5.3 **Frequency Variations**
- CC5.3.1 The **Frequency** of the **NI System** shall be nominally 50 Hz and shall normally be controlled within the limits of 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz and in accordance with the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991.
- CC5.3.2 In exceptional circumstances, **System Frequency** could rise to 52 Hz or fall to 47 Hz but sustained operation outside the range specified in the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991 is not envisaged. **Users** should take these factors into account in the design of **Plant** and **Apparatus**.
- CC5.4 Voltage Variations
- CC5.4.1 The voltage variation on the **Transmission System** shall comply with the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991, that is, will normally remain within the limits  $\pm 10\%$  of the nominal value or as otherwise agreed.
- CC5.4.2 The design criteria in respect of voltage fluctuations and unbalance shall be in accordance with the **Licence Standards**.
- CC5.4.3 Under fault and circuit switching conditions the rated **Frequency** component of voltage may fall or rise transiently. The fall and rise in voltage will be affected by the method of **Earthing** of the respective system voltage neutral point.
- CC5.4.4 Each connection to the **Transmission System** must not adversely affect the method of voltage control employed by the **TSO**. Information on the voltage regulation and control arrangements will be made available by the **TSO** on request by the **User**.
- CC5.5 Harmonic Content
- The design criteria in respect of harmonic distortion shall be in accordance with the **Licence Standards**.

- CC5.6      Phase Unbalance
- The design criteria in respect of phase unbalance shall be in accordance with the **Licence Standards**.
- CC6      TECHNICAL CRITERIA:-
- CC6.1      **Plant and Apparatus at the Connection Point**
- At the **Connection Point**, all **Users' Plant** and **Apparatus** shall meet the following technical design and operational criteria. Detailed information relating to a particular connection will, where indicated below, be made available by the **TSO** on request by the **User**.
- CC6.2      **Plant and Apparatus**
- CC6.2.1      (a) The **TSO** shall ensure in respect of the **TO's** equipment, and **Users** shall ensure in respect of their own equipment, that subject as provided in (b) below, the principles of design, manufacture, installation and testing of overhead lines, underground cables and other **Plant** and **Apparatus** designed after 31 March 1992 shall conform to (and such equipment shall comply with) all applicable statutory obligations and the applicable requirements of the following standards, each as current at the date of design of such **Plant** and **Apparatus**, which shall apply (to the extent of any inconsistency) in the following order of precedence:-
- (i) relevant European Technical and Quality Assurance Standards or European Specification;
  - (ii) relevant IEC Publications or other international standards; and
  - (iii) relevant British Standards or other equivalent national standard.
- (b) In the case of **Plant** or **Apparatus**:-
- (i) designed prior to 31 March 1992 and in use or awaiting re-use at such date (or about to be used at such date); and
  - (ii) designed after 31 March 1992 and subsequently re-used;
- the applicable standards under (a) above shall be those which were current at the date when the **Plant** or **Apparatus** was originally designed, provided that the **TSO** reasonably considers the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be fit for its purpose having full regard to the respective obligations of the **TSO** and the relevant **User**, and otherwise shall be those current at the date of re-use.
- CC6.2.2      The short circuit rating and insulation level of a **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** at the relevant **Connection Point** shall not be less than that specified in the relevant **Connection Agreement**.
- CC6.2.3      The **TSO** shall ensure in respect of the **TO's Plant** and **Apparatus** at the **Connection Point** and a **User** shall ensure in respect of its **Plant** and **Apparatus** at the **Connection**



**Point** that the specifications shall be such as to permit operation within the applicable **Local Safety Instructions**.

CC6.3      Metering

CC6.3.1      The requirements to be met by each **User** in respect of metering equipment are set out in the **Metering Code** and, with respect to **Generators** whose **CDGUs** or **Controllable WFPSs** are connected to the **Distribution System**, the **Distribution Code Metering Code**.

CC6.4      Protection

CC6.4.1      All **User Systems** and the **Transmission System** must incorporate **Protection** in accordance with the requirements of the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991 as amended or re-stated.

CC6.4.2      The basic requirement in all cases is that **Users'** arrangements for **Protection** at the **Connection Point**, including types of equipment and **Protection** settings must be compatible with standard practices on the **Transmission System** from time to time, whilst maintaining necessary discrimination and coordination. Relevant details of the application of these requirements to a particular connection will be made available to the **User** upon request pursuant to CC6.1.

In particular:-

- (a) maximum fault clearance times (from fault inception to arc extinction) must be within the limits established by the **TSO** in accordance with the **Protection** and equipment short circuit rating policy adopted by the **TSO** from time to time for the **Transmission System**;
- (b) auto reclosing or sequential switching features may need to be used on the **Transmission System**. If needed to be used on the **Transmission System**, the **TSO** will on request provide details of the auto-reclose or sequential switching features.

CC6.4.3      With respect to **Users** other than the **DNO**, during the course of an application for a **Connection Agreement** the **TSO** shall specify the **Protection** standards applicable to the **Transmission System** and agree with the **User** (or, in the event that agreement cannot be reached, the **TSO** will determine acting reasonably) any conditions for compatibility with the **TO Protection** arrangements which shall be complied with by the **User**.

In particular:-

- (a) in order to ensure satisfactory operation of the **TO System**, **Protection** systems, operating times, discrimination and sensitivity at the **Connection Point** shall be agreed between the **TSO** and the **User** (or, in the event that agreement cannot be reached, shall be determined by the **TSO**) and may be reviewed from time to time by the **TSO**. If, as a consequence of such review, the **TSO** identifies a requirement for some variation to such **Protection** arrangements, the relevant provisions of the **Connection Agreement** shall apply;

- (b) in order to cover a circuit breaker or equipment having a similar function failing to operate correctly to interrupt fault current on a **High Voltage System**, back-up **Protection** by operation of other circuit breakers or equipment having a similar function must normally be provided by the **User**. The **TSO** will inform the **User** if it is not required. If the back-up circuit breaker is owned by the **TO**, it may be equipped with **Protection** that is limited to that required to provide excess **Energy Protection** to the **Transmission System**; and
- (c) unless the **TSO** specifies otherwise, it is not acceptable for **Users** to limit the fault current infeed to the **Transmission System** by the use of **Protection** and associated equipment if the failure of the **Protection** and associated equipment to operate as intended in the occurrence of a fault could cause equipment owned by the **TO** to operate outside its short-circuit rating.

Certain provisions on working on certain **Protection** equipment are included in CC9.

#### CC6.5 **Intertripping**

In all circumstances where the **Isolation** of faults or **System** abnormalities is dependent upon the operation of both the **TO's** and the **User's** circuit breakers, **Intertripping** facilities shall be provided. These **Intertripping** facilities shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant **Connection Agreement**.

#### CC6.6 **Automatic Reclosure**

With respect to **Users** other than the **DNO**, where automatic reclosure of the **TO** circuit breakers is required following faults on the **User's System**, automatic switching equipment shall be provided in accordance with the requirements of the relevant **Connection Agreement**.

#### CC6.7 **Voltage Fluctuations and Unbalance and Harmonic Distortion**

With respect to **Users** other than the **DNO**, the design criteria to be applied to **Users' Loads** connected to the **Transmission System** to limit voltage fluctuations and unbalance and harmonic distortion will be notified to the **User** in the course of an application for connection to the **Transmission System** and will be in accordance with the **Licence Standards**. In the event that a **User** causes any such limits to be breached, the **TSO** shall be entitled to require the **User** to take such steps as the **TSO** reasonably considers to be necessary in order to prevent such breach from continuing and the **User** shall comply with the **TSO's** instructions without delay.

#### CC6.8 **Neutral Earthing**

CC6.8.1 The specification of a **User's Apparatus** shall meet the voltages which will be imposed on the **Apparatus** as a result of the method of **Earthing** of the **Transmission System** as specified in the relevant **Connection Agreement**.

CC6.8.2 The higher voltage windings of each transformer of a **User** connected to the **Transmission System** shall be star connected with the star point earthed. If the earth electrode system to which the **User's** star point is earthed is not independent from the earth electrode system of any **Substation** owned by the **TO**, it shall be connected to the earth electrode system of that **Substation**.

- CC6.8.3 The **Earthing** of a **User's Apparatus** at the **Connection Point** must be in accordance with current **TO** practice which will be notified to the **User**, initially, during the course of an application for connection to the **Transmission System**. In the event that the **TO** wishes to change its current practice, the **TSO** will notify the **User** as soon as reasonably practicable in advance of the change and any modifications which such change will require to be undertaken on the **User's System** will be implemented in accordance with the modifications procedure set down in the **User's Connection Agreement** (for **Users** other than the **DNO**), if it is applicable.
- CC6.8.4 **Users** shall take all reasonable precautions in relation to a particular **Connection Point** to limit the occurrence and effects of circulatory currents in respect of neutral points of any interconnected system (e.g. where there is more than one source of **Energy**).
- CC6.9 **Automatic Load Shedding Devices**
- CC6.9.1 A **User** (other than the **DNO**) connected to the **Transmission System** may be required by the **Connection Agreement** to be subject to arrangements for **Automatic Load Shedding** at selected **Connection Points**. One of the purposes of these facilities is to improve the overall security of supply by providing some measure of **Demand** relief to assist in preventing **NI System** collapse under emergency conditions involving low **System Frequency**. OC4 contains a section dealing with **Automatic Load Shedding**. The setting levels and demand block sizes for the relevant supply points shall be determined by the **TSO** and specified in the relevant **Connection Agreement**. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are given in Appendix 3.
- CC6.9.2 The **DNO** may be required to be subject to arrangements for **Automatic Load Shedding** at selected **Bulk Supply Points**. One of the purposes of these facilities is to improve the overall security of supply by providing some measure of **Demand** relief to assist in preventing **NI System** collapse under emergency conditions involving low **System Frequency**. OC4 contains a section dealing with **Automatic Load Shedding**. The setting levels and demand block sizes for the relevant supply points shall be determined by the **TSO** and specified in the relevant **Connection Agreement**. Technical requirements relating to **Low Frequency Relays** are given in Appendix 3.
- CC6.10 **Superimposed Signals**
- Where a **User** proposes to use mains borne signalling equipment to superimpose signals on the **Transmission System**, the prior written agreement of the **TSO** is required (which agreement will not be unreasonably withheld).
- CC7 **TECHNICAL CRITERIA:**
- Technical Criteria for **WFPSs** and **Generating Units** other than those comprised within **WFPSs**
- CC7.1 The Schedules to these **Connection Conditions** contain certain technical requirements for **Users**, divided into type of **Plant** or **User** connection. Schedule 1 sets out technical criteria that **Generators** must comply with in respect of their **CCGT Modules**, **Steam Turbine Units** and **Gas Turbine Units**. Schedule 2 sets out technical criteria that **Generators** must comply with in respect of their **WFPSs**.

- CC7.2 The detail of such technical criteria for **WFPSs** is in some cases as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time), for the reasons set out in the introduction to the **WFPS Settings Schedule**. The version of the **WFPS Settings Schedule** at any time current is therefore deemed to form part of the **Grid Code Connection Conditions**. Changes to the **WFPS Settings Schedule** shall be the subject of consultation undertaken by the **TSO** except to the extent that those changes do not alter the setting for a technical criterion specified in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** so that it ceases to be within the range prescribed for that criterion in the **Grid Code Connection Conditions**.
- CC7.3 Both CC8 and the **WFPS Settings Schedule** set out technical criteria in relation to communications, control and telemetry that **Generators** must comply with in respect of their **WFPSs**. In the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of CC8 and the current version of the **WFPS Settings Schedule**, the provisions of the current version of the **WFPS Settings Schedule** shall prevail.
- CC8 TECHNICAL CRITERIA:-
- This CC8 shall not apply to the **DNO** with the exception CC8.8. As explained in CC11.1.1, references to the **Connection Agreement** in CC8 shall be read as references to a **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or a **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** where relevant.
- CC8.1 Communications Equipment
- Where required by the **TSO** in order to ensure control of the **NI System**, communications between **Users** and the **TSO** shall be established in accordance with the relevant **Connection Agreement**.
- CC8.2 Primary Speech Facility
- CC8.2.1 Equipment shall be provided for connection to the Corporate Control Telephone Network notified by the **TSO** by means of which routine and emergency control telephone calls may be established between each **User** and the **TSO**. Provision of this equipment shall be in accordance with the relevant **Connection Agreement**.
- CC8.2.2 Connection to the Corporate Telephone Network notified by the **TSO** and any circuit or circuits required to connect the **User** with the point of connection shall be provided in accordance with the relevant **Connection Agreement**.
- CC8.2.3 The **User** shall furnish the **TSO** with all relevant information associated with its connection to the Corporate Telephone Network notified by the **TSO** to enable the **TSO** to meet its obligations under the "Temporary Licence For The Electricity Association Member Companies To Run Certain Telecommunications Systems", issued by the Department of Trade and Industry and/or any other applicable requirements.
- CC8.2.4 All equipment the **TSO** requires to be connected to the Corporate Control Telephone Network notified by the **TSO** shall be provided and maintained by the **TSO** at its own cost.

CC8.2.5 All equipment connected to the Corporate Telephone Network notified by the **TSO** shall be maintained by a Registered Maintainer as defined by Statutory Regulations administered by the British Standards Institute on behalf of the DTI.

CC8.3 Facsimile Machine

Each **Generator** with a **CDGU** or a **CCGT Installation** shall provide and maintain in full working order a facsimile machine at each **Power Station** Control Centre and each will notify the **TSO** of the telephone number. The **TSO** shall provide and maintain in full working order a facsimile machine at Castlereagh House Grid Control Centre and will notify each **Generator** of the number.

CC8.4 Telemetry

- (a) In addition to the requirements of the **MC**, each **User** shall provide such voltage, current, **Frequency**, **Active** and **Reactive Power** measurements and status points and alarms and controls at the **TSO** telemetry outstation interface (if any) as required and specified by the **TSO** in the relevant **Connection Agreement**. The **TSO** shall provide, install and maintain the telemetry outstation. Each **User** shall be responsible for providing a secure AC power supply to the telemetry outstation.
- (b) If it is agreed between the **TSO** and a **User** that the **TSO** will telecontrol the **User's** switchgear on the **User Site**, the **TSO** shall install the necessary telecontrol facilities. It shall be the responsibility of the **User** to provide the necessary control interface for the switchgear of the **User** which is to be controlled.

CC8.5 Control Facility

CC8.5.1 The **User's** contact locations and personnel shall be notified by the **User** to the **TSO** prior to connection and thereafter updated as appropriate.

CC.8.5.2 A **User** in relation to a **CDGU**, a **Dispatchable WFPS**, a **Demand Side Unit**, **Aggregated Generating Units** and/or an **Interconnector** is required to provide a continually manned **Control Facility**. For the avoidance of doubt, the **Control Facility** for **Aggregated Generating Units** and **Aggregated Demand Sites** is to be provided by the relevant **Aggregator**.

CC.8.5.3 The **Control Facility** shall be staffed by a **Responsible Operator(s)** who shall respond to communications from the **TSO** without undue delay (except where otherwise provided for by agreement between the **User** and the **TSO**, such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) and are of suitable experience and training and are authorised to perform the following functions:

- (a) to accept and execute **Dispatch Instructions**;
- (b) to receive and acknowledge receipt of requests, for amongst other matters, operation outside the Declared values of **Availability**, **System Support Service** capability, or operation of the **CDGU**, **Dispatchable WFPS**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Interconnector** during **System Emergency Conditions**.

CC8.5.4 At any point in time, a single person shall be designated by the **User** and notified to the **TSO** as the **Responsible Manager**. The **Responsible Manager** shall be responsible for dealing with the **TSO** on matters relating to the **Grid Code**. In the event that the **Responsible Manager** is not a person on duty at the **Control Facility**, then the **Responsible Manager** must be capable of being contacted from the **Control Facility** at all times, and in the event that the **TSO** issues a request to the **Control Facility** requiring the **Responsible Manager** to contact the **TSO Control Centre**, the **Responsible Manager** shall comply with the request without undue delay and in any case within 15 minutes of the request. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of an **Interconnector**, the **Interconnector Owner** is the **Responsible Manager**.

CC8.5.5 The **Responsible Manager** shall be authorised by the **User** to perform the following functions on behalf of the **CDGU**, **Dispatchable WFPS**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Interconnector**:

- (a) to make **Declarations** for the **CDGU**, **Dispatchable WFPS**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Interconnector**;
- (b) to communicate with respect to issues regarding **Outages** of the **CDGU**, **Dispatchable WFPS**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Interconnector**.

CC8.5.6 The **User** may, from time to time, notify a replacement contact location and personnel which meets the foregoing requirements.

#### CC8.6 Electronic Interface Facilities

**Users** shall ensure that accommodation is provided for **Electronic Interface** facilities.

#### CC8.7 Telecontrol Connection Standards

All communication connections between each **User** and the **TSO** shall conform to:

- (a) appropriate CCITT standards and other standards required by licensed public telephone operators; and/or
- (b) appropriate standards for radio systems as required by the Radiocommunications Agency from time to time.

In respect of (b) above, each **User** shall, except to the extent that an alternative means of communication has been agreed with the **TSO** in a **Connection Agreement**, provide where required by the **TSO** facilities on which a small radio aerial can be mounted and shall obtain where necessary any planning permissions required therefor.

CC8.8      Obligations on the **DNO**

CC8.8.1      When entering into a connection agreement with a **User** in respect of a **Controllable WFPS** which is or is to be connected to the **Distribution System** or in respect of a **Generating Unit** which is to be subject to **Central Dispatch** and which is or is to be connected to the **Distribution System**, the **DNO** shall install, at the time the physical connection is established, and following a request by the **TSO** the relevant equipment contained in an **Event Recorder** (whose data can be retrieved remotely via a communications network for analysis), to enable the **TSO** to carry out its **Monitoring, Testing** and **Investigation** rights and obligations under OC11. This paragraph shall not apply with respect to **Generating Units** that form part of an **Aggregated Generating Unit**.

CC8.8.2      Where the **DNO** is required to install the relevant equipment contained in an **Event Recorder** under CC8.8.1, the **DNO** shall also provide the **TSO** with the means to retrieve remotely the data collected by such equipment.

CC8.8.3      Variations in **System Frequency**

The **DNO** shall provide in the **Distribution Code** that, apart from those circumstances set out in CC8.8.4, all **Independent Generating Plant** connected to the **Distribution System** with an **Output** of 100 kW or more shall stay connected and operate:

- (a) continuously where the **System Frequency** varies within the range 49.5 to 52.0 Hz;
- (b) for a period of up to one hour where the **System Frequency** varies within the range 48.0 to 49.5 Hz; and
- (c) for a period of up to 5 minutes where the **System Frequency** varies within the range 47.0 to 48.0 Hz.

The **DNO** shall notify the **TSO** if an **Independent Generating Plant** above 100KW does not operate within the parameters set out above and, if required by the **TSO**, shall use reasonable endeavours to enforce the **Distribution Code** obligations on the **Independent Generating Plant**.

CC8.8.4      The requirements of CC8.8.3 do not apply where:

- (a) the islanding protection has operated correctly, consistent with the settings agreed with the **DNO**;
- (b) the **System Frequency** has changed at a rate greater than 0.5HZ/s; or
- (c) there is manual intervention by the **Generator**.

CC9      SITE RELATED CONDITIONS

CC9.1      Ownership, Control, Operation & Maintenance at the **Connection Point**

CC9.1.1      The ownership boundary between the **Transmission System** and a **User's System** shall be agreed between the **User** and the **TSO**.

CC9.1.2      In the absence of a separate written agreement between the parties to the contrary, construction, commissioning, control, operation and maintenance responsibilities follow ownership.

- CC9.1.3 In respect of **Users** other than the **DNO**, for connections to the **Transmission System** for which a **Connection Agreement** is required and those covered by regulation 26 and parts 1 and 2 of schedule 3 of the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991, as amended or re-stated from time to time, a **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall be prepared by the **TSO** (reflecting the details agreed between the **TSO** and the **User**) in respect of each **Connection Site** pursuant to the relevant **Connection Agreement** and signed by both parties (by way of confirmation of its accuracy), detailing the division of responsibilities at interface sites in respect of ownership, control, operation, maintenance and safety. The format, principles and basic procedure to be used in the preparation of **Site Responsibility Schedules** are set down in Appendix 1.
- CC9.1.4 An **Ownership Diagram** shall be included in the above **Site Responsibility Schedule**. The diagram shall show all **HV Apparatus** and the connections to all external circuits and shall incorporate numbering, nomenclature and labelling as set out in OC9. A guide to the types of **HV Apparatus** to be shown in the **Ownership Diagram** is shown in Appendix 2 together with the principles to be followed in the preparation of the diagram and the preferred graphical symbols to be used.
- CC9.1.5 A copy of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** and any **Ownership Diagrams** shall be retained by the **TSO** and by the **User** (other than the **DNO**).
- CC9.1.6 The **User** (other than the **DNO**) shall notify the **TSO** of any changes at or relating to the **Connection Site** which may affect the **Site Responsibility Schedule** or **Ownership Diagrams** and the **TSO** shall carry out any necessary updating and the principles set out in CC9.1.3 shall apply to such updating.
- CC9.2 Access to Sites
- The provisions relating to access to **TO Sites** by **Users** and to **User's Sites** by members or representatives of the **TSO** or the **TO** shall be set out in the relevant **Connection Agreement**, **Transmission Use of System Agreement**, and/or **Lease**.
- CC9.3 Work on Protection at Connection Points
- With respect to **Users** connected to the **Transmission System**, no busbar **Protection**, mesh corner **Protection**, circuit breaker fail **Protection**, AC or DC wiring (other than power supplies or DC tripping associated with a **Generating Unit**) shall be worked upon or altered by or on behalf of a **User** unless the **TSO** has been given a reasonable opportunity to arrange for a **TSO** or **TO** representative to attend. The **TSO** or **TO** shall not work upon or alter any **Generating Unit Protection** unless it has given the **Generator** a reasonable opportunity for a representative of the **Generator** to attend.
- CC9.4 Standard of Maintenance
- CC9.4.1 (a) It is a requirement that all **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** on **TO Sites** is maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any of **TO's Plant, Apparatus** or personnel on the **TO Site**.
- (b) The **TSO** shall ensure that all of the **Transmission System Plant** and **Apparatus** on **Users' Sites** is maintained adequately for the purpose for which it is intended



and to ensure that it does not pose a threat to the safety of any **User's Plant, Apparatus** or personnel on the **User's Site**.

- (c) The **TSO** or the **User** (as the case may be) will have the right to inspect the test results and maintenance records relating to such **Plant** and **Apparatus** at any time.

CC9.5      Responsibility for Safety

CC9.5.1      The **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in CC9.1.3 shall detail the demarcation of responsibility for safety of persons carrying out work or testing at **Connection Sites** and on circuits which cross a **Connection Site** at any point.

CC9.5.2      More detailed information on procedures and responsibilities involved in the provision of **Safety Precautions** is set out in OC6.

CC10      APPROVAL TO CONNECT

For the avoidance of doubt, this CC10 applies only to Users connected or seeking a connection to the Transmission System.

CC10.1      Readiness to Connect

CC10.1.1      A **User** (other than the **DNO**) whose development is under construction in accordance with the relevant **Connection Agreement** and who wishes to establish connection with the **Transmission System** shall apply to the **TSO** by submitting a standard connection card or otherwise in writing, stating readiness to connect and giving the following:-

- (a) confirmation that the **User's** installation complies with the principles outlined in Regulation 28 of the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991 and Regulations 4-12 and 15 of the Electricity at Work Regulations (N.I.) 1991 (or as amended or re-stated);
- (b) where relevant, updated **Planning Code** data based on actual values; and
- (c) a proposed connection date.

CC10.1.2      The **TSO** may require a **User** (other than the **DNO**) to provide in addition to its written application to the **TSO** for connection in accordance with CC10.1.1, a report, prepared by such person as the **TSO** may reasonably consider to be competent to issue the same, certifying to the **TSO** that all matters required by CC5 have been considered and that CC6 to CC8 inclusive have been complied with by the **User** and incorporating:-

- (a) type test reports and test certificates produced by Nationally Accredited Laboratories (or other equivalent testing organisations) showing that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** specified in the **Connection Conditions** meets the criteria specified;
- (b) copies of the manufacturer's test certificates relating to **Plant** and **Apparatus** referred to in the **Connection Conditions**, including measurements of positive and zero sequence impedance of **Apparatus** which will contribute to the fault current at the **Connection Point**;

- (c) details of **Protection** arrangements and settings under CC6.4;
- (d) a certificate declaring the maximum short circuit current in amperes which the **User's System** would contribute to a three-phase short circuit at the **Connection Point**, and the minimum zero sequence impedance of the **User's System** at the **Connection Point** and taking into account the contributions of any **Generating Unit** or **Power Station** motors and transformers; and
- (e) confirmation that design conforms with the standards referred to in CC6.

CC10.1.3 A **User** (other than the **DNO**) shall, in all cases, supply the following information together with its notification under CC10.1.1:-

- (a) to the **TO**, a list of persons proposed to be appointed by the **User** to undertake, and to be responsible for, the application and removal of **Safety Precautions** on those parts of the **User's System** which are directly connected to the **Transmission System**;
- (b) to the **TSO**, a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User's System** and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System**;
- (c) to the **TSO**, a list of names and telephone numbers of responsible management representatives in accordance with OC7;
- (d) to the **TSO**, site common drawings as specified in the **Connection Agreement**;
- (e) to the **TSO**, in the case of **User Systems** directly connected to the **Transmission System**, a single line diagram of the **User's Apparatus** showing all items to which these **Connection Conditions** apply; and
- (f) to the **TSO**, in the case of **User Systems** directly connected to the **Transmission System**, information to enable the **TSO** to prepare a **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

CC10.1.4 In order that the **TSO** may verify that the requirements of these **Connection Conditions** can be met, the **User** (other than the **DNO**) shall provide a proposed commissioning programme, giving at least six weeks (or such longer period as the **TSO** may reasonably consider to be appropriate in the circumstances) notice of the proposed connection date, and detailing all proposed site testing of main and ancillary equipment, together with the names of the organisations which are to carry out such testing and the proposed timetable for such testing. The required period of notice will be notified to the **User** by the **TSO** during the course of an application for connection. The **TSO** will consider the proposed commissioning programme and, as soon as reasonably practicable, will notify the **User**:-

- (a) that it approves the programme, in which case the **TSO** and the **User** shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that the **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** is undertaken in accordance with the commissioning programme (subject to **NI System** conditions); or

- (b) that it considers that the **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** proposed in the programme may involve the application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions and which may have a material effect on the **NI System**, beyond the **User's System** and that such testing therefore falls within the scope of OC10, "**System Tests**", in which event the proposed commissioning programme shall be treated as a **Proposal Notice** submitted under OC10.4.1 and the relevant provisions of OC10 shall apply to the proposed testing; or
- (c) that it requires the proposed commissioning programme to be amended in which event the **User** and the **TSO** shall endeavour to agree an appropriate amendment to the commissioning programme, failing which the programme will be as determined by the **TSO** acting reasonably and, in either case, the **TSO** and the **User** shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that the **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** is undertaken in accordance with the commissioning programme as amended; or
- (d) that it rejects the proposed commissioning programme and the reasons for such rejection in which event, subject to the resolution of any dispute in accordance with the relevant **Connection Agreement**, the proposed **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** shall not take place but the **User** shall be entitled to submit a revised commissioning programme for the **TSO**'s consideration.

CC10.1.5 The **TSO** shall be entitled to witness site testing of equipment whose performance can reasonably be regarded as affecting the integrity of the **Transmission System**. The **User** (other than the **DNO**) shall provide the **TSO** with certified results of all such tests and the **TSO** may withhold agreement to energise the **User's Equipment** where test results establish that the **Connection Conditions** have not been complied with.

CC10.1.6 Where in advance of the proposed connection date, a **Generator** requires connection to the **NI System** for the purpose of testing, the **Generator** will be required to satisfy the **TSO** of the following:-

- (a) compliance with those requirements of the **Connection Conditions** and **Connection Agreement** necessary to give assurance that it is safe to connect; and
- (b) where applicable, provision of a commissioning programme in accordance with CC10.1.4.

CC10.2 Confirmation of Approval to Connect

CC10.2.1 Within 30 days of notification by a **User** (other than the **DNO**) pursuant to CC10.1.1 the **TSO** shall (except where it has rejected the **User's** application in accordance with CC10.1.4(d)) inform the **User** whether or not the requirements of CC10.1 and the other requirements of the **Connection Conditions** are satisfied and the making of the connection is approved subject to satisfactory results of those tests (including **Commissioning/Acceptance Tests**) which cannot be performed prior to energisation of the **User's Plant and Apparatus**. Where approval is withheld, reasons shall be stated by the **TSO**.

- CC10.2.2 Where the notification given by the **TSO** pursuant to CC10.2.1 is in the affirmative, the **TSO** (or in the case of (a), the **TO**) will in addition supply to the **User** the following information:-
- (a) a list of persons proposed to be appointed by the **TO** to undertake, and to be responsible for, the application and removal of **Safety Precautions** in relation to the **Connection Site**;
  - (b) a list of persons appointed by the **TSO**, following its appointment as **Safety Co-ordinator** by the **TO**, to undertake operational duties on the **Transmission System** and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User's System**; and
  - (c) a list of names and telephone numbers of responsible management representatives in accordance with OC7.
- CC10.2.3 When indicating agreement to the energising of a connection, the **TSO** shall, to the extent not previously determined in a commissioning programme, specify the contents and sequence of the energising programme and associated testing. In either case, the **TSO** shall be entitled to postpone or suspend the programme where, due to circumstances which could not reasonably have been foreseen by the **TSO**, continuation of the programme would impose an unacceptable level of risk to the integrity of the **NI System**.
- CC10.3 Approval of Staff
- CC10.3.1 At the same time that the **User** submits to the **TO** in relation to safety requirements the list of information pursuant to CC10.1.3, it shall submit to the **TO** a list of staff which will be used to implement **Safety Precautions**. The **TO** may ask the **User** questions to clarify the suitability of persons named on the list.
- CC10.3.2 At the same time that the **TSO** and the **TO** submits to the **User** the list of information pursuant to CC10.2.2 the **TO** shall submit to the **User** a list of **TO** staff which will be used to implement **Safety Precautions**. The **User** may ask the **TO** questions to clarify the suitability of persons named on the list.
- CC10.3.3 The **TO** and each **User** have the right to object to the inclusion of particular members of staff on the other's list, on technical grounds, and in the event of objection which is accepted by the other, that member of staff will not be used to implement **Safety Precautions**.
- CC10.3.4 A party must accept an objection to the extent it is reasonable to do so. In the event of a disagreement, each party must escalate the dispute to its highest management level in order to seek to resolve the dispute. In the absence of the dispute so being resolved, each party must write to the Authority explaining why it believes its position is correct under this CC10.3.4. It will be for the Authority to determine whether each party is complying with this CC10.3.4.
- CC10.3.5 As part of the approval process, each party may (upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times) interview members of staff on the other's list or the parties may agree to hold joint interviews.

- CC10.3.6 If the list of the **TO** or a **User**, as the case may be, changes, the relevant party must notify the other without delay and the relevant provisions of this CC10.3 shall apply to any new names included as part of that change.
- CC10.3.7 Neither the **TO** nor any **User** shall have any liability to the other by reason of or arising from their approval under this CC10.3 of the other's list of staff entitled to implement **Safety Precautions**.
- CC11 **OBLIGATIONS ON USERS CONNECTED TO THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM**
- For the avoidance of doubt, this CC11 shall apply only to Users connected to the Distribution System.
- CC11.1.1 **Users** with respect to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System** shall comply with the obligations set out in CC7 and CC8 (with the exception of CC8.8 which applies only to the **DNO**). For the purposes of CC11.1.1, references to the **Connection Agreement** in CC8 shall be read as references to a **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or a **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** as the case may be.
- CC11.1.2 **Users** whose development is under construction and that are to be connected to the **Distribution System** shall submit the following information to the **TSO** as soon as reasonably practicable:
- (a) where relevant, updated **Planning Code** data based on actual values; and
  - (b) a proposed connection date to the **Distribution System**.
- CC11.1.3 The **TSO** may require a **User** which is to be connected to the **Distribution System** to provide in addition to its submission of information in accordance with CC11.1.2, a report, prepared by such person as the **TSO** may reasonably consider to be competent to issue the same, certifying to the **TSO** that CC7 and CC8 have been complied with by the **User** and incorporating:-
- (a) type test reports and test certificates produced by Nationally Accredited Laboratories (or other equivalent testing organisations) showing that the **Plant** and **Apparatus** specified in the **Connection Conditions** meets the criteria specified;
  - (b) copies of the manufacturer's test certificates relating to **Plant** and **Apparatus** referred to in the **Connection Conditions**, including measurements of positive and zero sequence impedance of **Apparatus** which will contribute to the fault current at the point of connection to the **Distribution System**;
  - (c) a certificate declaring the maximum short circuit current in amperes which the **User's System** would contribute to a three-phase short circuit at the connection to the **Distribution System**.
- CC11.1.4 A **User** which is to be connected to the **Distribution System** shall, in all cases, supply the following information to the **TSO** together with its submission of information under CC11.1.2:-

- (a) a list of persons appointed by the **User** to undertake operational duties on the **User System** and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the **User System**;
- (b) a list of names and telephone numbers of responsible management representatives in accordance with OC7;
- (c) a single line diagram of the **User's Apparatus** showing all items to which these **Connection Conditions** apply.

CC11.1.5 In order that the **TSO** may verify that the requirements of these **Connection Conditions** can be met, the **User** shall provide a proposed commissioning programme, giving at least six weeks (or such longer period as the **TSO** may reasonably consider to be appropriate in the circumstances) notice of the proposed connection date to the **Distribution System**, and detailing all proposed site testing of main and ancillary equipment, together with the names of the organisations which are to carry out such testing and the proposed timetable for such testing. The required period of notice will be notified to the **User** by the **TSO** during the course of an application for connection to the **Distribution System**. The **TSO** will consider the proposed commissioning programme and, as soon as reasonably practicable, will notify the **User**:-

- (a) that it approves the programme, in which case the **TSO** and the **User** shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that the **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** is undertaken in accordance with the commissioning programme (subject to **Transmission System** conditions); or
- (b) that it considers that the **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** proposed in the programme may involve the application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions and which may have a material effect on the **Transmission System** beyond the **User's System**; or
- (c) that it requires the proposed commissioning programme to be amended in which event the **User** and the **TSO** shall endeavour to agree an appropriate amendment to the commissioning programme, failing which the programme will be as determined by the **TSO** acting reasonably and, in either case, the **TSO** and the **User** shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that the **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** is undertaken in accordance with the commissioning programme as amended; or
- (d) that it rejects the proposed commissioning programme and the reasons for such rejection in which event, subject to the resolution of any dispute in accordance with the relevant **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** as the case may be, the proposed **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** shall not take place but the **User** shall be entitled to submit a revised commissioning programme for the **TSO** 's consideration.

CC11.1.6 To the extent the **TSO** can obtain the relevant information from the **DNO**, the **TSO** will not ask the **User** to carry out **Commissioning/ Acceptance Testing** required under CC11.1.5.

- CC11.1.7 The **TSO** shall be entitled to witness site testing of equipment whose performance can reasonably be regarded as affecting the integrity of the **Transmission System**. The **User** shall provide the **TSO** with certified results of all such tests. To the extent the **TSO** can obtain the relevant information from the **DNO**, the **TSO** will not ask the **User** to carry out **Commissioning/ Acceptance Testing** required under CC11.1.5.
- CC11.1.8 Where in advance of the proposed connection date, a **Generator** requires connection to the **Distribution System** for the purpose of testing, the **Generator** will be required to satisfy the **TSO** of the following:-
- (a) compliance with those requirements of the **Connection Conditions** and **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** as the case may be necessary to give assurance that it is safe to connect; and
  - (b) where applicable, provision of a commissioning programme in accordance with CC11.1.5.
- CC11.2.1 Within 30 days of submission of information by a **User** pursuant to CC11.1.2 the **TSO** shall inform the **User** whether or not the requirements of CC11.1 and the other requirements of the **Connection Conditions** are satisfied.
- CC11.2.2 Where the notification given by the **TSO** pursuant to CC11.2.1 is in the affirmative, the **TSO** will in addition supply to the **User** the following information:-
- (a) a list of persons appointed by the **TSO** to undertake operational duties on the **Transmission System** and to issue and receive operational messages and instructions in relation to the user's system; and
  - (b) a list of names and telephone numbers of responsible management representatives in accordance with OC7.
- CC11.2.3 Where the notification given by the **TSO** pursuant to CC11.2.1 is in the negative, the **TSO** can request further information from the **DNO**. If a **User** does not satisfy the requirements of the **Connection Conditions**, the **TSO** can request that the **DNO** prevents a connection to, or disconnects the **User** from, the **Distribution System**.

## CC12 **AGGREGATORS**

- CC12.1 Each **Aggregator** shall give to the **TSO** such information in relation to **Connection Conditions** related issues from time to time that the **TSO** may reasonably deem necessary.

## CC13 **FUEL SECURITY CODE**

- CC13.1 Each **Generator** whose **Plant** and **Equipment** is connected to the **Transmission System** and each **CDGU** connected to the **Distribution System** agrees to comply with the **Fuel Security Code** to the extent that it is expressed to apply to it and with any instructions from the **TSO** pursuant to the **Fuel Security Code**, including in relation to **CDGUs**, with **Dispatch Instructions** issued by the **TSO**.

## CONNECTION CONDITIONS SCHEDULE 1

### Part I

#### TECHNICAL CRITERIA FOR GENERATING UNITS CONNECTED TO THE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM OTHER THAN THOSE COMPRISED WITHIN WFPSs

##### CC.S1.1.1      Applicability of Technical Design and Operational Criteria

- (a) In this Schedule 1, Part I all references to **Generating Units** shall be read and construed as references only to **CCGT Modules, Steam Turbine Units** and/or **Gas Turbine Units** connected to the **Transmission System**. Such references shall not be read or construed as references to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** that form part of a **WFPS**.
- (b) At the **Connection Point** all **Generating Units** with an **Output** of 5 MW or more shall, in addition to the requirements of CC6, meet the following technical design and operational criteria. This Schedule 1, Part I contains more detailed requirements for **Generating Units** than those set out in CC6 and is intended to be complementary to CC6. However, in the event of any conflict between the requirements of CC6 and the requirements of this Schedule 1, the provisions of this Schedule 1 shall prevail. Detailed information relating to a particular connection will, where indicated below, be made available by the **TSO** on request by the **Generator**.
- (c) **Generating Units** with an **Output** of 5 MW or more shall, as a minimum requirement, and in addition to the requirements of CC6, comply with all relevant Engineering Recommendations and relevant regulations and the particular requirements of the **TSO** which will take account of the conditions prevailing on the **Transmission System** at the **Connection Point** at the relevant time. The **TSO** will notify its particular requirements to the **Generator** during the course of the **Generator's** application for connection to the **Transmission System**.

##### CC.S1.1.2      **Generating Unit** Connections

Each connection between a **Generating Unit** and the **Transmission System** unless specified otherwise in the **Connection Agreement** must be controlled by a circuit breaker capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The short circuit current design values at a **Connection Point** will be set out in the **Connection Agreement**.

##### CC.S1.1.3      **Generating Plant** Performance Requirements

CC.S1.1.3.1 For **Generating Units** not subject to **Central Dispatch** the electrical parameters required to be achieved at the **Generator Terminals** shall be specified by the **TSO** in the **Connection Agreement** or in a **Request for Proposal**, as the case may be.

CC.S1.1.3.2 For **CDGUs** and for **CCGT Installations** (in relation to the **CCGT Modules** therein) the **Reactive Power** capability shall as a minimum be:-



- (i) rated power factor (lagging) = 0.8;
- (ii) rated power factor (leading) = 0.95; and
- (iii) short circuit ratio not less than 0.5.

CC.S1.1.3.3 For **CDGUs** and **CCGT Installations** the minimum connected impedance applicable to the generator and **Generator Transformer** will be specified in the **Connection Agreement**. The **TSO** 's requirements for the impedances will reflect the needs of the **Transmission System** from the fault level and stability points of view.

CC.S1.1.3.4 A **Generating Unit** must be capable of continuously supplying its **Registered Capacity** at a stable **Output** within the **System Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz. Within the **Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz there must be no reduction in **Output** whilst **Frequency** is falling. Any decrease in **Output** whilst **Frequency** is falling to a level below **Registered Capacity** occurring in the **Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 47 Hz must not be more than pro rata with any decrease below nominal **Frequency**.

CC.S1.1.3.5 The **Output** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in CC5.4.

CC.S1.1.3.6 A **Generating Unit** must be capable of remaining **Synchronised** to the **NI System** at an **Output** which is no greater than the lower of 80 **MW** or 40% of maximum continuous rating.

CC.S1.1.3.7 **Start-Up** and Ramp Rates

(a) A **Generating Unit** must be capable of **Start-Up**:-

- (i) from cold within 14 hours;
- (ii) from warm within 5 hours;
- (iii) from hot within 3 hours.

The block **Load** on synchronising must be no greater than 40 **MW**.

(b) A **Generating Unit** which is in a hot condition must be capable of ramping up from part-load pursuant to a **Dispatch** instruction at a rate of at least 3% of MCR per minute.

(c) A **Generating Unit** must be capable of de-loading at a rate of at least 3% of MCR per minute.

CC.S1.1.1.4 **Black Start Capability**

(a) The **NI System** is equipped with a **Black Start Capability** (to be utilised in accordance with OC7) achieved by incorporating such a capability at a number of strategically located **Power Stations**.

(b) Each **Connection Agreement** relating to a **Power Station** containing **CDGUs** or **CCGT Installations** will reflect whether any of such **CDGUs** or **CCGT**

**Installations** has a restart capability without connection to an external power supply (i.e. power which has not been generated at the **Power Station**). Such **Generating Plant** will be specified as a **Black Start Station** in the **Connection Agreement**.

- (c) In order to ensure that the **NI System** continues to have a **Black Start Capability**, the **TSO** will require, as a condition of an offer of connection or as a term of the **Request for Proposal**, certain new **Generating Plants** to be **Black Start Stations** and **Users** must, in relation to such new **Generating Plant**, ensure that it has a **Black Start Capability**.

#### CC.S1.1.5 **Generating Unit** Control Arrangements

CC.S1.1.5.1 Each **Generating Unit** must be capable, in accordance with CC.S1.1.5.2 and CC.S1.1.5.3, of contributing appropriately, as reasonably specified by the **TSO**, to **Frequency** and voltage control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** and **Reactive Power** supplied to the **Transmission System**.

CC.S1.1.5.2 Each **Generating Unit** with a **Registered Capacity** of 5 MW or more must be fitted with a fast acting proportional turbine speed governor to provide **Frequency Control** under normal operational conditions as specified by the **TSO** in the relevant **Connection Agreement**. Where a **Generating Unit** or **Power Station** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Transmission System** but is still supplying **Customers**, the speed governor must also be able to contribute to controlling **NI System Frequency** to below 52 Hz. As stated in CC5.3.2, the **NI System Frequency** could rise to 52 Hz or fall to 47 Hz. For steam turbine **Generating Units** the governor must be designed and operated to the relevant requirements of BS132. For gas turbine **Generating Units** the governor must be capable of operating with a nominal droop characteristic of 4%.

CC.S1.1.5.3 The **TSO** may specify in the relevant **Connection Agreement** that a continuously acting fast response automatic excitation control system is required to control the generator voltage without instability over the entire operating range of the **Generating Unit** or **Power Station**. This will be dependent on the size and type of **Generating Unit** or **Power Station** and the part of the **Transmission System** to which it is connected.

CC.S1.1.5.4 The **TSO** may specify the requirement for tap changing facilities on the **Generator Transformers** for all **Generating Units**. The tapping range and the step sizes will then be specified in the respective **Connection Agreements**.

CC.S1.1.5.5 The **TSO** may specify in the relevant **Connection Agreement** that a **Generating Unit** must be fitted with a **Unit Load Controller**. Where so specified, the **Generator** must ensure that the **Unit Load Controller** is in operation at all times and in accordance with the settings for **Frequency** trigger and reset point, time delay and droop as specified in the relevant **Connection Agreement** or such other settings as the **TSO** may notify to the **Generator** in writing on not less than two **Business Days'** notice, unless directed otherwise by the **TSO**.

#### CC.S1.1.6 Coordination with Existing **Protection**

- CC.S1.1.6.1 Each **Generator** must meet, in relation to each of its **Generating Units**, the target clearance times for fault current interchange with the **Transmission System** in order to reduce to a minimum the impact on the **Transmission System** of faults on circuits owned by **Generators**. The target clearance times are measured from fault current inception to arc extinction and will be specified by the **TSO** to meet the requirements of the relevant part of the **Transmission System**. A **Generator** may obtain relevant details specific to its **Generating Units** pursuant to CC.S1.1. The **TSO** shall ensure that (subject to any necessary discrimination) the same target fault clearance times can be achieved by its own **Plant** and **Apparatus** at each **Connection Point**.
- CC.S1.1.6.2 Unless otherwise agreed, the fault clearance times specified in the **Connection Agreement** shall not be greater than:-
- (a) 100 ms at 275 kV; and
  - (b) 120 ms at 110 kV and below;
- but, if otherwise agreed, nothing in this CC.S1.6.2 shall prevent a **Generating Unit** or the **TO's Plant** and **Apparatus** at the **Connection Point** from having faster clearance times (subject to necessary discrimination being maintained). The times specified in the **Connection Agreement** will reflect the **TSO** 's view of the requirements of the **Transmission System**, and the **User's System**, for the expected life time of the **Protection** (for example, 15 years). The probability that the fault clearance times stated in the **Connection Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.
- CC.S1.1.6.3 To cover for failure of the above **Protection** systems to meet the above fault clearance times, back up **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator**. The back up **Protection** shall be required to discriminate with other **Protections** fitted on the **Transmission System**. Relevant details will be made available to a **Generator** upon request pursuant to CC.S1.1.
- CC.S1.1.6.4 For **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** the **Connection Agreement** will specify the **Protection** to be fitted which may include:-
- (a) circuit breaker fail **Protection**; and/or
  - (b) loss of excitation **Protection**; and/or
  - (c) pole slipping **Protection**.
- CC.S1.1.6.5 The setting of any **Protection** controlling a circuit breaker or the operating values of any automatic switching device at any **Connection Point** shall have been agreed between the **TSO** and the **User** during the course of the application for a **Connection Agreement**. The settings and operating values will only be changed if both the **TSO** and the **User** agree provided that neither the **TSO** nor the **User** shall unreasonably withhold their consent.
- CC.S1.1.6.6 If in the opinion of the **TSO** following an overall review of **Transmission System Protection** requirements improvements to any **Generating Unit Protection** scheme are necessary, the relevant provisions of the **Connection Agreement** shall be followed.

CC.S1.1.6.7 The **Generating Unit Protection** must co-ordinate with any auto reclose policy specified by the **TSO**.

CC.S1.1.7 Negative Phase Sequence Loadings

**Generating Units** shall be capable of withstanding, without tripping, a negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault by **System back-up Protection** which will be within the **Apparatus** short time rating. The **TSO** will inform the **Generator** of the expected negative phase sequence loadings during the course of an application for a **Connection Agreement**.

CC.S1.1.8 Neutral **Earthing**

CC.S1.1.8.1 The winding configuration and method of **Earthing** of **Generating Units** and associated **Generator Transformers** shall be agreed with the **TSO** or, if agreement cannot be reached, determined by the **TSO**.

## Part II

### TECHNICAL CRITERIA FOR GENERATING UNITS CONNECTED TO THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM OTHER THAN THOSE COMPRISED WITHIN WFPSs

#### CC.S1.2.1 Applicability of Technical Design and Operational Criteria

- (a) In this Schedule 1, Part II all references to **Generating Units** shall be read and construed as references only to **CDGUs** connected to the **Distribution System** other than **WFPSs**. Such references shall not be read or construed as references to **Generating Units** connected to the **Distribution System** that form part of a **WFPS**.
- (b) At the point of connection to the **Distribution System**, all **Generating Units** with an **Output** of 10 **MW** or more shall meet the following technical design and operational criteria.
- (c) **Generating Units** with an **Output** of 10 **MW** or more shall, as a minimum requirement comply with all relevant Engineering Recommendations and relevant regulations and the particular requirements of the **TSO** which will take account of the conditions prevailing on the **Transmission System** at the closest electric **Bulk Supply Point** at the relevant time. The **TSO** will notify its particular requirements to the **Generator** during the course of the **Generator's** submission of information under CC11.
- (d) The **DNO** shall ensure that protection equipment applied to **Generators**, with an output of 5**MW** or more, in compliance with the requirements of Engineering Recommendation G59/1/N1, are configured such that the **Generators** remain connected to the **NI System** whilst the frequency remains within the limits given in these **Connection Conditions** unless alternative arrangements have been agreed with the **TSO**.

#### CC.S1.2.2 **Generating Unit** Connections

For **Generating Units** subject to **Central Dispatch**, each connection between a **Generating Unit** and the **Distribution System** where necessary must be controlled by a circuit breaker capable of synchronising at the point of connection.

#### CC.S1.2.3 **Generating Plant** Performance Requirements

- CC.S1.2.3.1 A **Generating Unit** must be capable of continuously supplying its **Registered Capacity** at a stable **Output** within the **System Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz. Within the **Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz there must be no reduction in **Output** whilst **Frequency** is falling. Any decrease in **Output** whilst **Frequency** is falling to a level below **Registered Capacity** occurring in the **Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 47 Hz must not be more than pro rata with any decrease below nominal **Frequency**.
- CC.S1.2.3.2 The **Output** should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991.

CC.S1.2.3.3 A **Generating Unit** must be capable of remaining **Synchronised** to the **NI System** at an **Output** which is no greater than the lower of 80 **MW** or 40% of maximum continuous rating.

CC.S1.2.3.4 **Start-Up** and Ramp Rates

(a) A **CDGU** must be capable of **Start-Up**:-

- (i) from cold within 14 hours;
- (ii) from warm within 5 hours;
- (iii) from hot within 3 hours.

The block **Load** on synchronising must be no greater than 40 **MW**.

(b) A **CDGU** which is in a hot condition must be capable of ramping up from part-load pursuant to a **Dispatch** instruction at a rate of at least 3% of MCR per minute.

(c) A **CDGU** must be capable of de-loading at a rate of at least 3% of MCR per minute.

CC.S1.2.4 **Generating Unit** Control Arrangements

CC.S1.2.4.1 Each **Generating Unit** must be capable, in accordance with CC.S1.2.4.2, of contributing appropriately, as reasonably specified by the **TSO**, to **Frequency** control by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **NI System**.

CC.S1.2.4.2 Each **Generating Unit** which is a **CDGU**, with a **Registered Capacity** of 10 **MW** or more must be fitted with a fast acting proportional turbine speed governor to provide **Frequency Control** under normal operational conditions as specified by the **TSO** from time to time. For steam turbine **Generating Units** the governor must be designed and operated to the relevant requirements of BS132. For gas turbine **Generating Units** the governor must be capable of operating with a nominal droop characteristic of 4%.

CC.S1.2.4.3 For **Generating Units** with a **Registered Capacity** of 10 **MW** or more, the **TSO** shall specify that a **Generating Unit** must be fitted with a **Unit Load Controller**. Where so specified, the **Generator** must ensure that the **Unit Load Controller** is in operation at all times and in accordance with the settings for **Frequency** trigger and reset point, time delay and droop as specified by the **TSO**.

## CONNECTION CONDITIONS SCHEDULE 2

### **Part I**

#### **TECHNICAL CRITERIA FOR WFPSs CONNECTED TO THE TRANSMISSION SYSTEM**

##### **CC.S2.1.1      Applicability of Technical Design and Operational Criteria**

- (a) In this Schedule 2, Part I all references to **Generating Units** shall be read and construed as references only to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** that form part of a **WFPS**. It shall not be deemed to refer to **CCGT Modules, Steam Turbine Units** and/or **Gas Turbine Units**.
- (b) In this Schedule 2, Part I unless otherwise specified all references to measurements shall be deemed to be applicable at the **Connection Point** of the **WFPS**.
- (c) This Schedule 2, Part I contains technical, design and operational requirements for **WFPSs** that are more detailed than those set out in CC6 and is intended to be complementary to CC6. However, in the event of any conflict between the requirements of CC6 and the requirements of this Schedule 2, the provisions of this Schedule 2 shall prevail. Detailed information relating to a particular connection will, where indicated below, be made available by the **TSO** on request by the **Generator**. A number of the requirements in this Schedule 2 and the **WFPS Settings Schedule** are applicable only to **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPSs**. Such requirements are not, by definition, applicable to a **WFPS** first connected to the **Transmission System** before 1 April 2005 whose wind turbines comprise a **Registered Capacity** of 5 MW or more, unless that **WFPS** is subject to material modification, whereupon such a **WFPS** shall, for the purposes of this Schedule 2 and the **WFPS Settings Schedule**, be treated as a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS**.
- (d) A **WFPS** that is not a **Controllable WFPS** or a **Dispatchable WFPS** shall, as a minimum requirement, and in addition to the requirements of CC6, comply with all relevant Engineering Recommendations and relevant regulations and the particular requirements of the **TSO** which will take account of the conditions prevailing on the **Transmission System** at the **Connection Point** at the relevant time. The **TSO** will notify its particular requirements to the **Generator** during the course of the **Generator's** application for connection to the **Transmission System**.

##### **CC.S2.1.2      WFPS Connections**

Each connection between a **WFPS** and the **Transmission System** unless specified otherwise in the **Connection Agreement** must be controlled by a circuit breaker capable of interrupting the maximum short circuit current at the point of connection. The short circuit current design values at a **Connection Point** will be set out in the **Connection Agreement**.

##### **CC.S2.1.3      WFPS Performance Requirements**

CC.S2.1.3.1 For **WFPSs** that are not **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPSs** the electrical parameters required to be achieved at the **Generator Terminals** shall be specified by the **TSO** in the **Connection Agreement** or in a **Request for Proposal**, as the case may be. For **WFPSs** whose wind turbines comprise a **Registered Capacity** of 2 MW or more, but less than 5 MW, the electrical parameters achieved at the **Generator Terminals** shall be monitored by the **TSO**.

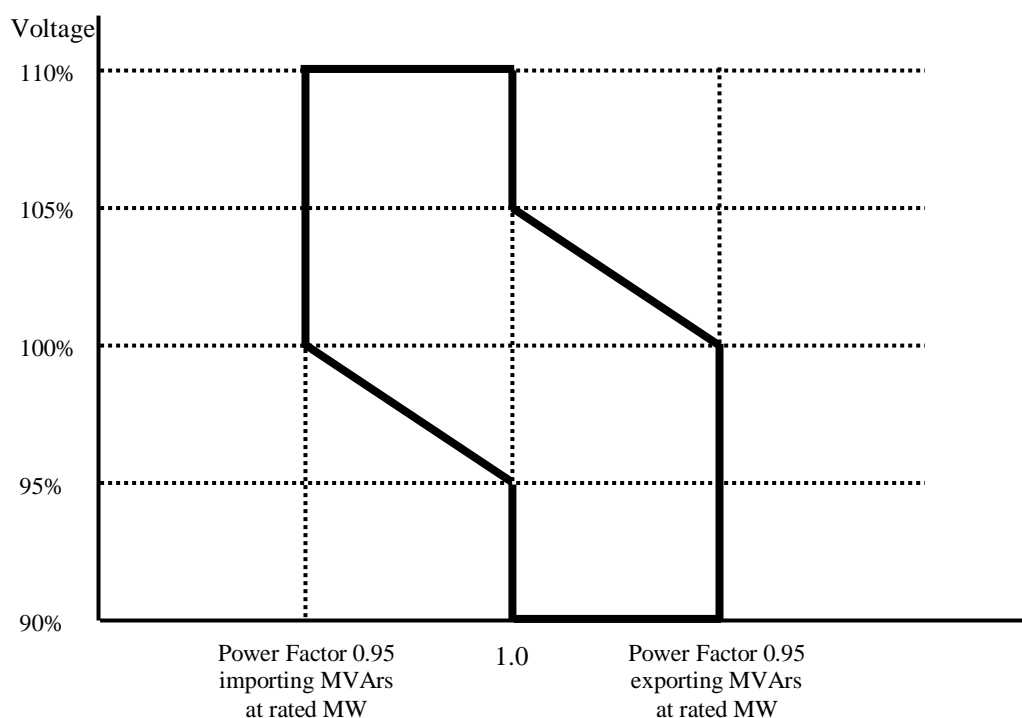
CC.S2.1.3.2 For **WFPSs Reactive Power** capability shall as a minimum be:-

- (i) rated power factor (absorbing) – 0.95;
- (ii) rated power factor (generating) – 0.95;

within the voltage limits specified under CC5.4.

For the avoidance of doubt, all power factor measurements refer to the **Connection Point**.

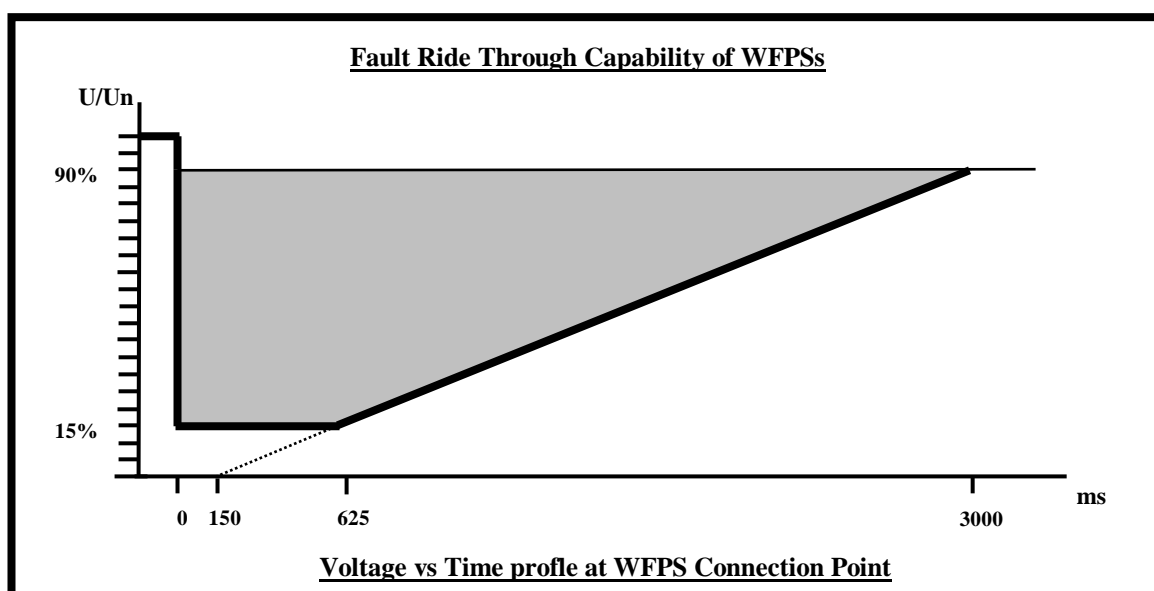
**WFPSs** must be capable of responding to variations in the voltage of the **NI System** in accordance with the following diagram.



CC.S2.1.3.3 For **WFPSs** the minimum connected impedance applicable to the whole **WFPS** as a single unit will be specified in the **Connection Agreement**. The **TSO** 's requirements for the impedance will reflect the needs of the **Transmission System** from the fault level and stability points of view.



- CC.S2.1.3.4 Given wind speeds equal to or faster than the manufacturer's cut-in point, and equal to or slower than the manufacturer's cut-out point, for operation of the wind turbines in the **WFPS**, both as specified within the **Connection Agreement** for the particular site, a **WFPS** must be capable of continuously supplying **Output** in accordance with the power curve as specified/set out in the **Connection Agreement** within the **System Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz. Within the **Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz there must be no reduction in **Output** whilst **Frequency** is falling. Any decrease in **Output** to a level below the **Output** to be delivered in accordance with the power curve as specified/set out in the **Connection Agreement** occurring in the **Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 47 Hz must not be more than pro rata with any decrease below nominal **Frequency**.
- CC.S2.1.3.5 The **Output** measured at each wind turbine generator terminal should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in CC5.4.
- CC.S2.1.3.6 (a) In the event of a step change in voltage each **WFPS** first connected to the **Transmission System** on or after 1 April 2005 shall remain connected to the **Transmission System** as specified in the following diagram and the remainder of this CC.S2.3.6.



- (b) **WFPSs** first connected to the **Transmission System** prior to 1 April 2005 shall not be required to comply with the requirements in the above diagram save where the **WFPS** is subject to material modification involving the installation of additional wind turbines in which case the requirements in the above diagram shall apply in respect of the performance of those turbines.
- (c) A **WFPS** shall continuously control voltage at the **Connection Point** within its reactive power capability limits. The speed of response of the **WFPS** control system should be such that following a step change in voltage and recovery to the normal operating range the **WFPS** should achieve and maintain on average at least

90% of its steady state active power response, measured by **Output**, at the **Connection Point** within 1 second of the voltage recovery to the normal range.

- (d) **WFPSs** shall not consume on average more reactive power in the 10 seconds following a disturbance on the **Transmission System** than they did on average in the 10 minutes before the occurrence of the disturbance. Where a **WFPS** is supporting the **Transmission System** voltage through reactive power export, it shall not draw reactive power during or immediately following the disturbance.
- (e) In order to ensure the continued performance of each **WFPS** the **Generator** shall meet the reasonable costs of the **TSO** in providing and maintaining a **Monitoring, recording and transmitting device**.

#### CC.S2.1.3.7 Start-Up and Ramp Rates

- (a) The **Generator** shall ensure that a **WFPS** shall not start up more frequently than once in any 10 minute period. A **WFPS** shall have a positive ramp rate controller capable of being set within a range from 1 **MW** per minute to 10 **MW** per minute to control the ramp rate under normal operating conditions and including a zero ramp rate setting, which shall automatically take effect during a time period when a ramp blocking signal is present. Unless notified otherwise by the **TSO**, the **Generator** will set the controller to the setting as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time). The ramp rate is the average rate of change in **Output** measured over any 10 minute period. The ramp rate averaged over 1 minute should not exceed 3 times the average ramp rate over 10 minutes.
- (b) A **Controllable WFPS** or a **Dispatchable WFPS** shall have a ramp **Frequency** controller, which on **Start-Up** and during normal operation of any **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** shall only allow ramping when the **System Frequency** is below a set value and in the absence of a ramp blocking signal. The ramp **Frequency** controller should be capable of being set in the range 50.2 Hz to 52.0 Hz in steps of 0.1 Hz. Unless notified otherwise by the **TSO**, the **Generator** will set the controller to the setting as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time).
- (c) During operation the **TSO** may send to the **Generator** a positive ramp blocking signal if the **NI System** would otherwise be at risk from excess **Frequency** movements. This signal is designed to restrain **WFPSs** from ramping above the previous 10 minute average level at the time of receiving the signal. The **WFPS** may continue to supply **Output** up to this level until the signal is removed. The **TSO** will remove the ramp blocking signal as soon as stable conditions on the **NI System** are restored, as determined by the **TSO**.

- (d) If wind speeds or potential wind speeds equal to or faster than the manufacturer's cut-out speed for the wind turbines in a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** as specified within the **Connection Agreement** for the particular site are deemed by the **TSO**, acting reasonably, to require a reduction in the **Output** of a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS**, then the **TSO** may instruct the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** as to the maximum **Output** from that **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** allowable under the prevailing conditions. To assist the **TSO** in determining that a reduction in **Output** is required, each **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** shall send SCADA signals to the **TSO Control Centre** to the extent necessary to keep the **TSO** accurately informed as to how many turbines have been shut down on account of wind speeds equal to or faster than the manufacturer's cut-out speed. Unless the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** has a continually manned control point the **TSO** shall send a SCADA signal indicating that a process of reducing maximum **Output** is to be initiated and the time interval over which the reduction of **Output** is to be achieved. A **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** receiving such a signal shall send a SCADA signal in response confirming that it has received the SCADA signal from the **TSO**. For a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** whose wind turbines comprise a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50 MW no one increment of **Output** reduction shall exceed 5 MW and for all **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPSs** the pattern(s) of **Output** reduction shall be set out in the **Connection Agreement** for the particular site. For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this CC.S2.3.7(d) shall be construed as requiring a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** to operate beyond its technical limits.
- (e) The ramp rate requirements for **WFPSs** need not be met in the case of:
- (i) wind speed falling at a greater rate than that which would be required to control the **Output** to be within the ramp rate;
  - (ii) a **Frequency** deviation on the **NI System** from 50 Hz below the lower deadband setting or above the upper deadband setting (both as specified by the **TSO** in accordance with CC.S2.5.2 (a)) where the **WFPS** is (at the **TSO's** request) providing **Frequency Control**, to the extent that the ramp rate requirements can not be met solely due to the provision of **Frequency Control** or the **Generator's** compliance with the other provisions of the **Connection Conditions**.

#### CC.S2.1.4 **Black Start Capability**

A **WFPS** is not required to provide **Energy** to any part of the **NI System** during the restoration of power process following a Black Start and therefore does not require a **Black Start Capability**. For the avoidance of doubt a **WFPS** will be disconnected from the **NI System** during Black Start conditions until the **NI System** is restored to a stable operating mode, as determined by the **TSO**.

#### CC.S2.1.5 **WFPS Control Arrangements**

CC.S2.1.5.1 Each **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** must be capable, in accordance with CC.S2.1.5.2 and CC.S2.1.5.3, of contributing appropriately, as reasonably specified by the **TSO**, to **Frequency** and voltage by continuous modulation of **Active** and **Reactive Power** supplied to the **Transmission System**.

- CC.S2.1.5.2 (a) Each **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** must be fitted with a fast acting proportional wind power governor to provide **Frequency Control** under normal operational conditions. This fast acting proportional governor should be equipped with controls which allow the droop to be set in the range 2% to 20% below 50.0 Hz and from 2% to 20% at 50.0 Hz and above, each setting being capable of being set independently above and below 50.0 Hz. A deadband within which no control will be exercised must be capable of being set with a lower limit between 49.0 Hz and 50.0 Hz in steps of 0.05 Hz and an upper limit between 50.0 Hz and 51.0 Hz in steps of 0.05 Hz. In addition a high **Frequency** trip facility must be provided capable of being set in the range 51.0 Hz to 52.0 Hz in steps of 0.1 Hz. Unless the **Generator** is notified otherwise by the **TSO**, the **Governor Droop**, deadband and high **Frequency** trip settings shall be as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time). Where a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Transmission System** the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** must immediately detect the condition and shut itself down.
- (b) Under certain **System** conditions the **TSO** may require a **Controllable WFPS** or a **Dispatchable WFPS** to operate below its maximum instantaneous **Output** and in a manner where the droop setting will come into operation should the **System Frequency** fall below the lower deadband setting (as specified by the **TSO** in accordance with CC.S2.5.2(a)). In this mode of operation the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** will be providing some of the **System** reserve. The use of this constrained operating mode shall be kept to a minimum and is most likely to occur during summer night operation. The **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** controller must be capable of being set to operate in a constrained manner within the range of at least 50% to 100% of maximum instantaneous **Output**. Unless the **Generator** is notified otherwise by the **TSO**, the setting of the controller shall be as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time).

#### CC.S2.1.5.3

- (a) Each **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** must be fitted with a fast acting control system capable of being switched to control the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS Output** voltage or the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS Output** power factor within a voltage band as specified within the **Connection Agreement** for the particular site, and in any case within statutory limits as specified under CC5.4. If the voltage exceeds the specified band the power factor control must revert to voltage control. The control of voltage and power factor must ensure stable operation over the entire operating range of the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS**. In the event that action by the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** active and reactive power control functions is unable to achieve a sustained voltage within the statutory limits, the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** must detect this and immediately shut down.
- (b) Other voltage control schemes may be possible but agreement between the **Generator** and the **TSO** must be reached at the application stage for connection about their suitability. If voltage control is implemented for the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS**, rather than on individual wind turbines, then the range of power factor available should not be less than that which would have been available if voltage control had been on individual wind turbines. Voltage control schemes based upon equipment located on the **TSO's** side of the connection may be possible, but such schemes are considered special, and the details, responsibilities and cost schedule must be agreed between the **Generator** and the **TSO** in the **Connection Agreement**.
- (c) In order to deal with **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPSs** inducing power fluctuations, an additional control loop must be provided by the **Generator** to ensure that the wind turbine control system, wind turbulence or other factors in the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** cannot produce power oscillations between 0.25 Hz and 1.75 Hz. It should be designed and operated to ensure that the total peak-to-peak MW oscillation within this **Frequency** range is less than 1% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS**.

CC.S2.1.5.4 The **TSO** may specify the requirement for tap changing facilities on the **Site** Transformer(s) for **WFPSs**. Where a suitable **Site** Transformer does not exist the requirement may be applied to individual **Generator Transformers**. The tapping range and the step sizes will then be specified in the respective **Connection Agreements**.

CC.S2.1.6 Coordination with Existing **Protection**

CC.S2.1.6.1 A **Generator** must meet, in relation to a **WFPS**, the target clearance times for fault current interchange with the **Transmission System** in order to reduce to a minimum the impact on the **Transmission System** of faults on circuits owned by **Generators**. The target clearance times are measured from fault current inception to arc extinction and will be specified by the **TSO** to meet the requirements of the relevant part of the

**Transmission System.** A **Generator** may obtain relevant details specific to its **WFPS** pursuant to CC.S2.1.

- CC.S2.1.6.2 Unless otherwise agreed in the **Connection Agreement**, nothing in this CC.S2.6.2 shall prevent a **WFPS** or the **TO's Plant and Apparatus** at the **Connection Point** from having faster clearance times than those specified in the **Connection Agreement** (subject to necessary discrimination being maintained). The times specified in the **Connection Agreement** will reflect the **TSO's** view of the requirements of both the **Transmission System** and the **User's System** for the expected life time of the **Protection** (for example, 15 years). The probability that the fault clearance times stated in the **Connection Agreement** will be exceeded by any given fault must be less than 2%.
- CC.S2.1.6.3 To cover for failure of the above **Protection** systems to meet the above fault clearance times, back up **Protection** shall be provided by the **Generator**. The back up **Protection** shall be required to discriminate with other protections fitted on the **Transmission System**. Relevant details will be made available to a **Generator** upon request pursuant to CC.S2.1.
- CC.S2.1.6.4 For **WFPSS** connected to the **Transmission System** the **Connection Agreement** will specify the **Protection** to be fitted, which may include circuit breaker fail **Protection**.
- CC.S2.1.6.5 The setting of any **Protection** controlling a circuit breaker or the operating values of any automatic switching device at any **Connection Point** shall have been agreed between the **TSO** and the **User** during the course of the application for a **Connection Agreement**. The settings and operating values will only be changed if both the **TSO** and the **User** agree provided that neither the **TSO** nor the **User** shall unreasonably withhold their consent.
- CC.S2.1.6.6 If in the opinion of the **TSO** following an overall review of **Transmission System Protection** requirements improvements to any **WFPS Protection** scheme are necessary, the relevant provisions of the **Connection Agreement** shall be followed.
- CC.S2.1.6.7 The **WFPS Protection** must co-ordinate with any auto reclose policy specified by the **TSO**.
- CC.S2.1.7 Negative Phase Sequence Loadings
- WFPSS** shall be capable of withstanding, without tripping, a negative phase sequence loading incurred by clearance of a close-up phase-to-phase fault by **System** back-up **Protection** which will be within the **Apparatus** short time rating the **TSO** will inform the **Generator** of the expected negative phase sequence loadings during the course of an application for a **Connection Agreement**.
- CC.S2.1.8 Neutral **Earthing**
- CC.S2.1.8.1 The winding configuration and method of **Earthing** of **WFPSS** and associated **Generator Transformers** shall be agreed with the **TSO** or, if agreement cannot be reached, determined by the **TSO**.
- CC.S2.1.9 **Automatic Load Shedding Devices**

CC34

CC.S2.1.9.1 There is an expectation that **WFPSs** will continue to operate outside statutory **Frequency** limits. However, it is likely that this could mean connection within an **Automatic Load Shedding** zone as detailed in OC4. Consequently, **Users** shall ensure that **Protection** on **WFPSs** shall have settings to co-ordinate with the settings on the **Automatic Load Shedding** equipment as detailed by the **TSO** on request by the **User**.

CC.S2.1.9.2 (a) Each **WFPS** shall be capable of satisfactory operation at any **Frequency** within the range of 47.0 Hz to 52.0 Hz for the minimum time periods specified below unless the **TSO** has agreed to the use of any **Frequency** level relays which will trip the **WFPS** within this **Frequency** range.

Minimum time periods:

Frequency Range	Time requirement, minimum
50.5 Hz – 52.0 Hz	60 minutes
49.5 Hz – 50.5 Hz	Continuous operation
47.5 Hz – 49.5 Hz	60 minutes
47.0 Hz – 47.5 Hz	20 seconds

(b) Where **WFPSs** are equipped with rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** relays or other devices which measure and operate in relation to a rate-of-change-of **Frequency** (e.g. a governor) the procedure in CC.S2.9.2(c) below will be followed to ensure satisfactory operation of the **WFPSs**.

- (c) (i) At a reasonable time prior to a **WFPS** being connected to the **Transmission System**, and prior to any relevant modification to a **WFPS** or any relevant **Power Station Equipment**, the **Generator** shall contact the **TSO** with details of the proposed rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** setting.
- (ii) The **TSO** shall, within a reasonable period and in any case no more than 28 days, discuss with the **Generator** whether the proposed settings are satisfactory. The agreed settings shall be specified in the **Connection Agreement**.
- (iii) In relation to any **Generator** which has agreed the settings with the **TSO** under these provisions, the **TSO** shall notify that **Generator** of any change of which it is aware in the expected rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** on the **NI System** which may require new settings to be agreed.

CC.S2.1.9.3 Each **Generator** shall be responsible for protecting the **WFPSs** owned or operated by it against the risk of damage which might result from any **Frequency** excursion outside the range 52 Hz to 47 Hz and for deciding whether or not to interrupt the connection

between its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and the **Transmission System** in the event of such a **Frequency** excursion.

CC.S2.1.10 Additional information

CC.S2.1.10.1 Each **Generator** shall provide the calculated **Output** for the **WFPS** as part of the application for connection of that **WFPS** to the **Transmission System**. This will take the form of a diagram showing wind speed and direction against electrical output in **MW**, in “rose” format. Following connection, the **WFPS** shall be monitored for a period to confirm the validity of the calculations, which may be used for future **Output** predictions. This **Monitoring** shall be completed before a final **Grid Code** compliance certificate is issued. Each **Generator** requires a **Grid Code** compliance certificate in respect of each of its **WFPSs** before being allowed to operate it.

CC.S2.1.10.2 A temporary **Grid Code** compliance certificate may be issued to allow tests or **Monitoring** that can only be performed on energised and/or loaded **Plant**. After a period of time not exceeding one year from the date on which a temporary **Grid Code** compliance certificate takes effect (unless the **TSO** in its absolute discretion agrees to extend the validity of a temporary **Grid Code** compliance certificate), the **TSO** shall issue a final **Grid Code** compliance certificate or indicate the reason why a certificate cannot be issued. The final **Grid Code** compliance certificate may be issued with or without conditions depending upon the result of compliance tests, and may be subsequently withdrawn for the non-compliance of the **Generator** or a **Generator’s WFPS** with the **Grid Code** by the **TSO** giving such notice of the withdrawal (which notice shall set out the matters in respect of which there is non-compliance) as is reasonable in the circumstances. If the final **Grid Code** compliance certificate is not issued or is withdrawn the **Generator** must cease to operate its **WFPS** until such time as a temporary or final **Grid Code** compliance certificate is issued or re-issued in respect of the **WFPS**.



## Part II

### TECHNICAL CRITERIA FOR WFPSs CONNECTED TO THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

#### CC.S2.2.1 Applicability of Technical Design and Operational Criteria

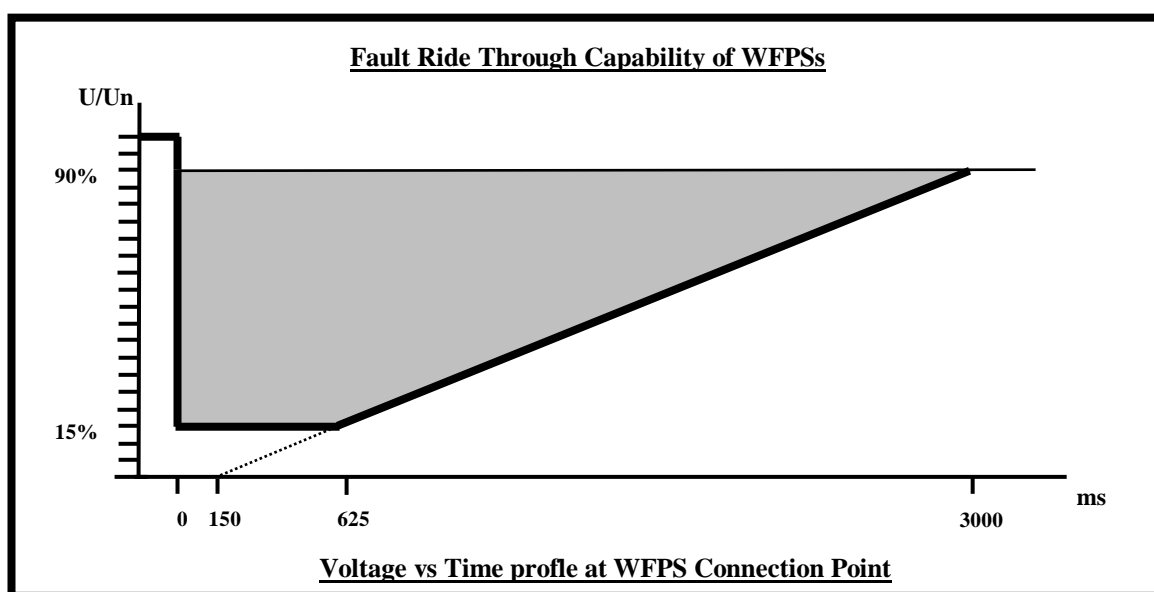
- (a) In this Schedule 2, Part II all references to **Generating Units** shall be read and construed as references only to **Generating Units** connected to the **Distribution System** that form part of a **WFPS**. It shall not be deemed to refer to **CCGT Modules, Steam Turbine Units** and/or **Gas Turbine Units**.
- (b) In this Schedule 2, Part II unless otherwise specified all references to measurements shall be deemed to be applicable at the connection to the **Distribution System** of the **WFPS**.
- (c) This Schedule 2, Part II contains technical, design and operational requirements for **WFPSs**. Detailed information relating to a particular connection will, where indicated below, be made available by the **TSO** on request by the **Generator**. A number of the requirements in this Schedule 2 and the **WFPS Settings Schedule** are applicable only to **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPSs**. Such requirements are not, by definition, applicable to a **WFPS** first connected to the **Distribution System** before 1 April 2005 whose wind turbines comprise a **Registered Capacity** of 5 MW or more, unless that **WFPS** is subject to material modification, whereupon such a **WFPS** shall, for the purposes of this Schedule 2 and the **WFPS Settings Schedule**, be treated as a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS**.
- (d) A **Controllable WFPS** or a **Dispatchable WFPS** shall, as a minimum requirement comply with all relevant Engineering Recommendations and relevant regulations and the particular requirements of the **TSO** which will take account of the conditions prevailing on the **Transmission System** at the closest electric **Bulk Supply Point** at the relevant time. The **TSO** will notify its particular requirements to the **Generator** during the course of the **Generator's** submission of information under CC11.
- (e) The **DNO** shall ensure that protection equipment applied to **Generators**, with an output of 5MW or more, in compliance with the requirements of Engineering Recommendation G59/1/NI, are configured such that the **Generators** remain connected to the **NI System** whilst the frequency remains within the limits given in these **Connection Conditions** unless alternative arrangements have been agreed with the **TSO**.

#### CC.S2.2.2 **WFPS** Connections

Each connection between a **WFPS** and the **Distribution System** must be controlled by a circuit breaker.

#### CC.S2.2.3 **WFPS** Performance Requirements

- CC.S2.2.3.1 Within the **Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 50.5 Hz there must be no reduction in **Output** whilst **Frequency** is falling. Any decrease in **Output** to a level below the **Output** to be delivered in accordance with the power curve occurring in the **Frequency** range 49.5 Hz to 47 Hz must not be more than pro rata with any decrease below nominal **Frequency**.
- CC.S2.2.3.2 The **Output** measured at each wind turbine generator terminal should not be affected by voltage changes in the normal operating range specified in the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991.
- CC.S2.2.3.3 (a) In the event of a step change in voltage each **WFPS** first connected to the **Distribution System** on or after 1 April 2005 shall remain connected to the **Distribution System** as specified in the following diagram and the remainder of this CC.S2.2.3.3.



- (b) **WFPSs** first connected to the **Distribution System** prior to 1 April 2005 shall not be required to comply with the requirements in the above diagram save where the **WFPS** is subject to material modification involving the installation of additional wind turbines in which case the requirements in the above diagram shall apply in respect of the performance of those turbines.
- (c) The speed of response of the **WFPS** control system should be such that following a step change in voltage and recovery to the normal operating range the **WFPS** should achieve and maintain on average at least 90% of its steady state active power response, measured by **Output**, at the point of connection to the **Distribution System** within 1 second of the voltage recovery to the normal range.

#### CC.S2.2.3.4 Start-Up and Ramp Rates

- (a) The **Generator** shall ensure that a **WFPS** shall not start up more frequently than once in any 10 minute period. A **WFPS** shall have a positive ramp rate controller capable of being set within a range from 1 **MW** per minute to 10 **MW** per minute to control the ramp rate under normal operating conditions and including a zero ramp rate setting, which shall automatically take effect during a time period when a ramp blocking signal is present. Unless notified otherwise by the **TSO**, the **Generator** will set the controller to the setting as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time). The ramp rate is the average rate of change in **Output** measured over any 10 minute period. The ramp rate averaged over 1 minute should not exceed 3 times the average ramp rate over 10 minutes.
- (b) A **Controllable WFPS** or a **Dispatchable WFPS** shall have a ramp **Frequency** controller, which on **Start-Up** and during normal operation of any **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** shall only allow ramping when the **System Frequency** is below a set value and in the absence of a ramp blocking signal. The ramp **Frequency** controller should be capable of being set in the range 50.2 Hz to 52.0 Hz in steps of 0.1 Hz. Unless notified otherwise by the **TSO**, the **Generator** will set the controller to the setting as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time).
- (c) During operation the **TSO** may send to the **Generator** a positive ramp blocking signal if the **NI System** would otherwise be at risk from excess **Frequency** movements. This signal is designed to restrain **WFPSs** from ramping above the previous 10 minute average level at the time of receiving the signal. The **WFPS** may continue to supply **Output** up to this level until the signal is removed. The **TSO** will remove the ramp blocking signal as soon as stable conditions on the **NI System** are restored, as determined by the **TSO**.
- (d) If wind speeds or potential wind speeds equal to or faster than the manufacturer's cut-out speed for the wind turbines in a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** are deemed by the **TSO**, acting reasonably, to require a reduction in the **Output** of a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS**, then the **TSO** may instruct the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** as to the maximum **Output** from that **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** allowable under the prevailing conditions. To assist the **TSO** in determining that a reduction in **Output** is required, each **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** shall send SCADA signals to the **TSO Control Centre** to the extent necessary to keep the **TSO** accurately informed as to how many turbines have been shut down on account of wind speeds equal to or faster than the manufacturer's cut-out speed.

Unless the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** has a continually manned control point the **TSO** shall send a SCADA signal indicating that a process of reducing maximum **Output** is to be initiated and the time interval over which the reduction of **Output** is to be achieved. A **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** receiving such a signal shall send a SCADA signal in response confirming that it has received the SCADA signal from the **TSO**. For a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** whose wind turbines comprise a **Registered Capacity** of less than 50 MW no one increment of **Output** reduction shall exceed 5 MW. For the avoidance of doubt nothing in this CC.S2.3.7(d) shall be construed as requiring a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** to operate beyond its technical limits.

- (e) The ramp rate requirements for **WFPSs** need not be met in the case of:
  - (i) wind speed falling at a greater rate than that which would be required to control the **Output** to be within the ramp rate;
  - (ii) a **Frequency** deviation on the **NI System** from 50 Hz below the lower deadband setting or above the upper deadband setting (both as specified by the **TSO** in accordance with CC.S2.5.2 (a)) where the **WFPS** is (at the **TSO's** request) providing **Frequency Control**, to the extent that the ramp rate requirements can not be met solely due to the provision of **Frequency Control** or the **Generator's** compliance with the other provisions of the **Connection Conditions**.

#### CC.S2.2.4 **Black Start Capability**

A **WFPS** is not required to provide **Energy** to any part of the **NI System** during the restoration of power process following a Black Start and therefore does not require a **Black Start Capability**. For the avoidance of doubt a **WFPS** will be disconnected from the **Distribution System** during Black Start conditions until the **NI System** is restored to a stable operating mode, as determined by the **TSO**.

#### CC.S2.2.5 **WFPS Control Arrangements**

CC.S2.2.5.1 Each **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** must be capable, in accordance with CC.S2.2.5.2 and CC.S2.5.3, of contributing appropriately, as reasonably specified by the **TSO**, to **Frequency** by continuous modulation of **Active Power** supplied to the **NI System**.

CC.S2.2.5.2 (a) Each **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** must be fitted with a fast acting proportional wind power governor to provide **Frequency Control** under normal operational conditions. This fast acting proportional governor should be equipped with controls which allow the droop to be set in the range 2% to 20% below 50.0 Hz and from 2% to 20% at 50.0 Hz and above, each setting being capable of being set independently above and below 50.0 Hz. A deadband within which no control will be exercised must be capable of being set with a lower limit between 49.0 Hz and 50.0 Hz in steps of 0.05 Hz and an upper limit between 50.0 Hz and 51.0 Hz in steps of 0.05 Hz. In addition a high **Frequency** trip facility

must be provided capable of being set in the range 51.0 Hz to 52.0 Hz in steps of 0.1 Hz. Unless the **Generator** is notified otherwise by the **TSO**, the **Governor Droop**, deadband and high **Frequency** trip settings shall be as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time). Where a **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** becomes isolated from the rest of the **Transmission System** the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** must immediately detect the condition and shut itself down.

- (b) Under certain **System** conditions the **TSO** may require a **Controllable WFPS** or a **Dispatchable WFPS** to operate below its maximum instantaneous **Output** and in a manner where the droop setting will come into operation should the **System Frequency** fall below the lower deadband setting (as specified by the **TSO** in accordance with CC.S2.2.5.2(a)). In this mode of operation the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** will be providing some of the **System** reserve. The use of this constrained operating mode shall be kept to a minimum and is most likely to occur during summer night operation. The **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** controller must be capable of being set to operate in a constrained manner within the range of at least 50% to 100% of maximum instantaneous **Output**. Unless the **Generator** is notified otherwise by the **TSO**, the setting of the controller shall be as specified by the **TSO** from time to time in the **WFPS Settings Schedule** published on the SONI website (or such other place or by such other means as may be notified to the **Generator** from time to time).

CC.S2.2.5.3 In order to deal with **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPSs** inducing power fluctuations, an additional control loop must be provided by the **Generator** to ensure that the wind turbine control system, wind turbulence or other factors in the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS** cannot produce power oscillations between 0.25 Hz and 1.75 Hz. It should be designed and operated to ensure that the total peak-to-peak **MW** oscillation within this **Frequency** range is less than 1% of the **Registered Capacity** of the **Controllable WFPS** or **Dispatchable WFPS**.

#### CC.S2.2.6 **Frequency Capability**

CC.S2.2.6.1 **Controllable WFPSs** and **Dispatchable WFPSs** may be capable of operating outside statutory **Frequency** limits. However, this may mean that they will continue to operate if connected within an **Automatic Load Shedding** zone as detailed in OC4. Consequently, **Users** shall ensure that **Protection** on their **Controllable WFPSs** and **Dispatchable WFPSs** shall have settings to co-ordinate with the settings on the **Automatic Load Shedding** equipment as detailed by the **TSO** on request by the **User**.

CC.S2.2.6.2 (a) Each **Controllable WFPS** and **Dispatchable WFPS** shall be capable of satisfactory operation at any **Frequency** within the range of 47.0 Hz to 52.0 Hz for the minimum time periods specified below unless the **TSO** has agreed to the use of any **Frequency** level or rate of change of **Frequency** relays which will trip

the **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** within this **Frequency** range.

Minimum time periods:

Frequency Range	Time requirement, minimum
50.5 Hz – 52.0 Hz	60 minutes
49.5 Hz – 50.5 Hz	Continuous operation
47.5 Hz – 49.5 Hz	60 minutes
47.0 Hz – 47.5 Hz	20 seconds

(b)

- (i) The **TSO** shall, within a reasonable period and in any case no more than 28 days, discuss with the **Generator** whether the proposed settings are satisfactory.
- (ii) In relation to any **Generator** which has agreed the settings with the **TSO** under these provisions, the **TSO** shall notify that **Generator** of any change of which it is aware in the expected rate-of-change-of-**Frequency** on the **NI System** which may require new settings to be agreed.

CC.S2.2.6.3 Each **Generator** shall be responsible for protecting the **WFPSs** owned or operated by it against the risk of damage which might result from any **Frequency** excursion outside the range 52 Hz to 47 Hz and for deciding whether or not to interrupt the connection between its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and the **Distribution System** in the event of such a **Frequency** excursion.

CC.S2.2.7 Additional information

CC.S2.2.7.1 Each **Generator** shall provide the calculated **Output** for the **Controllable** or **Dispatchable WFPS** as part of the submission of information under CC11. This will take the form of a diagram showing wind speed and direction against electrical output in MW, in “rose” format. Following connection, the **Controllable** or **Dispatchable WFPS** shall be monitored for a period to confirm the validity of the calculations, which may be used for future **Output** predictions. This **Monitoring** shall be completed before a final **Grid Code** compliance certificate is issued. Each **Generator** requires a **Grid Code** compliance certificate in respect of each of its **Controllable** or **Dispatchable WFPSs** before being allowed to operate it.

CC.S2.2.7.2 A temporary **Grid Code** compliance certificate may be issued to allow tests or **Monitoring** that can only be performed on energised and/or loaded **Plant**. After a period of time not exceeding one year from the date on which a temporary **Grid Code** compliance certificate takes effect (unless the **TSO** in its absolute discretion agrees to extend the validity of a temporary **Grid Code** compliance certificate), the **TSO** shall issue a final **Grid Code** compliance certificate or indicate the reason why a certificate cannot be issued. The final **Grid Code** compliance certificate may be issued with or without conditions depending upon the result of compliance tests, and may be subsequently withdrawn for the non-compliance of the **Generator** or a **Generator's Controllable** or **Dispatchable WFPS** with the **Grid Code** by the **TSO** giving such notice of the withdrawal (which notice shall set out the matters in respect of which there is non-compliance) as is reasonable in the circumstances. If the final **Grid Code** compliance certificate is not issued or is withdrawn the **Generator** must cease to operate its **Controllable** or **Dispatchable WFPS** until such time as a temporary or final **Grid Code** compliance certificate is issued or re-issued in respect of the **Controllable** or **Dispatchable WFPS**.

## **APPENDIX 1**

### **FORMAT, PRINCIPLES AND BASIC PROCEDURE TO BE USED IN THE**

#### **PREPARATION OF SITE RESPONSIBILITY SCHEDULES**

This Appendix 1 applies only to **Users** (other than the **DNO**) whose **Plant** and **Equipment** are connected to the **Transmission System**.

#### **CC.A1.1 PRINCIPLES**

**CC.A1.1.1** The following **Site Responsibility Schedules** shall be drawn up using the proforma attached or with such variations as may be agreed between the **TSO** and the **User**, although in the absence of agreement the proforma attached will be used:

- (a) Schedule of **HV Apparatus**;
- (b) Schedule of **Plant, LV/MV Apparatus**, services and supplies;
- (c) Schedule of telecommunications and measurements **Apparatus**.

Other than at **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** locations (including **WFPSs**), the schedules referred to in (b) and (c) may be combined.

**CC.A1.1.2** Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** for a **Connection Site** shall be prepared by the **TSO** in consultation with other **Users** at least 2 weeks prior to the date for connection proposed by the **User** pursuant to CC10.1.1(c). Each **User** shall provide information to the **TSO** to enable it to prepare the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

**CC.A1.1.3** Each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall detail for each item of **Plant** and **Apparatus**:-

- (a) **Plant/Apparatus** ownership;
- (b) **Site Manager**;
- (c) Safety (applicable **Safety Rules** and **Control Person** or other responsible person (**Safety Co-ordinator**), or such other person who is responsible for safety);
- (d) Operations (applicable **Operational Procedures** and control engineer);
- (e) Responsibility to undertake maintenance.

Each **Connection Point** shall be precisely shown.

**CC.A1.1.4** In the case of **Site Responsibility Schedules** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1.(b) and (c), with the exception of **Protection** and **Intertrip Apparatus** operation, it will be sufficient to indicate the responsible **User** or the **TSO** as the case may be. In the case of the **Site Responsibility Schedule** referred to in CC.A.1.1.1 (a) for **Protection** and **Intertrip**



**Apparatus**, the responsible management unit must be shown in addition to the **User** or the **TSO** as the case may be.

- CC.A1.1.5 The **HV Apparatus Site Responsibility Schedule** for each **Connection Site** must include lines and cables emanating from the **Connection Site**.
- CC.A1.1.6 Every page of each **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall bear the date of issue and the issue number.
- CC.A1.1.7 When a **Site Responsibility Schedule** is prepared it shall be sent by the **TSO** to the **Users** involved for confirmation of its accuracy.
- CC.A1.1.8 The **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed on behalf of the **TSO** by the Manager responsible and on behalf of each **User** involved by its **Responsible Manager** (see CC.A.1.1.15), by way of written confirmation of its accuracy if they agree on its accuracy. The **TSO** shall also procure that the **TO** will sign the **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A1.1.9 Once signed, two copies will be distributed by the **TSO**, not less than two weeks prior to its implementation date, to each **User** which is a party on the **Site Responsibility Schedule** and to the **TO**, accompanied by a note indicating the issue number and the date of implementation.
- CC.A1.1.10 The **TSO** and **Users** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedules** readily available to their respective operational staff at the **Site** and the **TSO** must make the **Site Responsibility Schedule** available to the **TO**'s operational staff at the **Site**.

#### Alterations to existing Site Responsibility Schedules

- CC.A1.1.11 Without prejudice to the provisions of CC.A.1.1.14, when a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule** becomes aware that an alteration is necessary, it must inform the **TSO** immediately and in any event 8 weeks prior to any change taking effect (or as soon as possible after becoming aware of it, if less than 8 weeks remain when the **User** becomes aware of the change).
- CC.A1.1.12 Where the **TSO** has been informed of a change by a **User**, or itself proposes a change, it will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** by not less than six weeks prior to the change taking effect (subject to it having been informed or knowing of the change eight weeks prior to that time) and the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.7 shall be followed with regard to the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.
- CC.A1.1.13 The revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** shall then be signed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.8 and distributed in accordance with the procedure set out in CC.A.1.1.9, accompanied by a note indicating where the alteration(s) has/have been made, the new issue number and the date of implementation.
- CC.A1.1.14 When a **User** identified on a **Site Responsibility Schedule**, or the **TSO**, as the case may be, becomes aware that an alteration to the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is necessary urgently to reflect, for example, an emergency situation, the **User** shall notify the **TSO**, or the **TSO** shall notify the **User**, as the case may be, immediately and will discuss:

- (a) what change is necessary to the **Site Responsibility Schedule**;
- (b) whether the **Site Responsibility Schedule** is to be modified temporarily or permanently; and
- (c) the distribution of the revised **Site Responsibility Schedule**.

The **TSO** will prepare a revised **Site Responsibility Schedule** as soon as possible, and in any event within seven days of it being informed of or knowing the necessary alteration. The **Site Responsibility Schedule** will be confirmed by **Users** and signed on behalf of the **TSO** and **Users** (by the persons referred to in CC.A.1.1.8) as soon as possible after it has been prepared and sent to **Users** for confirmation.

#### Responsible Managers

- CC.A1.1.15 Each **User** and the **TSO** shall, prior to the date for connection proposed by the **User** pursuant to CC10.1.1(c), exchange names and status of managers with authority to sign **Site Responsibility Schedules**.

## APPENDIX 2

### PROCEDURES RELATING TO OWNERSHIP DIAGRAMS

This Appendix 2 applies only to **Users** (other than the **DNO**) whose **Plant** and **Equipment** are connected to the **Transmission System**.

#### CC.A2.1. Basic Principles

- (a) Where practicable, all the **HV Apparatus** on any **Connection Site** shall be shown on one **Ownership Diagram**. Provided the clarity of the diagram is not impaired, the layout shall represent as closely as possible the geographical arrangement on the **Connection Site**.
- (b) Where more than one **Ownership Diagram** is unavoidable, duplication of identical information on more than one **Ownership Diagram** must be avoided.
- (c) The **Ownership Diagram** must show accurately the current status of the **Apparatus**, e.g. whether commissioned or decommissioned. Where decommissioned, the associated switchbay will be labelled "spare bay".
- (d) Provision will be made on the **Ownership Diagram** for signifying approvals, together with provision for details of revisions and dates.
- (e) **Ownership Diagrams** will be prepared in A4 format or such other format as may be agreed with the **TSO**.

#### CC.A2.2 Apparatus to be shown on Ownership Diagrams

- 1. Busbars
- 2. Circuit Breakers
- 3. Disconnect (Isolator) and Switch Disconnectors (Switching Isolators)
- 4. Disconnectors (Isolators) - Automatic Facilities
- 5. Bypass Facilities
- 6. **Earthing** Switches
- 7. Maintenance Earths
- 8. Overhead Line Entries
- 9. Overhead Line Traps
- 10. Cable and Cable Sealing Ends
- 11. **Generating Unit**
- 12. **Generator Transformers**
- 13. **Generating Unit Transformers**, Station Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers
- 13A. **WFPS** Transformers, including the lower voltage circuit-breakers
- 14. Synchronous Compensators
- 15. Static Variable Compensators
- 16. Capacitors (including Harmonic Filters)
- 17. Series or Shunt Reactors
- 18. Supergrid and Grid Transformers
- 19. Tertiary Windings
- 20. **Earthing** and Auxiliary Transformers

21. Three Phase VTs
22. Single Phase VT & Phase Identity
23. High Accuracy VT and Phase Identity
24. Surge Arrestors/Diverter
25. Neutral **Earthing** Arrangements on **HV Plant**
26. Fault Throwing Devices
27. Quadrature Boosters
28. Arc Suppression Coils
29. Current Transformers (where separate **Plant** items)
30. Wall Bushings

CC.A2.3 Recommended Graphical Symbols

Where appropriate, the recommended graphical symbols shown in the attachment to this Appendix 2 shall be used in the preparation of an **Ownership Diagram**.

### APPENDIX 3

#### TECHNICAL REQUIREMENTS

##### LOW FREQUENCY RELAYS FOR THE AUTOMATIC

##### DISCONNECTION OF SUPPLIES AT LOW FREQUENCY

###### CC.A3.1 Low Frequency Relays

CC.A3.1.1 The **Low Frequency Relays** to be used shall be in accordance with the requirements of the **Connection Agreement**. They should have a setting range of 47 Hz to 50 Hz and be suitable for operation from a nominal AC input of 63.5, 110 or 240 V. The following general parameters on the requirements of approved **Low Frequency Relays** for automatic installations is given as an indication, without prejudice to the provisions that may be included in the **Connection Agreement**:

- (a) **Frequency** settings: 47 Hz – 50 Hz in steps of 0.05 Hz or better, preferably 0.01 Hz;
- (b) Measurement period settings: Within a minimum selectable settings range of 4 to 6 cycles;
- (c) Operating time: Between 100 and 150 ms dependent on measurement period setting;
- (d) Voltage lock-out: Selectable within a range of 55 to 90% of nominal voltage;
- (e) Facility stages: One or two stages of **Frequency** operation;
- (f) **Output** contacts: Two **Output** contacts per stage to be capable of repetitively making and breaking for 1000 operations.

###### CC.A3.2 Low Frequency Relay Voltage Supplies

CC.A3.2.1 It is essential that the voltage supply to the **Low Frequency Relays** shall be derived from the primary **System** at the supply point concerned so that the **Frequency** of the **Low Frequency Relays** input voltage is the same as that of the primary **System**. This requires either:

- (a) the use of a secure supply obtained from voltage transformers directly associated with the grid transformer(s) concerned, the supply being obtained where necessary via a suitable automatic voltage selection scheme; or
- (b) the use of the **Substation** 240 V phase-to-neutral selected auxiliary supply, provided that this supply is always derived at the **Connection Point** concerned and for the avoidance of doubt is never derived from a standby supply **Generating Unit** or from another part of the **Distribution System**.

###### CC.A3.3 Scheme Requirements

CC.A3.3.1 The tripping facility should be engineered in accordance with the following reliability considerations:

(a) Dependability

Failure to trip at any one particular **Demand** shedding point would not harm the overall operation of the scheme. However, many failures would have the effect of reducing the amount of **Demand** under low **Frequency Control**. An overall reasonable minimum requirement for the dependability of the **Demand** shedding scheme is 96%, i.e. the average probability of failure of each **Demand** shedding point should be less than 4%. Thus the **Demand** under low **Frequency Control** will not be reduced by more than 4% due to relay failure.

(b) Outages

Low **Frequency Demand** shedding schemes will be engineered such that the amount of **Demand** under control is as specified by the **TSO** and is not reduced unacceptably during equipment **Outage** or maintenance conditions.

## OPERATING CODE NO. 1

### DEMAND FORECASTING

#### OC1.1 INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No 1 ("OC1") is concerned with **Demand** forecasting and specifies the procedures to be followed and the data to be supplied to the **Transmission System Operator (TSO)** to enable the **TSO** to forecast **Demand** on the **Northern Ireland (NI) System** through the timescales ranging from 3 years in advance (namely part of the **Operational Planning Phase**) through to the **Control Phase** and into real time operation. As explained in the Glossary and Definitions section, references to the term "**User System**" shall be read as referring to the **Distribution System** with respect to provisions applicable to the **DNO**.

#### OC1.2 OBJECTIVE

The objectives of OC1 are to set out the requirement for **Users** to provide data to the **TSO** to:-

- (a) enable the **TSO** insofar as it is able to do so, to maintain a sufficient **Margin** during the **Operational Planning Phase** and the **Programming Phase**; and
- (b) enable the **TSO** to know how much **Generating Plant** to **Schedule** and to **Dispatch** (insofar as **Generating Plant** is available) to meet **Demand** on the **NI System** to the **Licence Standards** in the **Control Phase**;

and to specify those factors which the **TSO** will take into account when conducting **Demand** forecasting.

#### OC1.3 SCOPE

OC1.3.1 OC1 applies to the **TSO** and to **Users**, which in this OC1 means, **Generators** (in respect of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** and in respect of **CDGUs** connected to the **Distribution System** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System**), **Generator Aggregators**, the **DNO** and **Suppliers**.

#### OC1.4 PROCEDURE

OC1.4.1 **Users**, as specified below, must provide the following data to the **TSO** at the time and in the manner specified in order to enable the **TSO** to have the relevant data for it to carry out **Demand** forecasting over the periods specified in OC1.1.

#### OC1.4.1.1 Energy Sales

- (a) Each **Supplier** must, by the end of week 48 each year, provide to the **TSO** in writing details of its anticipated aggregate annual sales of **Energy** in **GWh** (calculated in accordance with paragraph (c) below) in respect of each of the three following **TSO Financial Years**. If between such annual notifications the anticipated sales of **Energy** for any year materially changes, the **Supplier** must notify the **TSO** in writing without delay giving details in **GWh** of the revised anticipated sales of **Energy**.
- (b) The details of anticipated sales of **Energy** notified to the **TSO** pursuant to (a) above must contain the **Supplier's** best estimate, acting as a reasonable and prudent **Supplier** in all the circumstances.
- (c) Each **Supplier** must (subject as provided below), in order to avoid duplication of anticipated sales of **Energy** which another **Supplier** may be submitting to the **TSO**, only include in its estimate of **Energy** sales provided to the **TSO** pursuant to (a) above those anticipated sales of **Energy** in respect of which it has a contractual arrangement and those sales which would be necessary to meet any anticipated development in **Energy** sales relating to that contractual arrangement. However, where a contractual arrangement exists for only a portion of the period for which the data is to be supplied, the data will include an assumption for the remainder of the period (which must be identified as such in the submission) unless the **Supplier** is aware that the **Energy** sales will be made by another **Supplier**.

#### OC1.4.1.2 Generation Output

With respect to all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** and to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System**, the output in **MW** and **Mvar** of **Power Stations** will be monitored by the **TSO** at the **TSO Control Centre**. The generator output in **MW** and **Mvar** of **Independent Generating Plant** connected to the **Distribution System** with a **Registered Capacity** of 2MW and above shall, when requested by the **TSO** and where suitable metering is fitted, be recorded by the **DNO** and then provided by the **DNO** to the **TSO** in half hourly metered data. This is to enable the **TSO** to be able to assess the total **Demand** on the **NI System** and it will in due course form part of the historical records which are vital in carrying out **Demand** forecasting.

#### OC1.4.1.3 Loading Profiles

The **DNO** shall, at the request of the **TSO**, in respect of each **Independent Generating Plant** connected to the **Distribution System** with a **Registered Capacity** of 2MW and above, submit to the **TSO** in writing by 1000 hours on the day following the day on which the request was made an estimate of the **Generator Loading** profiles for such **Independent Generating Plant** for the following **Schedule Day**, save that it will be for the following three **Schedule Days** when submitted on a Friday and the next two **Schedule Days** when submitted on a Saturday (no notice being required on a Sunday) and shall be for such longer period as the **TSO** may specify, at least one week in advance, to cover holiday periods. Such



estimate will identify the **Bulk Supply Point** that the **Independent Generating Plant** is associated with and be in the form of half hourly output in MW.

OC1.5 **DEMAND FORECASTS**

OC1.5.1 The following factors will be taken into account by the **TSO** when conducting **Demand** forecasting in the **Operational Planning Phase** and in the **Programming Phase**:-

- (a) historic generation output information recorded by the **TSO** or submitted by the **DNO** in accordance with OC1.4.1.2;
- (b) local factors known to the **TSO** in advance which may affect **Demand** on the **NI System**, for example trade holidays and school holidays;
- (c) anticipated **Loading** profiles submitted by the **DNO** in respect of **Independent Generating Plant** pursuant to OC1.4.1.3;
- (d) prospective new **Demand** for **Energy** exceeding 2MW on the **NI System** submitted in accordance with the terms of the Planning Code;
- (e) **Customer Demand Management** of which the **TSO**, is aware in accordance with OC4;
- (f) estimated **Energy** sales information submitted by **Suppliers** pursuant to OC1.4.1.1;
- (g) anticipated transfers across **Interconnectors** and the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Lines** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland; and
- (h) other information supplied by **Users**.

The peak daily **Demand** forecast in the **Operational Planning Phase** will become the **Average Cold Spell Demand** forecast which is utilised by the **TSO** to determine whether the **Licence Standards** can be met.

OC1.5.2 The following factors will be taken into account by the **TSO** when conducting **Demand** forecasting in the **Control Phase**:-

- (a) historic load curves which the **TSO** considers to be relevant in the **Control Phase**, for example, in respect of the same or a similar day in the previous year or previous week;
- (b) local factors known to the **TSO** in advance which may affect **Demand** on the **NI System**, for example trade holidays and school holidays;
- (c) anticipated **Loading** profiles submitted by the **DNO** in respect of **Independent Generating Plant** pursuant to OC1.4.1.3;
- (d) weather forecasts and the current and historic weather conditions;

- (e) **Demand Control** of which the **TSO** is aware in accordance with OC4;
- (f) anticipated transfers across **Interconnectors** and the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Lines** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland; and
- (g) other information supplied by **Users**.

**OPERATING CODE NO. 2**  
**OPERATIONAL PLANNING**

OC2.1      **INTRODUCTION**

OC2.1.1      **Operational Planning** involves planning through various timescales, the matching of generating capacity with forecast **Demand** on the **All Island Networks** together with a reserve of generation to provide the **Margin** taking into account **Outages** of **CDGUs** (and/or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Modules** as provided in OC2), **Dispatchable WFPs**, **Controllable WFPs**, **Power Station Equipment** and **Outages** of and constraints on parts of the **NI System** and taking into account the output of **Independent Generating Plant** and transfers of electricity across any **Interconnector** and the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland, in order to maintain the security and integrity of the **NI System**.

OC2.1.2      In general terms there is an "envelope of opportunity" for the release of **CDGUs**, **Dispatchable WFPs**, **Controllable WFPs** and **Power Station Equipment** and of parts of the **NI System** for **Outages** in accordance with this OC2. The envelope is determined by reference to the excess of the total generating capacity available (including transfers across any **Interconnector** and taking account of the output of **Independent Generating Plant**) over the sum of **Demand** plus the **Margin** at the relevant time.

OC2.1.3      OC2 sets out the data required by the **TSO** from **Generators** and the data exchanges between the **TSO** and the **DNO** in order for the **TSO** to conduct the co-ordinated **Operational Planning** process in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, and the procedures to be adopted by the **TSO** in the planning and co-ordination of **CDGU Outages**, (and/or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **Outages of CCGT Modules** as provided in OC2), **Dispatchable WFPs Outages**, **Controllable WFP Outages**, **Power Station Equipment Outages** and **NI System Outages** in accordance with this OC2.

OC2.1.4      In OC2, "Year 0" means the current calendar year at any time, Year 1 means the next calendar year at any time, Year 2 means the calendar year after Year 1, etc.

OC2.2      **OBJECTIVE**

OC2.2.1      The objective of OC2 is to ensure, as far as possible, that the **TSO**, in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, co-ordinates, optimises and approves **Outages** of **CDGUs** (and/or in the case of **CCGT Installations**, **CCGT Modules** as provided in OC2), **Dispatchable WFPs**, **Controllable WFPs** and **Power Station Equipment**, taking into account **System Outages** on the **NI System** and the **Other TSO's Transmission System**, to minimise so far as possible the number and effect of constraints on the **NI System**, the **Other Transmission System** and the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland and in order to ensure that, so far as possible, forecast **Demand** plus the **Margin** (taking account of the output of **Independent Generating Plant** and transfers across any **Interconnector** and the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland) is met.

OC2-1

- OC2.3        SCOPE
- OC2.3.1      OC2 applies to the **TSO, Generators** (in respect of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** and in respect of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System**), **Interconnector Owners**, the **DNO** and **Large Demand Customers**.
- OC2.4        INFORMATION EXCHANGE WITH THE DNO IN RESPECT OF INDEPENDENT GENERATING PLANT
- OC2.4.1      Such information as the **TSO** may reasonably require relating to **Independent Generating Plant** connected to the **Distribution System** shall, where required by the **TSO** for the purposes of this OC2, be provided by the **DNO**.
- OC2.5        SUMMARY
- OC2.5.1      Under OC2 the interaction between the **TSO**, the **DNO** and **Generators** will be as follows:-
- OC2.5.1      (a)      each **Generator** and the **TSO**: in respect of **Outages** of **CDGUs** (and/or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Modules**, as provided under OC2), **Controllable WFPSs, Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Power Station Equipment**;
- OC2.5.1      (b)      the **DNO** and the **TSO**: in respect of **Outages** of **Independent Generating Plant** connected to the **Distribution System** with a **Registered Capacity** of 2 MW and greater;
- OC2.5.1      (c)      the **TSO** and each **Generator**: in respect of **Transmission System Outages** relevant to the **Generator's CDGUs** (and/or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Modules**, therein), **Controllable WFPSs**, and **Dispatchable WFPSs**.
- OC2.5.1      (d)      the **DNO** and the **TSO**: in respect of **Outages** on the **Distribution System** relevant to distribution connected **CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Dispatchable WFPSs** and **Generators** with distribution connected **Independent Generating Plant** with a **Registered Capacity** of 2 MW and greater;
- OC2.5.1      (e)      the **TSO** and the **DNO** : in respect of **Outages** of **CDGUs** connected to the **Distribution System** including **Controllable WFPSs, Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or associated **Power Station Equipment**;
- OC2.5.1      (f)      the **DNO** and the **TSO**: in respect of **Outages** of 33kV circuits on the **Distribution System**; and
- OC2.5.1      (g)      the **DNO** and the **TSO**: in respect of **Outages** on the **Distribution System** which may affect **Customers** with a **Demand** greater than 10 MW and which are connected to the **Distribution System**.

The provisions of this paragraph also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator**’s units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.5.2 Under OC2 the interaction between the **TSO** and **Large Demand Customers** will be in respect of **Transmission System Outages** relevant to each **Large Demand Customer**.

OC2.5.3 (a) In relation to all matters to be undertaken pursuant to this OC2, including (without limitation) making requests for **Outages** and supplying information to the **TSO** concerning overruns, each **Generator** must act reasonably and in good faith. Without limitation to such obligation, each **Generator** shall act in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice** in planning its **Outages** and, in particular, so as to avoid a situation arising in which the **Generator** is obliged to request an **Outage** during the **Outage Planning** process by reason of obligations imposed upon the **Generator** by statute as a consequence of the **Generator** not having planned its **Outages** in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, for example, by not having planned its **Outages** sufficiently far in advance of any statutory time limit. The provisions of this paragraph also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator**’s units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.5.3 (b) In relation to all matters to be undertaken pursuant to this OC2:

- (i) the **DNO** must act reasonably and in good faith; and
- (ii) the **DNO** shall procure that
  - each **Customer** with a **Demand** greater than 10 MW and which is connected to the **Distribution System**, and
  - each **Generator** with **Independent Generating Plant** with a **Registered Capacity** of 2 MW and greater
 must act reasonably and in good faith.

OC2.5.3 (c) The **TSO** must, in relation to all matters to be undertaken pursuant to this OC2, including (without limitation) the co-ordination of **Generators'** or **Interconnector Owners' Outages**, act reasonably and in good faith in the discharge of its obligations.

OC2.5.4 Where in this OC2 there are references to outages of **CCGT Modules**, such provisions only apply where the **Power Station Agreement** and/or **Generating Unit Agreement** relating to the **CCGT Installation** of which the **CCGT Module** forms part so provides.

OC2.6 **OUTAGE PLANNING PROCEDURES FOR CDGUs, Dispatchable WFPSs, Controllable WFPSs, AND/OR POWER STATION EQUIPMENT**

OC2.6.1 Indicative Term **Operational Planning** - Planning for Years 4 to 7

OC2-3

The provisions of this section OC2.6 shall only apply if reasonably required and requested by the **TSO**. In each calendar year:

OC2.6.1 (a) By the End of March

Each **Generator** will provide the **TSO** in writing with a suggested **Indicative Outage Programme** for Years 4 to 7 which will contain the following information in relation to each proposed **Planned Outage** in the suggested **Provisional Outage Programme**:-

- (i) identity of the **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Controllable WFPSs, Dispatchable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or the **Power Station Equipment** concerned;
- (ii) **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which will not be **Available** as a result of the **Outage** and that which will, notwithstanding the **Outage**, still be **Available**, if any);
- (iii) required duration of **Outage**;
- (iv) preferred **Start Date** or range of **Start Dates**;
- (v) whether the **Outage** is a **Flexible Planned Outage** or an **Inflexible Planned Outage**, provided that the **Generator** must not declare an **Outage** to be an **Inflexible Planned Outage** unless **Prudent Operating Practice** would not permit the **Outage** to be declared as a **Flexible Planned Outage**;
- (vi) if it is a **Flexible Planned Outage**,
  - (aa) the period for which the **Outage** could be deferred at the request of the **TSO**, which period shall be not less than 30 days in length;
  - (bb) the period for which the **Outage** could be advanced at the request of the **TSO**, which period shall be not less than 10 days in length; and
- (vii) where relevant, that the **Generator** wishes to take the **Outage** in order to enable it to comply with obligations relating to the operation and maintenance of **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Controllable WFPSs** or **Dispatchable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment** imposed upon the **Generator** by statute and, if so, the latest date by which the **Outage** must be taken.

In relation to sub-paragraph (v), the **Generator** must provide the **TSO** with such evidence as it may reasonably require in order to substantiate the declaration as an **Inflexible Planned Outage** and, if the **Generator** fails to

establish to the TSO 's reasonable satisfaction that the **Outage** is required to be an **Inflexible Planned Outage**, the **Outage** shall be deemed to have been submitted as a **Flexible Planned Outage** with an attendant **Flexible Planned Outage Period** of 10 days for advancement and 30 days for deferment.

Details of proposed **Outages** for years 4 to 7 are required to signal adequately in advance major **Outages** which could impact on capacity adequacy or on the TSO's or the **Other TSO's Transmission Outage Maintenance and Development Programmes** and are indicative only. In rolling over the **Provisional Outage Programme** from one year to the next each **Generator** shall not be constrained in making any submission to any previous **Indicative Outage Programme**.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.1(a) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.6.1 (b) Between the End of March and the End of September

- (i) The TSO will be calculating the weekly capacity required from **Generating Plant** in Years 4 and 7 taking into account insofar as the TSO may consider to be appropriate:-
  - (aa) **Demand Forecasts;**
  - (bb) The TSO's estimate of **Customer Demand Management;**
  - (cc) forecast **Availability** of **CDGUs;**
  - (dd) forecast output available from any **Interconnectors;**
  - (ee) the **Margin** as set by the TSO;
  - (ff) **NI System** constraints and constraints on the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland; and
  - (gg) **NI System Outages** to ensure that, in general, these have the least restraint on **CDGU, Dispatchable WFPS, Controllable WFPS** and **Power Station Equipment Outages**.
- (ii) The calculation under (i) will, with anticipated **Outages** other than **Planned Outages** then taken into account, effectively define the envelope of opportunity for **Planned Outages** of **CDGUs**, (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPSs, Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment**.

OC2-5

During this period the **TSO** may, as appropriate, contact each **Generator** which has supplied information to seek clarification on information received or such additional relevant information as is reasonable. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.1(b) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator**’s units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.6.2      Long Term Operational Planning - Planning for Years 2 and 3

In each calendar year:

- OC2.6.2      (a)      By the End of March  
Each **Generator** will provide the **TSO** in writing with a suggested **Provisional Outage Programme** for Years 2 and 3 (that part of the programme relating to Year 2 showing any updates to the programme for Year 3 which, by effluxion of time, has become that for Year 2) which will contain the following information in relation to each proposed **Planned Outage** in the suggested **Provisional Outage Programme**:-
- (i)      identity of the **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Controllable WFPSs, Dispatchable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or the **Power Station Equipment** concerned;
  - (ii)      **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which will not be **Available** as a result of the **Outage** and that which will, notwithstanding the **Outage**, still be **Available**, if any);
  - (iii)      required duration of **Outage**;
  - (iv)      preferred **Start Date** and **Start Time** or range of **Start Dates** and **Start Times**;
  - (v)      whether the **Outage** is a **Flexible Planned Outage** or an **Inflexible Planned Outage**, provided that the **Generator** must not declare an **Outage** to be an **Inflexible Planned Outage** unless **Prudent Operating Practice** would not permit the **Outage** to be declared as a **Flexible Planned Outage**;
  - (vi)      if it is a **Flexible Planned Outage**,
    - (aa)      the period for which the **Outage** could be deferred at the request of the **TSO**, which period shall be not less than 30 days in length;
    - (bb)      the period for which the **Outage** could be advanced at the request of the **TSO**, which period shall be not less than 10 days in length; and



- (vii) where relevant, that the **Generator** wishes to take the **Outage** in order to enable it to comply with obligations relating to the operation and maintenance of **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment** imposed upon the **Generator** by statute and, if so, the latest date by which the **Outage** must be taken.

In relation to sub-paragraph (v), the **Generator** must provide the **TSO** with such evidence as it may reasonably require in order to substantiate the declaration as an **Inflexible Planned Outage** and, if the **Generator** fails to establish to the **TSO** 's reasonable satisfaction that the **Outage** is required to be an **Inflexible Planned Outage**, the **Outage** shall be deemed to have been submitted as a **Flexible Planned Outage** with an attendant **Flexible Planned Outage Period** of 10 days for advancement and 30 days for deferment.

The updates to the programme for Year 3 when, by effluxion of time, Year 3 has become Year 2, may only reflect the **Generator**'s reasonable response to changed circumstances and changes which, in the context of the **Provisional Outage Programme** as a whole, are minimal in their effect on the operation of the **NI System**; otherwise it must reflect the **Provisional Outage Programme** for Year 3 issued the previous September.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.2(a) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator**'s units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.6.2 (b) Between the End of March and the End of September

- (i) The **TSO** will be calculating the weekly capacity required from **Generating Plant** in Years 2 and 3 taking into account insofar as the **TSO** may consider to be appropriate:-
  - (aa) **Demand Forecasts**;
  - (bb) The **TSO**'s estimate of **Customer Demand Management**;
  - (cc) forecast **Availability** of **CDGUs**;
  - (dd) forecast output available from any **Interconnectors**;
  - (ee) the **Margin** as set by the **TSO**;
  - (ff) **NI System** constraints and constraints on the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland; and

(gg) **NI System Outages** to ensure that, in general, these have the least restraint on **CDGU, Dispatchable WFPS, Controllable WFPS and Power Station Equipment Outages**.

(ii) The calculation under (i) will, with anticipated **Outages** other than **Planned Outages** then taken into account, effectively define the envelope of opportunity for **Planned Outages** of **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPSs, Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment**.

During this period the **TSO** may, as appropriate, contact each **Generator** which has supplied information to seek clarification on information received or such additional relevant information as is reasonable. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.2 (b) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator’s** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.6.2 (c) By the End of September

(i) The **TSO** will, in conjunction with the **Other TSO** and having taken into account the information notified to it pursuant to (a), the factors specified in (b) and, having discussed it with the **Generator** if appropriate, provide each **Generator** in writing with a **Provisional Outage Programme** showing the **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPSs, Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment** it may potentially withdraw from service during each week of Years 2 and 3 for a **Planned Outage** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, both **Flexible Planned Outages** and **Inflexible Planned Outages**) and showing the **Flexible Planned Outage Periods**, by way of amendment to, or confirmation of, the suggested **Provisional Outage Programme** submitted by the **Generator**. When preparing the **Provisional Outage Programme** with respect to an **Interconnector**, the **TSO** shall take into account the arrangements it has in place under its Operating procedures with National Grid Electricity Transmission.

(ii) The **Provisional Outage Programme** may differ from the suggested **Provisional Outage Programme** as follows:-

(aa) **Flexible Planned Outages** (and associated **Flexible Planned Outage Periods**) and **Inflexible Planned Outages** may have been moved to co-ordinate all **Outage** proposals received by the **TSO** or generally for reasons relating to the proper operation of the **NI System** and the **Other TSO’s Transmission System**. When dealing with Year 2, the **TSO** will give priority to including proposed **Inflexible Planned Outages** for the dates proposed by the

OC2-8

**Generator** in the case of newly proposed **Inflexible Planned Outages** and for the dates included in the **Provisional Outage Programme** prepared the previous September in the case of **Inflexible Planned Outages** which were included in that **Provisional Outage Programme**;

- (bb) a **Flexible Planned Outage** may have been re-designated as an **Inflexible Planned Outage**;
- (cc) in addition, when preparing the **Provisional Outage Programmes** for Year 3 and for Year 2, where in the opinion of the **TSO** the **Licence Standards** could not otherwise be met, the **TSO** may request that a **Flexible Planned Outage** proposed by the **Generator** be deferred to a specific date (with an attendant **Flexible Planned Outage Period**) in the following year (then Year 4 or Year 3, as the case may be) and given priority over all other **Outages** in subsequent planning for that year. The **Generator** must accept such request unless this would not be in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, in which case (subject to (iii) below) the **Outage** shall be included in the **Provisional Outage Programme** for Year 3 or Year 2, as the case may be;

provided that in Year 2 only (but not in Year 3) the **TSO** may not move a **Planned Outage** relating to which the **Generator** has informed the **TSO** under OC2.6.2(a)(vii) that it needs it to comply with statutory obligations, if to do so would result in the **Generator** being in breach of those statutory obligations. However, the **TSO** may discuss the **Planned Outage** with the **Generator** and may request the **Generator** to approach the relevant authorities for an extension of time in order to avoid the breach of those statutory obligations. The **Generator** must accede to that request and use reasonable endeavours to obtain such an extension. In the case of a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs**, the provisions of GC13.2 shall be imported into (and for the purposes of the **TSO Licence**, regarded as forming part of) this OC2.6.2(c)(ii). The **Generator** must, in all cases, inform the **TSO** of the position. In the event that an extension is obtained, the **TSO** may (subject to the other provisions of this paragraph (c)(ii)) move the **Planned Outage** accordingly.

- (iii) In addition, where in the opinion of the **TSO** the **Licence Standards** could not otherwise be met, the **TSO** may (by giving the **Generator** a written notice designated as being under this OC2.6.2(c)(iii)) request:-
  - (aa) that a **Flexible Planned Outage** or an **Inflexible Planned Outage** which:-

- (1) (where planning for Year 3) was requested by the **Generator** (and in the case of a **Flexible Planned Outage** was not deferred to Year 4 under (ii)(cc) above); or
- (2) (where planning for Year 2) was shown in the **Provisional Outage Programme** for such year (prepared the previous September as the Year 3 programme) or is newly requested by the **Generator** (such request not reflecting a change in any **Outage** included in the **Provisional Outage Programme** prepared the previous September as the Year 3 programme);

be excluded from the **Provisional Outage Programme**;  
or

- (bb) that an **Inflexible Planned Outage** which was proposed by the **Generator** be re-designated as a **Flexible Planned Outage** (with an attendant **Flexible Planned Outage Period** not exceeding 10 days for advancement and 30 days for deferment).

In the case of a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs**, the provisions of GC13.1 shall be imported into (and for the purposes of the **TSO Licence**, regarded as forming part of) this OC2.6.2(c)(iii).

- (iv) Subject to (iii) above, the amendments may be made by the **TSO** in relation to Year 2, even if the offered **Planned Outages** in the suggested **Provisional Outage Programme** reflect the **Provisional Outage Programme** for Year 3 issued the previous September, to the extent necessary for the **TSO** to carry out its obligations in relation to **Operational Planning**.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.2(c) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator’s** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

#### OC2.6.2 (d) By the End of October

- (i) Where a **Generator** objects to the **Provisional Outage Programme** showing the **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPs**, **Controllable WFPs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment** it can withdraw from service during each week of Years 2 and 3 for **Planned Outage** it may contact the **TSO** to explain its concerns and the **TSO** and that **Generator** will then discuss the problem and seek to resolve it.

- (ii) The resolution of the problem may require the **TSO** to contact other **Generators** and joint meetings of parties may be convened by the **TSO**. A **Generator** which notifies the **TSO** of its objections in accordance with (i) above may request that such a meeting be convened and the **TSO** will give due and reasonable consideration to such request. The need for further discussions, be they on the telephone or at meetings, can only be determined at the time.
- (iii) In the event of the above discussions not producing an agreed result, the **TSO** will determine the **Provisional Outage Programme**. With respect to an **Interconnector**, when determining the **Provisional Outage Programme**, the **TSO** shall take into account the arrangements it has in place under its Operating procedures with National Grid Electricity Transmission.
- (iv) This paragraph (d) does not override paragraph (c) above.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.2(d) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator’s** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

#### OC2.6.3 Medium Term Operational Planning - Planning for Year 1

The **Outage** programme for Year 2 forming part of the **Provisional Outage Programme** established under OC2.6.2 will become the Outage programme for Year 1 (until updated in accordance with this OC2.6.3) when, by effluxion of time, Year 2 becomes Year 1.

In each calendar year:

#### OC2.6.3 (a) By the End of March

Each **Generator** will provide the **TSO** in writing with its suggested **Final Outage Programme** for Year 1 (showing any updates to the outage programme for Year 2 which, by effluxion of time, has become that for Year 1), which will then, in accordance with this OC2, become the **Final Outage Programme**. For the avoidance of doubt, the suggested **Final Outage Programme** will contain the following information in relation to each proposed **Planned Outage** in the suggested **Final Outage Programme**:-

- (i) identity of the **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPSs, Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or the **Power Station Equipment** concerned;
- (ii) **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which will not be **Available** as a result of the **Outage** and that which will, notwithstanding the **Outage**, still be **Available** (if any));
- (iii) required duration of **Outage**;

OC2-11

- (iv) preferred **Start Date** and **Start Time** or range of **Start Dates** and **Start Times**;
- (v) whether the **Outage** is a **Flexible Planned Outage** or an **Inflexible Planned Outage**, provided that the **Generator** must not declare an **Outage** to be an **Inflexible Planned Outage** unless **Prudent Operating Practice** would not permit the **Outage** to be declared as a **Flexible Planned Outage**;
- (vi) if it is a **Flexible Planned Outage**,
  - (aa) the period for which the **Outage** could be deferred at the request of the **TSO**, which period shall be not less than 30 days in length;
  - (bb) the period for which the **Outage** could be advanced at the request of the **TSO**, which period shall be not less than 10 days in length; and
- (vii) where relevant, that the **Generator** wishes to take the **Outage** in order to enable it to comply with obligations relating to the operation and maintenance of **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPSs**, **Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment** imposed upon the **Generator** by statute and, if so, the latest date by which the **Outage** must be taken.

In relation to sub-paragraph (v), the **Generator** must provide the **TSO** with such evidence as it may reasonably require in order to substantiate the declaration as an **Inflexible Planned Outage** and, if the **Generator** fails to establish to the **TSO** 's reasonable satisfaction that the **Outage** is required to be an **Inflexible Planned Outage**, the **Outage** shall be deemed to have been submitted as a **Flexible Planned Outage** with an attendant **Flexible Planned Outage Period** of 10 days for advancement and 30 days for deferment.

The updates to the programme for Year 2 when, by effluxion of time, Year 2 has become Year 1, may only reflect the **Generator's** reasonable response to changed circumstances and changes which, in the context of the **Provisional Outage Programme** as a whole, are minimal in their effect on the operation of the **NI System** and the **Other TSO's Transmission System**; otherwise it must reflect the **Provisional Outage Programme** for Year 2 issued the previous September.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.3(a) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to "**Generator**" and to a **Generator's** units were references to an "**Interconnector Owner**" in respect of an "**Interconnector**".

OC2.6.3 (b) Between the End of March and the End of June  
OC2-12

The **TSO** will be considering the suggested **Final Outage Programme** in the light of the factors set out in OC2.6.2(b) and the requirement for **Minimum Demand Regulation** and will be analysing whether the **Margin** for the period can be met. With respect to an **Interconnector**, when considering the **Final Outage Programme**, the **TSO** shall take into account the arrangements it has in place under its Operating procedures with National Grid Electricity Transmission.

OC2.6.3

(c) By the End of June

- (i) The **TSO** will provide each **Generator** in writing with a draft **Final Outage Programme** showing the **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPSs**, **Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment** it may potentially withdraw from service during each week of Year 1 for a **Planned Outage** (including, for the avoidance of doubt, both **Flexible Planned Outages** and **Inflexible Planned Outages**) and showing the **Flexible Planned Outage Periods**, by way of amendment to, or confirmation of, the suggested **Final Outage Programme** submitted by the **Generator**. With respect to an **Interconnector**, when preparing the draft **Final Outage Programme**, the **TSO** shall take into account the arrangements it has in place under its Operating procedures with National Grid Electricity Transmission.
- (ii) The draft **Final Outage Programme** may differ from the suggested **Final Outage Programme** as follows:-
  - (aa) **Flexible Planned Outages** (and associated **Flexible Planned Outage Periods**) may have been moved to co-ordinate all **Outage** proposals received by the **TSO** or generally for reasons relating to the proper operation of the **NI System** and the **Other TSO's Transmission System**;
  - (bb) a **Flexible Planned Outage** may have been re-designated as an **Inflexible Planned Outage**;

provided that the **TSO** may not move a **Planned Outage** relating to which the **Generator** has informed the **TSO** under OC2.6.3(a)(vii) that it needs it to comply with statutory obligations, if to do so would result in the **Generator** being in breach of those statutory obligations. However, the **TSO** may discuss the **Planned Outage** with the **Generator** and may request the **Generator** to approach the relevant authorities for an extension of time in order to avoid the breach of those statutory obligations. The **Generator** must accede to that request and use reasonable endeavours to obtain such an extension. In the case of a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs**, the provisions of GC13.2 shall be imported into (and, for the purposes of the the **TSO Licence**, regarded as forming part of) this OC2.6.3(c)(ii). The **Generator** must, in all cases, inform the **TSO**

OC2-13

of the position. In the event that an extension is obtained the **TSO** may (subject to the other provisions of this paragraph (c)(ii)) move the **Planned Outage** accordingly.

- (iii) In addition, where in the opinion of the **TSO** the **Licence Standards** could not otherwise be met, the **TSO** may (by giving to the **Generator** a written notice designated as being under this OC2.6.3(c)(iii)) request:
  - (aa) that a **Flexible Planned Outage** or an **Inflexible Planned Outage** which was shown in the **Provisional Outage Programme** (prepared the previous September as the Year 2 programme) or is newly requested by the **Generator** (such request not reflecting a change in any **Outage** included in the **Provisional Outage Programme** prepared the previous September as the Year 2 programme) be excluded from the **Provisional Outage Programme**; or
  - (bb) that an **Inflexible Planned Outage** which was shown in the **Provisional Outage Programme** prepared the previous September as the Year 2 programme, be re-designated as a **Flexible Planned Outage** (with an attendant **Flexible Planned Outage Period** not exceeding 10 days for advancement and 30 days for deferment), or that the **Start Date** thereof (shown in the **Provisional Outage Programme** prepared the previous September) be moved.

In the case of a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs**, the provisions of GC13.1 should be imported into (and, for the purposes of the **TSO Licence**, regarded as forming part of) this OC2.6.3(c)(iii).

- (iv) Subject to sub-paragraph (iii) above, the amendments may be made by the **TSO** in relation to Year 1 even if the offered **Planned Outages** in the suggested **Provisional Outage Programme** reflect the **Provisional Outage Programme** for Year 2 issued the previous September to the extent necessary for the **TSO** to carry out its obligations in relation to **Operational Planning**.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.3(c) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator’s** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.



- OC2.6.3 (d) By the End of July
- Where a **Generator** or an **Interconnector Owner** objects to any changes to the suggested **Final Outage Programme**, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.6.2(d) will apply.
- OC2.6.3 (e) By the end of August
- The **DNO** will provide the **TSO** in writing with details of **Outages** of **Independent Generating Plant** connected to the **Distribution System** with a **Registered Capacity** of 2 MW and greater.
- OC2.6.3 (f) Between the End of June and the End of September
- The **TSO** will be considering the draft **Final Outage Programme** in the light of the factors set out in OC2.6.2(b), any changes as a result of (d) above and the requirement for **Minimum Demand Regulation** and will be analysing whether the **Margin** for the period can be met. With respect to an **Interconnector**, when considering the draft **Final Outage Programme**, the **TSO** shall take into account the arrangements it has in place under its Operating procedures with National Grid Electricity Transmission.
- OC2.6.3 (g) By the End of September
- (i) The **TSO** will notify each **Generator** in writing of any further changes (if any) to the draft **Final Outage Programme** by the issue of a **Final Outage Programme** showing the **CDGUs** (or, in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)**), **Dispatchable WFPSs**, **Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment** it may potentially withdraw from service during each week of Year 1 for a **Planned Outage** and showing the **Flexible Planned Outage Periods**.
  - (ii) The **TSO** will provide the **DNO** in writing with an extract from the latest copy of the **Final Outage Programme** showing:
    - (aa) the identity of **CDGUs**, **Controllable WFPSs**, **Dispatchable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or the **Power Station Equipment** connected to the **Distribution System** concerned;
    - (bb) **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which will not be available as a result of the **Outage**); and
    - (cc) the start date and duration of the **Outage**.
  - (iii) The **Final Outage Programme** may differ from the draft **Final Outage Programme** as follows:-
    - (aa) **Flexible Planned Outages** (and associated **Flexible Planned Outage Periods**) may have been moved to co-

ordinate all **Outage** proposals received by the **TSO** or generally for reasons relating to the proper operation of the **NI System** and the **Other TSO's Transmission System**;

- (bb) a **Flexible Planned Outage** may have been re-designated as an **Inflexible Planned Outage**;

provided that the **TSO** may not move a **Planned Outage** relating to which the **Generator** has informed the **TSO** under OC2.6.3(a)(vii) that it needs it to comply with statutory obligations, if to do so would result in the **Generator** being in breach of those statutory obligations. However, the **TSO** may discuss the **Planned Outage** with the **Generator** and may request the **Generator** to approach the relevant authorities for an extension of time in order to avoid the breach of those statutory obligations. The **Generator** must accede to that request and use reasonable endeavours to obtain such an extension. In the case of a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs**, the provisions of GC13.2 shall be imported into (and for the purposes of the **TSO Licence**, regarded as forming part of) this OC2.6.3(g)(iii). The **Generator** must, in all cases, inform the **TSO** of the position. In the event that an extension is obtained, the **TSO** may (subject to the other provisions of this paragraph (g)(iii)) move the **Planned Outage** accordingly.

- (iv) In addition, where in the opinion of the **TSO** the **Licence Standards** could not otherwise be met, the **TSO** may (by giving the **Generator** a written notice designated as being under this OC2.6.3(g)(iv)) request:

- (aa) that a **Flexible Planned Outage** or an **Inflexible Planned Outage** which was shown in the draft **Final Outage Programme** be excluded from the **Final Outage Programme**; or
- (bb) that an **Inflexible Planned Outage** which was shown in the draft **Final Outage Programme** be re-designated as a **Flexible Planned Outage** (with an attendant **Flexible Planned Outage Period** not exceeding 10 days for advancement and 30 days for deferment) or that the **Start Date** thereof (shown in the draft **Final Outage Programme**) be moved;

In the case of a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs**, the provisions of GC13.1 shall be imported into (and, for the purposes of the **TSO Licence**, regarded as forming part of) this OC2.6.3(g)(iv).

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.3(g) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.6.4 Short Term Operational Planning - Planning for Year 0

Throughout each calendar year and from 1st October of the preceding year:

OC2.6.4 (a) The **TSO** will monitor the **Margin** continuously in the light of any movement of **Planned Outages**, the factors specified in OC2.6.2(b)(i), the incidence of **Outages** other than **Planned Outages** and the requirement for **Minimum Demand Regulation**.

OC2.6.4 (b) The **DNO** will provide the **TSO** in writing with such information as the **TSO** may reasonably require relating to distribution connected **Independent Generating Plant** with a **Registered Capacity** of 2 MW and greater including information updates on planned **Outages**.

OC2.6.4 (c) The **TSO** shall ensure the **DNO** is provided with any updated information regarding **Outages** of distribution connected **CDGUs**, **Controllable WFPs** and **Dispatchable WFPs**, and in particular:

(i) the identity of distribution connected **CDGUs**, **Controllable WFPs**, **Dispatchable WFPs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or the **Power Station Equipment** concerned;

(ii) **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which will not be **Available** as a result of the **Outage**); and

(iii) the start date and duration of the **Outage**.

OC2.6.4 (d) **Flexible Planned Outage Movements**

In the case of a **Flexible Planned Outage**, the **TSO** may, upon giving a **Generator** written notice of not less than 7 days (in the case of advancement, before the advanced **Start Date** and in the case of deferral, before the original **Start Date**) require the **Start Date** or **Start Time** of the **Flexible Planned Outage** to be advanced or deferred within the **Flexible Planned Outage Period**, and the **Generator** will take that **Outage** in accordance with the revised timing set out in that notice. Such written notice may be given in the preceding year where the **TSO** could not otherwise give the **Generator** a sufficient period of notice. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.4(d) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**”.

OC2.6.4 (e) **Amendments to Planned Outages**

In the case of:-

(i) a **Flexible Planned Outage** which the **TSO** would like to move outside the **Flexible Planned Outage Period**; or

(ii) a **Flexible Planned Outage** which the **TSO** would like to move within the **Flexible Planned Outage Period** on less than seven

days' notice (in the case of advancement, before the advanced **Start Date** and, in the case of deferral, before the original **Start Date**);

- (iii) an **Inflexible Planned Outage** which the **TSO** would like to move;

the **TSO** may, upon giving a **Generator** written notice, request that the **Start Date** or **Start Time** of a **Planned Outage** be advanced or deferred. If the **Generator** agrees to such advancement or deferral, or the **TSO** and the **Generator** agree to some other advancement or deferral, the **Generator** will take the **Outage** in accordance with that agreement. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.4(e) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**”.

- OC2.6.4 (f) A **Generator** may, on reasonable grounds, by notice in writing submitted to the **TSO** at any time during Year 0, request that a **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein) and/or **Generating Unit(s)** within a **Dispatchable WFPSs** or a **Controllable WFPS**, for which there is a **Flexible Planned Outage** or an **Inflexible Planned Outage**, as specified in the **Final Outage Programme**, remain in service and that one or more of the other **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein) and/or **Generating Unit(s)** within a **Dispatchable WFPSs** or a **Controllable WFPS**, as the case may be, at the same **Power Station** (having substantially the same **Contracted Capacity / Registered Capacity** (PPA plant / non-PPA plant respectively) and **Contracted Technical Parameters**, or equivalent parameters in the case of **CCGT Modules**, **CDGUs** other than PPA **CDGUs**, and/or **Generating Unit(s)** within a **Dispatchable WFPSs** or a **Controllable WFPS**) be permitted to be taken out of service during the period for which such **Flexible Planned Outage** or **Inflexible Planned Outage** has been planned. The **TSO** shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to such substitution and, if the **TSO** does consent, the **Final Outage Programme** shall be amended and the **Generator** shall be entitled to take the **Outage** accordingly. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.4(f) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator’s** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.6.4 (g) **Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage**

- (i) A **Generator** may at any time in Year 0 request the **TSO**, by giving not less than 7 days' notice before the earliest **Start Date**, for a **Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage**. The request notice must contain the following information:-
- (aa) identity of the **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPSs**, **Controllable WFPS(s)** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or the **Power Station Equipment** concerned;

- (bb) **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which would not be **Available** as a result of the **Outage** and that which would, notwithstanding the **Outage**, still be **Available** (if any));
- (cc) required duration of **Outage** (which must not exceed 72 hours); and
- (dd) preferred **Start Date** and **Start Time** or range of **Start Dates** and **Start Times**.

The **Generator** may (if it is the case), in addition, state that the **Outage** is required for the purposes of maintaining the brush gear of a **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or a **Dispatchable WFPSs** or a **Controllable WFPS (or Generating Unit(s))** therein), in accordance with (v) below.

- (ii) On receipt of a request notice under (i) above, the **TSO** shall consider the request and shall, having discussed the position with the **Generator**, reply within one **Business Day** in writing indicating:-
  - (aa) acceptance of the request, confirming the requested **Start Time** and duration of the **STPM Outage**;
  - (bb) proposals for the advancement or deferment of the **STPM Outage** if taken, indicating alternative **Start Time** and duration; or
  - (cc) rejection of the request.
- (iii) If the **TSO** has accepted the request, the **STPM Outage**, if taken, must be taken by the **Generator** in accordance with the request. If the **TSO** has indicated an alternative **Start Time** and/or duration, the **TSO** and the **Generator** must discuss the alternative and any other options which may arise during the discussions. If agreement is reached, then the **Outage**, if taken, must be taken by the **Generator** in accordance with the agreement. If the request is refused by the **TSO** or if agreement is not reached then, subject to (iv) below, the **Outage** may not be taken by the **Generator**.
- (iv) If, in respect of a particular **CDGU**, **Dispatchable WFPSs**, **Controllable WFPS** or item of **Power Station Equipment**, the **TSO** has rejected requests made under (i) above on two successive occasions which were not less than 7 days apart, the **TSO** may not reject a third request. However, the **TSO** may require that such **Outage**, if it is to be during the three months of maximum winter **Demand**, be deferred if in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion (were the **Outage** not to be deferred):
  - (aa) the **Licence Standards** could not be met; or

OC2-19

- (bb) there would otherwise be insufficient generating capacity to meet forecast **Demand** and the **Margin**;

such deferral to be for so long as those circumstances exist, but in any event not be beyond the end of the month following the end of the three months of maximum winter **Demand**. For the avoidance of doubt, such provision is without prejudice to the **TSO** 's rights under OC2.6.7.

- (v) Where a **Generator** has requested an **STPM Outage** in respect of a **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein), which the **Generator** identified in the notice served under (i) above as requiring such **Outage** for the purposes of routine brush gear maintenance, the **TSO** shall permit the **Generator** to take the **Outage** within 14 days after the date of service of the request at such time as the **TSO** shall, in its absolute discretion, determine.
- (vi) In the event that an **STPM Outage** is scheduled pursuant to this OC2.6.4(g), the **TSO** shall by notice in writing confirm the details thereof within one **Business Day** after the details of the **STPM Outage** have been settled. Such notice shall contain the following information:-
  - (aa) the identity of the **CDGU(s)** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation(s), CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS(s)** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or the **Power Station Equipment** concerned;
  - (bb) **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which will not be **Available** as a result of the **Outage** and that which will, notwithstanding the **Outage**, still be **Available** (if any));
  - (cc) duration of the **Outage**; and
  - (dd) the **Start Date** and **Start Time**.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.4(g) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator**’s units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

#### OC2.6.5 **Notified Unplanned Outages**

- OC2.6.5 (a) A **Generator** must, if it considers that a **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or a **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or a **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or an item of **Power Station Equipment** will require an **Outage** which cannot

OC2-20

reasonably be deferred to become a **Planned Outage** or a **Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage** but of which it has some warning, give the **TSO** as much notice as is reasonably possible. Such **Outage** is known as an **Notified Unplanned Outage** and the **Generator's** notice as an **Outage Notice**. Such notice must include an identification of the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment**, as the case may be, the expected **Start Date** and **Start Time** and duration of the **Notified Unplanned Outage** and the nature of the **Outage** together with the **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which will not be **Available** as a result of the **Outage** and that which will still be **Available** (if any)). The **TSO** must acknowledge such notification as soon as reasonably possible after the notification was received by the **TSO**. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.5(a) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

- OC2.6.5 (b) The **TSO** may request the **Generator** to advance or defer the **Outage** and if the **Generator** agrees to such a request, he shall send the **TSO** a written notice confirming this agreement, which the **TSO** will acknowledge, and the **Generator** must then (subject to any intervening **Outage**) take the **Outage** in accordance with that agreement. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.5(b) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**”.

OC2.6.5 (c) **24 Hour Recall**

In relation to an **Notified Unplanned Outage** notified to it pursuant to (a) above, the **TSO** may request the **Generator** to retain the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** on **24 Hour Recall**, the period of which shall be the whole or part of the period identified by the **Generator** as the expected period of the **Outage**. If the **Generator** agrees to such a request to retain the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** on **24 Hour Recall**, the **Generator** shall send to the **TSO** a notice confirming the period within which the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** will be on **24 Hour Recall**. The **TSO** and the **Generator** may discuss amendments to the period suggested by the **TSO**, and any agreed amendment shall be reflected in the above notice. The **TSO** shall acknowledge the notice within 2 hours, such acknowledgement confirming that the **Outage** will be a **24 Hour Recall Outage**. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.5(c) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2-21

## OC2.6.6 **Forced Outages**

- OC2.6.6.1 In the event that a **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** suffers a **Forced Outage**, the relevant **Generator** shall, as soon as possible after the commencement of the **Outage** and in any event within 48 hours thereof, inform the **TSO** by written notice (in addition to the notifications required to be given by the **Generator** in such circumstances under SDC1.4.5, SDC2.4.2.10(b) and SDC2.4.2.15) of the **Generator's** best estimate of the date and time by which the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** is likely to have been repaired and restored to its full level of **Availability**. (It should be noted that a **Forced Outage** of an item of **Power Station Equipment** may result in a reduced level of **Availability** of the associated **CDGU** and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS**.) If the **Generator** is unable for any reason to comply with this requirement, it shall not later than 48 hours after the commencement of the **Forced Outage**, provide to the **TSO** such information as is then known to the **Generator** regarding the date and time of return from such **Outage** and shall provide such updates thereafter as the **TSO** may reasonably require. The **Generator** shall then inform the **TSO** by written notice of the **Generator's** best estimate of the date and time by which the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** is likely to have been repaired and restored to its full level of **Availability** as soon as the **Generator** is able. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.6.1 also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.
- OC2.6.6.2 Pursuant to and subject to SDC1.4.3, a **Generator** shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that, following a **Forced Outage**, the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** (as the case may be) is repaired and restored to its full level of **Availability** as soon as possible and in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.6.6.2 also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.
- OC2.6.7 **Release of CDGUs, Dispatchable WFPSs, Controllable WFPSs and Power Station Equipment**
- OC2.6.7.1 **Generators** may only undertake **Planned Outages** with the **TSO** 's agreement in accordance with **Outage** programmes produced pursuant to this OC2.
- OC2.6.7.2 In real time operation **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), **Dispatchable WFPSs**, **Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and **Power Station Equipment** must not actually be withdrawn for a **Planned Outage** or a **Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage** without the



**TSO's** express formal permission for such release according to the procedures set out in OC2.6.7.3, which permission shall be given except as described in OC2.6.7.4.

- OC2.6.7.3 The **TSO 's** express formal permission shall specify (consistent with the details resulting from the application of the foregoing procedures of this OC2):
- OC2.6.7.3 (a) the identity of the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment** and **MW** concerned (i.e. **MW** which will not be **Available** as a result of the **Outage** and that which will, notwithstanding the **Outage**, still be **Available** (if any));
- OC2.6.7.3 (b) the duration of the **Outage**; and
- OC2.6.7.3 (c) the **Start Date** and **Start Time**.
- OC2.6.7.4 (a) Notwithstanding anything else contained in this OC2, the **TSO** shall be entitled, on the basis set out in (b) below, to determine whether to release a **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or a **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or a **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or an item of **Power Station Equipment** for a **Planned Outage** or a **Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage**.
- OC2.6.7.4 (b) Subject to (c) below the **TSO** may withhold its permission for the release of a **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or a **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or a **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or any item of **Power Station Equipment** for a **Planned Outage** or a **Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage** where such **Outage** has previously been planned in accordance with this OC2 where, in the **TSO 's** reasonable opinion (were such **Outage** not to be deferred):
- (i) the **Licence Standards** could not be met; or
- (ii) there would be insufficient generating capacity to meet forecast **Demand** and the **Margin**;
- and may require the **Generator** to continue to defer such **Outage** for so long as those circumstances exist.
- OC2.6.7.4 (c) In the case of a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs**, the provisions of GC13.3 shall be imported into (and, for the purposes of the **TSO Licence**, shall be regarded as forming part of) this OC2.6.7.4. Nothing in this OC2.6.7.4 shall limit any other power which the **TSO** has in this OC2 to grant or withhold absolutely its permission for an **Outage** under this OC2.
- OC2.6.7.5 The provisions of this OC2.6.7 also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.6.8      Return to service and overruns

- OC2.6.8.1      (a)      In relation to a **Planned Outage**, not later than 7 days before the expiry of the **Flexible Planned Outage Period** or the **Inflexible Planned Outage Period** (as the case may be), the **Generator** must inform the **TSO** by notice in writing, in such form as the **TSO** may reasonably require, (a "**RTS Notice**") either that its **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or **Power Station Equipment** is returning to service earlier than expected, or at the time and date expected, or later than expected and if, upon return, it is expected to be **Fully Available**, the **Generator** shall so state. Where a **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) is not expected to be **Fully Available** upon its return to service, the **Generator** shall state the MW level at which the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) is expected to be **Available**. In the case of a **CDGU** which is capable of firing both on coal and on oil, the **Availability** must be stated for each **Designated Fuel**.
- OC2.6.8.1      (b)      In the case of a return from a **Planned Outage** earlier than expected, the **RTS Notice** must be given as far as possible in advance of return but in any event not later than required under (a) above.
- OC2.6.8.1      (c)      In the case of a return from a **Planned Outage** later than expected, the **RTS Notice** must be given not later than required under (a) above and shall state the reason for the delay in the return of the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), the **TSO** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or **Power Station Equipment** to service and the **Generator's** best estimate of the date and time at which the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or **Power Station Equipment** will return to service.
- OC2.6.8.1      (d)      If, after giving a **RTS Notice**, the **Generator** becomes aware that any details notified to the **TSO** in such notice are or have become inaccurate, the **Generator** shall give a revised **RTS Notice**.
- OC2.6.8.2      Without prejudice to the provisions of SDC1.4.3 (which, for the avoidance of doubt, are not applicable in respect of **Controllable WFPSs**), a **Generator** must use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that, in respect of each **Planned Outage** of the **Generator's** **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and **Power Station Equipment**, the **Outage** as included in the **Final Outage Programme** (or as moved in accordance with this OC2) is followed.
- OC2.6.8.3      Before returning from any **Outage** other than a **Planned Outage**, a **Generator** must inform the **TSO**, as far in advance as reasonably possible, by notice in writing in such form as the **TSO** may reasonably require, that its **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT**

**Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), and/or **Dispatchable WFPSs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or **Power Station Equipment** is returning to service. The **Generator** must, in addition, give an **Availability Notice** in accordance with SDC1 on the day prior to the **Schedule Day** on which the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), or **Power Station Equipment** (other than **Power Station Equipment** used in the operation of a **Controllable WFPS**) is to return to service. The **Generator** must also give an updated **Availability Notice** amending or confirming the **Availability Notice** for the **Controllable WFPS** on the day prior to the day in the **Schedule Week** on which the **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or **Power Station Equipment** used in the operation of the **Controllable WFPS** is to return to service.

OC2.6.8.4 If at any time during an **Outage** (in the case of a **Planned Outage**, prior to giving a **RTS Notice**) the **Generator** becomes aware that its **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), or item of **Power Station Equipment** (other than **Power Station Equipment** used in the operation of a **Controllable WFPS**) will not (or is unlikely to) have been maintained, repaired or restored to be **Available** in accordance with SDC1.4.3 by the expiry of the period specified for the duration of the **Outage** in the **Final Outage Programme** or as otherwise notified in the case of **Outages** other than **Planned Outages**, the **Generator** shall notify the **TSO** immediately in writing stating the reason for the delay and the **Generator's** best estimate of the date and time by which the **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein), or item of **Power Station Equipment** (other than **Power Station Equipment** used in the operation of a **Controllable WFPS**) will actually have been maintained, repaired or restored to be **Available** in accordance with SDC1.4.3. If at any time during an **Outage** (in the case of a **Planned Outage**, prior to giving a **RTS Notice**) the **Generator** becomes aware that its **Dispatchable WFPS** or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** used in the operation of the **Dispatchable WFPS** or the **Controllable WFPS** will not (or is unlikely to) have been maintained, repaired or restored to be **Available** by the expiry of the period specified for the duration of the **Outage** in the **Final Outage Programme** or as otherwise notified in the case of **Outages** other than **Planned Outages**, the **Generator** shall notify the **TSO** immediately in writing stating the reason for the delay and the **Generator's** best estimate of the date and time by which the **Dispatchable WFPS** or the **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) or item of **Power Station Equipment** used in the operation of the **Dispatchable WFPS** or the **Controllable WFPS** will actually have been maintained, repaired or restored to be **Available**.

OC2.6.8.5 The provisions of this OC2.6.8 also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

## OC2.7 ASSESSMENT OF CAPACITY ADEQUACY

In assessing capacity Adequacy the **TSO** shall, in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, estimate **Demand** growth, formulate **Demand Forecasts** and consider **Outages** of **CDGUs** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein as provided in OC2), **Dispatchable WFPSs**, **Controllable WFPSs**, **Power Station Equipment** and **Interconnectors**.

OC2.7.1 Capacity Margin for Year 1

If there is a deficit indicated in any week, the **TSO** and the **Other TSO** shall jointly issue a **System Capacity Shortfall Warning**.

OC2.7.2 Capacity Margin for Year 0

If there is a deficit indicated in any day, the **TSO** and the **Other TSO** shall jointly issue a **System Capacity Shortfall Warning**.

OC2.8 **OUTAGE PLANNING PROCEDURES FOR SYSTEM OUTAGES**

OC2.8.1 This Section 8 sets out the data exchanges and planning procedures required to enable the **TSO** to prepare a plan of:

- (a) **Outages on the Transmission System;**
- (b) **Outages of circuits on the Distribution System** which operate at 33kV;
- (c) **Outages on the Distribution System** which may affect **CDGUs** (and/or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Modules** as provided in OC2), **Dispatchable WFPSs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System**;
- (d) **Outages on the Distribution System** which may affect **Independent Generating Plant** with a **Registered Capacity** of 2 MW and greater; and
- (e) **Outages on the Distribution System** which may affect **Customers** with a **Demand** greater than 10 MW and which are connected to the **Distribution System**;

which shall be known as the "**System Outage Plan**".

OC2.8.2 **Long Term Operational Planning - Planning for Years 2 and 3 ahead**

The **TSO** shall develop the **System Outage Plan** for Years 2 and 3 taking due account of known requirements for construction and refurbishment works. This contrasts with the **System Outage Plan** in respect of Years 0 and 1 ahead when the **TSO** will, in addition, take into account **Outages** required as a result of maintenance. **Transmission System Outages** and **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein) and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment Outages** shall, during Years 2 and 3 but not in Year 1 or later, be co-ordinated so that, in general, **CDGU** (or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)** therein) and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or **Controllable WFPS** (or **Generating Unit(s)** therein) and/or **Power Station Equipment Outages** shall take precedence over **Transmission System Outages** but subject always, in any particular case, to the **TSO's** discretion to determine otherwise on the basis of reasons relating to the proper operation of the **Transmission System** and the **Other TSO's Transmission System**. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.8.2 also apply to **Interconnectors** as if references to a **Generator's** units were references to "**Interconnectors**".

OC2.8.3 In each calendar year:

(a) By the End of August

The **DNO** will provide the **TSO** in writing with known requirements for **Outages** on the **Distribution System** of the type set out in OC2.8.1 (b), (c), (d) and (e) which are related to construction or refurbishment works in Years 2 and 3 ahead, if any.

(b) By the End of September

The **TSO** will draw up a draft **System Outage Plan** covering the period Years 2 and 3 for the **TSO's** internal use. The **TSO** will notify each **Generator** in writing where **Transmission System Outages** may operationally affect such **Generator's** **CDGUs** (and/or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Modules**, as provided under OC2), **Controllable WFPSs**, **Dispatchable WFPSs** including, in particular, proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **Transmission System Outages**. The **TSO** will indicate to a **Generator** where a need may exist to use **Intertripping** or other measures including restrictions on the **Dispatch** of **CDGUs** and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** to allow the security of the **NI System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**. The **TSO** will also inform each **Large Demand Customer** of the aspects of the plan which may affect it. The provisions of this paragraph OC2.8.3(b) also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to "**Generator**" and to a **Generator's** units were references to an "**Interconnector Owner**" in respect of an "**Interconnector**".

OC2.8.4 Medium Term Operational Planning - Planning for Year 1

OC2.8.4.1 The plan produced pursuant to OC2.8.2 will become the draft **System Outage Plan** for Year 1 when, by effluxion of time, Year 2 becomes Year 1. Each calendar year the **TSO** shall update the draft **System Outage Plan** and shall, in addition, take into account **Outages** required as a result of maintenance work.

In each calendar year:

OC2.8.4.2 (a) By the End of May

The **DNO** will provide the **TSO** in writing with known requirements for **Outages** on the **Distribution System** of the type set out in OC2.8.1 (b), (c), (d) and (e) which are related to construction, refurbishment or maintenance works in Year 1.

OC2.8.4.2 (b) By the End of June

The **TSO** will draw up the **System Outage Plan** and will inform each **Generator** in writing where **Transmission System Outages** may operationally affect in Year 1 such **Generator's** **CDGUs** (and/or in the case

OC2-27

of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Modules**, as provided under OC2), **Controllable WFPSs**, and **Dispatchable WFPSs** including, in particular, proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **Transmission System Outages**.

OC2.8.4.2 (c) By the end of July

Where a **Generator** objects to the proposed restrictions or impact notified to it under (b) above, equivalent provisions to those set out in OC2.6.2(d) will apply.

OC2.8.4.2 (d) Between the End of June and the end of September

The **TSO** will draw up a final **System Outage Plan** covering Year 1.

OC2.8.4.2 (e) By the End of September

(i) The **TSO** will publish the final **System Outage Plan** for Year 1.

(ii) The **TSO** will notify each **Generator** in writing where **Transmission System Outages** may operationally affect such **Generator's CDGUs** (and/or in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Modules**, as provided under OC2), **Controllable WFPSs**, and **Dispatchable WFPSs** including, in particular, proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **Transmission System Outages** including, in particular, proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **Transmission System Outages**. The **TSO** will also indicate where a need exists to use **Intertripping**, emergency switching, emergency load management or other measures including restrictions on the **Dispatch** of **CDGUs** and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** to allow the security of the **NI System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**. The **TSO** will also inform the **DNO** and each **Large Demand Customers** of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.8.4 also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator's** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.8.5 Short Term Operational Planning - Planning in Year 0 Down to the Programming Phase

The **System Outage Plan** for Year 1 issued under OC2.8.4.2(e) shall become the final plan for Year 0 when by effluxion of time Year 1 becomes Year 0.

OC2.8.5 Programming Phase

OC2.8.5 (a) By 10.00 hours on Wednesday of each week

The **DNO** shall provide the **TSO** in writing with known requirements for **Outages** on the **Distribution System** of the type set out in OC2.8.1 (b), (c),

OC2-28

(d) and (e) which are related to construction, refurbishment or maintenance works in the following one week period beginning on the Friday.

(b) By 11.00 hours Each Thursday

- (i) The **TSO** shall update the **System Outage Plan** for the following one week period beginning on the Friday.
- (ii) The **TSO** will notify each **Generator** in writing where **Transmission System Outages** may operationally affect such **Generator's CDGUs** (and/or in the case of a **CCGT Installation, CCGT Modules**, as provided under OC2), **Controllable WFPSs**, and **Dispatchable WFPSs** including, in particular, proposed start dates and end dates of relevant **Transmission System Outages**. The **TSO** will also indicate where a need exists to use **Intertripping**, emergency switching, emergency load management or other measures including restrictions on the **Dispatch** of **CDGUs** and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** to allow the security of the **NI System** to be maintained within the **Licence Standards**. The **TSO** will also inform the **DNO** and each **Large Demand Customers** of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.

OC2.8.5 (c) During the **Programming Phase**

Each **Generator** and the **TSO** will inform each other immediately if there is any unavoidable requirement to depart from the **Outages** and actions determined and notified under paragraph OC2.8.5(b) above. In addition, the **TSO** shall notify each **Large Demand Customers** to whom it notified details of the updated **Transmission System Outage** plan pursuant to OC2.8.5(b) of any changes to such details.

The provisions of this paragraph OC2.8.5 also apply to **Interconnector Owners** as if references to “**Generator**” and to a **Generator’s** units were references to an “**Interconnector Owner**” in respect of an “**Interconnector**”.

OC2.9 **DATA REQUIREMENTS**

- OC2.9.1 (a) When requested initially under the **Connection Agreement**, and thereafter in calendar week 24 in each calendar year, each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its:-
- (i) **CDGUs** other than **CCGT Installations**, in relation to the **Generation Planning Parameters** and the **Generator Performance Chart**; and/or
  - (ii) **CCGT Installations** in relation to the **Generation Planning Parameters**; and
  - (iii) **CCGT Modules** within a **CCGT Installation** in relation to the **Generator Performance Chart**; and/or
  - (iv) **Dispatchable WFPSs** and **Controllable WFPSs** in relation to the **Generation Planning Parameters** and the **Generator Performance Chart**,

OC2-29

submit to the **TSO** in writing the **Generation Planning Parameters** and the **Generator Performance Chart** (which shall be within the parameters set out in CC.S1.3.2 or, in the case of **Controllable WFPSs**, CC.S2.3.2 and which shall reasonably reflect the true operating characteristics of the **CDGU** and/or **CCGT Module** within a **CCGT Installation** and/or **Dispatchable WFPS** and/or **Controllable WFPS**, as the case may be) to be applied (unless revised under this OC2, in the case of the **Generator Performance Chart**) from the beginning of week 25 onwards, in the **formats** indicated in Appendix 1 for the **Generator Performance Charts** and as set out in Appendix 2 for the **Generation Planning Parameters**.

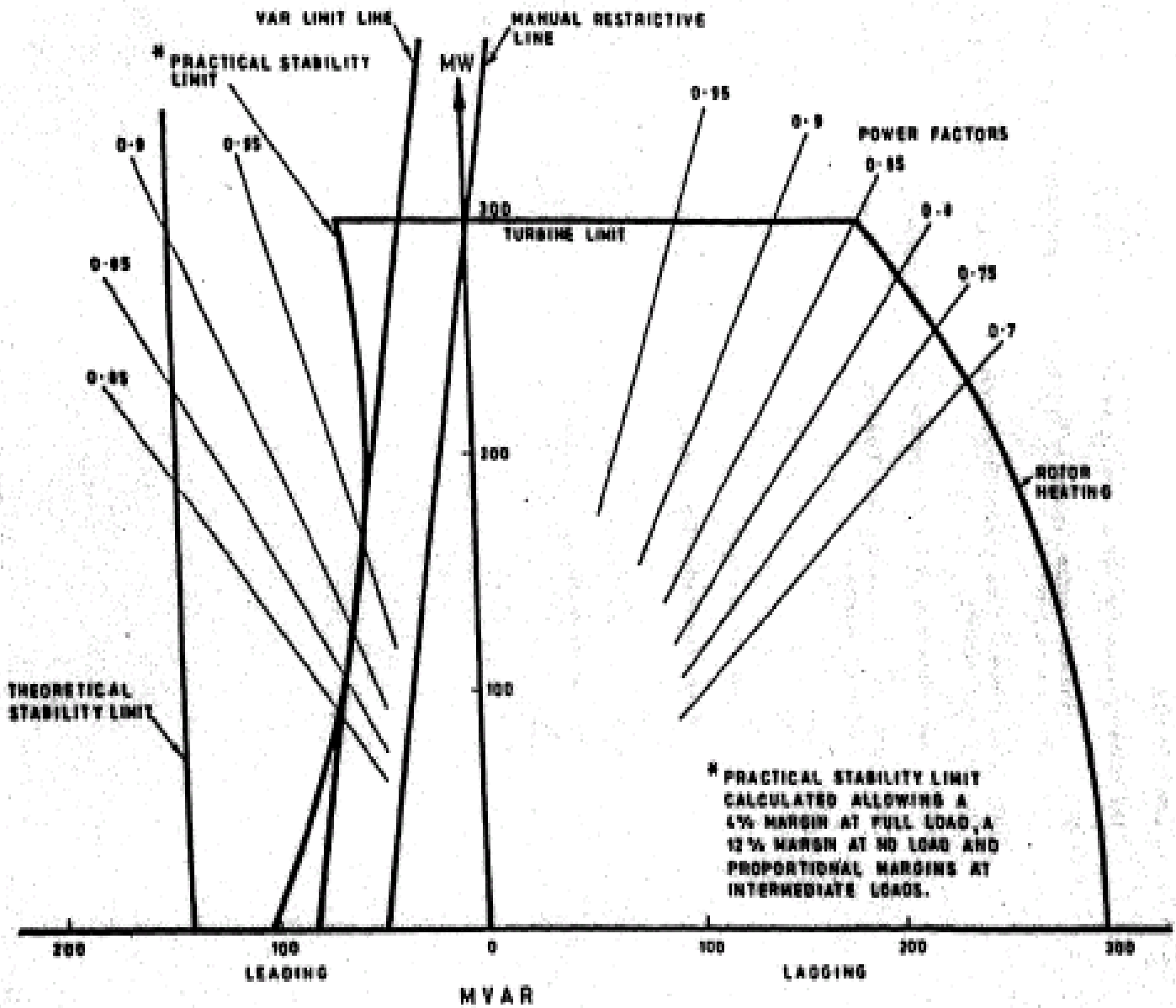
- OC2.9.1 (b) In the case of a **CDGU** which is capable of firing on two different **Designated Fuels** (or fuels in the case of a **CDGU** other than a **PPA CDGU**), the **Generator** must submit to the **TSO**, by separate written notifications, the **Generation Planning Parameters** in accordance with OC2.9.1(a) in respect of each **Designated Fuel** (or fuels in the case of a **CDGU** other than a **PPA CDGU**), each clearly marked to indicate for which fuel it applies.
- OC2.9.1 (c) In the case of a **CCGT Module** within a **CCGT Installation**, the **Generator** must submit to the **TSO** details of the availability of any **Back-Up Fuel**.
- OC2.9.1 (d) Any changes to the **Generator Performance Chart** or **Generation Planning Parameters** must be notified to the **TSO** promptly.
- OC2.9.1 (e) **Generators** should note that the amendments to the composition of **CCGT Installations** may only be made in accordance with the principles set out in PC.A2.3.5. If in accordance with PC.A2.3.5 an amendment is made, any consequential changes to the **Generation Planning Parameters** must be notified to the **TSO** promptly.
- OC2.9.2 **The Generator Performance Chart** must be on a **Generating Unit** specific basis at the **Generator Terminals** except in the case of **Dispatchable WFPS** or **Controllable WFPSs**, where it must be on a **Wind Farm Power Station** basis at the **Connection Point** to the **NI System** and must include details of the **Generator Transformer** parameters (or, in the case of **Dispatchable WFPSs** or **Controllable WFPSs**, to the extent present, the main step-up transformer(s) or, otherwise, the step-up transformers that relate exclusively to the operation of each wind turbine generator therein) and demonstrate the limitation on reactive capability of the **NI System** voltage at 3% above nominal.
- OC2.9.3 For each **CCGT Module**, and any other **Generating Unit** whose performance varies significantly with ambient temperature, the **Generator Performance Chart** shall show curves for at least two values of ambient temperature so that the **TSO** can assess the variation in performance over all likely ambient temperatures by a process of linear interpolation or extrapolation. One of these curves shall be for the ambient temperature at which the **Generating Unit's Output**, or **CCGT Installation's Output**, as appropriate, equals its **Registered Capacity**.



- OC2.9.4      The **Generation Planning Parameters** supplied under OC2.9.1 shall be used by the **TSO** for **Operational Planning** purposes only and not in **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** (subject as otherwise permitted in the SDCs).
- OC2.9.5      When determining **Operational Planning** timescales, the **TSO** shall use the information contained in the **CCGT Installation Matrix** submitted by the **Generator** under PCA2.3.4.

## OC2 APPENDIX 1

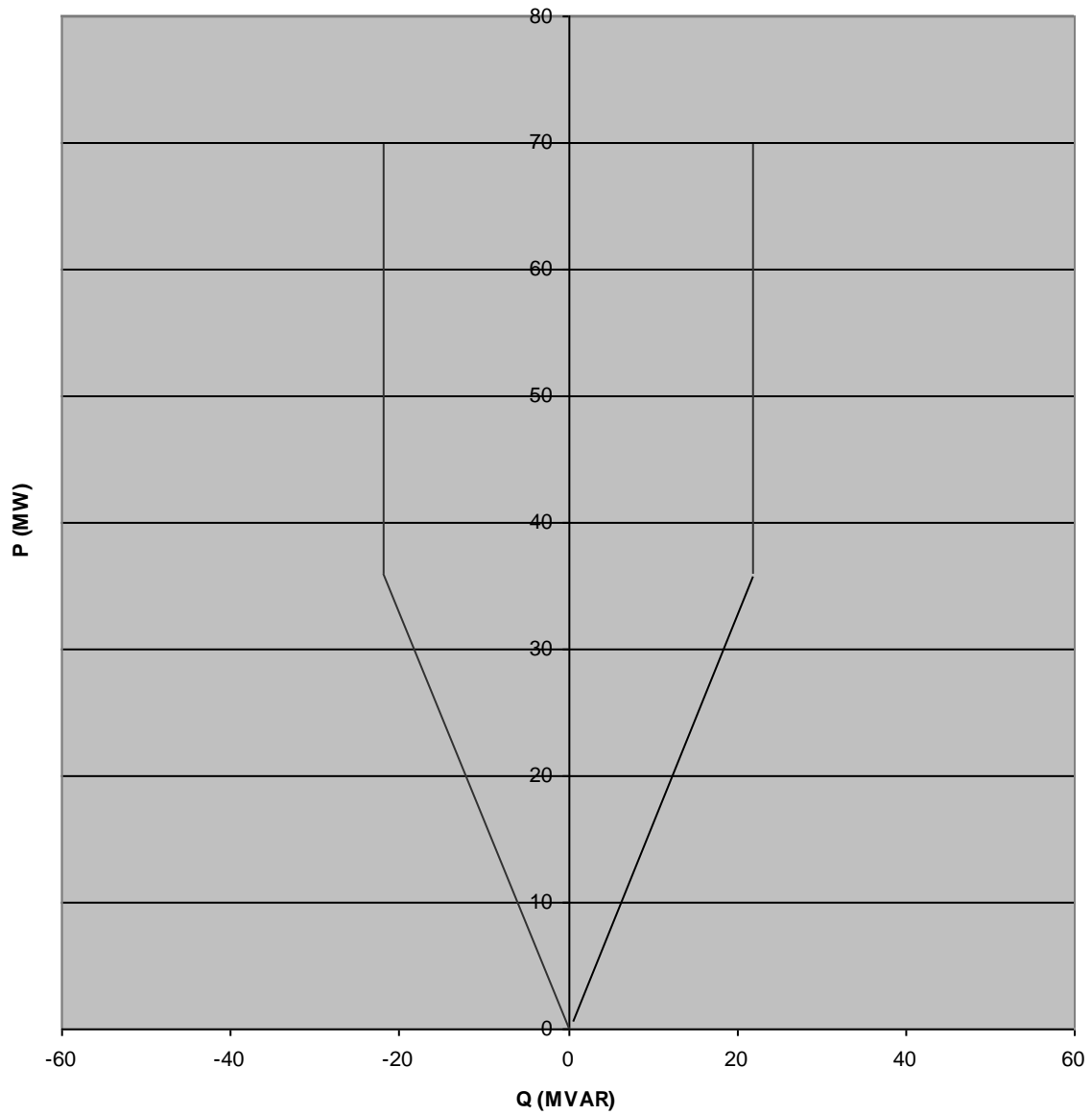
### OC2.A1.1      Capability Chart for CDGUs and CCGT Modules within a CCGT Installation



**CAPABILITY CHART**  
**KOA 1.2 (KCA 1.2)**

**OC2.A1.2      Capability Chart for Dispatchable WFPSs and Controllable WFPSs**

**CAPABILITY CHART**



## OC2 APPENDIX 2

### OC2.A.2.1 **Generation Planning Parameters for CDGUs**

The following parameters are required in respect of each **CDGU**:-

- (i) the minimum notice required to **Synchronise a Generating Unit from De-Synchronisation**;
- (ii) the minimum time between **Synchronising** different **Generating Units** in a **Power Station**;
- (iii) the minimum block **Load** requirements on **Synchronising**;
- (iv) maximum **Generating Unit Loading** rates from **Synchronising** for the following conditions:-
  - hot;
  - warm;
  - cold;
- (v) minimum time off **Load**;
- (vi) maximum **Generating Unit deLoading** rates for the following conditions:-
  - hot;
  - warm;
  - cold;
- (vii) maximum allowable starts per year:-
  - hot;
  - warm;
  - cold;

### OC2.A.2.2 **Generation Planning Parameters for Dispatchable WFPSs and Controllable WFPSs**

The following parameters are required in respect of each **Dispatchable WFPS** and **Controllable WFPS**:-

- (i) the minimum time to connect/reconnect the **Dispatchable WFPS** or **Controllable WFPS** (or part thereof) to the **NI System** following a **Dispatch** instruction;
- (ii) the minimum time to connect/reconnect the **Dispatchable WFPS** or **Controllable WFPS** (or part thereof) to the **NI System** automatically following a trip of the **Controllable WFPS** (or part thereof) that does not cause damage to the **Controllable WFPS** (or part thereof);
- (iii) the maximum rate at which Load can be increased following connection of the **Dispatchable WFPS** and **Controllable WFPS** (or part thereof) to the **NI System**;

- (iv) the minimum fault level or voltage at the **Connection Point** below which the **Dispatchable WFPS** or **Controllable WFPS** cannot be connected.

## OPERATING CODE NO.3 OPERATING MARGIN

### OC3.1      INTRODUCTION

Operating Code No. 3 ("OC3") sets out the different types of reserve which make up the **Operating Margin** that the **TSO** may use in the **Control Phase**.

### OC3.2      OBJECTIVE

The objective of OC3 is to set out and describe the types of reserve which may be utilised by the **TSO** acting in conjunction with the **Other TSO** pursuant to the **Scheduling and Dispatch Codes (SDCs)**.

### OC3.3      SCOPE

OC3 applies to the **TSO, Generators with Generating Plant** (in respect of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** and in respect of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPs** connected to the **Distribution System**) and **Interconnector Owners**.

### OC3.4      CONSTITUENTS OF OPERATING MARGIN

The **Operating Margin** comprises **Contingency Reserve** and **Operating Reserve**.

#### OC3.4.1      Contingency Reserve

**Contingency Reserve** is the margin of generation over forecast **Demand** which is required to be held in Northern Ireland in the period from 24 hours ahead down to real time to cover against uncertainties in generating plant **Availability** and **Interconnector Availability** and against both weather forecast and **Demand** forecast errors. It is provided by **Generating Plant** in Northern Ireland which is not required to be **Synchronised** but which must be held available to **Synchronise** within a defined timescale as provided in OC3.4.6.1.

#### OC3.4.2      Operating Reserve

OC3.4.2.1      **Operating Reserve** is additional output from **Generating Plant** in Northern Ireland, additional **Interconnector** transfer and/or reduction in **Demand** which must be realisable in real time operation to respond in order to contribute to containing and correcting any **System Frequency** deviation to an acceptable level, within the limits specified in the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) 1991, in the event of a loss of generation or a loss of import from any **Interconnector** or mismatch between generation output and **Demand**.

OC3.4.2.2      The **Operating Reserve** from **Generating Plant** must be capable of providing response in four distinct time scales:

##### OC3.4.2.2.1      Primary Operating Reserve

The automatic response to **NI System Frequency** changes which is released increasingly from the time of **Frequency** change and fully available by 5 seconds, and, subject to the **Unit Load Controller** adjustment determined pursuant to the CC where applicable, must be sustainable, for at least 15 seconds.

OC3.4.2.2.2 **Secondary Operating Reserve**

The additional **MW** output compared to the pre-incident output, which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 15 to 90 seconds following an **Event**.

OC3.4.2.2.3 **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1**

The additional **MW** output required compared to the pre-**Event** output which is fully available and sustainable from 90 seconds to 5 minutes following an **Event**.

OC3.4.2.2.4 **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2**

The additional **MW** output required compared to the pre-**Event** output which is fully available and sustainable from 5 minutes to 20 minutes following an **Event**.

OC3.4.3 **Replacement Reserve**

The additional **MW** output required compared to the pre-**Event** output which is fully available and sustainable from 20 minutes to 4 hours following an **Event**.

OC3.4.4 **Substitute Reserve**

The additional **MW** output required compared to the pre-**Event** output which is fully available and sustainable from 4 hours to 24 hours following an **Event**.

OC3.4.5 **Demand Control**

**Operating Reserve** can also be provided by a reduction in **Demand** which is realisable by operation of **Low Frequency Relays** or **Special Protection Schemes**.

The **TSO**, in accordance with its **Licence** and statutory obligations, and acting in conjunction with the **Other TSO** which shall be looking at similar factors in respect of the **Other Transmission System** shall determine the amount of **Operating Reserve** to be carried at any time. This will not be constrained by the **Trading and Settlement Code**.

OC3.4.6 **Provision of Operating Margin**

OC3.4.6.1 **Contingency Reserve**

This is the reserve held in Northern Ireland over, and above, **Operating Reserve**, which is required in the period from 24 hours ahead (**SDC1 Scheduling**) down to real time to cover against uncertainties of generation output, weather conditions and **Demand** forecast. The amount of **Contingency Reserve** required at the day ahead **Scheduling** stage under **SDC1** and in subsequent timescales will be decided by the **TSO** acting in conjunction with the **Other TSO** on the basis of historical trends in the

reduction in **Availability** of **CDGUs** and increases in forecast **Demand** up to real time operation.

OC3.4.6.2 **Operating Reserve**

The amount of **Operating Reserve** required at any time will be determined by the **TSO** acting in conjunction with the **Other TSO** having regard to the demand levels, generating plant availability shortfalls and the greater of the largest secured loss of generation on the Island of Ireland or loss of import from or sudden export across any **Interconnectors**. The **TSO** will allocate the **Operating Reserve** to the various classes of **Generating Plant**, to an **Interconnector** and/or to a reduction in the **Demand** initiated by the operation of **Low Frequency Relays** or **Special Protection Schemes** so as to fulfil the required levels of **Primary Operating Reserve**, **Secondary Operating Reserve**, **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1** and **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2**.

OC3.4.7 **Instruction of Operating Margin**

The **TSO** will instruct (as part of the **Dispatch Instructions**), sufficient individual **CDGUs** and **Interconnectors** and/or arrange for sufficient **Low Frequency** disconnection of **Demand** by means of **Special Protection Schemes** so as to fulfil in total the required levels of **Contingency Reserve**, **Replacement Reserve**, **Substitute Reserve** and **Operating Reserve** with the required levels of response. Such instructions of **CDGUs** and/or **Interconnectors** will be issued (as part of the **Dispatch Instructions**) pursuant to SDC2.

OC3.5 **DATA REQUIREMENTS**

The response capability data required for each **CDGU** (and in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Module(s)** therein), in connection with **Operating Reserve** and relating to circumstances when **NI System Frequency** falls to a level which fully opens the **CDGU's** governor valve, is listed in the **Appendix** to OC3 (in the case of an **Open Cycle Gas Turbine Unit**, only the data applicable to an **Open Cycle Gas Turbine Units** should be supplied). This data for all such units should be provided when required initially under the **Connection Agreement** and thereafter in Week 24 in each calendar year and shall be within the parameters set out in Schedule 1 to the CC. The provisions of SDC1.4.4.1(b) will apply, with necessary changes of terminology, to any changes to these parameters.



**UNIT LOAD CONTROLLERS**

CC.S1.5 requires certain **CDGUs** specified by the **TSO** (other than **Gas Turbine Units**) to be fitted with **Unit Load Controllers**. Each **Generator** must ensure that each of its **CDGUs** which is subject to this requirement operates with its **Unit Load Controller** in operation unless relieved of this obligation in respect of a particular **CDGU** by the **TSO**. A **Generator** at its **Generating Plant** may request the **TSO 's** agreement for one of its **CDGUs** at that **Generating Plant** to be operated without the **Unit Load Controller** in service. The **TSO 's** agreement will be dependent on the risk that would be imposed on the **NI System**, provided that in any event a **Generator** may take such action as is reasonably necessary to avoid, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**).

## OC3 APPENDIX

### OC3.A.1 Operating Reserve to Frequency Change

To be given in a tabular form, describing **Primary Operating Reserve, Secondary Operating Reserve, Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1** and **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2** at different levels of **Load**, ranging from **Minimum Generation** to **Registered Capacity**.

### OC3.A.2 Governor Droop Characteristics

**Governor Droop**      %

### OC3.A.3 Unit Control Options

Maximum droop      %  
Normal droop      %  
Minimum droop      %

**OPERATING CODE NO. 4**  
**DEMAND CONTROL**

OC4.1      **INTRODUCTION**

OC4.1.1      Operating Code No 4 ("OC4") is concerned with the provisions made by the **TSO** and procedures to be followed by the **TSO** and **Users** to permit a reduction in **Demand** in the event that there are insufficient **Generating Plant, WFPSs, Independent Generating Plant, Demand Side Units** or transfers across any **Interconnectors** and the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Lines** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland available to meet **Demand** in all or any part of the **NI System** and/or in the event of problems on the **NI System**, including, without limitation, in the event of both a steady state shortfall of generation and a transient shortfall of generation following a sudden loss of generation. OC4 also covers operating problems such as unacceptable voltage levels and thermal overloads and also the provision of information on any **Demand Control** arrangements by **Suppliers**, including **Demand Control** arrangements providing for the utilisation of controllable **Load** blocks on the **NI System** (for example, by radio teleswitching). OC4 does not override and must be read in conjunction with the **Operating Security Standard**. The **Demand Control** arrangements may also apply where there are insufficient **Generating Plant, Demand Side Units** or transfers to meet **Demand** in all or any part of the **Other Transmission System** and/or in the event of problems on the **Other Transmission System** in circumstances where the **TSO** is able to assist the **Other TSO** and where doing so would not have a detrimental effect on the security of the **NI System**.

- OC4.1.2      (a)      OC4 deals with the following:-
- (i)      **Customer Demand Management** initiated by **Suppliers**;
  - (ii)      **Customer Demand Management** initiated by the **TSO** (such as that achieved by directing the timing of supply to a **Customer** in a manner and to the extent agreed for commercial purposes between the **Supplier** and its **Customer** and offered by a **Supplier** to the **TSO** including that resulting from **Load Management Arrangements**);
  - (iii)      **Customer Voltage Reduction** initiated by the **TSO** and implemented by the **DNO**;
  - (iv)      **Planned Manual Disconnection** (such as **Rota Load Shedding**) initiated by the **TSO** and implemented by the **DNO**;
  - (v)      **Emergency Manual Disconnection** initiated and implemented by the **TSO**;
  - (vi)      protection of supply to any part of the **NI System** where system security is weak; and
  - (vii)      **Disconnection** of **Load** blocks by operation of **Automatic Load Shedding Devices** to preserve overall **NI System** security.

The term "**Demand Control**" is used to describe any or all of those methods of controlling **Demand**.

- (b) The type of **Demand Control** utilised by the **TSO** in any particular case will depend upon the amount of time between the **TSO** becoming aware of the need for implementing **Demand Control** and the time at which it needs to be implemented. In the event of a sudden and unexpected loss of generation and/or **NI System** problems and, subject to the circumstances set out in OC4.1.1, in the event of a sudden and unexpected loss of generation on the **Other Transmission System** and/or **Other Transmission System** problems, the requisite **Demand Control** will normally be achieved by means of **Automatic Load Shedding** but, occasionally, **Emergency Manual Disconnection** may additionally be required. The amount of time which the **TSO** has in which to implement **Demand Control** will also determine whether **Customer Demand Management** will be implemented before voltage reduction. In all cases when **Demand Control** is necessary, the **TSO** will generally use **Demand Disconnection** as the last option.

OC4.1.3 **Load Shedding** shall not, so far as possible, be exercised in respect of **Protected Customers** and **Contract Customers**. OC4, therefore, applies subject to this exclusion.

OC4.1.4 As explained in the Glossary and Definitions section, references to the term "**User System**" shall be read as referring to the **Distribution System** with respect to provisions applicable to the **DNO**.

## OC4.2 OBJECTIVE

OC4.2.1 The objective of OC4 is to detail the provisions required to enable the **TSO** to achieve a reduction in **Demand** to avoid or relieve operating problems on all or any part of the **NI System** and, subject to the circumstances set out at OC4.1.1, the **Other Transmission System**. Subject to OC4.1.3, the **TSO** will utilise **Demand Control** in a manner which does not unduly discriminate against, or unduly prefer, any one or any group of **Customers**. OC4 requires that the **TSO** be notified of any **Demand Control** arrangements entered into or utilised by **Users**.

## OC4.3 SCOPE

OC4.3.1 OC4 applies to the **TSO** and to **Users**, which in OC4 means the **DNO**, **Suppliers** and **Generators**.

## OC4.4 PROCEDURES

### OC4.4.1 Risk of Demand Reduction

OC4.4.1.1 The **TSO** shall issue to the **DNO** notification of a risk of **Demand Reduction** when the **TSO** anticipates that there may be insufficient **Generating Plant**, **WFPSs**, **Independent Generating Plant**, **Demand Side Units** or transfers across any **Interconnectors** and the **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Lines** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland available to meet **Demand** in all or any part of the **NI System**.

OC4.4.1.2 Any such notification issued pursuant to OC4.4.1.1 shall be provided as soon as reasonably possible after the **TSO** has grounds to believe that there is a risk of **Demand Reduction**. The notice shall include the **TSO's** best estimate of:

- (a) the required level of **Demand Control** in **MW**;
- (b) the expected start time and duration of **Demand Control**.

OC4.4.2 **Customer Demand Management**

**Customer Demand Management** means reducing the level of supply of **Energy** to a **Customer**, **Disconnecting** a **Customer** or directing the timing of supply to a **Customer** in all cases in a manner agreed for commercial purposes between a **Supplier** and its **Customer**.

OC4.4.3 **Customer Demand Management Initiated by a Supplier**

OC4.4.3.1 Each **Supplier** which enters into (or amends) an agreement or other arrangement with a **Customer** allowing **Customer Demand Management** must notify the **TSO** in writing in accordance with OC4.4.3.2 of the following when the aggregate of its possible **Customer Demand Management** pursuant to all such agreements or arrangements it has effected can equal or exceed 2 **MW** at any point in time:-

- (a) the level of expected and possible **Demand Control** in **MW**;
- (b) the circumstances in which the **Customer Demand Management** is expected to be and may be utilised;
- (c) the expected duration of **Demand Control** and the maximum permitted;
- (d) the expected and possible frequency of initiation; and
- (e) the locations at which it is expected that **Demand Control** will be exercised.

The **Supplier** must supply its best estimate to the **TSO** for each item specified above although the **Supplier** will not then become bound to act in accordance with its estimate. The information may be supplied to the **TSO** on an aggregated basis, thus avoiding the ability to identify individual **Customers**, insofar as that is possible without destroying its meaning.

OC4.4.3.2 The notification must be given when the total of such **Customer Demand Management** can equal or exceed 2 **MW** at any point in time and thereafter must be updated by the end of March each year in respect of the year commencing on 1st May following such notification in order to permit the **TSO** to reflect the effects of such **Customer Demand Management**. If following the end of March, or initial notification, as the case may be, any of the details change, the **TSO** must be notified in writing by the **Supplier** promptly.

- OC4.4.3.3 Each **Supplier** must notify the **TSO** in writing on each occasion that any **Customer Demand Management**, of which it has notified the **TSO** under OC4.4.3.1 and OC4.4.3.2, is planned to be instructed (or has been instructed) by that **Supplier** and which will in aggregate equal or exceed (or has equalled or exceeded) 2 MW at any point in time other than following an instruction by the **TSO**.
- OC4.4.3.4
- (a) The notification will, where the **Customer Demand Management** is planned sufficiently in advance, be given by 1400 hours on the day prior to the **Trading Day** on which the **Customer Demand Management** is to be implemented.
  - (b) Where the **Customer Demand Management** is planned after that time, the **TSO** will be notified as soon as possible after the decision to implement has been made.
  - (c) If it is not possible to notify in advance, the **Supplier** must notify the **TSO** within 10 minutes of implementation.
  - (d) Any material change in the details contained in such notice must be notified to the **TSO** in writing as soon as possible and in any event not later than 10 minutes after the implementation of such change. Such notification shall be confirmed to the **TSO** in writing as soon as possible after the notification has been given.
- OC4.4.3.5 The notification will contain the following:-
- (a) the amount of **Customer Demand Management** planned to be instructed, or which has already been instructed;
  - (b) the length of time that the **Customer Demand Management** is anticipated to be in force and the time at which it is to commence, or commenced; and
  - (c) the locations on the **Total System** at which the **Customer Demand Management** is to be, or has been, implemented.
- OC4.4.3.6 A **Supplier** which has initiated **Customer Demand Management**, otherwise than pursuant to an instruction from the **TSO**, which has equalled or exceeded 2 MW in aggregate at any point in time must, in addition, notify the **TSO** of details as to the **Customer Demand Management** which was actually achieved. The notification must be made within 2 weeks of the initiation of such **Customer Demand Management** and (to the extent it differs from the **Customer Demand Management** details supplied already) must contain the **TSO** profiles on a half hourly basis and the amount of **Demand** reduction achieved from such use of **Demand Control**. Such information is required by the **TSO** in order to establish the effect that the level of **Customer Demand Management** actually achieved had on the **NI System**.
- OC4.4.3.7 Where a **Supplier** wishes to utilise voltage reduction as **Customer Demand Management** on the **User System** of any of its **Customers**, the **Supplier** must notify the **TSO** of such details of the proposed voltage reduction as the **TSO** reasonably requires in writing as far in advance of the implementation of such voltage reduction as is reasonably practicable. The **Supplier** will need to make adequate arrangements with its **Customers** to prevent any problems arising on such **Customers User**

**Systems** in the event that the **TSO** implements voltage reduction on such **User Systems** at any time whilst voltage reduction utilised by the **Supplier** is in effect. In particular, the **Supplier** must take steps to ensure that the **Customer** is aware that the voltage at the point of supply from the **NI** may be reduced within the limit set out in the Electricity Supply Regulations (NI) 1991.

OC4.4.4 **Customer Demand Management Initiated by the TSO**

OC4.4.4.1 If a **Supplier** would like to make arrangements with the **TSO** whereby the **TSO** would be given the ability to use **Customer Demand Management** which the **Supplier** has arranged for the purposes of **Demand Control**, it shall notify the **TSO** in accordance with OC4.4.4.3 and OC4.4.4.4. Each **Supplier** must ensure that it does not, by initiating **Customer Demand Management** itself, limit the **Customer Demand Management** which it has made available to the **TSO** under this OC4.4.4.

OC4.4.4.2 The notification must be given by the **Supplier** to the **TSO** in writing by the end of March each year. If, following the end of March, any of the details change, the **TSO** must be notified in writing by the **Supplier** promptly. By so notifying, the **Supplier** will be agreeing that, throughout the year commencing on 1 May following the notification (or such other date as may be agreed between the **TSO** and the **Supplier**), it will comply with the **TSO's** instructions relating to the **Customer Demand Management** provided these instructions are within the parameters set out in the notification. Any commercial arrangements relating to this are outside the **Grid Code**. For the avoidance of doubt, commercial arrangements cannot override the provisions of the **Grid Code**.

OC4.4.4.3 The notification must contain the following information:-

- (a) the amount of the **Demand Control** reduction available;
- (b) how often it can be used;
- (c) the length of time that **Demand Control** can be used;
- (d) the notice required to be given to the **Supplier** by the **TSO**;
- (e) any situations under which the available **Customer Demand Management** may be varied or cannot be instructed by the **TSO**;
- (f) the duration of the arrangement with the **Customer**; and
- (g) any other information which the **Supplier** reasonably considers would be relevant to the **TSO**.

OC4.4.4.4 The **TSO** will, when it considers it necessary, implement the **Customer Demand Management** arranged and made available to it by a **Supplier** within the parameters notified to it.

OC4.4.5 **Customer Voltage Reduction**

OC4.4.5.1 The **TSO** will, insofar as it is able, organise the **Transmission System** and make such other arrangements as are necessary so that a 6 per cent reduction of voltage supplied to all or any group of **Customers** on a particular part of the **NI System** can be implemented.

OC4.4.5.2 The **DNO** shall arrange to have available within the **Distribution System** an arrangement which will provide for two 3 per cent stages of voltage reduction, which can be applied to all or selected groups of **Customers**.

- OC4.4.5.3 The **TSO** will, when it considers it necessary, instruct the **DNO** to implement either a 3 per cent or 6 per cent **Customer Demand Reduction** which the **DNO** shall complete without delay.
- OC4.4.5.4 The **TSO** will, when it considers it necessary, instruct the **DNO** to remove the 3 per cent or the 6 per cent voltage reduction implemented pursuant to OC4.4.5.3 which the **DNO** shall complete without delay.
- OC4.4.6 **Planned and/or Emergency Manual Disconnection**
- OC4.4.6.1 **Planned Manual Disconnection** is the procedure adopted when the **TSO** has reasonable notice that a generation shortfall and/or **Transmission System** problems require **Demand Control**. Where **Demand Control** is required to continue for a protracted period rotation of **Disconnection** under a **Rota Load Shedding** procedure may be required to ensure equitable treatment, insofar as practicable, for all **Customers** as further detailed in OC4.4.6.2 and OC4.4.6.3.
- OC4.4.6.2 The **TSO**, in conjunction with the **DNO**, will arrange for the purposes of **Rota Load Shedding**, insofar as it is able, that the total **Demand** on the **NI System** is arranged in groups of approximately 5 per cent. of total **Demand** (as a percentage at time of winter peak) so that any or all such groups can be **Disconnected** when the **TSO** considers it necessary.
- OC4.4.6.3 Where **Disconnection** is envisaged by the **TSO** to be prolonged, the **DNO** will, where possible, utilise **Disconnection** rotas where approximately 5 per cent. groups are interchanged to ensure (so far as possible) equitable treatment of **Customers**.
- OC4.4.6.4 **Emergency Manual Disconnection** is utilised by the **TSO** when a loss of generation or a mismatch of generation output and **Demand** is such that there is an operational requirement to shed **Load** at short notice (or no notice) to maintain a **Regulating Margin** between generation output and **Demand** and in certain circumstances to deal with operating problems such as unacceptable voltage levels and thermal overloads.
- OC4.4.6.5 To avoid affecting the operational integrity of the **Automatic Load Shedding** scheme, the **DNO** shall ensure that the **Load** blocks shed under **Planned Manual Disconnection** and/or **Emergency Manual Disconnection** will, as far as practicable, not be those within the **Automatic Load Shedding** scheme which could be shed under a single operational contingency. To ensure no undue discrimination against any **Customers**, manual **Load Shedding** will be dealt with in conjunction with the provisions for rotating **Load Shedding** in OC4.4.8 and the **TSO** will monitor **Load Shedding** to ensure no undue discrimination.
- OC4.4.6.6 The **TSO** will, when it considers it necessary, implement **Emergency Manual Disconnection** and/or instruct the **DNO** to implement **Planned Manual Disconnection**, which the **DNO** shall complete without delay.
- OC4.4.6.7 The **TSO** will, when it considers it necessary, restore the connections removed by **Emergency Manual Disconnection** and/or instruct the **DNO** to restore the connections removed by **Planned Manual Disconnection**, which the **DNO** shall complete without delay.



- OC4.4.7      **Demand Control with Weak or Reduced System Capabilities**
- OC4.4.7.1      This section covers the situation where the **TSO** may wish to initiate **Demand Control** to maintain partial supplies to a part of the **NI System** which cannot support the full area **Demand** of that part of the **NI System**. It applies to circumstances where the **TSO** wishes to allow for fault contingencies more severe than envisaged in the **Licence Standards** because the impact of these contingencies on the **NI System** would be unacceptable. It can also apply to circumstances where **Planned Outages** or unplanned **Outages** would, in the opinion of the **TSO**, result in a single contingency having an unacceptable impact on the **NI System**.
- OC4.4.7.2      Where the **TSO** considers that it should put in place arrangements to enable **Demand Control** to be effected in the circumstances outlined in OC4.4.7.1, it may effect such arrangements and **Demand Control** under such arrangements may be initiated by the **TSO** and implemented by the **TSO** and/or the **DNO** at the **TSO's** request.
- OC4.4.7.3      **Load** shedding caused by these schemes will be assimilated into **Load** shedding caused by the **Automatic Load Shedding** scheme detailed in OC4.4.8 to ensure no **Customer** or group of **Customers** is unfairly discriminated against.
- OC4.4.8      **Automatic Load Shedding**
- OC4.4.8.1      Under generation shortfall conditions a **Frequency** graded **Automatic Load Shedding** scheme is utilised to prevent **Frequency** collapse on the **NI System** and to restore the balance between generation output and **Demand**.
- OC4.4.8.2      The **Demand** on the **NI System** subject to **Automatic Load Shedding** will be split into discrete blocks. The number, location, size and the associated low **Frequency** settings of these blocks will be as determined by the **TSO** on a rota basis insofar as possible.
- OC4.4.8.3      Where conditions are such that, following **Automatic Load Shedding**, and the subsequent recovery of **Frequency** on the **NI System**, it is not possible to restore a large proportion of the total **Demand** so **Disconnected** within a reasonable period of time, the **TSO** may require the **DNO** to implement additional **Disconnection** manually to restore an equivalent amount of the **Demand** which has been **Disconnected** automatically.
- OC4.4.8.4      For the avoidance of doubt, no **Demand** shed by operation of **Automatic Load Shedding Devices** will be restored without the specific direction of the **TSO**.
- OC4.4.9      **General**
- OC4.4.9.1      In most instances of **Demand Control**, other than with **Customer Demand Management** initiated by **Suppliers**, **Demand Control** is initiated by the **TSO** and implemented by the **TSO** and/ or the **DNO** upon the **TSO's** request. **Suppliers** should note, however, that although implementation of **Demand Control** in respect of their **Customers** is not, in general, exercisable by them, their **Customers** may be affected by **Demand Control**. The contractual arrangements of **Suppliers** with their **Customers** may, accordingly, need to reflect this.

OC4.4.9.2 During the implementation of **Demand Control, Scheduling and Dispatch** in accordance with the principles in the SDCs for determining which **CDGUs** will be **Scheduled** and **Dispatched** may cease and will not be re-implemented until the **TSO** decides that normal operation can be resumed. The **TSO** will inform **Generators** when normal **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** in accordance with the SDCs is to be re-implemented as soon as reasonably practicable.

OC4.4.9.3 Where time permits, the **TSO** will, insofar as it is reasonably able, inform all affected **Users** that **Demand Control** is planned to be exercised.

#### OC4.5 **FUEL SECURITY CODE**

OC4.5.1 Each **Supplier** agrees to comply with the **Fuel Security Code** to the extent it is expressed to apply to it and with any instructions issued by the **TSO** pursuant to the **Fuel Security Code**

**OPERATING CODE NO. 5**  
**OPERATIONAL LIAISON**

OC5.1      **INTRODUCTION**

OC5.1.1      OC5 sets out the requirements for the exchange of information in relation to **Operations** and/or **Events** on the **Total System** which have had (or may have had) or will have (or may have) an **Operational Effect**:-

- (i)            on the **Transmission System** in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on a **User System**; and
- (ii)          on a **User System**, in the case of an **Operation** and/or **Event** occurring on the **Transmission System** or the **Other Transmission System**;

where no requirement for liaison is specified in any other section of the **Grid Code**. OC5 also sets out the procedure for issue of warnings in the event of a risk of serious and widespread disturbance of the whole, or part of, the **NI System**.

OC5.1.2      Where an **Operation** and/or **Event** on the **Transmission System** falls to be reported by the **TSO** to the **Other TSO** under the **System Operator Agreement**, the **TSO** may include in that report the information which it has been given by the **User** in relation to the **Operation** and/or **Event** on the **User System** which has itself then caused or exacerbated the **Operation** or **Event** on the **Transmission System**.

OC5.1.3      As explained in the Glossary and Definitions section, references to the term "**User System**" shall be read as referring to the **Distribution System** with respect to provisions applicable to the **DNO**.

OC5.2      **OBJECTIVE**

The exchange of information is needed in order that the implications of the **Operation** and/or **Event** can be considered and the possible risks arising from it can be assessed and appropriate action taken by the relevant party in order to maintain the integrity of the **Total System**. OC5 does not seek to deal with any actions arising from the exchange of information, but merely with that exchange.

OC5.3      **SCOPE**

OC5 applies to the **TSO** and to **Users**, which in this OC5 means the **DNO, Generators** (in respect of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**), **Interconnector Owners** and **Large Demand Customers**.

OC5.4.      **PROCEDURE**

OC5.4.1      The term "**Operation**" means a scheduled or planned action relating to the operation of a **System** or on the **Other Transmission System** but, for the avoidance of doubt, does not include fault locating operations undertaken by the **TSO** or the **Other TSO**.

OC5.4.2      The term "**Event**" means an unscheduled or unplanned (although it may have been anticipated) occurrence on a **System** or on the **Other Transmission System** including, without limiting that general description, faults, incidents and breakdowns.

OC5.4.3 The term "**Operational Effect**" in the whole of this OC5 shall mean any effect on the operation of the relevant **System** or on the **Other Transmission System** which will or may cause the **Systems** of the **TSO** or the other **User** or **Users**, as the case may be, to operate differently from the way in which they would or may have operated in the absence of that effect.

OC5.4.4 Requirement to notify **Operations**

OC5.4.4.1 The **TSO**

In the case of an **Operation** on the **Transmission System** which will have, or may have, an **Operational Effect** on a **User System**, the **TSO** will (unless this requirement arises under any other part of the **Grid Code**) notify the **User** or **Users**, whose **System(s)** will, or may in the opinion of the **TSO**, be so affected in accordance with this OC5. Following notification by the **TSO**, the **DNO** may notify any user connected to the **Distribution System** on whose system the **Operation** will have an **Operational Effect**. The provisions of this OC5.4.4.1 shall also apply to circumstances where an **Operational Effect** on the **User System** was caused or may have been caused by an **Operation** on the **Other Transmission System**, provided that the **TSO's** duty to notify a **User** shall be solely a duty to pass on the information that the **TSO** has received from the **Other TSO**.

OC5.4.4.2 **User**

In the case of an **Operation** on a **User System**, which will have or may have an **Operational Effect** on the **Transmission System**, the **User** will (unless this requirement arises under any other part of the **Grid Code**) notify the **TSO** in accordance with this OC5. Following notification by the relevant **User**, the **TSO** will notify any other **User** or **Users** on whose **System(s)** the **Operation** will (or, in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion, may) have an **Operational Effect**, and may also notify the **Other TSO** if the **Operation** will (or, in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion, may) have an equivalent effect on the **Other Transmission System**, in accordance with this OC5.

OC5.4.4.3 Whilst in no way limiting the general requirement to notify in advance as set out in OC5.4.4.1 and OC5.4.4.2, the following are examples of scheduled or planned actions for which notification will be required under this OC5 if they will, or may, have an **Operational Effect**:-

- (i) the planned operation (other than, in the case of a **User**, at the instruction of the **TSO**) of any circuit breaker or isolator or any sequence or combination of the two; and
- (ii) voltage control.

OC5.4.4.4 Nature of Notification

- (a) A notification under OC5.4.4.1 or OC5.4.4.2 (save where the notification is to be given to a **Large Demand Customer**, in which event the provisions of (b) below shall apply) must be of sufficient detail to describe the **Operation** (although it need not state the cause) and to enable the recipient of the

notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising and will include the name of the individual reporting the **Operation** on behalf of the **TSO** or the **User**, as the case may be. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and the notifying party shall use its reasonable endeavours to provide the necessary information.

- (b) A notification which is to be given under OC5.4.4.1 or OC5.4.4.2 to a **Large Demand Customer** will not contain the information specified in (a) above but may indicate that there will be, or is likely to be, an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and, if known, in circumstances where power supplies are thought likely to be affected, the estimated time of cessation and return to service.

#### OC5.4.4.5 Timing

A notification under OC5.4.4.1 or OC5.4.4.2 must be given as far in advance as practicable and in any event shall be given in sufficient time as will reasonably allow the recipient to consider and assess the implications and risks arising.

#### OC5.4.4.6 Recording

The notification shall be given in writing whenever possible. If there is insufficient time before the **Operation** is scheduled to take place for notification to be given in writing, then notification shall be given orally and, if either party requests, it shall be written down by the sender and dictated to the recipient who shall write it down and repeat each phrase as received and, on completion, shall repeat the notification in full to the sender and check that it has been accurately recorded.

#### OC5.4.5 Requirement to notify Events

##### OC5.4.5.1 The TSO

In the case of an **Event** on the **Transmission System** which has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect** on a **User System**, the **TSO** will (unless this requirement arises under any other part of the **Grid Code**) notify the **User** or **Users** whose **System(s)** have been (or in the reasonable opinion of the **TSO** may have been) so affected, in accordance with this OC5. Following notification by the **TSO**, the **DNO** may notify any user connected to the **Distribution System** on whose system the **Event** has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect**. The provisions of this OC5.4.5.1 shall also apply to circumstances where an **Operational Effect** on a **User System** was caused by an **Event** on the **Other Transmission System**, provided that the **TSO's** duty to notify a **User** shall be solely a duty to pass on the information that the **TSO** has received from the **Other TSO**.

##### OC5.4.5.2 User

In the case of an **Event** on a **User System** which has had (or may have had) an **Operational Effect** on the **Transmission System**, the **User** will (unless this requirement arises under any other part of the **Grid Code**) notify the **TSO** in accordance with this OC5. Following notification by the relevant **User**, the **TSO** will notify any other **User** or **Users** on whose **System** the **Event** has had or may have had in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion an **Operational Effect**, and may also notify the **Other**

**TSO** if the **Event** has had or may have had in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion an equivalent effect on the **Other Transmission System**, in accordance with this OC5.

OC5.4.5.3 Whilst in no way limiting the general requirement to notify set out in OC5.4.5.1 and OC5.4.5.2, the following are examples of situations where notification will be required under this OC5 if they have had, or may have had, an **Operational Effect**:-

- (i) where **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is being operated in excess of its capability or may present a hazard to personnel;
- (ii) the activation of any alarm or indication of any abnormal operating condition;
- (iii) adverse weather conditions being experienced;
- (iv) breakdown of, or faults on, or temporary changes in the capabilities of, **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**;
- (v) breakdown of, or faults on, control, communications or metering equipment;
- (vi) increased risks of **Protection** operation.

OC5.4.5.4 Nature of Notification

- (a) A notification under OC5.4.5.1 or OC5.4.5.2 (save where the notification is to be given to a **Large Demand Customer**, in which event the provisions of (b) below shall apply) will be of sufficient detail to describe the **Event** (although it need not state the cause) and so enable the recipient of the notification reasonably to consider and assess the implications and risks arising. The recipient may ask questions to clarify the notification and the notifying party shall use its reasonable endeavours to provide the necessary information.
- (b) A notification which is to be given under OC5.4.4.1 or OC5.4.4.2 to a **Large Demand Customer** will not contain the information specified in (a) above but may indicate that there has been an incident on the **Total System**, the general nature of the incident (but not the cause of the incident) and, if known, in circumstances where power supplies have been affected, an estimated time of return to service.

OC5.4.5.5 Recording

Notification shall be given orally and, except in the case of emergency, if either party requests, shall be written down by the sender and dictated to the recipient who shall write it down and repeat each phrase as received and, on completion, shall repeat the notification in full to the sender and check that it has been accurately recorded.

OC5.4.5.6 Timing

A notification under OC5.4.5.1 or OC5.4.5.2 shall be given as soon as possible after the occurrence of the **Event**, or the time that the **Event** is known of or anticipated by the giver of the notification under this OC5, and in any event within 15 minutes of such time.

OC5.4.6      **Significant Incidents**

OC5.4.6.1      Where a **User** notifies the **TSO** under OC5.4.5.2 of an **Event** which the **TSO** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on the **Transmission System**, the **TSO** may require the **User** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of OC8 in which event it will, within one **Business Day**, notify that **User** accordingly.

OC5.4.6.2      Where the **TSO** notifies a **Generator** or an **Interconnector Owner** of an **Event** under this OC5 which the **Generator** or the **Interconnector Owner** considers has had or may have had a significant effect on that **Generator's** or **Interconnector Owner's System**, that **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** may require the **TSO** to report that **Event** in writing in accordance with the provisions of OC8 in which event it will, within one **Business Day**, notify the **TSO** accordingly.

OC5.4.6.3      **Events** which the **TSO** requires a **User** to report in writing pursuant to OC5.4.6.1 and **Events** which a **Generator** requires the **TSO** to report in writing pursuant to OC5.4.6.2 are known as "**Significant Incidents**".

OC5.4.6.4      Without limiting the general description set out in OC5.4.6.1 and OC5.4.6.2, a **Significant Incident** will include an **Event** having an **Operational Effect** which results in, or is likely to result in, the following:-

- (i)            tripping of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** either manually or automatically;
- (ii)           voltage outside statutory limits;
- (iii)           **System Frequency** outside statutory limits;
- (iv)           **System** instability; or
- (v)           **System** overloads.

OC5.4.7      **Warnings**

- (i)            A warning will be issued by the **TSO** (usually by telephone or other electronic means) to **Users** who may be affected when the **TSO** knows there is a risk of widespread and serious disturbance to the whole, or part of, the **NI System**. Where the warning is given by telephone or other electronic means, the **TSO** will issue a written confirmation as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter.
- (ii)           The warning will contain such information as the **TSO** reasonably considers to be necessary in order to explain the nature and extent of the anticipated disturbance to the **User** provided that sufficient time is available to the **TSO** prior to the issue of the warning and that such information is available to the **TSO**;

- (iii) For the duration of a warning each **User** in receipt of the warning shall take the necessary steps to warn its operational staff and maintain its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** in the condition in which it is best able to withstand the anticipated disturbance ;
- (iv) **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** in accordance with the **Scheduling and Dispatch Codes** may be affected during the period covered by a warning. Further provisions on this are contained in the **Scheduling and Dispatch Codes**.



**OPERATING CODE NO. 6**  
**SAFETY CO-ORDINATION**

OC6.1      **INTRODUCTION**

OC6.1.1      Operating Code No. 6 ("OC6") specifies the standard procedures which are to be followed by the **TSO**, the **TO**, and **Users** for the co-ordination, establishment and maintenance of necessary **Safety Precautions** when work and/or testing (other than **System Tests**, which are covered by OC10 and the type of tests covered in OC11) is to be carried out on or near either the **Transmission System** or a **User's System** and when, for this to be done safely, **Safety Precautions** are required on the **Transmission System** and on a **User's System**.

OC6.1.2      Where, by reason of the design of any **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety Precautions** are to be applied, it is not practicable to apply **Safety Precautions** on such **HV Apparatus**, the **Safety Precautions** shall be applied at the most appropriate point(s) on the **User's Plant and Apparatus** (for example, at steam valves) to achieve **Safety From The System** on the **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety From The System** is to be achieved.

OC6.1.3      OC6 does not apply to a situation in which **Safety Precautions** need to be agreed solely between **Users**.

OC6.1.4      OC6 does not seek to impose a particular set of **Safety Rules** on the **TO** or **Users**; the **Safety Rules** to be adopted and used by the **TO** and each **User** shall be those chosen by each.

OC6.1.5      The procedures set out in this OC6 do not refer expressly to a situation in which both the **TO** and a **User** require the other to implement **Safety Precautions** at the same time. In such circumstances the relevant procedures of this OC6 should be applied twice, once with the **TO** acting as **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and once with the **User** acting in that role.

OC6.1.6      In this OC6 the following terms shall have the following meanings:-

- (a)      "**HV Apparatus**" means **High Voltage** electrical circuits forming part of a **System** on which **Safety From The System** may be required or on which **Safety Precautions** may be applied to allow work and/or testing to be carried out on a **System**;
- (b)      "**Isolation**" means the disconnection of **HV Apparatus** from the remainder of the **System** in which that **HV Apparatus** is situated by means either of an **Isolating Device(s)** in the isolating position or adequate physical separation or sufficient gap or the disablement (by means of switching or dismantling) of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** so that electrical energy cannot pass from the **Apparatus** (or in the case of **Plant**, from the associated **Apparatus**) to the **HV Apparatus** other than by an **Isolating Device**;
- (c)      "**Earthing**" means a way of providing a connection between conductors and earth by means of an **Earthing Device**.

- OC6.1.7 It should be noted that the term “**User System**” includes the **Distribution System** and therefore references to a **User System** should be construed accordingly.
- OC6.2 OBJECTIVE
- The objective of this OC6 is to achieve **Safety From The System** when work and/or testing on or near either a **User System** or the **Transmission System** necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on both **Systems**.
- OC6.3 SCOPE
- OC6.3.1 OC6 applies to the **TO**, to the **TSO**, and to **Users** which term in this OC6 means the **DNO, Generators** with respect to **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System, Large Demand Customers** and **Interconnector Owners**.
- OC6.3.2 The **TSO** shall procure that the **TO** complies with its obligations under OC6.
- OC6.4 PROCEDURE
- OC6.4.1 Approval of **Local Safety Instructions**
- OC6.4.1.1 (a) In accordance with the timing requirements of its **Connection Agreement**, or as otherwise agreed, each **User** shall supply to the **TO** a copy of its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to the **User’s** side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site**.
- (b) In accordance with the timing requirements of each **Connection Agreement**, or as otherwise agreed, the **TO** shall supply to each **User** a copy of the **TO’s Local Safety Instructions** relating to the **TO** side of the **Connection Point** at each **Connection Site**.
- (c) Prior to connection and in accordance with the timing requirements of the relevant **Connection Agreement**, or as otherwise agreed, the **TO** and the **User** must have approved each other's **Local Safety Instructions** dealing with **Isolation** and **Earthing**. Where an employee of the **TSO** has been appointed to act on behalf of the **TO** as a **Safety Co-ordinator** the **TO** and each **User** shall, at the same time as confirming approval of the other’s **Local Safety Instructions**, provide to the **TSO** a copy of that other’s **Local Safety Instructions** which they have approved, with a copy also being sent to the **User** or the **TO**, as the case may be.
- OC6.4.1.2 If the party required to give approval requires, for that approval to be given, more stringent provisions relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** (including relating to **Earthing Devices**) (and to the extent that these are not unreasonable), the other party will make such changes as soon as reasonably practicable to the provisions in its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** (including relating to **Earthing Devices**) affecting the **Connection Site** (which may of course need to cover the application of **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** at a place remote from such **Connection Site**, depending upon the **System** layout). There is no right to withhold approval on the grounds that the party required to approve reasonably believes the provisions relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** (including **Earthing Devices**) are too stringent.

- OC6.4.1.3 If, following approval, a party wishes to change the provisions in its **Local Safety Instructions** relating to **Isolation** and/or **Earthing** (including **Earthing Devices**), it must inform the other party. If the change is to make the provisions more stringent, then the other party merely has to note the changes. If the change is to make the provisions less stringent, then the other party needs to approve the new provisions and the procedures referred to in OC6.4.1.2 will apply.
- OC6.4.2 **Safety Co-ordinators**
- OC6.4.2.1 The **TO** and each **User** will at all times have nominated a person or persons to be responsible for the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions** at each **Connection Point**, when work and/or testing is to be carried out on or near a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on (or relating to) **HV Apparatus**, pursuant to this OC6 ("**Safety Co-ordinator(s)**"). A **Safety Co-ordinator** may be responsible for the co-ordination of safety on (or relating to) **HV Apparatus** at more than one **Connection Point**. It should be noted that, for the purposes of this OC6, the **Safety Co-ordinator's** role is limited to the co-ordination of **Safety Precautions**. The **Safety Co-ordinator** will not necessarily but may undertake the physical implementation of **Safety Precautions**. In the case of the **TO**, the **Safety Co-ordinator** may be an employee of the **TSO** acting on behalf of the **TO**.
- OC6.4.2.2 Each **User** shall, prior to its **Plant** and **Apparatus** being connected to the **Transmission System**, in accordance with any timing and other provisions of the **Connection Conditions**, give notice in writing to the **TO** of the identity of the **User's Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and shall update the written notice (i) whenever there is a change to the identity of its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)**, and (ii) annually on 1 April each year.
- OC6.4.2.3 The **TO** shall, prior to the **Plant** and **Apparatus** of a **User** being connected to the **Transmission System**, in accordance with any timing and other provisions of the **Connection Conditions**, give notice in writing to that **User** of the identity of the **TO's Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and shall update the written notice (i) whenever there is a change to the identity of its **Safety Co-ordinator(s)**, and (ii) annually on 1 April each year.
- OC6.4.2.4 Where an employee of the **TSO** has been appointed to act on behalf of the **TO** as a **Safety Co-ordinator**, the **TO** shall, prior to the **Plant** and **Apparatus** of a **User** being connected to the **Transmission System**, in accordance with any timing and other provisions of the **Connection Conditions**, give notice in writing to the **TSO** of the identity of the **User's Safety Co-ordinator(s)** and shall update the written notice (i) whenever there is a change to the identity of the **User's Safety Co-ordinator(s)**, and (ii) annually on 1 April each year..
- OC6.4.2.5 Contact will be made between **Safety Co-ordinators** via normal operational channels and, accordingly, separate telephone numbers for **Safety Co-ordinators** need not be provided.
- OC6.4.2.6 If work and/or testing is to be carried out on or near a **System** which necessitates the provision of **Safety Precautions** on (or relating to) **HV Apparatus** in accordance with the provisions of this OC6, the **Safety Co-ordinator** who is nominated as responsible for the **HV Apparatus** on which or in relation to which **Safety From The System** is to be achieved (the "**Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**") shall contact the **Safety Co-ordinator** who is nominated as responsible for the **HV Apparatus** which

is connected at the **Connection Point** to the **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety From The System** is required (the "**Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**"), to co-ordinate the **Safety Precautions**.

#### OC6.4.3 **RISSP**

OC6.4.3.1 OC6 sets out the procedures for utilising the **Record of Inter-System Safety Precautions** ("**RISSP**").

OC6.4.3.2 The **TO** and the **DNO** will use the format of the **RISSP** forms set out in Appendix A and Appendix B to this OC6. That set out in Appendix A and designated as "**RISSP-A**", shall be used when the **TO** and the **DNO** is the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, and that in Appendix B and designated as "**RISSP-B**", shall be used when the **TO** or the **DNO** is the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**.

OC6.4.3.3 **Users** other than the **DNO** may either adopt the format referred to in OC6.4.3.2, or use a form or other tangible written record in an equivalent format provided that the form, or other tangible written record, includes sections for containing the same information and has the same numbering of sections as **RISSP-A** and **RISSP-B** as set out in Appendix A and Appendix B, respectively. Whichever method a **User** chooses, it shall provide proformas or other means of recording in writing for use by its staff.

OC6.4.3.4 All references to **RISSP-A** and **RISSP-B** shall be taken as referring to the corresponding parts of the alternative forms or other tangible written records used by each **User** other than the **DNO**.

OC6.4.3.5 **RISSP-A** shall have written or printed on it an identifying number, comprising a unique prefix which identifies the location at which it is issued, and a unique serial number for the **TO** and each **User** consisting of four digits and the suffix "**R**".

OC6.4.3.6 At the time that a **User** first gives notice to the **TO** of its **Safety Co-ordinators**, that **User** shall apply in writing to the **TO** for the **TO's** approval of its proposed prefix. The **TO** shall consider the proposed prefix to see if it is the same as (or confusingly similar to) a prefix used by the **TO** or another **User** and shall, as soon as possible (and in any event within ten days), respond in writing to the **User** with its approval or disapproval. If the **TO** disapproves, it shall explain in its response why it has disapproved and will suggest an alternative prefix and the **User** shall either notify the **TO** in writing of its acceptance of the suggested alternative prefix or it shall apply in writing to the **TO** with revised proposals and the above procedure shall apply to that application.

#### OC6.5 **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ON OR RELATING TO HV APPARATUS**

##### OC6.5.1 **Safety Precautions**

For the purpose of the co-ordination of safety under OC6 relating to **HV Apparatus**, the term "**Safety Precautions**" means **Isolation** and/or **Earthing**.

##### OC6.5.2 **Agreement of Safety Precautions**

OC6.5.2.1 When the **TO** or a **User** wishes to carry out work and/or testing on or near its **System** and it is of the opinion that, for this to be done safely, **Safety Precautions** are

required on the **TO's HV Apparatus** (in the case of a **User**), or on or relating to the **HV Apparatus** of a **User** (in the case of the **TO**), the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will contact the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** for the part of the **System** on which (or relating to which) the **Safety Precautions** are, in his reasonable opinion, required, in order to agree in accordance with the procedure contained in this OC6.5, the **Location** at which the **Safety Precautions** will be implemented or applied.

OC6.5.2.2 When the **TO** wishes to carry out work and/or testing on or near the **Transmission System** and it is of the opinion that, for this to be done safely, **Safety Precautions** are required on (or relating to) more than one **User System** the provisions of this OC6.5 shall be followed with regard to each **User** separately.

#### OC6.5.3 Agreement of Isolation

OC6.5.3.1 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall inform the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of the **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety From The System** is to be achieved and they will need to reach agreement on the **Location(s)** at which **Isolation** is to be established on (or relating to) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC6.5.3.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then promptly inform the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** of the following:

- (a) for each **Location**, the identity (by means of name and numbering or position, as applicable) of each point of **Isolation**; and
- (b) whether **Isolation** is to be achieved by an **Isolating Device** in the isolating position or by an adequate physical separation or sufficient gap or by disablement (by means of switching or dismantling) of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** so that electrical energy cannot pass from the **Apparatus** (or, in the case of **Plant**, from the associated **Apparatus**) to the **HV Apparatus**, other than by an **Isolating Device**.

OC6.5.3.3 The **Implementing Safety Coordinator** shall maintain each point of **Isolation** in accordance with the relevant **Local Safety Instructions**.

#### OC6.5.4 Agreement of Earthing

OC6.5.4.1 If, in addition to the **Isolation** requested under OC6.5.3, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** requires **Earthing**, he shall notify this requirement to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and they will need to reach agreement on the **Location(s)** at which **Earthing** is to be established on the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's System**.

OC6.5.4.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then promptly inform the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** for each **Location**, the identity (by means of **HV Apparatus** name and numbering or position, as is applicable) of each point of **Earthing**.

OC6.5.4.3 The **Implementing Safety Coordinator** shall maintain each point of **Earthing** in accordance with the relevant **Local Safety Instructions**.

#### OC6.5.5 In the event of disagreement

In any case where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** are unable to agree the **Location** of the **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing**, it shall be at the closest available points on the infeeds to the **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety From The System** is to be achieved as indicated on the **Ownership Diagram** or, in the case where, by reason of the design of any **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety Precautions** are to be applied, it is not practicable to apply **Safety Precautions** on such **HV Apparatus**, it shall be at the most appropriate point(s) on the **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to achieve **Safety From The System** on the **HV Apparatus** on which **Safety From The System** is to be achieved, as determined by the **TO**.

#### OC6.5.6 Implementation of Isolation and Earthing

Once the **Location** of **Isolation** and (if requested) **Earthing** are agreed in accordance with OC6.5.3 and OC6.5.4 above, the following procedure will apply:

- (a) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will ensure the implementation of the **Isolation**;
- (b) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that the **Isolation** has been established on his **System**;
- (c) when the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** has confirmed the establishment of **Isolation** in accordance with (b) above, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** the establishment of relevant **Isolation** on his **System** and request, if it has been required, the implementation of the **Earthing**;
- (d) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will ensure the implementation of the **Earthing** on his **System**; and
- (e) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will confirm to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that **Earthing** has been established on his **System**.

#### OC6.5.7 Recording of Safety Precautions

OC6.5.7.1 Following confirmation by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** that all of the agreed **Safety Precautions** have been established on or relating to the **System** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**, the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** will record the details of the **HV Apparatus** on which he has been told that **Safety From The System** is required and the **Safety Precautions** established on or relating to the **System** of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** onto parts 1.1 and 1.2 of his **RISSP-B**. Where **Earthing** was not requested (either because **Earthing** was possible but was not required or because **Earthing** was not possible), part 1.2(b) of the **RISSP-B** will be completed with the words "not earthed".

OC6.5.7.2 The **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then contact the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and confirm, by reading out the details entered on parts 1.1 and 1.2 of **RISSP-B**, to the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**, that the **Safety Precautions** have been established.

- OC6.5.7.3 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will then complete parts 1.1 and 1.2 of **RISSP-A** with the precise details received from the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and then read back all those details to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**. If both confirm that the details entered are the same, the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall issue the **RISSP** identifying number, as stated on the **RISSP-A**, to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** who shall ensure that the number, including its prefix and suffix, is correctly entered on the **RISSP-B**.
- OC6.5.7.4 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then respectively complete part 1.3 of **RISSP-A** and **RISSP-B** (which relates to the identity and location of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** respectively). Each **Safety Co-ordinator** shall then complete the issue of the **RISSP** by signing part 1.3 of their respective **RISSPs** and then enter the time and date. Once signed, no alteration to the **RISSP** is permitted; the **RISSP** may only be cancelled.
- OC6.5.7.5 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to authorise work, but not testing. Where testing is to be carried out, the procedure set out below in OC6.5.8 shall be implemented. The procedure to carry out the work is entirely an internal matter for the party which the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** is representing.
- OC6.5.8 Testing
- OC6.5.8.1 Where the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** wishes to authorise the carrying out of a test to which the procedures in this OC6.5 apply he may not do so and the test will not take place unless and until the following procedures have been followed:
- (a) confirmation is obtained from the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** that no person is working on, or testing, or has been authorised to work on, or test, any parts of the **Systems** within the points of **Isolation** identified on the **RISSP** form relating to the test which is proposed to be undertaken (the "original **RISSP**"), and the points of **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**, and will not be so authorised until the proposed test has been completed (or cancelled) and the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** has notified the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** of its completion (or cancellation) and thereby the cancellation of the requirements;
  - (b) all current **RISSPs** (except for the original **RISSP**) between the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** which relate to those parts of the **Systems** between the points of **Isolation** identified on the original **RISSP** and the points of **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**, have been cancelled in accordance with the procedures set out in OC6.5.9; and
  - (c) the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** agrees with the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** to permit the testing on those parts of the **Systems** between the points of **Isolation** identified in the original **RISSP** and the points of **Isolation** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**.
- OC6.5.8.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** will inform the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** as soon as the test has been completed or cancelled. Where **Earthing** has been removed during a test and has not been restored at the original position upon

completion or cancellation of the test, the original **RISSP** shall be cancelled immediately in accordance with the procedure set out in OC6.5.9.

OC6.5.9 Cancellation

OC6.5.9.1 When the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** decides (having followed all relevant internal procedures) that **Safety Precautions** are no longer required, he will contact the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and inform him of the **RISSP** identifying number (including the prefix and suffix). The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall read out to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** the details entered on parts 1.1 and 1.2 of his **RISSP-A**, and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall confirm that the details entered on parts 1.1 and 1.2 of the **RISSP-B** are the same. The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** shall then confirm to the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** that the **Safety Precautions** are no longer required.

OC6.5.9.2 The **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** shall then respectively complete part 2.1 of **RISSP-A** and **RISSP-B** (which relates to the identity and location of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** and the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator** respectively). Each **Safety Co-ordinator** shall then complete the cancellation of the **RISSP** procedure by signing part 2.1 of their respective **RISSPs** and then entering the time and date.

OC6.5.9.3 Subject as provided in OC6.5.9.4, the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is then free to arrange the removal of the **Safety Precautions**, the procedure to achieve that being entirely an internal matter for the party which the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** is representing. The only situation in which any **Safety Precautions** may be removed without first cancelling the **RISSP** in accordance with OC6.5.9 is when **Earthing** is removed in the situation envisaged in OC6.5.8.2.

OC6.5.9.4 Where **Earthing** has been requested neither **Safety Co-ordinator** shall instruct the removal of any **Isolation** forming part of the **Safety Precautions** until it is confirmed to each by the other that all **Earthing** has been removed.

OC6.5.10 Loss of Integrity of Safety Precautions

In any instance when any **Safety Precautions** may be ineffective for any reason the relevant **Safety Co-ordinator** shall without delay inform the other **Safety Co-ordinator(s)** of that being the case and, if requested, of the reasons why.

OC6.6 SAFETY LOG

OC6.6.1 The **TO** and each **User** shall maintain a safety log which shall be a chronological record of all messages relating to safety co-ordination under this OC6 sent and received by the **Safety Co-ordinator(s)**. The safety log must be retained for a period of not less than 3 years.



**OC6 - APPENDIX A**

[Northern Ireland Electricity]

[CONTROL CENTRE/SITE]

**RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (RISSP-A)**

(Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's Record)

RISSP NUMBER

--

**PART 1**

**1.1 HV APPARATUS IDENTIFICATION**

**Safety Precautions** have been established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to achieve (in so far as it is possible from that side of the **Connection Point**) **Safety From The System** on the following **HV Apparatus** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**: [State identity - name(s) and, where applicable, identification of the HV circuit(s) up to the **Connection Point**]:

--

**1.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ESTABLISHED**

**(a) ISOLATION**

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Isolation** has been established. For each **Location**, identify each point of **Isolation**. For each point of **Isolation**, state the means by which the **Isolation** has been achieved and whether immobilised and Locked, Caution Notice affixed or other safety procedures applied, as appropriate.]

--

**(b) EARTHING**

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Earthing** has been established. For each **Location**, identify each point of **Earthing**. For each point of **Earthing**, state the means by which the **Earthing** has been achieved and whether immobilised and Locked or other safety procedures applied, as appropriate].

--

**1.3 ISSUE**

I have received confirmation from \_\_\_\_\_ (name of **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**) at \_\_\_\_\_ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at his location for their removal until this **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed .....(**Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**)  
at ..... (time) on .....(date)

**PART 2**

**2.1 CANCELLATION**

I have confirmed to \_\_\_\_\_ (name of the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**) at \_\_\_\_\_ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed .....(**Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**)  
at .....(time) on .....(Date)

## **OC6 - APPENDIX B**

[Northern Ireland Electricity]

[CONTROL CENTRE/SITE]

### **RECORD OF INTER-SYSTEM SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (RISSP-B)**

(Implementing Safety Co-ordinator's Record)

RISSP NUMBER

--

#### **PART 1**

##### **1.1 HV APPARATUS IDENTIFICATION**

**Safety Precautions** have been established by the **Implementing Safety Co-ordinator** to achieve (in so far as it is possible from that side of the **Connection Point**) **Safety From The System** on the following **HV Apparatus** on the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator's System**: [State identity - name(s) and, where applicable, identification of the HV circuit(s) up to the **Connection Point**]:


##### **1.2 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS ESTABLISHED**

###### **(a) ISOLATION**

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Isolation** has been established. For each **Location**, identify each point of **Isolation**. For each point of **Isolation**, state the means by which the **Isolation** has been achieved and whether immobilised and Locked, Caution Notice affixed or other safety procedures applied, as appropriate.]


###### **(b) EARTHING**

[State the **Location(s)** at which **Earthing** has been established. For each **Location**, identify each point of **Earthing**. For each point of **Earthing**, state the means by which the **Earthing** has been achieved and whether immobilised and Locked or other safety procedures applied, as appropriate].


##### **1.3 ISSUE**

I have confirmed to \_\_\_\_\_ (name of **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) at \_\_\_\_\_ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** identified in paragraph 1.2 have been established and that instructions will not be issued at my location for their removal until this **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed .....(**Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**)

at ..... (time) on .....(date)

#### **PART 2**

##### **2.1 CANCELLATION**

I have received confirmation from \_\_\_\_\_ (name of the **Requesting Safety Co-ordinator**) at \_\_\_\_\_ (location) that the **Safety Precautions** set out in paragraph 1.2 are no longer required and accordingly the **RISSP** is cancelled.

Signed .....(**Implementing Safety Co-ordinator**)

at .....(time) on .....(Date)

(Note: This form to be a different colour from **RISSP-A**)

**OPERATING CODE NO.7**  
**CONTINGENCY PLANNING**

OC7.1      **INTRODUCTION**

OC7.1.1      Operating Code No.7 ("OC7") covers the following:-

- (a)            the implementation of recovery procedures in the event of a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**;
- (b)            the **Re-Synchronisation** of parts of the **Total System** which have ceased to be **Synchronised** with each other where there is no **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**;
- (c)            the establishment of a communication route and arrangements between senior management representatives of the **TSO** and **Users** involved in, or who may be involved in, actual or potential serious or widespread disruption to the **Total System** or a part of the **Total System** which requires, or may require, urgent managerial response, day or night, but which does not fall within the provisions described in OC7.1.2; and
- (d)            the procedure to be followed when the **TSO Control Centre** is incapacitated for any reason.

OC7.1.2      It should be noted that, under Article 58 of the **Order**, the **Department** may give directions to the **TSO** and/or any **Generator** and/or any **Supplier** for the purpose of, "mitigating the effects of any civil emergency which may occur" (i.e. for the purposes of planning for dealing with a civil emergency); a civil emergency is defined in the **Order** as "any natural disaster or other emergency which, in the opinion of the **Department**, is or may be likely to disrupt electricity supplies". Under the Energy Act 1976, the Secretary of State has powers to make orders and give directions controlling the production, supply, acquisition or use of electricity, where an Order in Council under Section 3 is in force declaring that there is an actual or imminent emergency affecting electricity supplies. In the event that any such directions are given or orders made under the Energy Act 1976, the provisions of the Grid Code will be suspended insofar as they are inconsistent with them.

OC7.1.3      As explained in the Glossary and Definitions section, references to the term "**User System**" shall be read as referring to the **Distribution System** with respect to provisions applicable to the **DNO**.

OC7.2      **OBJECTIVE**

The overall objectives of OC7 are:-

- (a)            to achieve, as far as possible, restoration of the **Total System** and to enable **Demand** once again to be satisfied in the shortest possible time, taking into account **Power Station** capabilities, transfers across any **Interconnectors** and the inter-jurisdictional **Tie Lines** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland and the operational constraints of the **Total System**;

- (b) to achieve the **Re-Synchronisation** of parts of the **Total System** which have ceased to be **Synchronised** with each other;
- (c) to ensure that communication routes and arrangements are available to enable senior management representatives of the **TSO** and **Users**, who are authorised to make binding decisions on behalf of the **TSO** or the relevant **User**, as the case may be, to communicate with each other in the circumstances described in OC7.1.1(c); and
- (d) to ensure that the **NI System** can continue to operate in the event that the **TSO Control Centre** is incapacitated for any reason.

### OC7.3 SCOPE

OC7 applies to the **TSO** and to **Users** which in this OC7 means the **DNO, Generators** (in respect of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** and in respect of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPs** connected to the **Distribution System**) and **Large Demand Customers**.

### OC7.4 BLACK START PROCEDURE

#### OC7.4.1 Total Shutdown

A "**Total Shutdown**" is the situation existing when all generation has ceased and there is no electricity supply across any **Interconnectors** and the inter-jurisdictional **Tie Lines** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland and, therefore, the **Total System** has shutdown with the result that it is not possible for the **Total System** to begin to function again without the **TSO's** directions relating to a **Black Start**.

#### OC7.4.2 Partial Shutdown

A "**Partial Shutdown**" is the same as a **Total Shutdown** except that all generation has ceased in a separate part of the **Total System** and there is no electricity supply across any **Interconnectors** and the inter-jurisdictional **Tie Lines** between Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland or other parts of the **Total System** to that part of the **Total System** and, therefore, that part of the **Total System** is shutdown with the result that it is not possible for that part of the **Total System** to begin to function again without the **TSO** directions relating to a **Black Start**, which may include re-connecting that part of the **Total System** which is subject to a **Partial Shutdown** to another, operating, part of the **Total System**.

OC7.4.3 During a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** and during the period leading up to such shutdowns and the subsequent recovery, the **Licence Standards** may not be met and the whole or any part of the **Total System** may be operated outside normal voltage and/or **Frequency** standards. Further, **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** in accordance with the **SDCs** may cease and will not be re-implemented until the **TSO** decides that the **NI System** is once again capable of operating under normal **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** procedures and that they should be re-implemented.

OC7.4.4 Certain **Power Stations** ("**Black Start Stations**") are identified, pursuant to the relevant **Generator's Connection Agreement** as having an ability for at least one of its **CDGUs** to **Start-Up** as soon as possible from **Shutdown** and to energise a part of the **Total**

**System** and to be **Synchronised** to the **NI System** upon instruction from the **TSO**, without an external electrical power supply (i.e. power which has not been generated at the **Power Station**) ("**Black Start Capability**").

OC7.4.5 **Black Start Situation**

In the event of a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**, the **TSO** will inform **Users** (or, in the case of a **Partial Shutdown**, **Users** which in the **TSO's** opinion need to be informed) that a **Total Shutdown** or, as the case may be, a **Partial Shutdown**, exists and that the **TSO** intends to implement a **Black Start**.

OC7.4.6 **Black Start**

OC7.4.6.1 The procedure necessary for a recovery from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** is known as a "**Black Start**". The procedure for a **Partial Shutdown** is the same as that for a **Total Shutdown** except that it applies only to a part of the **Total System**. It should be remembered that a **Partial Shutdown** may affect parts of the **Total System** which are not themselves shutdown.

OC7.4.6.2 The complexities and uncertainties of recovery from a **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown** require that this OC7 is sufficiently flexible to accommodate the full range of **Power Station** and **Total System** characteristics and operational possibilities, and this precludes the setting out of precise chronological sequences. The overall strategy will, in general, include the overlapping phases of establishment of isolated **Power Stations**, together with complementary local **Demand**, termed "**Power Islands**", step by step integration of these **Power Islands** into larger sub-systems and, eventually, complete re-establishment of the **Total System**.

OC7.4.6.3 The procedure for a **Black Start** will, therefore, be that specified by the **TSO** at the time. **Users** shall (subject to the provisions of OC7.4.6.6) abide by the **TSO's** instructions during a **Black Start** situation, even if they conflict with the general overall strategy outlined in OC7.4.6.2.

OC7.4.6.4 The **TSO's** instructions may (although this list should not be regarded as exhaustive) be to a **Black Start Station** relating to the commencement of generation, to a **Large Demand Customer** with respect to the restoration of **Demand** or to the **DNO** with respect to cooperating in the restoration of **Demand** on the **Distribution System**, and to a **Generating Plant** relating to preparation for commencement of generation once an external power supply has been made available to it and, in each case, may include switching instructions. Instructions to **Black Start Stations** will be in the format required for instructions to **CDGUs** under the SDCs.

OC7.4.6.5 (a) The **TSO** instructions relating to a **Black Start** will be given in the same format and will be notified to **Generators** by the same means as set out in SDC2 for normal **Dispatch Instructions**. Accordingly, the **TSO** will, as part of a **Black Start**, instruct a **Generator** with a **Black Start Station to Start-Up** a particular **CDGU** following which the **Generator** must **Start-Up** that **Generating Unit** as soon as possible and confirm to the **TSO** when this has been achieved. Following such confirmation, the **TSO** will endeavour to stabilise that **CDGU** by instructing **Large Demand Customers** to establish

appropriate **Demand** on the **Transmission System** and/or the **DNO** to coordinate where possible the establishment of appropriate **Demand** on the **Distribution System**, following which the **TSO** may instruct the **Start-Up** and **Synchronisation** of the remaining available **CDGUs** at that **Black Start Station** and their loading with appropriate **Demand** to create a **Power Island**.

- (b) If during this **Demand** restoration process any **CDGU** cannot, because of the **Demand** being experienced, either keep within its **Technical Parameters** or operate outside its **Technical Parameters** without giving rise to the circumstances specified in OC7.4.6.6, the **Generator** shall inform the **TSO** and the **TSO** will, where possible, either instruct **Large Demand Customers** to alter **Demand** and/or the **DNO** to cooperate with altering **Demand**, or will re-configure the **NI System** in order to alleviate the problem being experienced by the **Generator**.

OC7.4.6.6 A **Generator** must always comply with the **TSO's** instructions relating to a **Black Start** where these are within the **Technical Parameters** of the relevant **CDGU**. In the case of a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs**, the provisions of GC13.4 shall be imported into (and, for the purposes of the **TSO Licence**, regarded as forming part of) this OC7.4.6.6.

OC7.4.6.7 The conclusion of the **Black Start** and the time of the return to normal operation of the **Total System** will be determined by the **TSO** which shall inform **Users** (or, where there has been a **Partial Shutdown**, **Users** in the area subject to **Partial Shutdown** and other **Users** which in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion need to be informed) that the **Black Start** situation no longer exists and that normal operation of the **Total System** has begun. The **TSO** will inform all **Generators** with **Generating Plant** when normal **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** in accordance with the SDCs has been re-implemented.

## OC7.5 RE-SYNCHRONISATION OF DE-SYNCHRONISED ISLANDS

OC7.5.1 Where parts of the **Total System** have ceased to be **Synchronised** with each other but there is no **Total Shutdown** or **Partial Shutdown**, the **TSO** will instruct relevant **Users** to regulate generation or **Demand**, as the case may be, to enable the **De-Synchronised** islands to be **Re-Synchronised** and the **TSO** will inform those **Users** when **Re-Synchronisation** has taken place.

OC7.5.2 During a period in which the circumstances described in OC7.5.1 apply, the **Licence Standards** may not be met and the whole or any part of the **Total System** may be operated outside normal voltage and/or **Frequency** standards. Further, **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** in accordance with the principles in the SDCs for determining which **CDGUs** will be **Scheduled** and **Dispatched** may cease and will not be re-implemented until the **TSO** decides that normal **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** procedures can be re-implemented. The **TSO** will inform all **Generators** with **Generating Plant** when normal **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** has been re-implemented.

OC7.5.3 In circumstances where the part of the **NI System** to which **Generating Units** are connected has become detached from the rest of the **NI System** and there is no **Synchronising** system available to facilitate **Re-synchronisation** with the rest of the **NI System**, then the **Generator** shall, under the **TSO's** instructions, ensure that the **Generating Units** are **Disconnected** and held ready for **Re-synchronisation** upon the **TSO's** subsequent instructions.

## OC7.6 JOINT SYSTEM INCIDENT PROCEDURE

- OC7.6.1 A "**Joint System Incident**" is an **Event**, wherever occurring on the **Total System** which, in the opinion of the **TSO** or a **User**, has had or may have a serious and/or widespread effect, in the case of an **Event** on a **User(s) System(s)**, on the **Transmission System** and, in the case of an **Event** on the **Transmission System**, on a **User(s) System(s)**. Where an **Event** on a **User(s) System(s)** has had or can have no material effect on the **Transmission System**, then such an **Event** cannot fall within the ambit of OC7 and accordingly OC7 shall not apply to it.
- OC7.6.2 Each **User** must provide in writing to the **TSO** and the **TSO** must provide in writing to each **User**, a telephone number or numbers at which, or through which, senior management representatives nominated for this purpose and who are authorised fully to make binding decisions on behalf of the **TSO** or the relevant **User**, as the case may be, can be contacted day or night for the purposes of this OC7.6. The lists of telephone numbers will be provided in accordance with the timing requirements of the **User's Connection Agreement, Transmission Use of System Agreement or Grid Code Compliance Agreement** prior to the time that a **User** connects to the **NI System** and must be up-dated (in writing) as often as the information contained in them changes.
- OC7.6.3 Following notification of an **Event** under OC5, the **TSO** or a **User**, as the case may be, will, if it considers necessary, telephone the **User** or the **TSO**, as the case may be, on the telephone number referred to in OC7.6.2, to obtain such additional information as it may reasonably require.
- OC7.6.4 Following notification of an **Event** under OC5, and/or the receipt of any additional information requested pursuant to OC7.6.3, the **TSO** or a **User**, as the case may be, will determine whether or not the **Event** is a **Joint System Incident** and, if so, the **TSO** and/or the **User** may set up an **Incident Room** in order to avoid overloading the existing **TSO's** or that **User's**, as the case may be, operational/control arrangements.
- OC7.6.5 Where the **TSO** has determined that an **Event** is or will be a **Joint System Incident**, the **TSO** shall, as soon as possible, notify all relevant **Users** that a **Joint System Incident** has occurred or is expected to occur and, if appropriate, that it has established an **Incident Room** and the telephone number(s) of its **Incident Room** if different from those already supplied pursuant to OC7.6.2.
- OC7.6.6 If a **User** establishes an **Incident Room** it shall, as soon as possible, notify the **TSO** that it has been established and the telephone number(s) of the **Incident Room** if different from those already supplied pursuant to OC7.6.2.
- OC7.6.7 The **TSO Incident Room** and/or the **User's Incident Room** will not assume any responsibility for the operation of the **Transmission System** or **User's System**, as the case may be, but will be the focal point in the **TSO** or the **User**, as the case may be, for the communication and dissemination of information between the **TSO** and the senior management representatives of **User(s)** or between the **User** and the senior management representatives of the **TSO**, as the case may be, relating to the **Joint System Incident**. During a **Joint System Incident**, the normal communication channels for operational/control communication between the **TSO** and **Users** will continue to be used as normal.

- OC7.6.8 All communications between the senior management representatives of the relevant parties with regard to the **TSO's** role in the **Joint System Incident** shall be made via the **TSO's Incident Room** if one has been established.
- OC7.6.9 All communications between the senior management representatives of the **TSO** and a **User** with regard to that **User's** role in the **Joint System Incident** shall be made via that **User's Incident Room** if one has been established.
- OC7.6.10 The **TSO** will decide when conditions no longer justify the use of its **Incident Room** and will inform all relevant **Users** of this decision.
- OC7.6.11 Each **User** which has established an **Incident Room** will decide when conditions no longer justify the use of that **Incident Room** and will inform the **TSO** of this decision.
- OC7.7 Loss of the **TSO Control Centre**
- OC7.7.1 If the **Event** referred to in OC7.6 is the temporary loss of the **TSO Control Centre**, then the provisions of OC7.6 shall not apply but instead the following provisions shall apply.
- OC7.7.2 Each **Generator** shall continue to operate its **CDGUs** in accordance with the last **Dispatch Instructions** to have been issued by the **TSO** but shall use all reasonable endeavours to maintain **NI System Frequency** at the target **Frequency** of 50Hz plus or minus 0.05Hz by monitoring **Frequency** and increasing/decreasing the output of its **CDGUs** as necessary until such time as new **Dispatch Instructions** are received from the **TSO**.
- OC7.7.3 The **TSO** will have arrangements in place whereby, if the circumstances described in OC7.7.1 arise, the **TSO** may transfer the functions of the **TSO Control Centre** to an alternative control facility whereupon the **TSO** will re-commence the issue of **Dispatch Instructions** in accordance with the SDCs and inform **Users** of the communications details for the new location. The **TSO** will inform all **Generators** with **CDGUs** as and when **Scheduling** and/or **Dispatch** in accordance with the principles in the SDCs for determining which **CDGUs** will be **Scheduled** and **Dispatched** can be reimplemented.



## OPERATING CODE NO. 8

### OPERATIONAL EVENT REPORTING AND INFORMATION SUPPLY

#### OC8.1 INTRODUCTION

OC8 sets out the requirements for reporting in writing and, where appropriate, more fully those **Significant Incidents** which initially were reported to the **TSO** or a **Generator** orally under OC5 and the requirements for the provision to the **TSO** of information to enable it to prepare analyses and assessments of policies in the **Grid Code**. As explained in the Glossary section, references to the term “**User System**” includes references to the “**Distribution System**” where relevant.

#### OC8.2 OBJECTIVE

The objective of OC8 is to facilitate:-

- (i) the provision of more detailed information in writing of **Significant Incidents**;
- (ii) the provision of information aimed at enabling the **Transmission System** to be operated in accordance with the **Grid Code**; and
- (iii) the assessment of the effectiveness of policies adopted in accordance with the **Grid Code**.

#### OC8.3 SCOPE

OC8 applies to the **TSO** and to **Users**, which in this OC8 means the **DNO**, **Generators** (in respect of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**), **Interconnector Owners** and **Large Demand Customers**.

#### OC8.4 PROCEDURE

##### OC8.4.1 Written Reports of Events

OC8.4.1.1 In the case of a **Significant Incident** which has been notified as an **Event** by a **User** to the **TSO** pursuant to OC5, the **User** shall provide a written report to the **TSO** in accordance with this OC8.

OC8.4.1.2 In the case of a **Significant Incident** which has been notified as an **Event** by the **TSO** to the **DNO**, a **Generator** or an **Interconnector Owner** pursuant to OC5, the **TSO** shall provide a written report to the **DNO**, **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** in accordance with this OC8.

##### OC8.4.1.3 Form of Report

- (a) A report under OC8.4.1 will be in writing and, in the case of a report by a **User**, shall be addressed to the **TSO** and marked for the attention of the

System Operations Manager and, in the case of a report by the **TSO** to the **DNO**, a **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** shall be addressed to the **DNO**, **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** and marked for the attention of the person notified to the **TSO** by the **DNO**, **Generator** or **Interconnector Owner** in writing from time to time for this purpose (or in the absence of notification, to the Company Secretary).

- (b) In either case, the report will contain a written confirmation of the oral notification given under OC5 together with such further information which has become known relating to the **Significant Incident** since the oral notification under OC5. The report shall, as a minimum, contain those matters specified in Appendix 1 to this OC8. Appendix 1 is not intended to be exhaustive.
- (c) Whilst the report need not state the cause of the **Significant Incident**, it shall contain an indication as to whether the cause has been ascertained and whether it is thought likely by the party issuing the report that the matter which caused the **Significant Incident** will recur. The recipient may raise questions to clarify the report.

#### OC8.4.1.4 Timing

- (a) Where a **User** is required to produce a written report under OC8.4.1, it shall do so as soon as possible and in any event within two **Business Days** after notification by the **TSO** under OC5.4.6.1. In the event that the **User** is unable to provide a full report within this timescale, it shall provide to the **TSO** a preliminary report containing such information as is then known to the **User** not later than two **Business Days** after the notification by the **TSO** under OC5.4.6.1 and shall provide such up-dates thereafter as the **TSO** may reasonably require. A full report shall then be provided to the **TSO** as soon as the **User** is able.
- (b) Where the **TSO** is required to produce a written report under OC8.4.1, it shall do so as soon as possible and in any event within two **Business Days** after notification by the **User** under OC5.4.6.2. In the event that the **TSO** is unable to provide a full report within this timescale, it shall provide to the **User** a preliminary report containing such information as is then known to the **TSO** not later than two **Business Days** after the notification by the **User** under OC5.4.6.2 and shall provide such up-dates thereafter as the **User** may reasonably require. A full report shall then be provided to the **User** as soon as the **TSO** is able.

OC8.4.1.5 The **TSO** and **Users** shall each nominate responsible officers in order to establish communication channels to enable timely and adequate flows of information between the **TSO** and **Users** to be maintained and thus to ensure the effectiveness of this OC8.

#### OC8.4.1.6 Provision of Reports to Other Generators

Whenever a **User** has provided a written report in respect of a **Significant Incident** to the **TSO** in accordance with OC8.4.1.1, the **TSO** shall consider whether the **System** of

another **User** (or **Users**) has been or is likely to have been materially affected. If the **TSO** considers that another **User System** (or **Systems**) has been or is likely to have been so affected, the **TSO** shall notify the **User** which prepared the report accordingly and the **User** shall supply an extract from its report, containing only the technical information (and no information of commercial value) which was set out in the report, to the other **Users** identified by the **TSO**.

OC8.4.1.7 Provision of Reports by the **DNO** to users connected to the **Distribution System**

Whenever the **TSO** has provided a written report in respect of a **Significant Incident** to the **DNO** in accordance with OC8.4.1.2, the **DNO** shall consider whether the system of a user connected to the **Distribution System** has been or is likely to have been materially affected. If the **DNO** considers that the system of a user connected to the **Distribution System** has been or is likely to have been so affected, the **DNO** may supply the user with an extract from the **TSO**'s report, containing only the technical information (and no information of commercial value) which was set out in the report.

OC8.4.2 The Provision of Information to the **TSO**

OC8.4.2.1 The **TSO** may require (to the extent not supplied under any other provision of the **Grid Code**) information of a technical (but not of a commercial) nature to be supplied by **Users** under this OC8.4.2 to enable it to undertake the following:-

- (i) the preparation of **Transmission System** and/or **Total System** appraisal statements;
- (ii) surveys of **Transmission System** and/or **Total System** conditions;
- (iii) analysis and validation of policies in the **Grid Code**; and
- (iv) analyses of the **TSO** equipment performance;

insofar as such information is necessary to enable the **TSO** to fulfil its obligations relating to the operation of the **Transmission System**.

OC8.4.2.2 When the **TSO** requires information from a **User** or **Users** for the purposes set out in OC8.4.2.1 it shall send a written request to the **User** or **Users** setting out the information it reasonably requires, the reasons (in such detail as the **TSO** reasonably considers to be appropriate) why such information is required and the time by which it reasonably requires a response. Normally this will be within two **Business Days**.

OC8.4.2.3 The **User** or **Users** will use all reasonable endeavours to respond in writing within the time stated. However, a **User** will not be obliged to supply the information requested by the **TSO** to the extent that it considers that it is not reasonable to comply with the request. In such circumstances, the **User** must, in its written response to the **TSO**, state such reason in sufficient detail to enable the **TSO** to consider whether the **User** is acting reasonably in refusing to supply the information.

OC8.4.2.4 Although the request will set out the information required, an indication of the sort of information that may be requested is set out in Appendix 2 to this OC8. The list contained in Appendix 2 shall not limit the information which may be requested, but is merely given by way of example.

OC8.4.2.5 The information supplied to the **TSO** pursuant to this OC8.4.2 will be used by the **TSO** only for the purposes set out in OC8.4.2.1.

OC8.5 STATUTORY EVENT REPORTING PROCEDURE

Nothing in this OC8 shall be construed as relieving **Users** from their duty to report events in accordance with the Electricity Supply Regulations (N.I.) in so far as they apply to **Users**.

## OC8 - APPENDIX 1

### MATTERS, IF APPLICABLE TO THE **SIGNIFICANT INCIDENT**, TO BE INCLUDED IN A WRITTEN REPORT GIVEN IN ACCORDANCE WITH OC8.4.1

1. Time and date of **Significant Incident**.
2. Location.
3. **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** involved.
4. Brief description of **Significant Incident**.
5. Estimated time and date of return to service.
6. Supplies/generation interrupted and duration of interruption.
7. **Generating Unit/WFPS** - **Frequency** response achieved.
8. **Generating Unit/WFPS** - **Mvar** performance achieved.
9. Any other information which either the **TSO** or the **Generator** reasonably considers that the other might reasonably require in relation to the **Significant Incident**.

## OC8 - APPENDIX 2

### INDICATION OF THE SORT OF INFORMATION THAT MAY BE REQUESTED UNDER OC8.4.2

1. **FREQUENCY**  
Time and date  
Location  
Recorded **Frequency**  
Set/station  
**Frequency** Response Parameters (List to be included)  
Reasons for difference between **Technical Parameters** and achieved performance
2. **VOLTAGE**  
Time and date  
Location  
Target volts  
Actual volts  
Reason if different
3. **MW/Mvar CAPABILITY**  
Time and date  
Location  
Set identification  
**Generating Unit/WFPS** performance parameters (List to be included)  
Reasons for difference between **Technical Parameters** and achieved performance
4. **TRANSFERS AT CONNECTION POINT**  
Time and date  
Location  
Direction and magnitude of **MW** and **Mvar** flows
5. **FAULT LEVELS AT CONNECTION POINT**  
Time and date  
Location  
Fault infeed  
  
The necessary data to enable (single phase to earth and three phase symmetrical)  
fault levels to be calculated
6. **PROTECTION PERFORMANCE UNDER FAULT CONDITIONS**  
  
Time and date  
Location  
Differences between anticipated and actual performance.

## OPERATING CODE NO. 9

### NUMBERING AND NOMENCLATURE OF PLANT AND APPARATUS AT CONNECTION SITES

#### OC9.1 INTRODUCTION

OC9.1.1 This **Operating Code** sets out the responsibilities and procedures for determining and notifying the **TSO** and **Users** of the numbering and/or nomenclature of the other's **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at **Connection Sites**. For clarification, nomenclature shall include the selection of **Substation** names.

OC9.1.2 The numbering and/or nomenclature of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** is to be included in an **Ownership Diagram** prepared for each **Connection Site** as provided in the CC.

#### OC9.2 OBJECTIVES

The prime objective embodied in this OC9 is to ensure that, at any **Connection Site** (including in respect to **Bulk Supply Points**), every item of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** has numbering and/or nomenclature that, so far as possible, has been mutually agreed and that has been notified between the **TSO** and **Users** to ensure, so far as is reasonably practicable, the safe and effective operation of the **Total System** by minimising the risk of error in identifying **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.

#### OC9.3 SCOPE

OC9 applies to the **TSO** and to **Users** which, in this OC9, means **Generators** (in respect only of **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**), **Interconnector Owners**, **Large Demand Customers** and the **DNO**.

#### OC9.4 PROCEDURE

##### OC9.4.1 General Requirement

OC9.4.1.1 **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** of a **User** at a **Connection Site** shall have numbering and/or nomenclature which cannot be confused with that of the **TO** at that **Connection Site**.

OC9.4.1.2 In furtherance of the general requirement set out in OC9.4.1.1 above, no **User** will install, or permit the installation of, any **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** which has numbering and/or nomenclature which could be confused with that of the **TO** which is either already on that **Connection Site** or which the **TSO** has notified the **User** will be installed on that **Connection Site**. The procedure for determining the applicable numbering and nomenclature for new and existing **Connection Sites** is set out in OC9.4.2.1 and OC9.4.2.2 respectively.

##### OC9.4.2 Plant and Apparatus

##### OC9.4.2.1 New Connection Sites

When a **User** intends to install or the **TSO** intends to ensure the installation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** as part of the construction and commissioning of a new **Connection**

**Site**, the proposed numbering and/or nomenclature shall be notified as part of the production of the **Ownership Diagram** in accordance with the provisions of the CC. The principles to apply to determine whether that proposed numbering and/or nomenclature is acceptable will be those set out in this OC9 (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of OC9.4.2.2(e)).

#### OC9.4.2.2 Existing Connection Sites

- (a) When a **User** intends to install or the **TSO** intends to ensure the installation of **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at an existing **Connection Site** the proposed numbering and/or nomenclature to be adopted for the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** shall be notified to the other.
- (b) The notification shall be made in writing to the other and will consist of a revised **Ownership Diagram** incorporating the proposed new **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** to be installed and its proposed numbering and/or nomenclature.
- (c) The notification shall be made at least six months (or such shorter period as the **TSO** or the **User**, as the case may be, may agree) prior to the proposed installation of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**.
- (d) The recipient of the notification shall respond in writing within one month of the receipt of the notification confirming receipt and confirming whether the proposed numbering and/or nomenclature is acceptable or, if not, what would be acceptable.
- (e) In the event that agreement cannot be reached between the **TSO** and the **User**, the **TSO** acting reasonably, shall have the right to determine the numbering and nomenclature to be applied at the **Connection Site**.

#### OC9.4.3 Changes to Existing Plant and Apparatus

Where there needs to be a change of the existing numbering or nomenclature of any of the **TO's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at a **Connection Site** or a **User** needs to change the existing numbering or nomenclature of any of its **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at a **Connection Site**, the provisions of OC9.4.2.2 shall apply, with any amendments necessary to reflect that only a change is being made.

#### OC9.4.4 Clear Labelling

The **TSO** shall be responsible for ensuring the provision, erection and maintenance of clear and unambiguous labelling showing the numbering and nomenclature of the **TO's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at **Connection Sites** and each **User** shall be responsible for the provision, erection and maintenance of clear and unambiguous labelling showing the numbering and nomenclature of its **User's Plant** and/or **Apparatus** at **Connection Sites**.



**OPERATING CODE NO. 10**  
**SYSTEM TESTS**

**OC10.1 INTRODUCTION**

OC10.1.1 Operating Code No. 10 ("OC10") relates to the following types of test (all of which are referred to as "**System Tests**"):-

- (a) tests to be carried out by a **User** or the **TSO** which involve or may involve simulating conditions or the controlled application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions on the **User's System** or the **Transmission System** (as the case may be) which may have a material effect on the **Total System**, beyond the **User's System** or the **Transmission System** (as the case may be); and
- (b) **Commissioning/Acceptance Tests of Plant and Apparatus** to be carried out by a **User** or the **TSO** which involve or may involve the application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions and which may have a material effect on the **Total System**, beyond the **User's System** or the **Transmission System** (as the case may be).

OC10.1.2 OC10 only deals with the responsibilities and procedures for arranging and carrying out tests which have (or may have) a material effect on the **Systems** of both the **TSO** and **Users**. Accordingly, where a test proposed by a **User** will not have a material effect on the **Transmission System** or where a test proposed by the **TSO** will not have a material effect on a **User System**, such test will not fall within this OC10 and OC10 shall not apply to it.

OC10.1.3 OC10 does not cover **Commissioning/Acceptance Tests** of a **User's Equipment** which will have no material effect on the **Total System** beyond the **User's System**; such tests will be undertaken solely pursuant to CC10. Neither does it cover the type of tests which are dealt with in OC11, "**Monitoring, Testing and Investigation**".

OC10.1.4 As explained in the Glossary and Definitions section, references to the term "**User System**" shall be read as referring to the **Distribution System** with respect to provisions applicable to the **DNO**.

**OC10.2 OBJECTIVE**

The overall objectives of OC10 are:-

- (a) to ensure, so far as possible, that tests proposed to be carried out either by:
  - (i) a **User** which may have a material effect on the **Total System** or any part of the **Total System** (in addition to that **User's System**) including the **Transmission System**; or
  - (ii) the **TSO** which may have a material effect on the **Total System** or any part of the **Total System** (in addition to the **Transmission System**);

OC10-1

do not threaten the safety of personnel or threaten to damage **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and cause minimum detriment to the **TSO** and **Users**; and

- (b) to set out the procedures to be followed for establishing and where appropriate reporting such tests and to set out guidelines for which tests need to be notified to the **TSO** prior to the test being carried out.

### OC10.3 SCOPE

OC10 applies to the **TSO** and to **Users** which, in this OC10 means:

- (a) with the exception only of OC10.5, **Generators** (in respect only of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System**), **Interconnector Owners**, **Large Demand Customers** and **Aggregators**; and
- (b) with the exception of OC10.4.1 only, the **DNO**.

### OC10.4. PROCEDURE

#### OC10.4.1 Proposal Notice

OC10.4.1.1 The level of **Demand** on the **NI System** varies substantially according to the time of day and time of year and, consequently, certain **System Tests** which may have a significant impact on the **NI System** (for example, tests of the **Full Load** capability of a **Generating Unit** over a period of several hours) can only be undertaken at certain times of the day and year. Other **System Tests**, for example, those involving substantial **Mvar** generation or valve tests, may also be subject to timing constraints. It therefore follows that notice of **System Tests** should be given as far in advance of the date on which they are proposed to be carried out as reasonably practicable.

OC10.4.1.2 Where a **User** wishes to carry out a **System Test** it shall submit a notice (a "**Proposal Notice**") to the **TSO** as far in advance of the date it would like to undertake the proposed **System Test** as is reasonably practicable. In the event that a **User** submits to the **TSO** a programme for proposed **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** pursuant to CC10.1.4 which the **TSO** considers may involve the application of irregular, unusual or extreme conditions and which may have a material effect on the **Total System**, beyond the **User's System**, such programme shall be treated as a **Proposal Notice** for the purposes of this OC10.

OC10.4.1.3 The **Proposal Notice** shall be in writing, or in such other form as the **TSO** and the relevant **User** may otherwise agree (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld), and shall contain details of the nature and purpose of the proposed **System Test** and shall indicate the identity and situation of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** involved. In the case of a **System Test** (other than an on-**Load** valve test) involving a **CDGU**, the **User** shall state in the **Proposal Notice** the level of **Availability** and the values for **Technical Parameters** which will be declared for the **CDGU** for the period of the test in accordance with SDC1 and shall also include details of the **Dispatch Instructions** which the **User** wishes the **TSO** to issue to it for the purposes of the test which may be outside the **Availability** and **Technical Parameters** to be so declared.

OC10.4.1.4 If the **TSO** is reasonably of the view that the information set out in the **Proposal Notice** is insufficient, it will contact the person who submitted the **Proposal Notice** (the "**Test**

**Proposer**") as soon as reasonably practicable, with a written request for further information. The **TSO** shall not be required to do anything under this OC10 until it is satisfied with the details supplied in the **Proposal Notice** or pursuant to a request for further information.

OC10.4.1.5 If the **TSO** wishes to undertake a **System Test**, the **TSO** shall be deemed to have received a **Proposal Notice** for that **System Test**.

OC10.4.1.6 The **TSO** will use all reasonable endeavours to accommodate requests for **System Tests** but has absolute discretion as to the timing of such tests (which discretion will be exercised reasonably consistently with previous practice) to ensure the proper operation of the **Transmission System** and so as to ensure that the **Licence Standards** are not breached.

OC10.4.1.7 Without prejudice to the general description of the types of **System Tests** which have to be dealt with under this OC10, as set out in OC10.1.1 above, each **Generator** must submit a **Proposal Notice** to the **TSO** if it proposes to carry out any of the following tests, each of which is therefore a **System Test**:-

- (a) Var limiter tests;
- (b) main steam valve tests; and
- (c) **Load** rejection tests.

#### OC10.4.2 Establishment of **Test Panel**

OC10.4.2.1 Using the information supplied (or deemed to have been supplied) to it under OC10.4.1, the **TSO** will determine, in its reasonable estimation, which **Users**, other than the **Test Proposer**, may be materially affected by the proposed **System Test** and will notify such **Users** accordingly.

OC10.4.2.2 The **TSO** will then determine, in its reasonable opinion, whether a **Test Panel** is required taking into account the degree of severity of its possible effect on the **Systems** of the **TSO** and **Users**. A **Test Panel** will not generally be needed for a routine test and, since the majority of **System Tests** are routine, the establishment of a **Test Panel** will be the exception rather than the rule. If the **TSO**, in its reasonable discretion, decides that a **Test Panel** is necessary, the provisions set out in the **Appendix** to this OC10 will apply.

#### OC10.4.3 The **TSO** Supervision

OC10.4.3.1 If the **TSO** determines that no **Test Panel** is required, it will determine, acting reasonably, whether and, where appropriate, when the proposed **System Test** can take place and it will consider:-

- (a) the details of the nature, technical reasons for and timing of the proposed **System Test** and other matters set out in the **Proposal Notice** (together with any further information requested by the **TSO** under OC10.4.1.4);
- (b) the economic, operational and risk implications of the proposed **System Test**; and

- (c) the possibility of combining the proposed **System Test** with any other tests and with **Plant** and/or **Apparatus Outages** which arise pursuant to the **Operational Planning** requirements of the **TSO** and **Users**.

If the **TSO** determines that the proposed **System Test** cannot take place, it will, insofar as it is able to do so without breaching any obligations regarding confidentiality contained either in the **TSO Licence** or in any agreement, notify the **Test Proposer** of the reasons for such decision in such degree of detail as the **TSO** considers reasonable in the circumstances.

OC10.4.3.2 **Users** identified by the **TSO** under OC10.4.2.1 (and the **Test Proposer**) shall be obliged to supply the **TSO**, upon written request, with such details as the **TSO** reasonably requires in order to consider the proposed **System Test**.

OC10.4.3.3 The **TSO** will consult with each **User** identified by it under OC10.4.2.1 regarding the proposed **System Test** including, in particular, the effects which such test is likely to have on such **User's System**.

OC10.4.4 **The TSO Test Programme**

OC10.4.4.1 As soon as practicable the **TSO** shall, if it approves of the proposed **System Test** taking place (of which it will notify the **Test Proposer**), taking into account the factors specified in OC10.4.3.1, prepare a programme (the "**Test Programme**"), in such detail as the **TSO** considers, in its reasonable opinion, to be appropriate for the test, which will include:-

- (a) the procedure to be adopted for carrying out the **System Test**, including the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence;
- (b) the manner in which the **System Test** is to be monitored;
- (c) a list of those members of staff to be involved in carrying out the **System Test**, including those who will be responsible for site safety; and
- (d) such other matters as the **TSO** considers appropriate including (without limitation) matters suggested by **Users** identified by the **TSO** pursuant to OC10.4.2.1.

OC10.4.4.2 The **TSO**, the **Test Proposer** and each **User** identified by the **TSO** under OC10.4.2.1 will determine by agreement the basis on which the costs of the **System Test** (including unanticipated costs, for example, costs arising from modifications etc) shall be borne as between the affected parties (the general principle being that the **Test Proposer** will bear such costs). If agreement cannot be reached (each party having acted in good faith), the **System Test** will be cancelled.

OC10.4.4.3 Without prejudice to the provisions of OC10.4.1, the **TSO** shall be entitled to require the proposed **System Test** to be modified, delayed or cancelled if, in its reasonable opinion, it considers that such test would impose unacceptable effects on the **Transmission System** or any **User System**.

- OC10.4.4.4 If the **TSO** requires the proposed **System Test** to be cancelled or if it requires such test to be delayed or modified but the **Test Proposer** considers that such delay or modification is not possible, the proposed **System Test** shall not take place.
- OC10.4.4.5 The **Test Programme** will, subject to OC10.4.4.6, bind the **Test Proposer** to act in accordance with the provisions of the **Test Programme** in relation to the proposed **System Test**.
- OC10.4.4.6 Any problems with the proposed **System Test** perceived by the **Test Proposer** or any affected **User** or the **TSO** which arise or are anticipated after the issue of the **Test Programme** and prior to the day of the proposed **System Test** must be notified by the **Test Proposer** or affected **User** or the **TSO** (as the case may be) to the others as soon as possible in writing. If, in any such case, the **TSO** decides that these anticipated problems merit an amendment to, or postponement of, the **System Test**, it shall notify the **Test Proposer** and affected **Users** accordingly.
- OC10.4.4.7 If, on the day of the proposed **System Test**, operating conditions on the **Total System** are such that any of the **TSO**, the **Test Proposer** or an affected **User** wishes to delay or cancel the start or continuance of the **System Test**, they shall immediately inform the others of this decision and the reasons for it. The **TSO** shall then postpone or cancel, as the case may be, the **System Test** and another suitable time and date shall be arranged in accordance with this OC10.4.4.
- OC10.5 Interaction with the **DNO**
- OC10.5.1 In circumstances where the **DNO** receives the equivalent of a **Proposal Notice** from a user whose **Plant** and **Apparatus** is connected to the **Distribution System**, the **DNO** shall inform the **TSO** as soon as reasonably practicable if it has reason to believe that the proposed **System Test** may have a material effect on the **Transmission System**. Following such notification, the **DNO** shall provide such information as the **TSO** may reasonably require.
- OC10.5.2 Where the **DNO** intends to carry out a **System Test** on the **Distribution System**, it shall notify the **TSO** as soon as reasonably practicable if it has reason to believe that such **System Test** may have a material effect on the **Transmission System**. Following such notification, the **DNO** shall provide such information as the **TSO** may reasonably require.

## Appendix

### OC10.A.1 Test Panel Supervision

OC10.A.1.1 If the **TSO** determines pursuant to OC10.4.2.2 that a **Test Panel** is required, it will appoint a representative to co-ordinate the **System Test** (the "**Test Co-ordinator**") as soon as reasonably practicable after it has, or is deemed to have, received a **Proposal Notice** and in any event prior to the distribution of the **Preliminary Notice** referred to below. The **Test Co-ordinator** shall act as Chairman of the **Test Panel** and shall be a full member of the **Test Panel**.

OC10.A.1.2 The **TSO** will notify all **Users** identified by it under OC10.4.2.1 of the proposed **System Test** by a notice in writing (a "**Preliminary Notice**") and will send a copy of the **Preliminary Notice** to the **Test Proposer**. The **Preliminary Notice** will contain:

- (a) the details of the nature and purpose of the proposed **System Test**, the identity and situation of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** involved, the identities of the **Users** identified by the **TSO** under OC10.4.2.1 and the identity of the **Test Proposer**;
- (b) an invitation to nominate within one month a suitably qualified representative (or representatives if the **Test Co-ordinator** considers that it is appropriate for a particular **User** to nominate more than one representative) to be a member of the **Test Panel** for the proposed **System Test**; and
- (c) the name of the **TSO** representative whom the **TSO** has appointed as the **Test Coordinator** and who will be a member of the **Test Panel** for the proposed **System Test** together with the names of any other representatives whom the **TSO** has nominated to be members of the **Test Panel**.

OC10.A.1.3 The **Preliminary Notice** will be sent within one month of the later of either the receipt by the **TSO** of the **Proposal Notice**, or of the receipt of any further information requested by the **TSO** under OC10.4.1.3. Where the **TSO** is the proposer of the **System Test**, the **Preliminary Notice** will be sent within one month of the proposed **System Test** being fully formulated.

OC10.A.1.4 Replies to the invitation in the **Preliminary Notice** to nominate a representative to be a member of the **Test Panel** must be received by the **TSO** within one month of the date on which the **Preliminary Notice** was sent to the **User** by the **TSO**. Any **User** which has not replied within that period will not be entitled to be represented on the **Test Panel**. If the **Test Proposer** does not reply within that period, the proposed **System Test** will not take place and the **TSO** will notify all **Users** identified by it under OC10.4.2.1 accordingly.

OC10.A.1.5 The **TSO** will, as soon as possible after the expiry of that one month period, appoint the nominated persons to the **Test Panel** and notify all **Users** identified by it under OC10.4.2.1 and the **Test Proposer**, of the composition of the **Test Panel**.

### OC10.A.2 Test Panel

OC10.A.2.1 A meeting of the **Test Panel** will take place as soon as possible after the **TSO** has notified all **Users** identified by it under OC10.4.2.1 and the **Test Proposer** of the

composition of the **Test Panel**, and in any event within one month of the appointment of the **Test Panel**.

OC10.A.2.2 The **Test Panel** shall consider:

- (a) the details of the nature, technical reasons for and timing of the proposed **System Test** and other matters set out in the **Proposal Notice** (together with any further information requested by the **TSO** under OC10.4.1.3);
- (b) the economic, operational and risk implications of the proposed **System Test**;
- (c) the possibility of combining the proposed **System Test** with any other tests and with **Plant** and/or **Apparatus Outages** which arise pursuant to the **Operational Planning** requirements of the **TSO** and **Users**; and
- (d) whether, at the conclusion of the **System Test**, the **Test Proposer** should be required to prepare a written report on the **System Test** (a "**Final Report**") in accordance with OC10.A.4 and, if so, the period within which the **Final Report** must be prepared.

OC10.A.2.3 **Users** identified by the **TSO** under OC10.4.2.1, the **Test Proposer** (whether or not they are represented on the **Test Panel**) and the **TSO** shall be obliged to supply the **Test Panel**, upon written request, with such details as the **Test Panel** reasonably requires in order to consider the proposed **System Test**.

OC10.A.2.4 The **Test Panel** shall be convened by the **Test Co-ordinator** as often as he considers necessary to conduct its business.

OC10.A.3 **Test Panel Test Programme**

OC10.A.3.1 As soon as practicable after its first meeting, the **Test Panel** shall, taking into account the factors specified in OC10.A.2.2, prepare a programme (the "**Test Programme**") which will include:-

- (a) the procedure to be adopted for carrying out the **System Test**, including the switching sequence and proposed timings of the switching sequence;
- (b) the manner in which the **System Test** is to be monitored;
- (c) a list of those members of staff to be involved in carrying out the **System Test**, including those who will be responsible for site safety; and
- (d) such other matters as the **Test Panel** considers to be appropriate.

OC10.A.3.2 The **Test Panel** shall also determine the basis on which the costs of the **System Test** (including unanticipated costs) shall be borne as between the affected parties (the general principle being that the **Test Proposer** will bear such costs). If the **Test Panel** cannot agree on this (each party having acted in good faith), the **System Test** will be cancelled.

- OC10.A.3.3 The **Test Co-ordinator** shall be entitled to require the proposed **System Test** to be modified, delayed or cancelled if, in his reasonable opinion, he considers that such test would impose unacceptable effects on the **NI System** or on any **User System**.
- OC10.A.3.4 If the **Test Co-ordinator** requires the proposed **System Test** to be cancelled or if he requires such test to be delayed or modified but the **Test Proposer** considers that such delay or modification is not possible, the proposed **System Test** shall not take place and the **Test Panel** will disband automatically.
- OC10.A.3.5 If the **Test Co-ordinator** requires the proposed **System Test** to be modified or delayed and such modification or delay is possible, the **Test Panel** shall, as soon as practicable, revise the **Test Programme** accordingly.
- OC10.A.3.6 The **Test Programme** will, subject to OC10.A.3.7, bind all recipients to act in accordance with the provisions of the **Test Programme** in relation to the proposed **System Test**.
- OC10.A.3.7 Any problems with the proposed **System Test** which arise or are anticipated after the issue of the **Test Programme** and prior to the day of the proposed **System Test** must be notified to the **Test Co-ordinator** as soon as possible in writing. If the **Test Co-ordinator** decides that these anticipated problems merit an amendment to, or postponement of, the **System Test**, he shall notify the **Test Proposer** (unless the test was proposed by the **TSO**) and each **User** identified by the **TSO** under OC10.4.2.1 accordingly.
- OC10.A.3.8 If, on the day of the proposed **System Test**, operating conditions on the **Total System** are such that any party involved in the proposed **System Test** wishes to delay or cancel the start or continuance of the **System Test**, they shall immediately inform the **Test Co-ordinator** of this decision and the reasons for it. The **Test Co-ordinator** shall then postpone or cancel, as the case may be, the **System Test** and shall, if possible, agree with the **Test Proposer** (unless the test was proposed by the **TSO**) and all **Users** identified by the **TSO** under OC10.4.2.1 another suitable time and date. If he cannot reach such agreement, the **Test Co-ordinator** shall reconvene the **Test Panel** as soon as practicable, which will endeavour to arrange another suitable time and date for the **System Test**, in which case the relevant provisions of this OC10 shall apply.
- OC10.A.4 **Test Panel Final Report**
- OC10.A.4.1 At the conclusion of the **System Test**, the **Test Proposer** shall, if so decided by the **Test Panel** pursuant to OC10.A.2.2(d), prepare a **Final Report** for submission to the **TSO** and the other members of the **Test Panel**. The **Final Report** shall be submitted within the period agreed by the **Test Panel** pursuant to OC10.2.2(d).
- OC10.A.4.2 The **Test Proposer** may omit from the **Final Report** matters which, in its reasonable opinion, are confidential to it and the **Final Report** shall not be submitted to any person who is not a member of the **Test Panel** unless the **Test Panel**, having considered the confidentiality issues arising, shall have unanimously approved such submission.
- OC10.A.4.3 The **Final Report** shall include a description of the **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** tested and a description of the **System Test** carried out, together with the results and, where appropriate, the conclusions and recommendations of the **Test Panel**.



OC10.A.4.4      When the **Final Report** has been prepared and submitted in accordance with OC10.A.4.1, the **Test Panel** will disband automatically. If a **Final Report** is not required by the **Test Panel** then it will disband automatically upon the conclusion of the **System Test**.

**OPERATING CODE NO. 11**  
**TESTING, MONITORING AND INVESTIGATION**

OC11.1      **INTRODUCTION**

OC11.1.1      To enable it to comply with its **Licence** and statutory obligations, the **TSO** will carry out certain **Monitoring, Testing and Investigation** in respect of the performance of **User's Equipment**. Operating Code No. 11 ("OC11") specifies the procedures to be followed.

OC11.1.2      It should be noted that the text in OC11.1, OC11.2 and OC11.3 is generic and is applicable to all **Users**. The remainder of OC11 is separated into two sections. Part A (and its Appendix) is applicable to **PPA CDGUs** only as these units have specific terminology and processes due to the terms of the **Nominated Generating Unit Agreements**. Part B (and its Appendix) is applicable to all **User's Equipment** other than **PPA CDGUs**.

OC11.1.3      **Monitoring, Testing and Investigation** under this OC11 are separate procedures. In general terms, **TSO** representatives likely to be present at the **Power Station** or **User Site** for a **Test** or an **Investigation**, but not for **Monitoring**. It should also be noted that **Testing** under OC11 includes **Within-Day Tests**.

OC11.1.4      The detailed procedures and methodologies for conducting certain **Tests** and undertaking certain **Monitoring** are set out in **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedures** each of which forms part of the **Grid Code**.

OC11.2      **OBJECTIVES**

The objective of OC11 is to establish whether **User's Equipment** is operating within its **Design and Operating Requirements** and is operated (to the extent subject to **Central Dispatch**) in compliance with **Dispatch Instructions**. OC11 also specifies the procedures to be followed by the **TSO** and **Users** in carrying out **Monitoring, Testing and Investigations**. In particular, this facilitates adequate assessment of each of the following:

- (a)      whether **PPA CDGUs, Demand Side Units and Relevant Plant** (as defined in OC11.10.2.1) comply with **Dispatch Instructions**;
- (b)      whether **CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Aggregated Generating Units, Demand Side Units** and other items of **User's Equipment** are (to the extent applicable) in compliance with declarations of **Availability, System Support Services** capabilities, **Design and Operating Requirements** and any other data required to be registered for those **CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Aggregated Generating Units, Demand Side Units** and other items of **User's Equipment** under the **Grid Code**;
- (c)      whether **User's Equipment** conforms with power quality requirements of the **Connection Conditions**;

- (d) whether **Users** are in compliance with protection requirements and protection settings under the **Grid Code**, **Users' Connection Agreements** and **System Support Services Agreements** between **Users** and the **TSO**;
- (e) whether **Users** are in compliance with their obligations to provide **Operating Reserve** under **System Support Services Agreements** and the **Grid Code** or, in the case of **PPA CDGUs**, in compliance with their obligations to provide **Spinning Reserve** under **Nominated Generating Unit Agreements** and the **Grid Code**;
- (f) whether a **Black Start Station** has the ability to **Black Start**; and
- (g) whether **CDGUs** that have the ability to generate on more than one fuel are capable of switching from operation on one fuel to operation on another fuel in compliance with a **Dispatched Fuel Notice** in accordance with the requirements of **SDC2**.

### OC11.3 SCOPE

**OC11** applies to the **TSO** and to **Users** which in this OC11 means **Generators** (in respect of their **Black Start Stations**, all other **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** and in respect of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System**), **Aggregators**, **Interconnector Owners**, **Dispatchable Demand Customers** and **Large Demand Customers**.

## **PART A – PPA CDGUs only**

OC11.4 Not Used

### **OC11.5 PROCEDURE FOR MONITORING**

OC11.5.1 **Monitoring** may be carried out at any time by the **TSO** and involves the analysis of the output of **Monitoring** equipment (as required or permitted under the **CC** and/or relevant **Connection Agreements** and/or the **MC**), which is relayed to the **TSO**, which shows the output and/or performance of the **CDGU**, and associated **Equipment** in order to see whether the **CDGU**, is complying with its **Dispatch Instructions**.

OC11.5.2 In determining whether a **CDGU** has complied, or is complying, with a **Dispatch Instruction**, the **TSO** shall in each case give due regard to operating conditions on the **NI System**. The **TSO** shall also apply the **Tolerance Bands** set out in the relevant table in the Appendix to this OC11 Part A to the **Monitoring** of the relevant **Dispatch Characteristic**, as indicated in the relevant paragraphs of this OC11 Part A, and shall also apply the **Conversion Factors** and **Additional Conversion Factors** where appropriate. The **TSO** shall, when **Monitoring Active Power** or **Reactive Power**, select either the **Wide Tolerance Band** (for **Monitoring** sustained performance) or the **Narrow Tolerance Band** (for **Monitoring** stability over a short period). When **Monitoring** on the **Narrow Tolerance Band**, the **TSO** will select either the **Maximum Tolerance Band** or the **Minimum Tolerance Band**. In the event of a **Frequency Transient** occurring whilst the **TSO** is **Monitoring** the compliance by a **CDGU** with a **Dispatch Characteristic** (regardless of which **Tolerance Band** is being applied by the **TSO** at the time) to which the **CDGU** responds in accordance with the relevant **User's** obligations to provide **Spinning Reserve Response**, the **CDGU** shall not fail the **Monitoring** by reason of such response.

- OC11.5.3
- (a) If, having applied the relevant **Tolerance Band**, and, where appropriate, **Conversion Factors** and **Additional Conversion Factors** the **TSO** suspects that a **CDGU** has not complied, or is not complying, with a **Dispatch Instruction**, the **TSO** will, if it wishes to continue with the **Monitoring** inform the relevant **User** by submitting a **Warning Notice** (either orally or in writing) and, subject to the requirements of **System** security (which may require the **Dispatch Instruction** to be cancelled in which case the **Warning Notice** will be deemed to have been withdrawn), the **TSO** will allow the **User** 10 minutes after such notice to comply with the **Dispatch Instruction**.
  - (b) If in that 10 minute period the **User** still fails to comply with the **Dispatch Instruction**, the **TSO** may give notice to the **User** by submitting a **Monitoring Notice** (either orally or in writing) that the **CDGU** is being **Monitored**.
  - (c) The **Monitoring Notice** will:-
    - (i) identify the **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** which is being **Monitored** and the underlying **Technical Parameter(s)**;
    - (ii) specify, if relevant, whether the **Tolerance Band** to be used is the **Wide Tolerance Band** or the **Narrow Tolerance Band**; and

- (iii) specify, if relevant, whether the **Narrow Tolerance Band** is to apply as a **Maximum Tolerance Band** or as a **Minimum Tolerance Band**.
- (d) The **User** has the right, before the issue of the **Monitoring Notice**, or at any time thereafter by submitting to the **TSO** an **Availability Notice**, a **Technical Parameters Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** (as the case may be), to re-declare **Availability** or the **Technical Parameters** (in accordance with the provisions of SDC1) in respect of the **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** to be **Monitored**, such re-declaration to take effect from the time of receipt of the **Warning Notice** by the **User**. In the event that the **User** submits to the **TSO** an **Availability Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** at or about the same time as the **TSO** submits to the **User** a **Post Event Notice** (or **Interim Post Event Notice**) pursuant to OC11.5.4 or OC11.5.5 seeking to re-register the **Availability** or the same **Technical Parameter** (as the case may be) of the **CDGU** in question to a different value, then the value of **Availability** or the value of the relevant **Technical Parameter** shall be deemed to be redeclared to the inferior of the values specified in the two notices.
- (e) The period of **Monitoring** shall not exceed the period set out in the relevant table in the Appendix to this OC11 Part A for the relevant **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** and the selected **Tolerance Band**.

#### OC11.5.4 Consequences of **Monitoring** and **Post Event Notices**

- (a) At the end of the period of **Monitoring**, if the **User** has achieved each **Dispatch Instruction** for the period of the **Monitoring** within the relevant **Tolerance Band**, the **CDGU** will be deemed to have complied with each **Dispatch Instruction**.
- (b) If the average value of the **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** in any 5 minute period during the period of **Monitoring** falls outside the relevant **Tolerance Band** the **TSO** may by submitting a **Post Event Notice** to the **Generator** re-register the value of **Availability** or of the relevant **Technical Parameter** corresponding to that **Dispatch Characteristic** to the most inferior value outside the **Tolerance Band** for any 5 minute period during the period of **Monitoring** (with effect from the **Trading Period** in which the **Monitoring Notice** was issued) and the **TSO** may also notify the **Generator** not later than 10 minutes before the end of the period of **Monitoring** that it will continue to **Monitor** the **CDGU** for a further period not exceeding that shown in the relevant Table in the Appendix to this OC11 Part A in respect of the particular **Dispatch Characteristic** and with reference to the relevant or selected **Tolerance Band**.
- (c) If at the end of the further period of **Monitoring** the average value of the **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** in any 5 minute period during the **Monitoring** falls outside the relevant **Tolerance Band**, the **TSO** may re-register the value of the **Availability** or of the relevant **Technical Parameter** corresponding to that **Dispatch Characteristic** to the most inferior value for any 5 minute period during the period of **Monitoring** (with effect from the **Trading Period** in which the **Monitoring Notice** was issued). Further periods of **Monitoring** may also take place, in accordance with the procedure set out in paragraph (b) above and

the provisions of this paragraph (c) will apply to such further periods of **Monitoring**.

- (d)
  - (i) If (other than pursuant to a **Dispatch Instruction to De-Load**) the average value of **Output** for any 5 minute period is less than 80% of the average **Output** for either of the two immediately preceding 5 minute periods, the **TSO** may issue a **Post Event Notice** re-registering the **Availability** of the **CDGU** at the level consistent with its average value for that 5 minute period with effect from the beginning of the **Trading Period** in which such 5 minute period commenced.
  - (ii) If (following a **Dispatch Instruction to De-Load**) the average value of **Active Power** for any 5 minute period is less than 80% of the average value of **Active Power** which would have been generated by the **CDGU** for such 5 minute period had it been **De-Loaded** at its maximum **De-Loading** rate (registered as a **Technical Parameter**), the **TSO** may issue a **Post Event Notice** re-registering the **Availability** of the **CDGU** at the level consistent with the average value for that 5 minute period with effect from the beginning of the **Trading Period** in which such 5 minute period commenced.
- (e) Prior to submitting a **Post Event Notice**, the **TSO** may deliver an **Interim Post Event Notice** to the **User** not later than 2 hours after:
  - (i) in the case of an event of the type specified in (d) (i) or (ii) above the end of the **Trading Period** during which the event occurred; or
  - (ii) in the case of instances of **Monitoring**, the end of the relevant period of **Monitoring**;

if it is not reasonably practicable for the **TSO** to deliver a **Post Event Notice** to the **User** within that time.
- (f) An **Interim Post Event Notice** shall specify:
  - (i) the **Trading Period** during which the event of the type specified in (d) (i) or (ii) above occurred and, in the instance of **Monitoring**, the **Trading Period** during which the relevant **Warning Notice** was issued; and
  - (ii) the matters or values which the **TSO** intends to redeclare in a **Post Event Notice** as a result of what happened.
- (g) Each **Generating Unit Agreement** contains provisions on the validity of **Post Event Notices** which shall apply to the **Grid Code**.

**Spinning Reserve Monitoring (including Governor Droop Monitoring)**

- (a) In the case of **CDGUs**, the following provisions of this OC11.5.5 shall apply to the **Monitoring of Spinning Reserve and Governor Droop** unless Schedule 8 of the relevant **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** otherwise requires. For the purposes of this OC11.5, in the event of any conflict between the provisions of this OC11.5 and the provisions of Schedule 8 of the relevant **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement**, the provisions of Schedule 8 shall apply. **Monitoring of Governor Droop** in relation to **Open Cycle Gas Turbine CDGUs** may be undertaken pursuant to the provisions of this OC11.5 set out above.
- (b) For the purposes of this OC11 Part A:
  - (i) in respect of any **Frequency Transient**:
    - (aa) "**Pretransient Load**" means instantaneous **Load** level (in **MW**) of the **CDGU** at 5 seconds before the **Frequency Transient** commenced;
    - (bb) the response of the **CDGU** to such **Frequency Transient**, in terms of **Load** lift (in **MW**) above **Pretransient Load**, continuously over the period of 5 minutes starting when the **Frequency Transient** commenced, is referred to as "**Spinning Reserve Response**" and comprises **Initial Response** and **Sustained Response**;
    - (cc) the **Spinning Reserve Response** achieved by the **CDGU** in response to such **Frequency Transient** is referred to as the "**Achieved**" response;
  - (c) **Spinning Reserve Response**

For the purposes of this OC11 Part A:

- (i) the **Spinning Reserve Response** for the period from 10 seconds to 5 minutes after the commencement of a **Frequency Transient** is referred to as "**Sustained Response**";
- (ii) a **CDGU** is required to attain and maintain at all times in this period a **Sustained Response** not less than the instantaneous value determined under (d) below (the "**Contracted**" response);
- (iii) without prejudice to the relevant **Contracted Technical Parameter** (or to the requirement to attain **Contracted Sustained Response**), there is no specific requirement under this OC11.5.5(c) as to **Spinning Reserve Response** in the period from 0 to 10 seconds ("**Initial Response**");

(d) **Contracted Response**

For the purposes of this OC11 Part A, for any **Frequency Transient**, the **Contracted Sustained Response** (in MW) is whichever is the least of:

- (i) the unconstrained response, which is the value for **Spinning Reserve** corresponding to the **Pretransient Load** on the **Sustained Load Diagram**. If the **Pretransient Load** is less than **Minimum Generation** for the **CDGU**, the unconstrained response shall be zero;
- (ii) the **Availability** constrained response, which is:

$$A - PTL$$

where:

A = the **Availability** of the **CDGU** at the time at which the **Frequency Transient** commenced; and

PTL = **Pretransient Load (MW)**;

- (iii) the **Governor Droop** constrained response (SRG), determined as follows:

$$SRG = CC/F_g * \{(F_p - F_t) - 2A/3\}$$

where:

CC = **Contracted Capacity (MW)**;

F<sub>g</sub> = determined as:

$$50\text{Hz} * D/100$$

where D is specified **Governor Droop (%)** notified in the most recent relevant **Technical Parameters Notice**;

F<sub>p</sub> = **NI System Frequency (Hz)** at the time 5 seconds before the **Frequency Transient** commenced;

F<sub>t</sub> = the instantaneous **NI System Frequency (Hz)** at any time during the **Frequency Transient**;

A = determined as:  
 $(F_p - F_t) - (F_g * B)$

except where this term has a negative value, in which case A is 0;

where B is determined as:

OC11-7



0.9 - PTL/CC

except where this term has a negative value, in which case B is 0;  
where PTL is **Pretransient Load**.

- (e) OC3, "**Operating Margin**", specifies the timescales within which the **Operating Reserve** from CDGUs must be provided (and which are further described in SDC3, "**Frequency Control**"), as follows:-
- (i) **Primary Operating Reserve**: from the time of a **Frequency** change, which must be fully available by 5 seconds, and which must be sustainable (subject to the **Unit Load Controller** adjustment, where applicable) for at least 15 seconds. For the period from 0 to 5 seconds, **Primary Operating Reserve** therefore falls within the category of **Initial Response**. Thereafter (from 5 seconds to 15 seconds) **Primary Operating Reserve** falls within the category of **Sustained Response**;
  - (ii) **Secondary Operating Reserve**: which is fully available and sustainable over the period from 15 to 90 seconds following an **Event**. **Secondary Operating Reserve** therefore falls within the category of **Sustained Response**;
  - (iii) **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1**: which is fully available and sustainable for a period from 90 seconds to 5 minutes following an **Event**. Where **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1** is provided by a steam turbine CDGU already **Synchronised** to the NI System, this will, to the extent it is provided within 5 minutes from the time of a **Frequency** change, fall within the category of **Sustained Response**. **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1** provided by gas turbine Units does not fall within the category of **Sustained Response** because gas turbine Units do not have a **Spinning Reserve Capability**;
  - (iv) **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2**: which is fully available and sustainable for a period from 5 minutes to 20 minutes following an **Event**. **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2** therefore does not fall within the category of **Sustained Response** (which is not **Monitored** after 5 minutes from the time of the **Frequency** change);
  - (v) **Replacement Reserve**: which is fully available and sustainable for a period from 20 minutes to 4 hours following an **Event**; and
  - (vi) **Substitute Reserve**: which is fully available and sustainable for a period from 4 hours to 24 hours following an **Event**.
- (f) **Not used**
- (g) **Achieved Response**

OC11-8

- (i) The event recorders described in Sub-Code 3 of the **MC** will capture (at 0.1 second intervals), and upon the occurrence of a **Frequency Transient**, the **Frequency** logging equipment constituting part of **Operational Metering** will record (from not less than 5 seconds before the **Frequency Transient** commenced) and retain, the instantaneous **Load** level of the **CDGU**.
  - (ii) The **Spinning Reserve Response Achieved** by the **CDGU** will be determined from the data referred to in (i) above and will be compared with the **Contracted** response.
- (h) **Sustained Response Capability**
- (i) For the purposes of the **Grid Code** the "**Sustained Response Capability**" is a factor (not greater than one) which represents actual or anticipated **Achieved Sustained Response** as a fraction of (where less than) **Contracted Sustained Response**. **Sustained Response Capability** may be:
    - (aa) declared by the **Generator** by submitting a **Technical Parameters Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** on the basis of anticipated response (generically, for all possible **Frequency Transients** and sets of relevant circumstances);
    - (bb) determined by the **TSO** (and notified to the **Generator** in a **Post Event Notice**) following the occurrence of a **Frequency Transient**, based on the instantaneous values of the **Contracted Sustained Response** and **Achieved Sustained Response** for which the **Sustained Response Deviation** (as defined below) was determined; or
    - (cc) determined on the basis of the result of a **Test** as described in OC11.6.2.
  - (ii) For the purposes of this OC11 Part A, in respect of any **Frequency Transient**, the "**Adjusted Contracted Sustained Response**" (**ACSR**) is the **Contracted Sustained Response (CSR)** adjusted by the prevailing **Sustained Response Capability (SRC)**, determined as follows:

$$\text{ACSR} = \text{CSR} * \text{SRC}$$

(i) **Spinning Reserve Deviation**

For the purposes of this OC11 Part A:

- (aa) the "**Sustained Response Deviation**" is the greatest amount (in **MW**) by which, following a **Frequency Transient**, at any time over the relevant period, the instantaneous value of **Sustained**

**Response Achieved** deviated below the **Adjusted Contracted Sustained Response**;

(bb) the **Spinning Reserve Deviation** is the **Sustained Response Deviation**; and

(cc) the **Spinning Reserve Deviation** shall be zero if it would otherwise be negative.

(j) **Spinning Reserve Failure**

For the purposes of this OC11 Part A, there is a "**Spinning Reserve Failure**" whenever following a **Frequency Transient**, the **Spinning Reserve Response Achieved** deviated (as described in (g) above) below the **Contracted** response and the **Spinning Reserve Deviation** is the amount of such deviation (determined in accordance with (g) above).

(k) **Successive Frequency Transients**

Where a **Frequency Transient** has occurred while the **CDGU** was **Synchronised**, the **CDGU** will not be required to respond to any further **Frequency Transient** for 5 minutes after the end of the first **Frequency Transient**; and the provisions of this OC11 Part A shall apply accordingly.

(l) The **Generator** shall be entitled at any time, by submitting a **Technical Parameters Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** to the **TSO**, to re-declare the **Sustained Response Capability** or the **Governor Droop** value of a **CDGU**. Within 48 hours of receiving the **Technical Parameters Notice** or the **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** from the **Generator**, the **TSO** may require the **Generator** to carry out a **Sustained Response Test** or a **Governor Droop Test** and if the test is failed, the **TSO** may by issuing a **Post Event Notice** to the **Generator**, re-register the **Spinning Reserve Capability** or the **Governor Droop** value for that **CDGU**, such re-registration to take effect from the beginning of the **Trading Period** in which the **Technical Parameters Notice** or the **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** took effect.

OC11.5.6 In addition to the provisions set out in OC11.5.5, a **Generator** shall, having redeclared or having had a **Technical Parameter** of one of its **CDGUs** re-registered as a result of non-compliance, notify the **TSO** when it has rectified the fault which caused that non-compliance or believes reasonably that the **CDGU** is no longer so failing to comply by submitting a **Technical Parameters Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** to the **TSO** under SDC1. Upon the **TSO** receiving such notification, the relevant **Technical Parameter** will be deemed to be re-declared to either its original value or to the value specified in the **Technical Parameters Notice** or the **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** (which may be a lesser value which is an improved value to that to which it had been re-registered). The re-declared value will be regarded for all purposes as the applicable value for that **Technical Parameter**.

OC11.5.7 The **TSO** may then, of course, **Monitor** that re-declared value in accordance with the provisions of this OC11 Part A and may, if the **CDGU** fails to comply with the re-registered **Technical Parameter**, follow the procedures set out in OC11.5.

OC11.6 PROCEDURE FOR TESTING

OC11.6.1 Testing (other than relating to Spinning Reserve)

- (a) In circumstances where the **TSO** reasonably considers that, in relation to a **CDGU** or item of **User's Equipment**, a **Generator** might be failing to comply or might in the foreseeable future fail to comply with the relevant **Design and Operating Requirements**, the **TSO** may, upon giving reasonable notice identifying the **Design and Operating Requirement** concerned, send representatives to the relevant **Power Station** in order to verify by **Testing** or inspection (in the case of **Testing**, conducted by the **Generator**) whether in relation to the **CDGU** or item of **User's Equipment**, as the case may be, the **Design and Operating Requirement** is being complied with. The **Test** or inspection may involve the giving of specific **Dispatch Instructions** within the provisions of SDC2, including instructions in connection with **Black Starts** and **Dispatched Fuel Notices**. The period of notice which is reasonable will depend upon all the circumstances, including the **Design and Operating Requirement** in question.
- (b) A **Generator** must allow the **TSO** representatives access to all relevant parts of its **Power Station** for the purposes of this OC11 Part A.
- (c) Where a **Test** falls within the scope of an **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedure**, the procedure for conducting the **Test** and the criteria for passing the **Test** will be as set out in the applicable **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedure**. Where a **Test** falls outside the scope of the **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedures**, the procedure for the **Test**, and the criteria for passing the **Test**, will, if not agreed between the **TSO** and the **Generator**, be as determined by the **TSO** acting reasonably and as notified to the **Generator** at the time. In all cases, the **Generator** must comply with all reasonable instructions of the **TSO** in carrying out the **Test**.
- (d) If the procedure for the **Test**, and the criteria for passing the **Test**, are determined by the **TSO** under OC11.6.1(c) and, within 48 hours after completion of the **Test**, the **Generator** notifies the **TSO** in writing that it objects to the procedure and/or the criteria which were used for the **Test**, then the question of whether the **Test** procedure and/or the criteria were valid shall:-
  - (i) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **Generator's** relevant **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** (or **Nominated Power Station Agreement**), be decided by the Expert in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in that Agreement; or
  - (ii) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **Grid Code**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute

resolution procedure set out in the **Generator's relevant Connection Agreement**; or

- (iii) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **Generator's relevant Connection Agreement**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **Generator's relevant Connection Agreement**;

and, in any such case, the effects of the **Test** shall be suspended until such time as it has been determined that the procedure for the **Test** or the criteria for passing the **Test** were valid. If it is determined that the procedure for the **Test** or the criteria for passing the **Test** were not valid, then the **Test** shall not be effective for the purposes of the relevant **Agreement** or the **Grid Code**, as the case may be. The **TSO** may, however, conduct a further **Test** in accordance with this OC11.6 (including this OC11.6(d)), taking into account any relevant recommendations of the Expert, in determining the procedure and/or criteria for such further **Test**.

- (e)
  - (i) In determining whether the **CDGU** or item of **User's Equipment**, as the case may be, has passed a **Test**, due regard will be given by the **TSO** to operating conditions on the **NI System** and (where applicable) the relevant **Tolerance Bands** will be applied to the relevant matters being **Tested** as set out in the Appendix to this OC11 Part A and the **Conversion Factors** and the **Additional Conversion Factors** shall also be applied where appropriate.
  - (ii) If, within 48 hours after completion of the **Test**, the **Generator** notifies the **TSO** in writing that it disagrees that the results show that the **CDGU** or item of **User's Equipment**, has failed the **Test**, then the question of whether the **Test** has been passed or failed shall:-
    - (aa) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **Generator's relevant Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** (or **Nominated Power Station Agreement**), be decided by the Expert in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in that Agreement; or
    - (bb) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **Grid Code**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **Generator's relevant Connection Agreement**; or
    - (cc) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **Generator's relevant Connection Agreement**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **Generator's relevant Connection Agreement**;

and, in any such event, the effects of the **Test** shall be suspended until such time as it has been determined that the **CDGU** or item of **User's Equipment** has failed the **Test**.

- (f) If in relation to the **CDGU** or item of **User's Equipment**, as the case may be, the **Generator** fails the **Test** then:
  - (i) if the **Design and Operating Requirement** is one under the **Grid Code**, the **TSO** may, in the case of those **Design and Operating Requirements** where a parameter or other data item is registrable (that is, those other than **CC** parameters), re-register the value of the relevant **Design and Operating Requirement** to reflect the lower level of compliance shown by the **Test**;
  - (ii) the **Generator** will, if the **Design and Operating Requirement** is one under a **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** to which it is a party, be subject to such consequences (if any) as may arise under that agreement; or
  - (iii) the **Generator** will, if the **Design and Operating Requirement** is one under a **Connection Agreement** to which it is a party, be subject to such consequences (if any) as may arise under that agreement.

#### OC11.6.2 Testing relating to Spinning Reserve

- (a) In certain circumstances and in relation to steam turbine **CDGUs** in relation to their **Steam Turbine Units** only, **Sustained Response Capability** and **Governor Droop** may, unless **Schedule 8** of the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** otherwise requires, be tested as described in this OC11.6.2. For the purposes of this OC11.6.2, in the event of any conflict between the provisions of this OC11.6.2 and the provisions of **Schedule 8** of the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement**, the provisions of **Schedule 8** shall apply.
- (b) The following provisions apply as to **Testing of Sustained Response Capability** for steam turbine **CDGUs** in relation to their **Steam Turbine Units**:
  - (i) A **Test** ("**Sustained Response Test**") in respect of **Sustained Response Capability** may be requested in the following circumstances:
    - (aa) by the **Generator**, at any time; in which case the **TSO** will by the same time on the second **Business Day** thereafter specify the time (within 3 days) for the **Test** which shall be as soon as reasonably practicable having regard to **System** constraints (but in any event within 3 days); and
    - (bb) by the **TSO**, on not less than 24 hours' notice of the start of the **Test**:
      - (i) at any time, if the **TSO** has reasonable grounds to believe that the **Sustained Response Capability** is impaired; or
      - (ii) within 48 hours (the **Test** to start within 72 hours) after the **Generator** redeclared up the value of the **Sustained Response Capability** either:

- (1) where the **Sustained Response Capability** had earlier been declared down following a **Frequency Transient**; or
- (2) where following a previous **Test** under this paragraph OC11.6.2.(b)(i) (bb) (ii) **Sustained Response Capability** had been determined at a level lower than previously declared by the **Generator**.
- (ii) If the **TSO** requests a test pursuant to OC11.6.2(b)(i)(bb)(ii) above and the **Sustained Response Capability** determined pursuant to such **Test** is lower than the value which had been redeclared (as described in (1) or (2) thereof) by the **TSO**, the value determined pursuant to such test shall be applied retrospectively (from the **Trading Period** in which the **TSO's** redeclaration was made) in calculating the value of the "Sustained Response Inflexibility Factor" (as such term is defined in the relevant **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement**) under paragraph 10.9 of Schedule 2 to each **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** relating to steam turbine **CDGUs** in relation to their **Steam Turbine Units**.
- (iii) The **Sustained Response Test** is a **Test** of sustained **Load** increases at particular initial **Load** levels, in comparison with expected values shown on the diagram included in the relevant **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement** (the "**Sustained Load Diagram**"). The **Test** is carried out using turbine speeder input and involves fast **Load** increases of various magnitudes (up to the applicable value on the **Sustained Load Diagram**) at up to 3 different initial **Loads** nominated by the party which called for the **Test**. During the **Test** the event recorder is used to monitor relevant parameters.
- (iv) For each initial **Load** level, the maximum **Load** increase which was sustained for 5 minutes will set the value (of **Load** increase) at which the **Test** was passed ("the achieved sustained increase"). If for any initial **Load** level the achieved sustained increase deviated from (and below) the relevant expected value on the **Sustained Load Diagram** by more than the greater of 2MW and 5% (the "test tolerance"), the party which called for the **Test** may redeclare the value of the **Sustained Response Capability (SRC)** (but subject to the right of the **Generator** subsequently to redeclare), determined as:

$$SRC = Va / \{(1-T) * Ve\}$$

where:

Va = the value (in MW) of the **Achieved Sustained Response**;

Ve = the relevant expected value (in MW) on the **Sustained Load Diagram**; and

OC11-14

T = the **Test** tolerance, which shall be 5%, and expressed as a decimal fraction of one for the purposes of the above equation.

- (c) The following provisions apply as to **Testing of Governor Droop** in relation to steam turbine **CDGUs** in relation to their **Steam Turbine Units (Governor Droop)** may be tested in relation to gas turbine **CDGUs** under OC11.6.1):

- (i) For the purposes of this OC11 Part A, "**Specified Governor Droop**" means the highest incremental **Governor Droop** at any **Load** below 90% of **Contracted Capacity**. For a given **Specified Governor Droop (SGD)**:

(aa) the lowest incremental **Governor Droop** at any **Load** between zero and 90% of **Contracted Capacity** shall be:

$$0.4 * SGD$$

(bb) the highest incremental **Governor Droop** at any **Load** above 90% of **Contracted Capacity** shall be:

$$3 * SGD$$

- (ii) A **Test of Governor Droop** may be requested by the **TSO**, on not less than 24 hours' notice, at any time if the **TSO** has reasonable grounds to believe that the **Specified Governor Droop** of the **CDGU** in relation to its **Steam Turbine Units** is higher than its declared value. The **Test** is carried out with the turbine at speed but with the **CDGU** not **Synchronised**, and determines the relationship between governor hydraulic output and turbine speed, as turbine speed is decreased, from several speeder set points. Incremental **Governor Droop** values are calculated for the turbine **Load** range from the recorded results of the **Test**.
- (iii) The **TSO** may then redeclare the value of **Specified Governor Droop** to the value determined according to such **Test** (to the extent that it is higher than the value previously declared by the **Generator**).
- (d) (i) To the extent that the **TSO** and a **Generator** are unable to agree on any further details or procedures for carrying out the **Sustained Response Test** or testing of **Governor Droop**, an Expert may be requested, pursuant to the relevant **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement**, to determine such details or procedures, which will then be adopted and thereafter applied in any further **Testing** by the parties.
- (ii) In the event of a dispute as to the result of a **Sustained Response Test** or a **Test of Governor Droop**, the matter shall be referred to an Expert for determination pursuant to the relevant **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement**.

OC11-15



**INVESTIGATIONS**

- (a) The **TSO** may, upon giving reasonable notice (in any event not less than 2 **Business Days**), send representatives to a **Power Station** in order to investigate any equipment or operational procedure.
- (b) An **Investigation** may take place only for the purposes of enabling the **TSO** to fulfil its obligations relating to the operation of the **Transmission System** (and where in the reasonable opinion of the **TSO** in the absence of an **Investigation** it would be unable properly to fulfil such obligations).
- (c) An **Investigation** shall not take place during or less than 2 days before or after a period of **Monitoring** (carried out following the issue of a **Warning Notice**) or **Test** in respect of **Plant** or equipment at the relevant **Power Station** .
- (d) The **TSO's** notice under (a) shall specify:
  - (i) the nature and purpose of the **Investigation** and the reasons therefor;
  - (ii) the equipment or operational procedure subject to the **Investigation**; and
  - (iii) the procedure (as reasonably determined by the **TSO**) for the **Investigation**.
- (e) The scope of an **Investigation** and the information and parts of the **Power Station** to which the **TSO** shall be entitled to access shall be limited to that required for the purposes of the **Investigation** as specified in the **TSO's** notice under (d).
- (f) The **Generator** shall comply with the reasonable requests of the **TSO** in carrying out the **Investigation**, and allow the **TSO** representative access to all relevant parts of the **Power Station** to conduct the **Investigation**.
- (g) An **Investigation** shall not of itself result in consequences for the **Generator** under the **Grid Code** or any **Nominated Generating Unit Agreement**, **Nominated Power Station Agreement** or **Connection Agreement**.
- (h) These provisions shall be without prejudice to **TSO's** rights of access under any other document or agreement.

**TESTING AT THE REQUEST OF A GENERATOR**

A **Generator** shall, subject to OC11.8.2, be entitled, by notice in writing setting out the desired procedure (or, if the **TSO** acting reasonably so agrees, taking into account the nature of the test being requested, by oral request specifying the desired procedure, such oral request to be confirmed in writing as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter), to request the **TSO** to assist it (by **Dispatch**) in carrying out a test on any of its **CDGUs**, as such **Generator**, acting reasonably in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, may request. In the case of a test (other than an on-**Load** valve test) on a **CDGU**, the

procedure set out in the notice or specified in the oral request (as the case may be) shall include the level of **Availability** and the values for **Technical Parameters** which will be declared for the **CDGU** for the period of the test in accordance with SDC1 and shall also include details of the **Dispatch Instructions** which the **Generator** wishes the **TSO** to issue to it for the purposes of the test which may be outside the **Availability** and **Technical Parameters** to be so declared.

- OC11.8.2 The **TSO** shall be entitled to refuse to conduct any test requested under OC11.8.1 (or refuse to conduct it in accordance with the procedure or at the time requested) if, in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion, it is unsafe for the **NI System** to conduct such a test or if it is otherwise not practicable to do so (or to do so in accordance with the procedure or at the time requested) for **System** or any other reasons, including if all reasonable costs and expenses of the **TSO** are not, in the **TSO's** reasonable view, adequately covered by the **User**. The **TSO** may only continue to refuse to conduct the test (or to conduct it in accordance with the procedure) for so long as these reasons continue.
- OC11.8.3
- (a) If the **TSO** refuses to conduct the test, either at all or in accordance with the procedure or at the time requested, the **TSO** and the **Generator** may discuss an alternative form of test or procedure for conducting the test or timing of the test to see whether agreement can be reached.
  - (b) If the **TSO** agrees to the test taking place, to the procedure for conducting the test and to the time of the test, either in response to the original request or following the discussion referred to in (a) above, it will notify the **Generator** accordingly.
  - (c) If the **TSO** does not (following the discussion referred to in (a)) agree to the test taking place, then it will not take place, provided that as indicated in OC11.8.2 above, the **TSO** may only continue to refuse to conduct the test for so long as the reasons set out in that paragraph continue to apply.
  - (d) If the **TSO** does not (following such discussion) agree to the procedure for conducting the test, then if the test is to go ahead, the **TSO's** requirements relating to the procedure will prevail, unless the reasons set out in OC11.8.2 above no longer continue.
  - (e) If the **TSO** does not (following such discussion) agree to the timing of the test, then if the test is to go ahead, the **TSO's** requirements relating to timing will prevail.
- OC11.8.4
- (a) The **TSO** may then, in accordance with the agreed (or otherwise settled) procedure and timing and if agreed by the **Generator**, send representatives to the **Power Station** in order to witness the test.
  - (b) The **Generator** must, if agreed under (a) above, allow the **TSO** witnesses access to all relevant parts of its **Power Station** in order to witness such a test.
  - (c) The **TSO** shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that any representatives that it sends to the **Power Station** pursuant to (a) above comply at all times with all relevant safety requirements of the **Generator** of which they are made aware and with all reasonable directions of the **Generator** and (but subject to (b) above) any reasonable restrictions on access whilst at the **Power Station** in question.

OC11.9

**COMMISSIONING/ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

The CC reflects the **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** which will be required under each **Connection Agreement** for **User's Equipment** prior to being certified as acceptable to be and remain connected (or to be reconnected) to the **Transmission System** and for modifications to existing **User's Equipment**.

OC11 PART A – APPENDIX

TABLE A

TABLE OF TOLERANCE BANDS FOR DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS

<b>DISPATCH CHARACTERISTIC</b>	<b>Wide Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Maximum period of Monitoring at Wide Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Narrow Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Max. period of Monitoring at Narrow Tolerance Band</b>
<b>Active Power (MW)</b>	$\pm 5\text{MW}$ or $\pm 5\%$ of <b>Dispatched Load</b> whichever is greater	6 hours	<b>Maximum Tolerance Band:</b> + 1MW and -5MW. <b>Minimum Tolerance Band:</b> -1MW and +5MW.	30 minutes
<b>Reactive Power (Mvar)</b>	$\pm 10 \text{ Mvar}$	2 hours	$\pm 5 \text{ Mvar}$	1 hour
<b>Loading Rate (MW/min)</b>	$\pm 5\%$ or $\pm 2$ minutes for period to achieve <b>Load</b> whichever is longer	period to achieve <b>Load</b>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<b>Synchronising Time</b>	$\pm 5$ minutes	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<b>Governor Droop</b>	3.5-5.5%	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

OC11 PART A – APPENDIX

TABLE B

TABLE OF TOLERANCE BANDS FOR DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS: GAS TURBINE UNITS

<b>DISPATCH CHARACTERISTIC</b>	<b>Wide Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Maximum period of Monitoring at Wide Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Narrow Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Max. period of Monitoring at Narrow Tolerance Band</b>
<b>Active Power (MW)</b>	<b>± 3MW</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>Maximum Tolerance Band: +1MW and -5MW Minimum Tolerance Band: -1MW and +5MW</b>	<b>30 Minutes</b>
<b>Reactive Power (Mvar)</b>	<b>± 5Mvar</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>± 3Mvar</b>	<b>30 minutes</b>
<b>Loading Rate (MW/min)</b>	<b>± 5%</b>	<b>period to achieve Load</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>
<b>Synchronous Compensation</b>	<b>± 5Mvar</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>± 3Mvar</b>	<b>30 minutes</b>
<b>Governor Droop</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>

## **PART B – All User’s Equipment other than PPA CDGUs**

### **OC11.10      MONITORING**

#### **OC11.10.1      Procedure for Monitoring**

**OC11.10.1.1      Monitoring of User’s Equipment** is normally continuous or continuous for periods of time, and involves the analysis of the output of **Monitoring** equipment (as required or permitted under the CC and/or relevant **Connection Agreements** and/or **SSS Agreements** and/or the MC) or by such other methods as the TSO shall reasonably determine are appropriate in the circumstances. It does not require advance notification from the TSO to Users.

#### **OC11.10.2      Compliance with Dispatch Instructions**

**OC11.10.2.1      The TSO will Monitor CDGUs, Aggregated Generating Units and Interconnectors** (referred to in the following paragraphs of this OC11.10 as “**Relevant Plant**”) in accordance with the following provisions of this OC11.10.2 when it wishes to determine whether they are being operated in compliance with **Dispatch Instructions**.

**OC11.10.2.2      In determining whether Relevant Plant has complied, or is complying, with a Dispatch Instruction**, the TSO shall in each case give due regard to operating conditions on the NI System. The TSO shall also apply the **Tolerance Bands** set out in the relevant table in the Appendix to this OC11 Part B to the **Monitoring** of the relevant **Dispatch Characteristic**, as indicated in the relevant paragraphs of this OC11 Part B, and shall also apply the **Conversion Factors** and **Additional Conversion Factors** where appropriate. The TSO shall, when **Monitoring Active Power** or **Reactive Power**, select either the **Wide Tolerance Band** (for **Monitoring** sustained performance) or the **Narrow Tolerance Band** (for **Monitoring** stability over a short period). When **Monitoring** on the **Narrow Tolerance Band**, the TSO will select either the **Maximum Tolerance Band** or the **Minimum Tolerance Band**. In the event of a **Frequency Transient** occurring whilst the TSO is **Monitoring** the compliance by **Relevant Plant** (regardless of which **Tolerance Band** is being applied by the TSO at the time) to which the CDGU responds in accordance with the relevant User’s obligations to provide **Operating Reserve**, the CDGU shall not fail the **Monitoring** by reason of such response.

**OC11.10.2.3      (a)      If, having applied the relevant Tolerance Band, and, where appropriate, Conversion Factors and Additional Conversion Factors the TSO suspects that any Relevant Plant has not complied, or is not complying, with a Dispatch Instruction**, the TSO will, if it wishes to continue with the **Monitoring** inform the relevant User by submitting a **Warning Notice** (either orally or in writing) and, subject to the requirements of System security (which may require the **Dispatch Instruction** to be cancelled in which case the **Warning Notice** will be deemed to have been withdrawn), the TSO will allow the User 10 minutes after such notice to comply with the **Dispatch Instruction**.

- (b) If in that 10 minute period the **User** still fails to comply with the **Dispatch Instruction**, the **TSO** may give notice to the **User** by submitting a **Monitoring Notice** (either orally or in writing) that the **Relevant Plant** is being **Monitored**.
- (c) The **Monitoring Notice** will:-
  - (i) identify the **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** which is being **Monitored** and the underlying **Technical Parameter(s)**;
  - (ii) specify, if relevant, whether the **Tolerance Band** to be used is the **Wide Tolerance Band** or the **Narrow Tolerance Band**; and
  - (iii) specify, if relevant, whether the **Narrow Tolerance Band** is to apply as a **Maximum Tolerance Band** or as a **Minimum Tolerance Band**.
- (d) The **User** has the right, before the issue of the **Monitoring Notice**, or at any time thereafter by submitting to the **TSO** an **Availability Notice**, a **Technical Parameters Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** (as the case may be), to re-declare **Availability** or the **Technical Parameters** (in accordance with the provisions of SDC1) in respect of the **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** to be **Monitored**, such re-declaration to take effect from the time of receipt of the **Warning Notice** by the **User**. In the event that the **User** submits to the **TSO** an **Availability Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Notice** or a **Technical Parameters Revision Notice** at or about the same time as the **TSO** submits to the **User** a **Post Event Notice** (or **Interim Post Event Notice**) pursuant to the following provisions of this OC11.10.2 seeking to re-register the **Availability** or the same **Technical Parameter** (as the case may be) of the **Relevant Plant** in question to a different value, then the value of **Availability** or the value of the relevant **Technical Parameter** shall be deemed to be redeclared to the inferior of the values specified in the two notices.
- (e) The period of **Monitoring** shall not exceed the period set out in the relevant table in the Appendix to this OC11 Part B for the relevant **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** and the selected **Tolerance Band**.

OC11.10.2.4 At the end of the period of **Monitoring**, if the **User** has achieved each **Dispatch Instruction** for the period of the **Monitoring** within the relevant **Tolerance Band**, the **Relevant Plant** will be deemed to have complied with each **Dispatch Instruction**.

OC11.10.2.5 If the average value of the **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** in any 5 minute period during the period of **Monitoring** falls outside the relevant **Tolerance Band** the **TSO** may by submitting a **Post Event Notice** to the **Generator** re-register the value of **Availability** or the value of the relevant **Technical Parameter** corresponding to that **Dispatch Characteristic** to the most inferior value outside the **Tolerance Band** for any 5 minute period during the period of **Monitoring** (with effect from the **Trading Period** in which the **Monitoring Notice** was issued) and the **TSO** may also notify the **Generator** not later than 10 minutes before the end of the period of **Monitoring** that it will continue to **Monitor** the **Relevant Plant** for a further period not exceeding that shown in the relevant Table in the Appendix to this OC11 Part B in respect of the particular **Dispatch Characteristic** and with reference to the relevant or selected **Tolerance Band**.

OC11-22

OC11.10.2.6 If at the end of the further period of **Monitoring** the average value of the **Dispatch Characteristic(s)** in any 5 minute period during the **Monitoring** falls outside the relevant **Tolerance Band**, the **TSO** may re-register the value of the **Availability** or the value of the relevant **Technical Parameter** corresponding to that **Dispatch Characteristic** to the most inferior value for any 5 minute period during the period of **Monitoring** (with effect from the **Trading Period** in which the **Monitoring Notice** was issued). Further periods of **Monitoring** may also take place, in accordance with the procedure set out in OC11.10.2.5 and the provisions of this OC11.10.2.6 will apply to such further periods of **Monitoring**.

OC11.10.2.7 (a) If (other than pursuant to a **Dispatch Instruction to De-Load**) the average value of **Output** for any 5 minute period is less than 80% of the average **Output** for either of the two immediately preceding 5 minute periods, the **TSO** may issue a **Post Event Notice** re-registering the **Availability** of the **Relevant Plant** at the level consistent with its average value for that 5 minute period with effect from the beginning of the **Trading Period** in which such 5 minute period commenced.

(b) If (following a **Dispatch Instruction to De-Load**) the average value of **Active Power** for any 5 minute period is less than 80% of the average value of **Active Power** which would have been generated by the **Relevant Plant** for such 5 minute period had it been **De-Loaded** at its maximum **De-Loading** rate (registered as a **Technical Parameter**), the **TSO** may issue a **Post Event Notice** re-registering the **Availability** of the **CDGU** at the level consistent with the average value for that 5 minute period with effect from the beginning of the **Trading Period** in which such 5 minute period commenced.

OC11.10.2.8 Prior to submitting a **Post Event Notice**, the **TSO** may deliver an **Interim Post Event Notice** to the **User** not later than 2 hours after:

- (a) in the case of an event of the type specified in OC11.10.2.7 (a) or (b) the end of the **Trading Period** during which the event occurred; or
- (b) in the case of instances of **Monitoring**, the end of the relevant period of **Monitoring**,

if it is not reasonably practicable for the **TSO** to deliver a **Post Event Notice** to the **User** within that time.

OC11.10.2.9 An **Interim Post Event Notice** shall specify:

- (a) the **Trading Period** during which the event of the type specified in OC11.10.2.7 (a) or (b) occurred and, in the instance of **Monitoring**, the **Trading Period** during which the relevant **Warning Notice** was issued; and
- (b) the matters or values which the **TSO** intends to redeclare in a **Post Event Notice** as a result of what happened.

OC11.10.2.10 A **Post Event Notice** shall not be validly issued:

- (a) if submitted to the **User** under OC11.10.2.5 later than 5pm on the 5<sup>th</sup> **Business Day** following the day on which the **Monitoring** was undertaken or, in the case

OC11-23



of an event of the type specified in OC11.10.2.7(a) or (b), later than 5pm on the 5<sup>th</sup> **Business Day** following the day on which the event occurred;

- (b) if submitted to the **User** under OC11.10.2.5 later than 2 hours after the end of the relevant period of **Monitoring** or, in the case of an event of the type specified in OC11.10.2.7(a) or (b), later than 2 hours after the **Trading Period** in which the event occurred and no **Interim Post Event Notice** was issued in accordance with OC11.10.2.9; or
- (c) to the extent that the **Post Event Notice** re-registers matters or values that were not specified in an **Interim Post Event Notice** issued in accordance with OC11.10.2.9.

OC11.10.3      **Demand Side Units**

OC11.10.3.1      **Monitoring of Demand Side Units** will be undertaken by the **TSO** in accordance with the applicable **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedure**.

OC11.10.3.2      If a **Demand Side Unit** is found by the **TSO** to be non-compliant pursuant to OC11.10.3.1 the **TSO** may re-register the value of the **User's** declared **Demand Side Unit MW Availability** in accordance with the provisions of the applicable **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedure**.

OC11.10.4      **Operating Reserve capability**

OC11.10.4.1      **Monitoring** to determine whether a **Relevant Plant** is able to achieve its **Primary Operating Reserve, Secondary Operating Reserve** and/or **Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1** (for the purposes of this OC11 Part B, "**Relevant Operating Reserve**") capability will be undertaken by the **TSO** in accordance with the applicable **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedure**.

OC11.10.4.2      If a **Relevant Plant** is found by the **TSO** to be non-compliant pursuant to OC11.10.4.1 the **TSO** may re-register the value of the **Generator's** declared **Relevant Operating Reserve** in accordance with the provisions of the applicable **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedure**.

OC11.11      **TESTING**

OC11.11.1      **Procedure for Testing**

OC11.11.1.1      In circumstances where the **TSO** reasonably considers that, in relation to a **CDGU, Controllable WFPS** or item of **User's Equipment**, a **User** might be failing to comply or might in the foreseeable future fail to comply with the relevant **Design and Operating Requirements** (or the requirements of the **SSS Agreement**, as the case may be), the **TSO** may, upon giving reasonable notice identifying the **Design and Operating Requirement** concerned, send representatives to the relevant **Power Station** or **User Site** in order to verify by **Testing** or inspection (in the case of **Testing** conducted by the **User**) whether in relation to the **CDGU, Controllable WFPS** or item of **User's Equipment**, as the case may be, the **Design and Operating Requirement** (or **SSS Agreement** requirement, and the case may be) is being complied with. The **Test** or inspection may involve the giving of specific **Dispatch Instructions** within the provisions of SDC2, including instructions in connection with **Black Starts** and

OC11-24

**Dispatched Fuel Notices.** The period of notice which is reasonable will depend upon all the circumstances, including the **Design and Operating Requirement** (or **SSS Agreement** requirement, as the case may be) in question.

OC11.11.1.2 A **Generator** or other **User**, as the case may be, must allow the **TSO** representatives access to all relevant parts of its **Power Station** or **User Site** for the purposes of this OC11.11.

OC11.11.1.3 In the case of a **Test of Relevant Operating Reserve** capability or any other **Test** that falls within the scope of an **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedure**, the procedure for conducting the **Test** and the criteria for passing the **Test** will be as set out in the applicable **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedure**. If a **Test** falls outside the scope of the **Agreed Testing and Monitoring Procedures**, the procedure for the **Test**, and the criteria for passing the **Test** will, if not agreed between the **TSO** and the **Generator** or other **User**, be as determined by the **TSO** acting reasonably and as notified to the **Generator** or other **User**, as the case may be, at the time and the **Generator** or other **User**, as the case may be, will comply with all reasonable instructions of the **TSO** in carrying out the **Test**.

OC11.11.1.4 If the procedure for the **Test**, and the criteria for passing the **Test**, are determined by the **TSO** under OC11.11.1.3 and, within 48 hours after completion of the **Test**, the **User** notifies the **TSO** in writing that it objects to the procedure and/or the criteria which were used for the **Test**, then the question of whether the **Test** procedure and/or the criteria were valid shall:-

- (a) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **Grid Code**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **User's** relevant **Connection Agreement, Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**; or
- (b) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **User's** relevant **Connection Agreement, Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **User's** relevant **Connection Agreement, Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**; or
- (c) in the case of a requirement contained in the **User's** relevant **SSS Agreement**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **User's** relevant **SSS Agreement**,

and, in any such case, the effects of the **Test** shall be suspended until such time as it has been determined that the procedure for the **Test** or the criteria for passing the **Test** were valid. If it is determined that the procedure for the **Test** or the criteria for passing the **Test** were not valid, then the **Test** shall not be effective for the purposes of the relevant **Agreement** or the **Grid Code**, as the case may be. The **TSO** may, however, conduct a further **Test** in accordance with this OC11.11 (including this OC11.11.1.4).

OC11.11.1.5 (a) In determining whether the **CDGU, Controllable WFPS** or item of **User's Equipment**, as the case may be, has passed a **Test**, due regard will be given by the **TSO** to operating conditions on the **NI System** and (where applicable) the relevant **Tolerance Bands** will be applied to the relevant matters being **Tested** as

OC11-25

set out in the Appendix to this OC11 Part B and the **Conversion Factors** and the **Additional Conversion Factors** shall also be applied where appropriate.

- (b) If, within 48 hours after completion of the **Test**, the **User** notifies the **TSO** in writing that it disagrees that the results show that the **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS** or item of **User's Equipment** has failed the **Test**, then the question of whether the **Test** has been passed or failed shall:-
- (i) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **Grid Code**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **User's** relevant **Connection Agreement**, **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**; or
  - (ii) in the case of a **Design and Operating Requirement** contained in the **User's** relevant **Connection Agreement**, **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **User's** relevant **Connection Agreement**, **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement**; or
  - (iii) in the case of a requirement contained in the **Users** relevant **SSS Agreement**, be decided in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure set out in the **User's** relevant **SSS Agreement**,

and, in any such event, the effects of the **Test** shall be suspended until such time as it has been determined that the **CDGU** or item of **User's Equipment** has failed the **Test**.

#### OC11.11.2 Consequences of failing a Test

OC11.11.2.1 If in relation to the **CDGU** or item of **User's Equipment**, as the case may be, the **Generator** fails the **Test** then:

- (a) if the **Design and Operating Requirement** is one under the **Grid Code**, the **TSO** may, in the case of those **Design and Operating Requirements** where a parameter or other data item is registrable (that is, those other than CC parameters), re-register the value of the relevant **Design and Operating Requirement** to reflect the lower level of compliance shown by the **Test**;
- (b) the **User** will, if the **Design and Operating Requirement** is one under a **Connection Agreement**, **Transmission Use of System Agreement** or **Grid Code Compliance Agreement** to which it is a party, be subject to such consequences (if any) as may arise under that agreement; and
- (c) the **User** will, if it is a **SSS Agreement** requirement, be subject to such consequences as may arise under that agreement.

#### OC11.12 INVESTIGATION

- OC11.12.1 The **TSO** may, if it reasonably considers that there may be an issue of non-compliance by the **User**, carry out an **Investigation** to acquire or verify information relevant to **User's Equipment** design, operation or connection requirements under the **Grid Code, Connection Agreements, and System Support Service Agreements** between **Users** and the **TSO**.
- OC11.12.2 Investigation by the **TSO** usually applies to information not collected on a regular basis by means of **Monitoring** and **Testing**. The **TSO** may, having given not less than **2 Business Days** notice, send a representative or subcontractor to a **User's Site** in order to investigate any equipment or operational procedure on or applicable to the **User Site** insofar as the condition of that equipment or operational procedure is relevant to compliance with the **Grid Code, Connection Agreements**, and/or other agreements between **Users** and the **TSO**. A site visit by the **TSO** or his representative, as part of an **Investigation** will, generally not take place less than 2 days before or after **Testing**.
- OC11.12.3 An **Investigation** shall not of itself result in consequences for the **User** under the **Grid Code** or **Connection Agreement**.
- OC11.12.4 These provisions shall be without prejudice to the **TSO's** rights of access under any other document or agreement.
- OC11.13 **TESTING AT THE REQUEST OF A GENERATOR OR USER**
- OC11.13.1 A **Generator** or other **User**, as the case may be, shall, subject to OC11.13.2, be entitled, by notice in writing setting out the desired procedure (or, if the **TSO** acting reasonably so agrees, taking into account the nature of the test being requested, by oral request specifying the desired procedure, such oral request to be confirmed in writing as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter), to request the **TSO** to assist it (by **Dispatch**) in carrying out a test on any of its **CDGUs** or **User's Equipment**, as the case may be, as such **Generator** or other **User**, acting reasonably in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, may request. In the case of a test (other than an on-Load valve test) on a **CDGU**, the procedure set out in the notice or specified in the oral request (as the case may be) shall include the level of **Availability** and the values for **Technical Parameters** which will be declared for the **CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit** or **Interconnector** for the period of the test in accordance with SDC1 and shall also include details of the **Dispatch Instructions** which the **Generator** wishes the **TSO** to issue to it for the purposes of the test which may be outside the **Availability** and **Technical Parameters** to be so declared.
- OC11.13.2 The **TSO** shall be entitled to refuse to conduct any test requested under OC11.13.1 (or refuse to conduct it in accordance with the procedure or at the time requested) if, in the **TSO's** reasonable opinion, it is unsafe for the **NI System** to conduct such a test or if it is otherwise not practicable to do so (or to do so in accordance with the procedure or at the time requested) for **System** or any other reasons, including if all reasonable costs and expenses of the **TSO** are not, in the **TSO's** reasonable view, adequately covered by the **User**. The **TSO** may only continue to refuse to conduct the test (or to conduct it in accordance with the procedure) for so long as these reasons continue.
- OC11.13.3 (a) If the **TSO** refuses to conduct the test, either at all or in accordance with the procedure or at the time requested, the **TSO** and the **Generator** or other **User**, as the case may be, may discuss an alternative form of test or procedure for

conducting the test or timing of the test to see whether agreement can be reached.

- (b) If the **TSO** agrees to the test taking place, to the procedure for conducting the test and to the time of the test, either in response to the original request or following the discussion referred to in (a) above, it will notify the **Generator** or other **User**, as the case may be, accordingly.
- (c) If the **TSO** does not (following the discussion referred to in (a)) agree to the test taking place, then it will not take place, provided that as indicated in OC11.13.2 above, the **TSO** may only continue to refuse to conduct the test for so long as the reasons set out in that paragraph continue to apply.
- (d) If the **TSO** does not (following such discussion) agree to the procedure for conducting the test, then if the test is to go ahead, the **TSO's** requirements relating to the procedure will prevail, unless the reasons set out in OC11.13.2 above no longer continue.
- (e) If the **TSO** does not (following such discussion) agree to the timing of the test, then if the test is to go ahead, the **TSO's** requirements relating to timing will prevail.

- OC11.13.4
- (a) The **TSO** may then, in accordance with the agreed (or otherwise settled) procedure and timing and if agreed by the **User**, send representatives to the **Power Station** or **User Site**, as the case may be, in order to witness the test.
  - (b) The **Generator** or other **User**, as the case may be, must, if agreed under (a) above, allow the **TSO** witnesses access to all relevant parts of its **Power Station** or **User Site** in order to witness such a test.
  - (c) The **TSO** shall take all reasonable steps to ensure that any representatives that it sends to the **Power Station** or **User Site** pursuant to (a) above comply at all times with all relevant safety requirements of the **Generator** or other **User** (as the case may be) of which they are made aware and with all reasonable directions of the **Generator** and (but subject to (b) above) any reasonable restrictions on access whilst at the **Power Station** or **User Site** in question.

OC11.14      **COMMISSIONING/ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

The CC reflects the **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** which will be required under each **Connection Agreement** for **User's Equipment** prior to being certified as acceptable to be and remain connected (or to be reconnected) to the **Transmission System** and for modifications to existing **User's Equipment**.

OC11 PART B – APPENDIX

TABLE A

TABLE OF TOLERANCE BANDS FOR DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS

<b>DISPATCH CHARACTERISTIC</b>	<b>Wide Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Maximum period of Monitoring at Wide Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Narrow Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Max. period of Monitoring at Narrow Tolerance Band</b>
<b>Active Power (MW)</b>	$\pm 5\text{MW}$ or $\pm 5\%$ of <b>Dispatched Load</b> whichever is greater	6 hours	<b>Maximum Tolerance Band:</b> + 1MW and -5MW. <b>Minimum Tolerance Band:</b> -1MW and +5MW.	30 minutes
<b>Reactive Power (Mvar)</b>	$\pm 10 \text{ Mvar}$	2 hours	$\pm 5 \text{ Mvar}$	1 hour
<b>Loading Rate (MW/min)</b>	$\pm 5\%$ or $\pm 2$ minutes for period to achieve <b>Load</b> whichever is longer	period to achieve <b>Load</b>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<b>Synchronising Time</b>	$\pm 5$ minutes	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
<b>Governor Droop</b>	3.5-5.5%	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

OC11 PART B – APPENDIX

TABLE B

TABLE OF TOLERANCE BANDS FOR DISPATCH INSTRUCTIONS: GAS TURBINE UNITS

<b>DISPATCH CHARACTERISTIC</b>	<b>Wide Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Maximum period of Monitoring at Wide Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Narrow Tolerance Band</b>	<b>Max. period of Monitoring at Narrow Tolerance Band</b>
<b>Active Power (MW)</b>	<b>± 3MW</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>Maximum Tolerance Band: +1MW and -5MW Minimum Tolerance Band: -1MW and +5MW</b>	<b>30 Minutes</b>
<b>Reactive Power (Mvar)</b>	<b>± 5Mvar</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>± 3Mvar</b>	<b>30 minutes</b>
<b>Loading Rate (MW/min)</b>	<b>± 5%</b>	<b>period to achieve Load</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>
<b>Synchronous Compensation</b>	<b>± 5Mvar</b>	<b>2 hours</b>	<b>± 3Mvar</b>	<b>30 minutes</b>
<b>Governor Droop</b>	<b>4%</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>	<b>Not applicable</b>

## **SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH CODE NO.1**

### **UNIT SCHEDULING**

#### SDC1.1 **INTRODUCTION**

##### SDC1.1.1 **SEM Provisions**

- (a) This Scheduling and Dispatch Code No. 1 ("SDC1") forms part of the **Sections under Common Governance** of the **Grid Code**. The **Sections under Common Governance** are those parts of the **Grid Code** which are under common governance in both the **Grid Code** and the **Other Grid Code**.
- (b) The form of this SDC1 is similar to the SDC1 in the **Other Grid Code**. Differences relate to references to relevant power systems and related terms. Where there is a difference between a provision in this **Grid Code** and an equivalent provision in the **Other Grid Code**, the wording in question is shaded in grey. In addition, those parts of this SDC1 that are not part of the **Other Grid Code** are shaded in grey in this SDC1. Differences between the form of this SDC1 and the SDC1 in the **Other Grid Code** are summarised in Annex 1 to this SDC1.
- (c) This SDC1 is intended to work in conjunction with other documents, including the **Trading and Settlement Code ("TSC")**. The provisions of the **Grid Code** and the **Other Grid Code** will take precedence over the **TSC**. The **TSC** is the document under which the principal elements of the market for electricity operate. Every **User** which trades in electricity above certain minimum thresholds or their **Intermediary** shall be a party to the **TSC**. The **Market Operator** is a party to the **TSC**, as is the **TSO** and the **Other TSO**.
- (d) The obligation to submit data in relation to some of the information required to be provided to the **TSO** by this SDC1 may be fulfilled by **Users** where such information submitted under the **TSC** by a **User** or by an **Intermediary** on behalf of **Users** is then provided to the **TSO** by the **Market Operator** under the provisions of the **TSC**, as further provided in this SDC1. The **TSO** may require **Users** to verify or provide revisions to data received by it via the **Market Operator**.
- (e) Further provisions dealing with the **Sections under Common Governance** are contained in the **General Conditions**.

##### SDC1.1.2 SDC1 sets out the procedure for:

- (a) **Availability**: the daily submission by a **User** to the **TSO** of an **Availability Notice** in respect of any of its:
  - (i) **CDGUs** (which for the avoidance of doubt comprise, **Generating Units** subject to **Central Dispatch**, **CCGT Installations**, **Hydro Units**, **Pumped Storage Generation** (but



not **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**) and **Dispatchable WFPSs**);

- (ii) **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;
  - (iii) **Interconnector Availability** (in the case of the **Interconnector Owner**) and **Price** (in the case of an **Interconnector User**);
  - (iv) **Demand Side Units**;
  - (v) in the case of **Generator Aggregators**, its **Aggregated Generating Units**; and
  - (vi) **Controllable WFPSs**.
- (b) **Technical Parameters**: the daily notification to the **TSO** of the **Technical Parameters**, in respect of the following **Trading Day**, by each **User** in a **Technical Parameters Notice**, notification of **Other Relevant Data** and notification of other technical data including **System Support Services** capability;
- (c) **Commercial Offer Data**: the daily notification of **Commercial Offer Data**;
- (d) **Revisions/Re-declarations**: revisions / **Re-declarations** by **Electronic Interface** or by other form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify to each **User** from time to time of any real time changes in the information (other than **Commercial Offer Data** after **Gate Closure**) submitted in an **Availability Notice**, **Additional Grid Code Availability Notice**, **Technical Parameters Notice** and **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** as provided for this in SDC1
- (e) **Indicative Operations Schedule**: the production and issuing by the **TSO** of two **Indicative Operations Schedules**, one for the present **Trading Day** and one for the following **Trading Day** as a statement of which:
- (i) **CDGUs**;
  - (ii) **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;
  - (iii) **Interconnectors**;
  - (iv) **Demand Side Units**;
  - (v) **Aggregated Generating Units**; and/or
  - (vii) **Controllable WFPSs**

may be required.

SDC1.1.3

In this SDC1, the term "**Gate Closure**" shall mean 10.00 hours on the day preceding the relevant **Trading Day** to which the notice relates (D-1).

SDC1.1.4      In respect of **PPA Generation** the provisions of Appendix B prevail and replace, as stated, the other parts of this SDC1 in relation to such **PPA Generation**.

SDC1.2      OBJECTIVE

The objectives of SDC1 are:

- (a)      to enable the **TSO**, in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, to prepare two **Indicative Operations Schedules** (utilising, amongst other things, a **Merit Order**) one for the present **Trading Day** and one for the following **Trading Day** to be used in the **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** process for these **Trading Days**;
- (b)      to thereby ensure (so far as possible) the integrity of the **Transmission System** and to ensure that the **TSO** acts in conjunction with the **Other TSO** so that the **Other TSO** can ensure the integrity of the **Other Transmission System** (with the **Other TSO** having a similar objective);
- (c)      to ensure the security and quality of supply in relation to the **Transmission System** and to ensure that the **TSO** acts in conjunction with the **Other TSO** so that the **Other TSO** can ensure the security and quality of supply in relation to the **Other Transmission System** (with the **Other TSO** having a similar objective);
- (d)      to ensure that there is sufficient capacity to meet the electrical power **Demand**, and thereby in conjunction with the **Other TSO** to ensure that there is sufficient capacity to meet the **Demand** on the Island of Ireland at all times and in both cases together with an appropriate margin of reserve;
- (e)      to publish an **Indicative Operations Schedule** as provided for in this SDC1.

SDC1.3      SCOPE

SDC1.3.1      SDC1 applies to the **TSO** and to the following **Users**:

- (a)      **Generators** with regard to their:  
**CDGUs**; and  
**Controllable WFPSs**.
- (b)      **Pumped Storage Generators** with regard to their **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;
- (c)      **Interconnector Owners** with regard to their **Interconnectors**;
- (d)      In respect of the submission of **Commercial Offer Data** under SDC1.4.4.5 only, **Interconnector Users** in respect of their **Interconnector Units**;
- (e)      **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in relation to their **Individual Demand Site**;

- (f) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in relation to their **Aggregated Demand Sites**; and
- (f) **Generator Aggregators** in respect of their **Aggregated Generating Units**.

Each of which (other than the **TSO**) is a “**User**” under this SDC1.

SDC1.3.2 In this SDC1, the term “**User**” shall include users of the **Distribution System** that fall under one of the above categories and are subject to **Central Dispatch**.

SDC1.3.3 The **TSO** shall inform the **DNO** as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware that a **User** that is connected to the **Distribution System** is required to comply with the **Grid Code**.

SDC1.4 PROCEDURE

SDC1.4.1 Availability Notice

SDC1.4.1.1 Requirement

- (a) Each **User** shall, by not later than **Gate Closure** each day, notify the **TSO** by means of an **Availability Notice** (in such form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify from time to time or in the form published on the **TSO** website) of the **Availability**, available transfer capacity and/or **Demand Side Unit MW Availability** (as the case may be) of each of its:
  - (i) **CDGUs**;
  - (ii) **Controllable WFPSs**;
  - (iii) **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;
  - (iv) **Interconnectors** (to be submitted by the **Interconnector Owner**);
  - (v) **Demand Side Units**; or
  - (vii) **Aggregated Generating Units** as the case may be.
- (b) A **User** may satisfy this obligation by submitting the data under the **TSC**, unless the **TSO** requires, by notice to the **User**, the data to be submitted to it directly under the **Grid Code**.
- (c) A **Generator Aggregator** will satisfy the obligation in this SDC1.4.1.1 by notifying to the **TSO** in an **Availability Notice** in the form described in paragraph (a) above the **Availability** of its **Aggregated Generating Units** as the case may be.

SDC1.4.1.2 Content

- (a) The **Availability Notice** shall state the:
- (i) **Availability** of the relevant:
    - **CDGU**; or
    - **Controllable WFPSs**; or
  - (ii) the **Demand Side Unit MW Availability** of the **Demand Side Unit** or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**; or
  - (iii) the available transfer capacity as defined in the **TSC** in respect of an **Interconnector**;
- as the case may be, (including, in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, the **Availability** of each of the **CCGT Modules** within it) for each **Trading Period** in the following **Optimisation Time Horizon** (subject to revision under SDC1.4.5.1(a)). The **Availability Notice** submitted in relation to an **Optimisation Time Horizon** will supersede the previous one in relation to that part of the previous **Optimisation Time Horizon** which is covered by the new one.
- (b) In the case of a **Generator Aggregator**, the **Availability Notice** shall state the **Availability** of its **Aggregated Generating Units** as a whole.

SDC1.4.1.3 Whole Numbers: The **MW** figure stated in the **Availability Notice** shall be a whole number.

SDC1.4.1.4 Atmospheric Conditions: In the case of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** which are affected by ambient conditions, an **Availability Notice** submitted by a **Generator** shall be stated as being the **User's** best estimate of the prevailing atmospheric conditions for the **Trading Period** to which each part of the **Availability Notice** relates.

#### SDC1.4.2 Additional Grid Code Availability Notice

The following items are required to be submitted by each **User** by no later than **Gate Closure** each day, with the exception of **Aggregators** and **Dispatchable Demand Customers**, direct to the **TSO**, regardless of whether these have to be submitted under the **TSC**. The requirements in SDC1.4.1 in relation to data apply to this SDC1.4.2 as if repeated here.

SDC1.4.2.1 Fuels: In the case where a **CDGU** is capable of firing on different fuels, then the **Generator** shall submit an **Availability Notice** setting out the information in SDC1.4.1 above for each fuel for the **CDGU**. The provisions of this SDC1.4.2.1 shall, with respect to **PPA Generation**, be read in conjunction with the provisions of SDC1.B.3.1

#### SDC1.4.2.2 CCGT Availability

- (a) The **Availability** of each **CCGT Module** within each **CCGT Installation**;

**CCGT Installations**

- (b) In the case of a **CCGT Installation**, the **CCGT Installation Matrix** submitted by the **Generator** under PCA2.3.4 of the **Planning Code** (as may be revised as therein provided is used and relied upon by the **TSO** as a 'look up table' to determine the number of **CCGT Modules** within a **CCGT Installation** which will be synchronised to achieve the **MW Output** specified in a **Dispatch Instruction**. When using a **CCGT Installation Matrix** for **Scheduling** purposes, the **TSO** will take account of any updated information on the individual **Availability** of each **CCGT Module** contained in an **Availability Notice** submitted by a **Generator** pursuant to this SDC1. The individual **Availability** figures submitted under this SDC1.4.2.2 must be consistent with the **Generator's** submission under the **TSC**.
- (c) It is accepted that in cases of change in **MW Output** in response to **Dispatch** instructions issued by the **TSO**, there may be a transitional variance to the conditions reflected in the **CCGT Installation Matrix**. Each **Generator** shall notify the **TSO** as soon as practicable after the event of any such variance.
- (d) In achieving a **Dispatch Instruction** the range or number of **CCGT Modules** envisaged in moving from one **MW Output** level to the other should not be departed from.
- (e) There is a provision in SDC1.4.5 for the **Generator** to revise the individual **Availability** of each **CCGT Module** within each **CCGT Installations**, subject always to the provisions of this SDC1.4.2.2;
- (f) The **CCGT Installation Matrix** can only be amended such that the **CCGT Installation** comprises different **CCGT Modules** in accordance with PCA2.3.5.

SDC1.4.2.3 **Constraints:** Fuel constraints, emission constraints or any other technical related constraint which may affect the **Output** or **Demand Reduction** of a **Plant** as the case may be both immediately and in the longer term.

SDC1.4.3 **General Availability Requirements**

The provisions at SDC1.4.3.1, SDC1.4.3.2 and SDC1.4.3.3 do not apply to **PPA Generation** which is dealt with in Appendix B.1.

SDC1.4.3.1 **Availability of Generating Units**

Each **Generator** and **Generator Aggregator** shall in relation to its **CDGUs**, **Controllable WFPSs** or **Aggregated Generating Units** maintain, repair, operate and fuel the **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Aggregated Generating Unit** as required by **Prudent Operating Practice** and any legal requirements applicable to its jurisdiction, with a view to providing the required **System Support Services** as provided for in a **System Support Services Agreement**.

SDC1.4.3.2 Each **Generator**, and where relevant each **Generator Aggregator**, shall, subject to the exceptions in SDC1.4.3.3, use reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not at any time declare in the case of its **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS**, or **Aggregated Generating Unit**, the **Availability** or **Technical Parameters** at levels or values different from those that the **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS**, and/or an **Aggregated Generating Unit** could achieve at the relevant time. The **TSO** can reject declarations to the extent that they do not meet these requirements.

SDC1.4.3.3 SDC1.4.3.2 shall not apply to the extent:

- (a) it would require the **Generator** or, where relevant, the **Generator Aggregator** to declare levels or values better than the **Registered Capacity** and **Technical Parameters** as submitted under the **Planning Code** in respect of a **CDGU**, a **Controllable WFPS** and/or an **Aggregated Generating Unit**;
- (b) necessary during periods of **Planned Outage** or **Planned Maintenance Outage** or otherwise with the consent of the **TSO**;
- (c) necessary while repairing or maintaining the **CDGU**, the **Controllable WFPS** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Unit** or equipment necessary to the operation of the **CDGU**, the **Controllable WFPS** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Unit** where such repair or maintenance cannot reasonably, in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice** be deferred to a period of **Planned Outage** or **Planned Maintenance Outage**;
- (d) necessary to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**, the **Controllable WFPS** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Unit**); or
- (e) it is not lawful for the **Generator** to operate the **CDGU**, the **Controllable WFPS** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Units**.

SDC1.4.3.4 **Availability of Demand Side Units**

Each **Dispatchable Demand Customer** shall, subject to the exceptions in SDC1.4.3.5, use reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not at any time declare the **Demand Side Unit MW Availability** and the **Demand Side Unit** characteristics of its **Demand Side Unit** at levels or values different from those that the **Demand Side Unit** could achieve at the relevant time. The **TSO** can reject declarations to the extent that they do not meet these requirements.

SDC1.4.3.5 SDC1.4.3.4 shall not apply to the extent:

- (a) it would require the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** to declare levels or values better than **Demand Side Unit MW Capacity** and **Technical Parameters** as submitted under the **Planning Code** in respect of a **Demand Side Unit**;
- (b) necessary during periods of **Planned Outage** or **Planned Maintenance Outage** or otherwise with the consent of the **TSO**;

- (c) necessary while repairing or maintaining the **Demand Side Unit** or equipment necessary to the operation of the **Demand Side Unit** where such repair or maintenance cannot reasonably, in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, be deferred to a period of **Planned Outage** or **Planned Maintenance Outage**.
- (d) necessary to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **Demand Side Unit**);
- (e) it is not lawful for the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** to change its **Demand Side Unit MW Response** or to operate its **Demand Side Unit**.

SDC1.4.3.6 Changes in Availability:

- (a) Increasing: If a **Generator**, a **Generator Aggregator** or a **Dispatchable Demand Customer** in respect of a **CDGU**, an **Aggregated Generating Unit**, a **Demand Side Unit** or **Pumped Storage Plant** in relation to **Demand**, issues an **Availability Notice** or a **Re-declaration** increasing (from zero or otherwise) the level of **Availability** or **Demand Side Unit MW Availability** from a specified time, such notice shall be construed as meaning that:
  - (i) in the case of a **CDGU** and/or **Aggregated Generating Unit**, the **CDGU** and/or **Aggregated Generating Unit** is capable of being synchronised to the **Transmission System** or **Distribution System** at that specified time or increasing its **MW Output** at that specified time as the case may be;
  - (ii) in the case of a **CDGU** which is an **Open Cycle Gas Turbine**, the **CDGU** is capable of being started at that specified time; or
  - (iii) in the case of a **Demand Side Unit**, the **Demand Side Unit** is capable of delivering a greater **Demand Side Unit MW Response** at that specified time.
- (b) Controllable WFPS: If a **Generator** or, where relevant a **Generator Aggregator**, in respect of a **Controllable WFPS**, issues an **Availability Notice** or a **Re-declaration** increasing (from zero or otherwise) or decreasing the level of **Availability** from a specified time, such notice shall be effective from the **Trading Period** following the specified time.

SDC1.4.3.7 Decreasing: When a **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** is **Synchronised** to the **System** the **Generator** may have occasion to issue an **Availability Notice** or a **Re-declaration** decreasing the level of **Availability** of the **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** from a specified time. Such notice shall be construed as meaning that the **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** is capable of maintaining **Load** at the level of the prevailing **Availability** until the time specified in the notice. Thereafter, the **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** shall be capable of maintaining **Load** to the level which would have been achieved if a **Dispatch Instruction** had been given to reduce the **Load**. This would have occurred with effect from the specified time, at the maximum **De-Loading Rate** and/or **Ramp-Down Rate** declared for the **CDGU**

and/or **Controllable WFPS** as a **Technical Parameter** at such time down to the level of **Availability** specified in the new **Availability Notice** or a **Re-declaration**.

SDC1.4.3.8 If an **Interconnector Owner** in respect of an **Interconnector** issues an **Availability Notice** or a **Re-declaration** increasing (from zero or otherwise) or decreasing the level of available transfer capacity on the **Interconnector** as a whole from a specified time, such notice shall, subject to SDC1.4.5.1(a), be effective immediately following the specified time.

SDC1.4.4 **Technical and Commercial Data Requirements**

SDC1.4.4.3(a) shall not apply in respect of **PPA Generation** and the provisions of SDC1.B.4 shall apply instead. The provisions of SDC1.4.4.2 and SDC1.4.4.4(b) shall, with respect to **PPA Generation**, be read in conjunction with the provisions of SDC1.B.3.1.

SDC1.4.4.1 **Technical Parameters**

(a) (i) By not later than **Gate Closure**, each **User** shall in respect of each:

- **CDGU;**
- **Controllable WFPS;**
- **Aggregated Generating Unit,**
- **Pumped Storage Plant Demand;** and/or
- **Demand Side Unit,**

submit to the **TSO** a **Technical Parameters Notice** in such form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify to each **User** or in the form published on the **TSO** website from time to time, containing the **Technical Parameters** to apply for the following **Trading Day**.

(ii) A **User** may satisfy this obligation by submitting the data under the **TSC**, unless the **TSO** requires, by notice in writing to the **User**, the data to be submitted to it under the **Grid Code**.

(iii) If there is a change to the data submitted under the **TSC**, the **User** shall notify the **TSO**.

(b) **Flexibility:**

(i) In the case of any **Technical Parameters** as to which the **User** should, acting in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, have some flexibility either in the revision itself or in the time at which the revision is to take effect the **TSO** may, acting reasonably, suggest an amended data figure and/or an amended time at which the data figure is to take effect.

(ii) Insofar as it is able to do so without breaching any obligations regarding confidentiality contained either in the **TSO Licence** or in any agreement, the **TSO** shall notify the **User** of the reasons



for such flexibility request in such degree of detail as the **TSO** considers reasonable in the circumstances.

- (iii) If the **User** agrees to such suggestion (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) the **User** shall use reasonable endeavours to accommodate such suggestion and submit a revised **Technical Parameters Notice** accordingly. In any event, the **TSO** may require such further information on the revision as is reasonable and the **User** shall give the **TSO** such information as soon as reasonably practicable.

A **User** shall notify the **TSO** as soon as it becomes aware, acting in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, that any of the data submitted under SDC1.4.4.1 changes.

#### SDC1.4.4.2

#### **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice**

The following items are required to be submitted by each **User**, with the exception of **Aggregators**, direct to the **TSO**:

- (a) Individual **CCGT Module** data equivalent to the data required for a **CCGT Installation**. It shall also show any revisions to the **Technical Parameters** for each of the **CCGT Modules** within it.
- (b) Different Fuels: In the case where a **CDGU** is capable of firing on different fuels, then the **Generator** shall submit an **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** in respect of any additional fuel for the **CDGU**, each containing the information set out in SDC1.4.4.1 above for each fuel and each marked clearly to indicate to which fuel it applies.
- (c) [Not used]
- (d) In the case of **Interconnector Owners**, **Interconnector** data, including but not limited to the **Availability** of **Interconnector Filters**.
- (e) In relation to each **Demand Side Unit**, the **Demand Side Unit Energy Profile** and the **Initial Demand Side Unit MW Response Time**.
- (f) Where there is a **System Support Services Agreement** in place, the **System Support Services** which are **Available**.
- (g) The parameters listed in Appendix A Part 2 of SDC1.
- (h) [Not used]
- (i) In the case of Kilroot **Power Station**, Ballylumford **Power Station** and Coolkeeragh **Power Station**, which configuration referred to in PC.A3.3.12 the **Power Station** is operating at for each **Trading Period**.

Data submitted under SDC1.4.4.2 shall, in respect of two shifting limitations, **Governor Droop**, reserve capability and MVAR capability, be submitted to the **TSO** in such form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify to each User or in the form published on the **TSO** website from time to time.

A **User** shall notify the **TSO** as soon as it becomes aware, acting in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, that any of the data submitted under SDC1.4.4.2 changes.

Any changes to the MVar capability shall be expressed as the maximum MVar capability, for both leading and lagging MVar, at the **Registered Capacity**.

#### SDC1.4.4.3

##### Reserve capability:

- (a) A **Generator** or **Generator Aggregator** shall notify the **TSO** as soon as it becomes aware, acting in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, if any of its **CDGUs** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** or **Aggregated Generating Units** (or associated **Power Station Equipment**) is unable to meet the reserve capability specified in the relevant **Sustained Load Diagrams**, whether that is due to a defect in the **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** or in its associated **Power Station Equipment**.

Any changes to the ability to meet the reserve capability specified in the relevant **Sustained Load Diagram(s)** shall be expressed as the maximum reserve capability for each category of reserve, as applicable to the relevant **CDGU**.

Such notification shall be made by submitting an **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** in accordance with the **Generator's** obligations under SDC1.4.3.2 and paragraphs 1.B.1.1 and 1.B.1.2 of Appendix B to this SDC1, such **Reserve Characteristics** may only be amended (without the **TSO's** consent) in the event of a defect in or failure of a **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** or any associated **Power Station Equipment**.

- (b) A change following such notification will only take effect for so long as it takes, acting in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, for the relevant **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** or associated **Power Station Equipment** to be repaired and such repair shall re-instate the reserve capability to its previous level or to such other level as the **TSO** may, acting in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, agree, taking into account the provisions of SDC1.4.4.4(a), and the **Generator** shall then submit a **Technical Parameters Notice** re-declaring the reserve capability accordingly. The **Generator** shall advise the **TSO** of the nature of any such defect or failure and of the **Generator's** best estimate, acting as a reasonable and prudent **Generator**, of the time it will take to effect the repair to restore the **Reserve Characteristics** to their former level.

#### SDC1.4.4.4 Other Relevant Data

- (a) By not later than **Gate Closure** each day, each **User** in respect of each of its **Plant**, shall in respect of the following **Trading Day** submit to the **TSO** in writing in the form set out on the **TSO** website or in such other form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify to each **User** from time to time), details in relation to the following **Trading Day** of any newly arisen special factors, including abnormal risk to loss, which in the reasonable opinion of the **User** may have a material effect on the likely **MW Output** or **Demand Side Unit MW Response** of such **Plant** (including, for a **CCGT Installation** in relation to each of the **CCGT Modules** therein). The notice shall be consistent with the **User's** obligations under SDC1.4.3.2. The provisions of this paragraph also apply to **Interconnector Owners** in relation to their **Interconnector Filters**.
- (b) Where a **CDGU** is capable of firing on different fuels, then the **Generator** shall submit details in respect of each fuel for the **CDGU**. Each set of details shall contain the information set out in (a) above for each fuel and each shall be marked clearly to indicate to which fuel it applies.

A **User**, acting in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, shall notify the **TSO** as soon as it becomes aware that any of the data submitted under SDC1.4.4.4 has changed.

#### SDC1.4.4.5 Commercial Offer Data

- (a) Each:
- **Generator;**
  - **Pumped Storage Generator;**
  - **Interconnector User;**
  - **Dispatchable Demand Customer; and**
  - **Generator Aggregator,**

shall in respect of:

- each of its **CDGUs;**
- each of its **Pumped Storage Plant Demand;**
  - each of its **Interconnector Units;**
  - each of its **Demand Side Units; and**
  - its **Aggregated Generating Units,**

submit to the **TSO**, either directly or by means of an **Intermediary** on its behalf, **Commercial Offer Data** by **Gate Closure** for the following **Trading Day** in accordance with the **TSC**.

- (b) Each **Generator** shall in respect of each of its **Energy Limited Generating Units** submit an **Energy Limit** as well as the **Commercial Offer Data** by **Gate Closure** for the following **Trading Day**.
- (c) Each **Pumped Storage Plant** will, with respect to its **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, submit its **Target Reservoir Level** by **Gate Closure** for the following **Trading Day**.

The **TSO** may require, by notice to the relevant **User**, the data referred to at SDC1.4.4.5 (a) to (c) to be submitted to it directly under the **Grid Code**. All data items submitted under this SDC1.4.4.5 are to be at levels of **MW Output** at the **Connection Point**.

SDC1.4.5 Revisions/Re-declarations to data

SDC1.4.5.1 Availability

- (a) Availability:
  - (i) A **User** must, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of a change in its **Availability** in real time, submit, via **Electronic Interface** or in such other form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify each **User** from time to time, a declaration of its actual real time **Availability**.
  - (ii) A **User** must, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of a change to the information in the **Availability Notice** submitted to the **TSO** under SDC1.4.1.1 and as provided in this SDC1, submit a **Re-declaration** to such **Availability Notice** in accordance with its obligations to make the **Unit Available** under SDC1.4.3 and Appendix B to this SDC1, such **Re-declaration** to be submitted via **Electronic Interface** or in such other form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify to each **User** from time to time.
- (b) In the event that the **TSO** submits a **Post Event Notice** under OC11 in relation to any part of the period covered by the **Availability Notice** at any time after submission of the **Availability Notice**, the **User** shall be deemed to have submitted a revised **Availability Notice** consistent with such **Post Event Notice**.
- (c) The revisions to the **Availability Notice** may include revisions of the levels of **Availability** in the **CCGT Installation Matrix** reflecting the revised **Availability**.
- (d) Additional Availability Notice: A **User** must, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of a change to the information in the Additional Grid Code Availability Notice submitted to the **TSO** under SDC1.4.2 and as provided in this SDC1, submit a **Re-declaration** to such Additional Grid Code Availability Notice in accordance with its obligations to make the **Unit Available** under SDC1.4.3 and Appendix B to this SDC1, such **Re-declaration** to be submitted via **Electronic Interface**

or in such other form as the TSO may reasonably notify each User from time to time.

SDC1.4.5.2 **Technical Parameters and Additional Grid Code Characteristics**

(a) **Technical Parameters:**

- (i) A **User** must, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of a change in its **Technical Parameters** in real time, submit, via **Electronic Interface** or in such other form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify each **User** from time to time, a declaration of its actual real time **Technical Parameters**.
- (ii) If any of the data submitted to the **TSO** under SDC1.4.4.1, SDC1.4.4.3 and the relevant provisions of Appendix B to this SDC1 and SDC1.4.4.4 changes, a **User** shall, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of a change to the information in a **Technical Parameters Notice** and subject to SDC1.4.3, (in the case of data submitted under SDC1.4.4.1 by means of a **Technical Parameters Notice**) submit a **Re-declaration** to that **Technical Parameters Notice** via **Electronic Interface** or in such other form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify to each **User** from time to time. The **User** must notify the **TSO** via **Electronic Interface** of any new **Other Relevant Data** of which it becomes aware as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of such data.

(b) **Additional Grid Code Characteristics:**

- (i) A **User** must, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of a change in its **Additional Grid Code Characteristics** in real time, submit, via **Electronic Interface** or in such other form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify each **User** from time to time, a declaration of its actual real time **Additional Grid Code Characteristics**.
- (ii) A **User** must, as soon as reasonably practicable after it becomes aware of any changes to the information in an **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** submitted to the **TSO** under SDC1.4.4.2, submit a **Re-declaration** to such **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** via **Electronic Interface** or in such other form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify to each **User** from time to time.

- (c) **Energy Limits for Hydro Units:** A **Generator** in respect of its **Hydro Units** shall resubmit **Energy Limits** on the **Trading Day** regardless of whether the **Energy Limits** have changed since **Gate Closure**. Revised **Energy Limits for Hydro Units** may be submitted at any time up until 18.00 hours on the **Trading Day** in writing per unit basis.

SDC1.4.5.3                      The **TSO** shall, insofar as it is reasonably able, take account of such revisions or notifications submitted under SDC1.4.5 for **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** purposes.

- SDC1.4.6                      (a)                      Defaults:
- (i)                      Insofar as any data submitted or deemed to have been submitted on any particular day in any **Availability Notice**, **Technical Parameters Notice** (such notice not being relevant to an **Interconnector Owner**), or notice of **Other Relevant Data** or any revision thereto is inconsistent with any other data in any other such notice, then the most recently submitted data which, if substituted for the inconsistent data, would make the data in such notices consistent, shall apply for the next following **Trading Day**.
  - (ii)                      Insofar as an **Availability Notice** is not submitted, the **User** shall be deemed to have submitted an **Availability Notice** by **Gate Closure** stating that the **Availability** of the relevant **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS**, **Demand Side Unit** and/or the **Aggregated Generating Units** for the whole of the following **Trading Day** will be the level of **Availability** and **Operating Mode** declared in respect of the final **Trading Period** of the current **Trading Day**.
  - (iii)                      Insofar as not submitted or revised, the applicable **Standing Technical Offer Data** for **Technical Parameters** shall apply for the next following **Trading Day**.
  - (iv)                      Insofar as not submitted or revised, the last notice relating to **Other Relevant Data** to have been submitted shall apply for the next following **Trading Day**.
  - (v)                      In respect of **Hydro Units**, the **Energy Limit** that applied to the previous **Trading Day** will be used.
- (b)                      As a general requirement, the **User** shall ensure that the data in any **Availability Notice**, **Technical Parameters Notice**, or notice of any **Other Relevant Data** or any revision thereto is consistent with its obligations under SDC1.4.3.2 and SDC1.4.3.4.

SDC1.4.7                      Form of Submission

- (a)                      Where this SDC1 requires a **User** to submit a notice, it may instead of submitting it in writing, submit the information required in such a notice (which information shall be supplied in full) by telephone subject to the **TSO's** prior consent (identifying unambiguously the type of notice which is thereby being submitted).
- (b)                      The individual who is giving the notice by telephone on behalf of the **User** shall firstly specify the time at which the notice is being given, then

identify himself and ask the individual receiving the notice on behalf of the **TSO** also to identify himself. The information required by the notice shall then be given, including (without limitation) the identity of the **CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Aggregated Generating Unit, Pumped Storage Plant and Demand Side Unit** to which the notice relates.

- (c) The notice shall then be confirmed by facsimile transmission or by any electronic means as agreed with the **TSO** as soon as possible thereafter (and in any event be sent to the **TSO** within 2 hours). Where a facsimile is so sent by way of confirmation, it shall state clearly that it is in confirmation of a notice already given by telephone and shall state the exact time at which the notice was given by telephone.

#### SDC1.4.8 Compilation of the **Indicative Operations Schedule**

The provisions of SDC1.4.8.2 and SDC1.4.8.8 shall, with respect to **PPA Generation**, be read in conjunction with the provisions of SDC1.B.3.2 and SDC1.B.3.3 respectively.

- SDC1.4.8.1 At least one **Indicative Operations Schedule** will be compiled daily for each of the present **Trading Day** and the following **Trading Day** by the **TSO** in conjunction with the **Other TSO** as further provided in this SDC1.4.8 as a statement of which **CDGUs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** and/or transfers across any **Interconnector** and/or **Demand Side Units** and/or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** and equivalent units in the Republic of Ireland may be required to operate and their expected **MW Output**.

#### SDC1.4.8.2 **Merit Order**

Subject as provided below, a **Merit Order** will be compiled by the **TSO** (in conjunction with the **Other TSO**) for each **Trading Day** from the **Price Quantity Pairs, Start-Up Cost, Shutdown Cost and No-Load Cost** (which together shall be known as the “**Price Set**”) and, subject as provided in this SDC1, used to determine which of the **CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units** or **Interconnector** tranche to **Schedule and Dispatch** in relation to their **Price Sets**. The **Merit Order** will be on the basis of ascending prices so that once committed the **CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit Price Set** or **Interconnector** tranche **Price Set** at the head of the **Merit Order** will be that which has the lowest **Incremental Price** per **MWh**, and that at the foot of the **Merit Order** shall be the one with the highest **Incremental Price** per **MWh** and taking into account the average **CDGU, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit Price Set** or **Interconnector Output**. Each **CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Interconnector** tranche shall appear in the **Merit Order** for each **Price Set** submitted.

- SDC1.4.8.3 In compiling the **Indicative Operations Schedule** in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, the **TSO** will take account of and give due weight to the following factors (and the equivalent factors on the **Other Transmission System** will be so treated separately by the **Other TSO**):

- (i) **Transmission System** constraints which may vary from time to time, as determined by the **TSO**;
- (ii) Reserve constraints which may vary from time to time, as determined by the **TSO**;
- (iii) the need to provide an **Operating Margin** (by using the various categories of reserve as specified in **OC3** (as the case may be), as determined by the **TSO** acting in conjunction with the **Other TSO**;
- (iv) **Transmission System** stability considerations;
- (v) the level of **MW Output** and availability covered by **Non Centrally Dispatched Generating Units**, by **Plant** subject to **Priority Dispatch** and by **Controllable WFPS**;
- (vi) the **Target Reservoir Levels** for **Pumped Storage** taken against the initial conditions at 0600 hours the previous day;
- (vii) the **Energy Limits** for **Hydro Units**;
- (viii) in respect of all **Plant**, the values of their **Technical Parameters** registered under this SDC1 and other information submitted under SDC1.4.4.4;
- (ix) the **Start-Up Cost** of each **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** and the **Shutdown Cost** of each **Demand Side Unit**;
- (x) the requirements, as determined by the **TSO**, for **Voltage Control** and **Mvar** reserves;
- (xi) **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** stability, as determined by the **TSO**;
- (xii) other matters to enable the **TSO** to meet its **Licence Standards** and the **Other TSO** to meet its equivalent;
- (xiii) the requirements as determined by the **TSO**, for maintaining **Frequency Control**;
- (xiv) **Monitoring** and/or **Testing** and/or **Investigations** to be carried out, or being carried out, under **OC11** (as the case may be), testing to be carried out, or being carried out, at the request of a **Generator** in relation to a **PPA CDGU** under **OC11.8**, testing to be carried out at the request of a **User** in respect of **User's Equipment** other than a **PPA CDGU** under **OC11.13** and/or **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** under the CC;
- (xv) **System Tests**;
- (xvi) the inability of any **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** to meet its full reserve capability;
- (xvii) **Inter-jurisdictional Tie Line** limits;



- (xviii) other facts as may be reasonably considered by the **TSO** to be relevant to the **Indicative Operations Schedule**;
- (xix) the inflexible characteristics as declared by the **Generator** and abnormal risks;
- (xx) losses on the **Transmission System** and on the **Other Transmission System**;
- (xxi) **Nomination Profiles** where relevant;
- (xxii) requirements within any **Constrained Group**;
- (xxiii) the fact that the **Interconnector** tranches in the unconstrained **Indicative Market Schedule** cannot be changed in the **Indicative Operations Schedule**;
- (xxiv) in the case of **PPA CDGUs** any "take or pay" contract for the purchase of fuel to which such a **Generator** is a party and the terms of which have been agreed by **NIE Energy** and notified to the **TSO** and which impact on **NIE Energy** and/or the terms of any other contract to which **NIE Energy** is a party and which may, in its opinion, be relevant and which is notified to the **TSO**;
- (xxv) the requirements to manage gas flows;
- (xxvi) fuel and emission constraints of a **Plant** as well as any other technical related factors which may constrain the **Output** or **Demand Reduction** of a **Plant** as the case may be both immediately and in the longer term.
- (xxvii) any inter-unit dependencies notified to the **TSO** that restrict the number of **Generating Units** that can start up or shut down simultaneously.

SDC1.4.8.4 Taking account of and applying the factors referred to in SDC1.4.8.3, the **Indicative Operations Schedule** shall be compiled by the **TSO** in conjunction with the **Other TSO** to **Schedule** such **CDGUs, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units** and/or such **Interconnector** tranches, and equivalent units or tranches of equivalent units in the Republic of the Ireland, which have been declared **Available** in an **Availability Notice** (and the equivalents on the **Other Transmission System**):

- (i) in accordance with the **Merit Order**, starting with the **CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Units** and/or **Aggregated Generating Unit Price Set**, and the **Price Set** for equivalent units in the Republic of the Ireland, together with **Interconnector** tranches in the unconstrained **Indicative Market Schedule** at the head of the **Merit Order**;
- (ii) as will in aggregate (after taking into account electricity delivered other than from **CDGUs, Controllable WFPSs, Aggregated Generating Units**, and/or **Interconnector** tranches and variation in **Demand** from **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and **Demand Side Units**) be sufficient

to match at all times (to the extent possible having regard to the **Availability** or **Demand Side Unit MW Availability** of **CDGUs**, **Controllable WFPSs**, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, **Demand Side Units**, **Aggregated Generating Units** and **Interconnector** tranches) the forecast aggregated **Demand** (derived under OC1 of the **Grid Code** and the **Other Grid Code**) together with such margin of reserve as the **TSO** working in conjunction with the **Other TSO** shall consider to be appropriate; and

- (iii) as will in aggregate be sufficient to match minimum forecast **Demand** levels together with a sufficient **Minimum Demand Regulation**.

The taking account of and application of the factors in SDC1.4.8.3 will mean that, in general, the strict **Merit Order** may not necessarily be followed.

SDC1.4.8.5 After the completion of the **Scheduling** process, and the issuing of the **Indicative Operations Schedule**, the **TSO** may consider it necessary to make adjustments to the MW output as determined by the **Scheduling** process. Such adjustments could be made necessary by any of the following factors (and the equivalent factors on the **Other Transmission System** which will be so dealt with separately by the **Other TSO**):

- (a) changes to **Availability** or **Demand Side Unit MW Availability** and/or **Technical Parameters** of **CDGUs** and/or **Controllable WFPS** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Demand Side Units** notified to the **TSO** after the commencement of the **Scheduling** process;
- (b) changes to **Demand** forecasts on the Island of Ireland;
- (c) changes to wind power forecasts on the Island of Ireland;
- (d) changes to **Transmission System** constraints, emerging from the necessarily iterative process of **Scheduling** and network security assessment;
- (e) changes to **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** requirements following notification to the **TSO** of the changes in capability of a **Generator** to provide a **Special Action** as described in SDC2;
- (f) changes to **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPS** requirements within **Constrained Groups**, following re-appraisal of **System Demand** forecasts on the Island of Ireland within that **Constrained Group**;
- (g) changes to any conditions which in the reasonable opinion of the **TSO**, would impose increased risk to the **Transmission System** and would therefore require an increase in the **Operating Margin**;
- (h) known (or emerging) limitations and/or deficiencies of the **Scheduling** process.

SDC1.4.8.6 When:

- (a) adverse weather is anticipated;

- (b) there is a high risk to the whole or part of the **Transmission System** and/or the **Other Transmission System**;
- (c) **Demand Control** has been instructed by the TSO;
- (d) a **Total** or **Partial Shutdown** exists; or
- (e) the **Fuel Security Code** is invoked or is anticipated to be invoked;

these factors may mean that a **CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit** and/or **Interconnector** transfers is/are chosen other than in accordance with the **Merit Order** to a greater degree than would be the case when merely taking into account and giving due weight to the factors listed in SDC1.4.8.3 in order to seek to maintain the integrity of the **Transmission System**.

- SDC1.4.8.7
- (a) The **Synchronising** and **De-Synchronising** times (and, in the case of **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, the relevant effective time) shown in the **Indicative Operations Schedule** are indicative only and it should be borne in mind by Users that the **Dispatch Instructions** could reflect more or different **CDGU, Aggregated Generating Unit** and/or **Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregate Generating Unit** requirements than in the **Indicative Operations Schedule**. The TSO may issue **Dispatch Instructions** in respect of any **CDGU** and/or **Aggregated Generating Unit, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand** or **Aggregated Generating Unit** which has not declared an **Availability** or **Demand Side Unit MW Availability** of 0 MW in an **Availability Notice**. Users with **CDGUs** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand** shall ensure that their units are able to be **Synchronised**, or in the case of **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, used at the times **Scheduled**, but only if so **Dispatched** by the TSO by issue of a **Dispatch Instruction**. Users shall, as part of a revision to the **Technical Parameters**, indicate to the TSO the latest time at which a **Dispatch Instruction** is required to meet the scheduled **Synchronising** time or in the case of **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, the **Scheduled** relevant effective time.
  - (b) The provisions of SDC1.4.8.7(a) shall apply to **Demand Side Units** with the exception that reference to relevant effective time shall be read as a reference to **Initial Demand Side Unit Response Time**.

SDC1.4.8.8 Content of **Indicative Operations Schedule**

The information contained in the **Indicative Operations Schedule** will indicate, where appropriate, on an individual **CDGU, Controllable WFPS, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Demand Side Unit** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** basis, the period and **Loading** for which it is **Scheduled** during the relevant **Trading Day**. In the case of a **CDGU** which is capable of firing on two different fuels, it will also indicate the fuel for which it is **Scheduled** during the relevant

**Trading Day.** If no fuel is contained in the **Indicative Operations Schedule**, then the most recently specified fuel shall be treated as having been indicated.

SDC1.4.8.9

Issue of **Indicative Operations Schedule**

- (a) The **Indicative Operations Schedule** will be published for access by **Users** (or where in relation to a **CDGU** the **User** does not have access to where it would be published, shall, subject to agreement with the **TSO** (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed), be sent by the **TSO** to that **User**) by 1600 hours each day preceding the relevant **Trading Day**, provided that all the necessary information from the **Users** was made available by not later than **Gate Closure**. However, if on any occasion the **TSO** is unable to meet this time, the **TSO** also reserves the right to extend the timescale for the issue of the first **Indicative Operations Schedule** to the extent necessary. Following the issue of the **Indicative Operations Schedule**, the **TSO** may issue revised **Indicative Operations Schedules**.
- (b) The **TSO** may issue **Dispatch Instructions** to **Users** in respect of **CDGUs**, **Controllable WFPSs**, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Demand Side Units** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Interconnector** transfers before the issue of the **Indicative Operations Schedule** for the **Trading Day** to which the **Dispatch** instruction relates if the length of **Notice to Synchronise** the relevant **CDGUs** and/or **Controllable WFPSs**, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Demand Side Unit** and/or **Aggregated Generating Unit** requires the **Dispatch** instruction to be given at that time. When the length of the time required for **Notice to Synchronise** is within 30 minutes of causing the **CDGU** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** and/or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** to be unable to meet the indicative **Synchronising** time in the **Indicative Operations Schedule** or a subsequent indicative **Synchronising** time and no **Dispatch Instruction** has been received, the **Generator** shall inform the **TSO** without delay.

SDC1.4.8.10

Regulation

It is a requirement for running the **Transmission System** that all **Synchronised CDGUs** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** shall at all times be capable of reducing **MW Output** sufficient to allow a sufficient **Regulating Margin** for adequate **Frequency Control**. The **TSO** will monitor the **MW Output** data of the **Indicative Operations Schedule** against forecast of **System Demand** on the Island of Ireland to see whether the level of regulation for any period is sufficient, and may take any shortfall into account in **Scheduling** and **Dispatch**.

SDC1.4.8.11

Data Requirements

SDC1 Appendix A Part 1 sets out the **Technical Parameters** for which values are to be supplied by a **User** in respect of each of its **CDGUs** and/or **Controllable WFPSs** and/or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Demand Side Units** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** by not later than **Gate Closure** on the day prior to the **Trading Day**.

SDC1 Appendix A Part 2 sets out the additional data items required in respect of an **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice**.

## SDC1 – APPENDIX A

### Part 1. Technical Parameters

Technical Parameter	CDGU				Control WFPS	DSU		Agg. Gen		Pump Storage Demand
	Thermal	Hydr/ En Ltd	Disp. WFPS	Pump S Gen	-	Individual Demand Site	Aggregate d Demand Sites			-
Block Load Cold	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Block Load Hot	✓									
Block Load Warm	✓									
Demand Side Unit Energy Profile						✓	✓			
Deload Break Point	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
De-Loading Rate 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
De-Loading Rate 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Up 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Up 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Up 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Down 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Down 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Down 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Up Trigger Point 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Up Trigger Point 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Up Trigger Point 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Down Trigger Point 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Down Trigger Point 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Dwell Time Down Trigger Point 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
End Point of Start Up Period	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Energy Limit		✓								
Energy Limit Factor		✓								
Energy Limit Start		✓								
Energy Limit Stop		✓								
Forecast Minimum Output Profile				✓						✓
Forecast Minimum Generation Profile	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓			
Initial Demand Side Unit Response Time						✓	✓			
Load Up Break Point Cold (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Load Up Break Point Cold (2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Load Up Break Point Hot (1)	✓									
Load Up Break Point Hot (2)	✓									
Load Up Break Point	✓									

Technical Parameter	CDGU				Control WFPS	DSU		Agg. Gen		Pump Storage Demand
	Thermal	Hydr/ En Ltd	Disp. WFPS	Pump S Gen	-	Individual Demand Site	Aggregate d Demand Sites			-
Warm (1)										
Load Up Break Point Warm (2)	✓									
Loading Rate Cold (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Loading Rate Cold (2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Loading Rate Cold (3)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Loading Rate Hot (1)	✓									
Loading Rate Hot (2)	✓									
Loading Rate Hot (3)	✓									
Loading Rate Warm (1)	✓									
Loading Rate Warm (2)	✓									
Loading Rate Warm (3)	✓									
Max Ramp Down Rate (shall be a number greater than zero)						✓	✓			
Max Ramp Up Rate (shall be a number greater than zero)						✓	✓			
Maximum Down Time						✓	✓			
Maximum Generation / Registered Capacity	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Maximum On Time	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Maximum Storage Capacity				✓						
Minimum Down Time						✓	✓			
Minimum Generation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Minimum off time	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Minimum on time	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Minimum Storage Capacity				✓						✓✓
(Other relevant technical parameters)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Pumping capacity				✓						✓
Ramp Down Break Point 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Down Break Point 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Down Break Point 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Down Break Point 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Down Rate 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Down Rate 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Down Rate 3		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Down Rate 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Down Rate 5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Up Break Point 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Up Break Point 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Up Break Point 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Up Break Point 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Up Rate 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Up Rate 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		

Technical Parameter	CDGU				Control WFPS	DSU		Agg. Gen		Pump Storage Demand
	Thermal	Hydr/ En Ltd	Disp. WFPS	Pump S Gen	-	Individual Demand Site	Aggregate d Demand Sites			-
Ramp Up Rate 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Up Rate 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Ramp Up Rate 5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓		
Short Term Maximisation Capability	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Soak Time Cold (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Soak Time Cold (2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Soak Time Hot (1)	✓									
Soak Time Hot (2)	✓									
Soak Time Trigger Point Cold (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Soak Time Trigger Point Cold (2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Soak Time Trigger Point Hot (1)	✓									
Soak Time Trigger Point Hot (2)	✓									
Soak Time Trigger Point Warm (1)	✓									
Soak Time Trigger Point Warm (2)	✓									
Soak Time Warm (1)	✓									
Soak Time Warm (2)	✓									
Synchronous Start-Up Time Cold	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Synchronous Start-Up Time Hot	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Synchronous Start-Up Time Warm	✓									
Target Reservoir Level Percentage				✓						✓
Start of Restricted Range 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
End of Restricted Range 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
Start of Restricted Range 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					
End of Restricted Range 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓					

## Part 2. Additional data items required in an Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice

Variable	Applies to
Time from initiation of a start to achieving Dispatched Load	CDGUs which are <b>Open Cycle Gas Turbines</b> or <b>CCGTs</b>

<b>Variable</b>	<b>Applies to</b>
<b>Governor Droop</b>	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
<b>Sustained Response Capability</b>	All PPA CDGUs
The maximum reserve capability for each category of reserve	All non-PPA CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Two shifting limitation (limitation on the number of <b>Start-ups</b> per <b>Trading Day</b> )	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
The <b>MW</b> and <b>Mvar</b> capability limits within which the <b>CDGU</b> is able to operate as shown in the relevant <b>Generator Performance Chart</b>	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Maximum number of on <b>Load</b> cycles per 24 hour period, together with the maximum <b>Load</b> increases involved	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
^Maximum number of changes to the <b>Dispatched Fuel</b> per 24 hour period	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Maximum quantity of oil in “ready-use tanks” and associated pipework	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
^Maximum number of changes to the <b>Designated Fuel</b> per 24 hour period	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
^Minimum notice to change the <b>Designated Fuel</b> .	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Settings of the <b>Unit Load Controller</b> for each <b>CDGU</b> for which a <b>Unit Load Controller</b> is required under CCS1.5.5 of the <b>SONI Grid Code</b>	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Time between <b>De-Synchronising</b> different <b>CDGUs</b> in a Power Station which, in the case of Coolkeeragh Power Station only, shall be stated for both paired and single <b>CDGUs</b> .	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>





## **SDC1 - APPENDIX B**

**SDC1.B.1** The following paragraphs apply in relation to **PPA Generation** in place of SDC1.4.3.1 to SDC1.4.3.3.

**SDC1.B.1.1** In relation to **PPA Generation**, each **Generator** shall subject always to the terms and conditions of any applicable **Generating Unit Agreement** throughout the term of the **Generating Unit Agreement** relating to a particular **PPA CDGU**, maintain, repair, operate and fuel the **CDGU** as required by **Prudent Operating Practice** and any legal requirements with a view to providing the **Contracted Capacity** and the **Contracted Technical Parameters**, provided that in determining when so to maintain or repair the **CDGU**, the **Generator** may have regard to the amount of **Availability Payments** (including reductions in and rebates of **Availability Payments**) which may at any time be earned (or suffered) by it under the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** and to its obligations under clause 5.1 of the relevant **Power Station Agreement**.

**SDC1.B.1.2** In relation to **PPA Generation**, the **Generator** shall use reasonable endeavours to ensure that it does not at any time declare by issuing or allowing to remain outstanding an **Availability Notice**, or a **Technical Parameter Notice** which declares the **Availability** or **Technical Parameters** of the **CDGU**, (including, in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, its **Operating Mode**) at levels or values different from those that the **PPA CDGU** could achieve at the relevant time except:-

- (a) during periods of **Planned Outage** or **Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage** or otherwise with the consent of the **TSO**;
- (b) while repairing or maintaining the **PPA CDGU** or equipment necessary to the operation of the **PPA CDGU** where such repair or maintenance cannot reasonably, in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice**, be deferred to a period of **Planned Outage** or **Short Term Planned Maintenance Outage**;
- (c) where necessary to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **PPA CDGU**);
- (d) if it is not lawful for the **Generator** to operate the **PPA CDGU**; or
- (e) to the extent that the **Generator** is affected by **Force Majeure** under the **Generating Unit Agreement**;

provided that nothing in the **Grid Code** shall require the **Generator** to declare levels or values better than **Contracted Capacity** and **Contracted Technical Parameters** in respect of a **PPA CDGU**.

**SDC1.B.1.3** The **Generator** shall provide the **TSO** with all information necessary to enable the **TSO** to implement and apply the above provisions.

**SDC1.B.2** The following paragraphs apply in relation to **PPA Generation** at Kilroot power Station in addition to the other provisions of this SDC1.

**SDC1.B.2.1** In relation to any steam turbine **PPA CDGU** at Kilroot Power Station, the **TSO** may, in respect of any **Trading Period** (and/or successive **Trading Periods**) give notice (an "**Overburn Notice**") to the relevant **Generator** with as much notice as

possible and in any event (except in the circumstances specified in (iii) below) not less than 24 hours before the start of such **Trading Period** (or the first such period) with the following effect and subject as follows:

- (i) the **Contracted Capacity** (Coal) shall thereby be increased to **Overburn Contracted Capacity** in respect of such **Trading Period** (or periods) following which the **Generator** shall redeclare the **Availability** of the **CDGU** in an **Availability Notice** (and, for the avoidance of doubt, such increase shall only apply for the **Trading Periods** specified in the **Overburn Notice**);
- (ii) the aggregate number of **Trading Periods** in any period of 24 hours and in any period of 12 months for which **Overburn Notices** may be given shall be no greater than the limits set out in paragraph 3 of schedule 1 to the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement**;
- (iii) The **TSO** will procure that **NIE** will waive the rebate of **Availability Payments** for late declaration of **Availability** under paragraph 13.2 of schedule 2 to the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** if the **Overburn Notice** is issued by the **TSO** less than 24 hours in advance of the start of the relevant **Trading Period**.

#### **SDC1.B.3      References to fuel**

The following paragraphs apply in relation to **PPA Generation** and the interpretation of this SDC1.

**SDC1.B.3.1**      References to “fuel” at SDC1.4.2.1, SDC1.4.4.2 and SDC1.4.4.4(b) shall be read as references to “**Designated Fuel**”.

**SDC1.B.3.2**      The final two sentences of SDC1.4.8.8 shall be read as follows:.

In the case of a **CDGU** which is capable of firing on two different **Designated Fuels**, it will also indicate the **Designated Fuel** for which it is scheduled during the following **Trading Day**. If no **Declared Fuel** and/or, where relevant **Designated Fuel** is contained in the **Indicative Operations Schedule**, then the most recently specified **Declared Fuel** and/or, where relevant, **Designated Fuel** shall be treated as having been indicated.

**SDC1.B.3.3**      References to the **Price Set** in SDC1.4.8.2 shall be construed as in relation to each **Designated Fuel** or **Declared Fuel**, as the case may be.

#### **SDC1.B.4      Technical Parameters**

**SDC1.B.4.1**      The following paragraph applies in relation to **PPA Generation** in place of the equivalent provisions of SDC 1.4.4.3.(a).

**SDC1.B.4.2**      A **Generator** must notify the **TSO** as soon as it becomes aware, acting in accordance with **Prudent Operating Practice** if (whether due to a defect in the **CDGU** or in its associated **Power Station Equipment**) any of its **CDGUs** is unable to meet the **Spinning Reserve Capability** set out in the **Sustained Load Diagram** attached to Schedule 8 of the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** and submitted pursuant to the PC.

Such notification shall be made by submitting an **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** in accordance with the **Generator's** obligations under SDC1.4.3.2 and paragraphs 1.B.1.1 and 1.B.1.2 of Appendix B to this SDC1, such **Spinning Reserve Capability** may only be amended (without the TSO's consent) in the event of a defect in or failure of a **CDGU** or any associated **Power Station Equipment**.

SDC1.B.4.3 In SDC1.4.4.3(a) and (b) the term “reserve capability” shall be construed as “**Spinning Reserve Capability**”.

SDC1.B.4.4 In relation to **PPA Generation** the **User** shall provide in the **Technical Parameters Notice** any revisions to the **Technical Parameters** compared to the **Contracted Tehcnial Parameters**.

## **ANNEX I**

### **Explanatory Note of differences between SDC1 in the SONI Grid Code and EirGrid Grid Code**

This annex is an explanatory note only and does not form part of the Grid Code.

#### **1. General Differences in wording**

The table below summarises the general differences in wording between the form of SDC1 in the SONI Grid Code and the form of SDC1 in the EirGrid Grid Code, which appear repeatedly throughout SDC1.

<b>Terms used in SONI Grid Code</b>	<b>Equivalent terms used in EirGrid Grid Code (where different)</b>	<b>Reason</b>
System Support Services	Ancillary Service(s)	The existing arrangements for Ancillary Services and System Support Services are continuing until further notice.
System Support Services Agreement	Ancillary Service(s) Agreement	These agreements will continue to stay in place with their existing names
CCGT Module	CCGT Unit	This is the phrase currently used to describe the individual parts of a Combined Cycle Plant CCGT Module is an important concept in Northern Ireland and is reflected in many other agreements. EirGrid is keeping the phrase CCGT Unit, as it more closely describes the concept of an individual unit and EirGrid has formerly used CCGT Module to describe the whole CCGT Installation.
Prudent Operating Practice	Prudent Utility Practice	Each Code uses a different phrase for this concept.
Planned Outage	Schedule Outage	Each Code uses a different phrase for this concept.
Planned Maintenance Outage	Short Term Scheduled Outage	Each Code uses a different phrase for this concept.

## **2. Specific differences in wording between equivalent provisions in both Grid Codes**

The table below provides a list of the other specific differences in wording between equivalent provisions of SDC1 in both Grid Codes.

<b>Provision</b>	<b>SONI Grid Code</b>	<b>EirGrid Grid Code</b>	<b>Reason</b>
SDC1.4.2.1	An additional sentence states at the end of SDC1.4.2.1 that these provisions have to be read in conjunction with SDC1.B.3.1 in respect of PPA Generation.	No such reference is made.	The provisions of Appendix B are specific to PPA Generation in Northern Ireland.
SDC1.4.2.2(b)	Reference is made to “PCA2.3.4”	Reference is made to “PCA.4.3 of the Planning Code Appendix”	These are the respective requirements for the provision of the CCGT Installation data.
SDC1.4.3.4	Reference is made to “NI System”	Reference is made to “Network”	NI System refers to both the NI Transmission System and NI Distribution System and Network refers to the Ireland Transmission System and Distribution System
SDC1.4.4.2	The following paragraphs are contained at the end of SDC 1.4.4.2: “Data submitted under SDC1.4.4.2 shall, in respect of two shifting limitations, Governor Droop, reserve capability and MVar capability, be submitted to the TSO in such form as the TSO may reasonably notify to each User or in the form published on the TSO website from time to time.”“Any changes to the MVar capability shall be expressed as the maximum MVar capability, for both leading and lagging MVar, at the Registered Capacity.”	No such reference is made.	These provisions are specific to the way Users are required to declare reserve characteristics in Northern Ireland.
SDC1.4.5.1(b)	Reference is made to “OC11”	Reference is made to “OC10”	These are the respective requirements for Testing Monitoring and

			Investigation
SDC1.4.5.1(d)	Reference is made to a User acting in accordance with its obligations under “SDC1.4.3 and Appendix B to this SDC1”	Reference is made to a User acting in accordance with its obligations under “SDC1.4.3” only	SONI has separate requirements for Availability and Technical Parameter related issues in respect of PPA Generation.
SDC1.4.6(a)(ii)		The EirGrid Grid Code contains the following additional words at the end of the paragraph:  <i>“or any other values that the TSO may reasonably deem appropriate”</i>	Difference is due to different requirements in both jurisdictions.
SDC1.4.8.1	Reference is made to “the Republic of Ireland”.	Reference is made to “Northern Ireland”.	Reference is being made in each Grid Code to the other jurisdiction.
SDC1.4.8.3(i)	Reference is made to the “Transmission System and Distribution System constraints”	Reference is made to the “Transmission System constraints” only.	EirGrid will not be in a position to take Distribution Constraints into account in determining the IOS.
SDC1.4.8.3(iii)	Reference is made to “OC3”	Reference is made to “OC4.6 and CC7.3.1.1”	These are the respective references to Operating Margin.
SDC1.4.8.3(xiv)	Reference is made to “OC11” and then to “OC11.8 and OC11.13”. Reference is also made to (i) “Generator in relation to a PPA CDGU” and “User in respect of User’s Equipment other than a PPA CDGU”.	Reference is made to “OC10” and then to “OC8”. Reference is made to “Users” only.	These are the respective references to Testing Monitoring and Investigation and Operational Testing.
SDC1.4.8.3(xiv)	Reference is made to “Commissioning/Acceptance Testing”	Reference is made to “Commissioning/Testing”	These are the respective terms used in each Grid Code
SDC1.4.8.3(xv)	Reference is made to “System Tests” only	Reference is made to “System Tests, Operational Tests and Commissioning Tests”	The EirGrid Grid Code definition of System Tests excludes Operational and

			Commissioning Tests whereas the SONI definition includes them.
SDC1.4.8.4	Reference is made to “the Republic of Ireland”.	Reference is made to “Northern Ireland”.	Reference is being made in each Grid Code to the other jurisdiction.
SDC1.4.8.4(i)	Reference is made to “the Republic of Ireland”.	Reference is made to “Northern Ireland”.	Reference is being made in each Grid Code to the other jurisdiction.
SDC1.4.8.5(d)	Reference is made to the “Transmission System and Distribution System constraints”	Reference is made to the “Transmission System constraints” only.	EirGrid will not be in a position to take Distribution Constraints into account in determining the IOS.
SDC1.4.8.9(a)	Reference is made after the word User to “(or where in relation to a <b>CDGU</b> the <b>User</b> does not have access to where it would be published, shall, subject to agreement with the TSO, be sent by the <b>TSO</b> to that <b>User</b> )”	No such reference is made.	This additional wording in the SONI Code is to reflect the fact that Generators with Intermediaries will not have access to the published IOS.
SDC1 Appendix A Part 1 – CDGUs < 10 MW	No technical parameters are required from Autonomous Generating units.	Various factors are applicable to Autonomous Generating Units.	This is to reflect different requirements in both codes.
SDC1 Appendix A Part 2	Part 2 refers to factors applicable to the SONI Grid Code only	Part 2 refers to factors applicable to the EirGrid Grid Code only	The two System Operators require some data items specific to that system and they are detailed here.

### **3. Provisions applicable to one Grid Code only**

The table below provides a list of the provisions of SDC1 which exist in one Grid Code only.



<b>Provisions used in SONI Grid Code only</b>	<b>Reason</b>
SDC1.1.4	SONI has extra requirements due to the presence of PPA Generation in Northern Ireland.
SDC1.4.3: Introductory sentence	
SDC1.4.4: Introductory sentence	
SDC1.4.8: Introductory Sentence	
SDC1.4.8.3(xxiv)	
SDC1 Appendix B	
SDC1.4.2.2(f)	The CCGT Matrix can be amended in the SONI Grid Code as per a specific requirement in the Planning Code Appendix, whereas the EirGrid Code can be amended as per any Planning Code data.
SDC1.4.2.3/SDC1.4.8.3(xvi)	For reasons associated with the management of the Transmission System in Northern Ireland - especially relating to emission and fuel constraints on certain CDGUs - it is important that the TSO is given fuel and emission constraint related information by a Generator so that it can take these into account when preparing the IOS.
SDC1.4.4.2(i)	This provision is necessary to deal with conversion factors applicable to PPA Generators in Northern Ireland.
SDC1.4.4.3	There are differences in how Reserve capabilities are notified to both SONI and EirGrid.

<b>Provisions used in EirGrid Grid Code only</b>	
SDC1.4.4.2 (h)	There are differences in how Operating Reserve capabilities are notified to both SONI and EirGrid.
SDC1.4.4.2(c)	The SONI Grid Code addresses the issue of conversion factors in a different way by cross-referring to the Planning Code.

## SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH CODE NO. 2

### CONTROL SCHEDULING AND DISPATCH

#### SDC2.1 INTRODUCTION

##### SDC2.1.1 SEM Provisions

- (a) This Scheduling and Dispatch Code No. 2 ("SDC2") forms part of the **Sections under Common Governance** of the **Grid Code**. The **Sections under Common Governance** are those parts of the **Grid Code** which are under common governance in both the **Grid Code** and the **Other Grid Code**.
- (b) The form of this SDC2 is similar to the SDC2 in the **Other Grid Code**. Differences relate to references to relevant power systems and related terms. Where there is a difference between a provision in this **Grid Code** and an equivalent provision in the **Other Grid Code**, the wording in question is shaded in grey. In addition, those parts of this SDC2 that are not part of the **Other Grid Code** are shaded in grey in this SDC2. Differences between the form of this SDC2 and the SDC2 in the **Other Grid Code** are summarised in Annex 1 to this SDC2.
- (c) This SDC2 is intended to work in conjunction with other documents, including the **Trading and Settlement Code ("TSC")**. The provisions of the **Grid Code** and the **Other Grid Code** will take precedence over the **TSC**. The **TSC** is the document under which the principal elements of the market for electricity operate. Every **User** which trades in electricity above certain minimum thresholds is required to be a party to the **TSC**. The **Market Operator** is a party to the **TSC**, as is the **TSO** and the **Other TSO**.
- (d) The obligation to submit data in relation to some of the information required to be provided to the **TSO** by this SDC2 may be fulfilled by **Users** where such information submitted under the **TSC** by a **User** or by an **Intermediary** on behalf of **Users** is then provided to the **TSO** by the **Market Operator** under the provisions of the **TSC**, as further provided in this SDC2. The **TSO** may require **Users** to verify or update data received by it via the **Market Operator**.
- (e) Further provisions dealing with the **Sections under Common Governance** are contained in the **General Conditions**.

##### SDC2.1.2 SDC2 sets out the procedure for the **TSO** to issue **Dispatch Instructions** to:-

- (a) **Generators** in respect of their **CDGUs** (which for the avoidance of doubt comprise, **Generating Units** subject to **Central Dispatch**, **CCGT Installations**, **Hydro Units**, **Pumped Storage Generation** (but not **Pumped Storage Demand**) and **Dispatchable WFPSs**);
- (b) **Pumped Storage Generators** in respect of their **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;

- (c) **Interconnector Owners** in respect of their **Interconnectors**;
- (d) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in respect of their **Individual Demand Sites**;
- (e) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in respect of their **Aggregated Demand Sites**; and
- (e) **Generator Aggregators** in respect of their **Aggregated Generating Units**.

**Controllable WFPSs** are not currently subject to **Dispatch Instructions**.

SDC2.1.3 Certain provisions relating to **PPA Generation** are included in Appendix C and Appendix D and prevail, supplement and/or replace as the case may be the provisions of SDC2 in relation to such **PPA Generation**.

## SDC2.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure for the issue of **Dispatch Instructions** by the **TSO**, is intended to enable (as far as possible) the **TSO** to match continuously **CDGU**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Aggregated Generating Units** output (or reduction as the case may be) and/or **Interconnector** transfers to **Demand**, and thereby in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, the **Demand** on the Island of Ireland, by utilising the **Merit Order** derived pursuant to SDC1 and the factors to be taken into account listed there and by taking into account any **NCDGU MW Output** in both cases together with an appropriate margin of reserve, whilst maintaining (so far as possible) the integrity of the **Transmission System** together with the security and quality of supply (with the **Other TSO** having a similar objective with regard to its **Transmission System**).

## SDC2.3 SCOPE

SDC2.3.1 SDC2 applies to the **TSO**, and:-

- (a) **Generators** with regard to their **CDGUs**;
- (b) **Pumped Storage Generators** with regard to their **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;
- (c) **Interconnector Owners** with regard to their **Interconnectors**;
- (d) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in relation to their **Individual Demand Sites**;
- (e) **Dispatchable Demand Customers** in relation to their **Aggregated Demand Sites**; and
- (f) **Generator Aggregators** in respect of their **Aggregated Generating Units**.

Each of which (other than the **TSO**) is a “**User**” under this SDC2.

- SDC2.3.2 In this SDC2, the term “**User**” shall include users of the **Distribution System** that fall under one of the above categories and are subject to **Central Dispatch**.
- SDC2.4 PROCEDURE
- SDC2.4.1 Information Used
- SDC2.4.1.1 The information which the **TSO** shall use in assessing which **CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector** transfers, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** to **Dispatch**, will be:
- (a) the **Availability Notices**;
  - (b) the **Merit Order** as derived under SDC1;
  - (c) the other factors to be taken into account under SDC1 and which were used by the **TSO** to compile the **Indicative Operations Schedule**; and
  - (d) the:
    - (i) **Technical Parameters**;
    - (ii) **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notices**;
    - (iii) **Reserve Characteristics**; and
    - (iv) **Other Relevant Data**,

in respect of that **CDGU, Demand Side Unit, Interconnector** transfers, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** subject to any subsequent revisions to the data under SDC1 and SDC2.
- SDC2.4.1.2 Additional factors which the **TSO** will also take into account are:
- (a) those **Generators** or **Dispatchable Demand Customers** who have not complied with **Dispatch Instructions** or **Special Actions**;
  - (b) real time variation requests; and
  - (c) the need to **Dispatch CDGUs, Aggregated Generating Units, Demand Side Units, Interconnector** transfers, and **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** for **Monitoring, Testing** or **Investigation** purposes (and/or for other trading purposes whether at the request of a **User**, for **Commissioning** or **Acceptance, System Tests** or otherwise).
- SDC2.4.1.3 In the event of two or more **CDGUs, Demand Side Units, Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** having the same **Price Set** and the **TSO** not being able to differentiate on the basis of the factors identified in SDC1.4.8.2, SDC1.4.8.3 and SDC1.4.8.4, then the **TSO** will select first for **Dispatch** the one which in the **TSO**’s reasonable judgement is most appropriate in all the circumstances.

SDC2.4.1.4 In this SDC2, where the provisions relating to **CCGTs** differ from the explicit requirements contained in a **Generating Unit Agreement**, a **Power Station Agreement** and/or a **System Support Services Agreement** in Northern Ireland, the provisions of that agreement will prevail.

## SDC2.4.2 **Dispatch Instructions**

### SDC2.4.2.1 **Introduction**

**Dispatch Instructions** relating to the **Trading Day** will normally be issued at any time during the period beginning immediately after the issue of the first **Indicative Operations Schedule** in respect of that **Trading Day**. The **TSO** may, however, at its discretion, issue **Dispatch Instructions** in relation to a **CDGU**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Interconnector** transfers, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** prior to the issue of an **Indicative Operations Schedule** which includes that **CDGU**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Interconnector**, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units**.

### SDC2.4.2.2 **Issue of Dispatch Instructions**

The **TSO** will issue **Dispatch Instructions** direct to:

- (a) the **Generator** for the **Dispatch** of each of its **CDGUs**.
- (b) the **Generator Aggregator** for the **Dispatch** of its **Aggregated Generating Units**.
- (c) the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** and the **Pumped Storage Demand User** in respect of each of their **Demand Side Units** and **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** respectively.
- (d) the **Interconnector Owner** for the **Dispatch** of the **Interconnector** transfers.
- (e) The **TSO** may issue **Dispatch Instructions** for any **CDGU**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Interconnector** transfers, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** which has been declared **Available** in an **Availability Notice** even if that **CDGU**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Interconnector** transfers, **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and/or **Aggregated Generating Units** was not included in an **Indicative Operations Schedule**.

### SDC2.4.2.3 **Scope of Dispatch Instructions**

In addition to instructions relating to the **Dispatch** of **Active Power**, **Dispatch Instructions** (unless otherwise specified by the **TSO** at the time of giving the **Dispatch Instructions**) shall be deemed to include an automatic instruction of **Spinning Reserve**, the level of which is to be provided in accordance with the **Sustained Load Diagram** set out in Schedule 8 of the relevant **Generating Unit Agreement** (or in the **System Support Services Agreement**, as the case may be), and submitted pursuant to the **PC**.

SDC2.4.2.4 In addition to instructions relating to the **Dispatch** of **Active Power**, **Dispatch Instructions** in relation to **CDGUs** and, **Demand Side Units** and/or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** may include:

- (a) a **Dispatch Instruction** to provide a **System Support Service**;
- (b)
  - (i) **Mvars**: the individual **Reactive Power** output from **CDGUs** at the **Generator Terminals** or **voltage** levels (at instructed **MW** level) at the **Connection Point** which will be maintained by the **CDGU**.
  - (ii) The issue of **Dispatch Instructions** for **Active Power** will be as at the **Connection Point** and will be made with due regard to any resulting change in **Reactive Power** capability and may include instruction for reduction in **Active Power** generation to increase **Reactive Power** capability.
  - (iii) In the event of a sudden change in **System** voltage a **Generator** must not take any action in respect of any of its **CDGUs** to override automatic **Mvar** response unless instructed otherwise by the **TSO** or unless immediate action is necessary to comply with stability limits. A **Generator** may take such action as is in its reasonable opinion necessary to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**).
  - (iv) [not used]
- (c) **Fuels**: **Fuels** to be used by the **Generator** in operating the **CDGU**. The **Generator** shall only be permitted to change **Fuels** with the **TSO's** prior consent. Appendix C provides further detail on **Dispatch Instructions** for different fuels.
- (d) **Special Protection Scheme**: an instruction to switch into or out of service a **Special Protection Scheme** or other **Intertripping Scheme**;
- (e) **Time to Synchronise/react**: a time to **Synchronise** or **De-Synchronise** **CDGUs** and, where appropriate **Demand Side Units** and/or **Pumped Storage Plants** in relation to **Pumped Storage Plant Demand** and time to react for **Demand Side Units**;
- (f) **Synchronous Compensation**: an instruction, (where contracted, where that is necessary), for a **CDGU** to operate in **Synchronous Compensation** mode;
- (g) **Testing etc**: an instruction in relation to the carrying out of **Testing, Monitoring** or **Investigations** as required under **OC11**, or testing at the request of a **Generator** in relation to a **PPA CDGU** under **OC11.8**, testing at the request of a **User** in relation to **User's Equipment** other than a **PPA CDGU** under **OC11.13** or **Commissioning/Acceptance Testing** under the **CC**;
- (h) **System Tests**: an instruction in relation to the carrying out of a **System Test** as required under **OC10**;
- (i) **Maximisation**: in the case of a **CDGU** which is subject to an agreement with the **TSO** for the provision of **Maximisation** (or where it is otherwise agreed) an instruction requiring it to generate at a level in excess of its **Availability** but not exceeding its **Short Term Maximisation Capability**

which may only be given if, at the time of issue of the instruction, the **CDGU** is **Dispatched** to a **MW Output** equal to its **Availability** and provided that the limit on the number of hours for which such instructions may be given in any year, as set out in any arrangement relating to the relevant agreement is not thereby exceeded. Such an instruction shall be identified as a "**Maximisation Instruction**". When the **TSO** gives a **Dispatch Instruction** which is in excess of the **Availability** of the **CDGU** which is not designated a "**Maximisation Instruction**", the **Generator** must inform the **TSO** immediately that the **Dispatch Instruction** is so in excess in order that the **TSO** can so designate the **Dispatch Instruction** as a **Maximisation Instruction** or withdraw the instruction. The **Generator** shall not then be obliged to comply with the **Dispatch Instruction** unless and until the **TSO** notifies it that the instruction is designated a "**Maximisation Instruction**";

- (j) **Cycle Operating Mode**: in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, an instruction specifying the **Cycle Operating Mode** and/or an instruction to **Dispatch** a **CCGT Installation** in **Open Cycle Mode**. The **Generator** must then ensure that the **CCGT Installation** achieves the new **Dispatched Operating Mode**, without undue delay, in accordance with the **CCGT Installation's** declared **Availability** and declared **Technical Parameters**. **Dispatch Instructions** in relation to **Cycle Operating Modes** issued by the **TSO** shall reflect the applicable **Availability Notice** and **Technical Parameters**;
- (k) **Pumped Storage**: mode changes for **Pumped Storage Plants**, where contracted, in relation to **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;
- (l) **Under Test Flags**: **Dispatch Instructions** will, where appropriate, contain a flag to indicate that a unit is under **Within Day Test** and the part of the **Dispatch Instruction** subject to the flag will not be deemed to be a **Dispatch Instruction** for settlement purposes;
- (m) **Gas supply emergency**: instructions relating to gas supply emergencies, where the ordinary **Dispatch** process may not be followed;
- (n) **Tap Positions**: an instruction for a change in **Generator Transformer** tap positions;
- (o) **Fuel Security Code**: in relation to **CDGUs**, an instruction given by the **TSO** pursuant to the **Fuel Security Code**, with which document all **Generators** are required under the Grid Code to comply.

#### SDC2.4.2.5

##### Form of Instruction

- (a) Instructions may normally be given via **Electronic Interface** but can be given by telephone, by facsimile transmission or by radio telephone. In the case of a **Special Protection Scheme**, a **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response from a **CDGU**, **Demand Side Unit**, and/or **Pumped Storage Plant** in relation to **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, the instruction will be given for the effective time which is consistent with the time at which the **Low Frequency Relay** operation occurred. This **Dispatch Instruction** will be issued retrospectively.

- (b) The reduction by a **Generator** of the **MW Output** of one of its **CDGUs** under **SDC3.6.1** shall be deemed to have followed a **Dispatch Instruction** issued by the **TSO**.
- (c)
  - (i) In the event of a temporary loss of the **TSO Control Centre** as described under OC7, each **Generator** shall, subject to the provisions of SDC2.4.2.5(c)(ii), continue to operate its **CDGUs** in accordance with the last **Dispatch Instructions** to have been issued by the **TSO** but shall use all reasonable endeavours to maintain **System Frequency** at the indicated **Target Frequency** by monitoring **Frequency** and increasing/decreasing the **MW Output** of its **CDGUs** as necessary until such time as new **Dispatch Instructions** are received from the **TSO**.
  - (ii) When operating its **CDGUs** in the circumstances described under SDC2.4.2.5(c)(i), a **Generator** shall never be required to **Dispatch** these units in a manner in which the **TSO** would not be entitled to require such units to be **Dispatched** by means of a **Dispatch Instruction** issued in accordance with this SDC2.
- (d) The **De-Synchronisation** of a **CDGU** following the operation of a **Special Protection Scheme** selected by the **TSO** shall be deemed to have happened as a result of a **Dispatch Instruction** issued by the **TSO**.

SDC2.4.2.6

#### **Target Frequency**

- (a) **Dispatch Instructions** to **Generators** will generally indicate the target **MW** (at **Target Frequency**) to be provided at the **Connection Point** to be achieved in accordance with the respective **CDGU's Technical Parameters** and/or parameters as provided in the **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notices** provided under SDC1 or this SDC2, or such rate within those parameters as is specified by the **TSO** in the **Dispatch Instructions**.
- (b) **Dispatch Instructions** deemed to be given upon the operation of an agreed **Low Frequency Relay** will be deemed to indicate the target **MW** (at **Target Frequency**), which may either be at maximum **MW Output** or at some lower **MW Output** (as previously specified by the **TSO**), to be provided at the **Connection Point** which reflects and is in accordance with the **CDGU's Technical Parameters** and/or parameters as provided in the **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data given under (or as revised in accordance with) SDC1 or this SDC2.

SDC2.4.2.7

To aid clarity, the form of and terms to be used by the **TSO** in issuing instructions together with their meanings are set out in the Appendices to this SDC2.

SDC2.4.2.8

- (a) Subject only to SDC2.4.2.9 and as provided below in this SDC2.4.2.8, **Dispatch Instructions** will not be inconsistent with the **Availability** and/or **Technical Parameters** and/or **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data and **Other Relevant Data** notified to the **TSO** under SDC1 (and any revisions under SDC1 or this SDC2 to that data).
- (b) A new **Dispatch Instruction** may be subsequently given (including an instruction for a **Cancelled Start**) at any time.



- (c) **Dispatch Instructions** may however be inconsistent with the **Availability** and/or **Technical Parameters** and/or **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data and/or **Other Relevant Data** so notified to the **TSO** for the purposes of carrying out a test at the request of the relevant **Generator** under OC11.8, a test at the request of a **User** under OC11.13 or a **System Test** at the request of the relevant **Generator** under OC10.4, to the extent that such **Dispatch Instructions** are consistent with the procedure agreed (or otherwise determined) for conducting the test or **System Test** (as the case may be). **Dispatch Instructions** may also be inconsistent with the **Availability** and/or **Technical Parameters** and/or **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data and/or **Other Relevant Data** so notified to the **TSO** in circumstances where the **TSO** issues a **Dispatch Instruction** to a **Generator** in relation to its **CDGUs** pursuant to the **Fuel Security Code**.
- (d) For the avoidance of doubt, any **Dispatch Instructions** issued by the **TSO** for the purposes of carrying out a test at the request of the relevant **Generator** under OC11.8, a test at the request of a **User** under OC11.13 or a **System Test** at the request of the relevant **Generator** under OC10.4 shall not be deemed to be **Dispatch Instructions** given pursuant to SDC2.4.2.9.

- SDC2.4.2.9 (a) To preserve **System** integrity under emergency circumstances where, for example, **Licence Standards** cannot be met the **TSO** may, however, issue **Dispatch Instructions** to change **CDGU**, **Aggregated Generating Units**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Interconnector** transfers and/or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand MW Output** or **Demand Side Unit MW Response** even when this is outside parameters so registered or so amended. This may, for example, be an instruction to trip or partially load a **CDGU**. The instruction will be stated by the **TSO** to be one in relation to emergency circumstances under SDC2.4.2.9.
- (b) A **User** may refuse to comply or continue to comply with instructions referred to in this SDC2.4.2.9 but only in order to avoid, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including in the case of a **Generator**, the **CDGU**).

#### SDC2.4.2.10

##### Communication with Users

- (a) **Dispatch Instructions** whether given via **Electronic Interface**, by telephone, by facsimile transmission or by radio telephone must formally acknowledged immediately by the **User** at the **Control Facility** by **Electronic Interface** or, with the **TSO's** prior consent, by telephone, by return facsimile transmission or by radio telephone, in the manner agreed between the **User** and the **TSO** or a reason must be given as soon as possible for non-acceptance, which may (subject to SDC2.4.2.9) only be to avoid, in the **User's** reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**) or because they are not in accordance with the applicable **Availability Notice**, or **Technical Parameters**, or **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notices** or do not reflect **Other Relevant Data** submitted by the **User** pursuant to SDC1.
- (b) In the event that in carrying out the **Dispatch Instructions**, an unforeseen problem arises, giving rise, in the **User's** reasonable opinion, to an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**) the **TSO** must be notified as soon as possible by telephone.

#### SDC2.4.2.11

##### Action Required from Users

- (a) Each **User** will comply in accordance with SDC2.4.2.12 with all **Dispatch Instructions** given by the **TSO** unless the **User** has given notice to the **TSO** under the provisions of SDC2.4.2.10 regarding non-acceptance of **Dispatch Instructions**.
- (b) When complying with **Dispatch Instructions** for a **CCGT Installation** a **Generator** will operate its **CCGT Modules** in accordance with the applicable **CCGT Installation Matrix**.
- (c) Where the **TSO** issues a **Synchronising** time to a **Generator** for a specific **CDGU** (other than an **Open Cycle Gas Turbine**) and the **Generator** identifies that such **CDGU** will not be **Synchronised** within **+15/-5 minutes** of the instructed time, the **Generator** must immediately (at the time the discrepancy is identified) inform the **TSO** of the situation and estimate the new **Synchronising** time.
- (d) If the **Synchronising** time of the **CDGU** (other than an **Open Cycle Gas Turbine**) is different from the instructed time by more than 15 minutes but less than 1 hour, this will constitute a **Short Notice Re-declaration** by the **CDGU** for that **Generator**.
- (e) If the **Synchronising** time of the **CDGU** (other than an **Open Cycle Gas Turbine**) is different from the instructed time by more than 1 hour, this will constitute a **Re-declaration** for the **CDGU** by the **Generator**.

#### SDC2.4.2.12

##### Implementation of Instructions by Users

When a **User** has received a **Dispatch Instruction** given by the **TSO**, it will react by responding to that **Dispatch Instruction** given by the **TSO** without undue delay, and, in any event, within one minute in accordance with the instruction, including those **Dispatch Instructions** issued pursuant to SDC2.4.2.9.

Instructions indicating a target **MW Output** at the **Target Frequency** will be complied with by **Users** notwithstanding any tolerance bands set out in any **Testing** requirement or elsewhere in the **Grid Code**.

- SDC2.4.2.13 (a) Subject to the exception set out below in this SDC2.4.2.13, **Generators** will only **Synchronise** or **de-Synchronise** **CDGUs** to the **Dispatch Instructions** of the **TSO** or unless it occurs automatically as a result of **Special Protection Schemes** or **Low Frequency Relay** operations. Subject to the exception set out below in this SDC2.4.2.13, **Dispatchable Demand Customers** will only reduce or increase their **Demand Side Unit MW Response** to the **Dispatch Instructions** of the **TSO** or unless it occurs automatically as a result of **Special Protection Schemes** or **Low Frequency Relay** operations.
- (b) **De-Synchronisation** may otherwise only take place without the **TSO's** prior agreement if it is to avoid, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**). **Demand Side Units**, who can not maintain the provision of any **Demand Side Unit MW Response**, may otherwise only take place without the **TSO's** prior agreement if it is to avoid, in the **Dispatchable Demand Customer's** reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **Demand Side Unit**).
- (c) If one of these exceptions occur, then the **TSO** must be informed that it has taken place as soon as possible.
- SDC2.4.2.14 The **TSO** may suspend the issue of **Dispatch Instructions** to **User's Plant** in accordance with the **Merit Order** (having taken account of and applied the factors referred to in SDC1.4.8.3) to the extent that the conditions in SDC1.4.8.6 or SDC2.4.2.4(m) arise. When necessary the **TSO** will issue **Dispatch Instructions** for a **Black Start**.
- SDC2.4.2.15 **User Plant Changes**
- Each **User** at its **Control Facility** will, without delay, notify the **TSO** by **Electronic Interface**, telephone or by facsimile transmission of any change or loss (temporary or otherwise) to the operational capability of its **Plant** including any changes to the **Technical Parameters** and/or **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data of each of the **User's Plant** (in the case of **Technical Parameters**, by the submission of a **Technical Parameters Revision Notice**) indicating (where possible) the magnitude and the duration of the change. In the case of **CDGUs** already **Synchronised** to the **System**, each **Generator**, in respect of its **Generating Units**, must also state whether or not the loss was instantaneous.
- SDC2.4.2.16 Each **Generator**, in respect of its **Generating Units**, will operate its **Synchronised CDGUs** with **AVRs** and **Var** limiters in service at all times (where required pursuant to CC.S1.5) unless released from this obligation in respect of a particular **CDGU** by the **TSO**.
- SDC2.4.2.17 Each **Generator**, in respect of its **Generating Units**, shall request the **TSO's** agreement for one of its **CDGUs** at that **Generating Plant** to be operated without the **AVR** or **Var** limiter in service. The agreement of the **TSO** will be dependent

on the risk that would be imposed on the **System**. However, a **Generator** may, in any event, take such action in relation to that **CDGU** as is reasonably necessary to avoid, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**). When a **Generator** operates one of its **CDGUs** without the AVR or Var limiter in service, whether or not the **TSO** has agreed to such action, the **Generator** shall notify the **TSO** in such form as the **TSO** may reasonably notify to each **User** or in the form published on the **TSO** website from time to time.

SDC2.4.2.18

#### **Minimum Demand Regulation ("MDR")**

**Synchronised CDGUs** must at all times be capable of reducing **MW Output** sufficient to allow a sufficient **Regulating Margin** for adequate **Frequency Control**. The **TSO** will monitor the **MW Output** data of the **Indicative Operations Schedule** against the forecast **Demand** to see whether the level of **MDR** for any period is insufficient, and may take any shortfall into account in **Dispatch**.

SDC2.4.3

#### **Special Actions**

The **TSO** may also issue **Dispatch Instructions** for **Special Actions** (either pre- or post-fault) to a **User** in respect of any of its **Plant** in the event that the **TSO** in its reasonable opinion believes that such instructions are necessary in order to ensure that the **Licence Standards** are met. **Special Actions** will generally involve a **Load** change, a **Load** reduction change or a change in required **Notice to Synchronise** (or, in the case of a **Demand Side Unit** or **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, a change in the relevant effective time) in a specific timescale on individual or groups of **CDGUs**. They may also include selection of **Special Protection Scheme** for stability or thermal reasons. Instructions for **Special Actions** will always be within **Technical Parameters**.

## **SDC2 - APPENDIX A**

### **Dispatch Instructions for CDGUs and Demand Side Units**

#### SDC2.A.1 General

This Appendix A to SDC2 provides further information on the form of a **Dispatch Instruction** as well as an example of a **Dispatch Instruction** for **CDGUs** and **Demand Side Units**.

In this **SDC2**, where the provisions relating to **CCGT Modules** and **CCGT Installations** differ from the explicit requirements contained in a **Generating Unit Agreement**, a **Power Station Agreement** and/or a **System Support Services Agreement**, the provisions of that agreement will prevail.

#### SDC2.A.2 Form of Dispatch Instruction

SDC2.A.2.1 All **Loading/De-Loading Rates** will be assumed to be in accordance with **Technical Parameters** and **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data. Each **Dispatch Instruction** will, wherever possible, be kept simple, drawing as necessary from the following forms and SDC2.4.2.

SDC2.A.2.2 The **Dispatch Instruction** given by **Electronic Interface**, telephone, or facsimile transmission will normally follow the form:

- (a) where appropriate, the specific **CDGU** or **User's Plant** to which the instruction applies;
- (b) the **MW Output** (or **Demand Side Unit MW Response**) to which it is instructed;
- (c) if the start time is different from the time the instruction is issued, the start time will be included;
- (d) where specific **Loading/De-Loading Rates** are concerned, a specific target time;
- (e) the issue time of the instruction;
- (f) the **Designated Fuel, Declared Fuel** or fuel as the case may be;
- (g) in the case of **CDGUs**, if the instruction is designated as a "**Maximisation Instruction**", this will be stated; and
- (h) in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, the **Operating Mode** to which it is instructed.

- SDC2.A.3      **Dispatching a Synchronised CDGU to increase or decrease MW Output**
- SDC2.A.3.1      If the time of the **Dispatch Instruction** is 1400 hours, the Unit is Unit 1 and the **MW Output** to be achieved is 205 MW, the relevant part of the instruction would be, for example:  
                          "Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 205 MW"
- SDC2.A.3.2      If the start time is 1415 hours, it would be, for example:  
                          "Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 205 MW, start at 1415 hours"
- SDC2.A.3.3      **Loading and De-Loading Rates** are assumed to be in accordance with **Technical Parameters** and **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data unless otherwise stated. If different **Loading or De-Loading Rates** are required, the time to be achieved will be stated, for example:  
                          "Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 205 MW by 1420 hours"
- SDC2.A.4      **Dispatching a CDGU to Synchronise/de-Synchronise**
- SDC2.A.4.1      **CDGU Synchronising**
- SDC2.A.4.1.1      In this instance, for **CDGUs**, the **Dispatch Instruction** issue time will always have due regard for the **Synchronising** time declared to the **TSO** by the **Generator** as a **Technical Parameters** or as part of **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data.  
                          The instruction will follow the form, for example:  
                          "Time 1300 hours. Unit 1, **Synchronise** at 1600 hours"
- In relation to an instruction to **Synchronise**, the start time referred to in SDC2.A.2.2 will be deemed to be the time at which **Synchronisation** is to take place.
- SDC2.A.4.1.2      Unless a **Loading** programme is also given at the same time it will be assumed that the **CDGU(s)** are to be brought to **Minimum Generation** and on the **Generator** reporting that the unit has **Synchronised** a further **Dispatch Instruction** will be issued.
- SDC2.A.4.1.3      When a **Dispatch Instruction** for a **CDGU to Synchronise** is cancelled (ie. a **Cancelled Start**) before the unit is **Synchronised**, the instruction will follow the form, for example:  
                          "Time 1400 hours. Unit 1, cancel **Synchronising** instruction"
- SDC2.A.4.1.4      If a **CDGU** fails to **Synchronise** more than 5 minutes after the time specified in a **Notice to Synchronise**, the **TSO** may issue a **Failure to Follow Notice to Synchronise Instruction**. If a **Generator** requests to **Synchronise** a **CDGU** more than 15 minutes before the time set out in the **Notice to Synchronise**, the **TSO** may agree to the **CDGU** being **Synchronised** at that time or request that the **CDGU** be **Synchronised** at the original **Notice to Synchronise** time. If the **TSO** accepts the request to **Synchronise** more than 15 minutes before the original **Notice to Synchronise** time, the **TSO** will not amend the original **Notice to**

**Synchronise** time but the **Generator** shall be entitled to **Synchronise** the **CDGU**, and the **CDGU** shall be deemed to have met the original **Notice to Synchronise** time.

SDC2.A.4.1.5 When in respect of a **CDGU** a **Generator** receives a **Failure to Follow Notice to Synchronise Instruction** the original **Notice to Synchronise** is deemed never to have been issued and the **CDGU** is not entitled to **Synchronise**. The **TSO** will then decide whether or not to instruct again the **Generator** to **Synchronise** the **CDGU**, and will notify the **Generator** in relation to the **CDGU** accordingly.

SDC2.A.4.1.6 When a **CDGU** trips before reaching **Minimum Generation** a **Failure to Reach Minimum Generation Instruction** will be issued. The **Failure to Reach Minimum Generation Instruction** will negate the **Notice to Synchronise** received by the **CDGU**. The **TSO** will then decide whether or not to instruct the **CDGU** to **Synchronise** again, and will notify the **Generator** in relation to that **CDGU** accordingly.

#### SDC2.A.4.2 **CDGUs De-Synchronising**

SDC2.A.4.2.1 The **Dispatch Instruction** will normally follow the form, for example:

"Time 1300 hours. Unit 1, **Shutdown**"

If the instruction start time is for 1400 hours the form will be, for example:

"Time 1300 hours. Unit 1, **Shutdown**, start at 1400 hours"

Both the above assume **De-Loading Rate** at declared **Technical Parameters**. Otherwise the message will conclude with, for example:

"... and **De-Synchronise** at 1500 hours"

#### SDC2.A.5 **Frequency Control**

SDC2.A.5.1 All the above **Dispatch Instructions** will be deemed to be at the instructed **Target Frequency**, i.e. where a **CDGU** is in the **Frequency Sensitive Mode** instructions refer to target **MW Output** at **Target Frequency**. **Target Frequency** changes will always be given to the **Generator** by telephone or **Electronic Interface** and will normally only be 49.95, 50.00, 50.05Hz.

SDC2.A.5.2 **CDGUs** required to be **Frequency** insensitive will be specifically instructed as such. The **Dispatch Instruction** will be of the form for example:

"Time 2100 hours. Unit 1, to **Frequency** insensitive mode"

SDC2.A.5.3 **Frequency Control** instructions may be issued in conjunction with, or separate from, a **Dispatch Instruction** relating to **MW Output**.

SDC2.A.6 Emergency Load Drop

The **Dispatch Instruction** will be in a pre-arranged format and normally follow the form, for example:

"Time 2000 hours. Emergency **Load** drop of "X"**MW** in "Y" minutes"

SDC2.A.7 Voltage Control Instruction

In order that adequate **System** voltage profiles are maintained under normal and fault conditions a range of **Voltage Control** instructions will be utilised from time to time, for example:

- (a) Operate to target voltage of 117 kV;
- (b) Maximum production or absorption of **Reactive Power** (at current instructed **MW Output**);
- (c) Increase reactive output by 10 **Mvar** (at current instructed **MW Output**).

SDC2.A.8 Instruction to change fuel

When the **TSO** wishes to instruct a **Generator** to change the fuel being burned in the operation of one of its **CDGUs** from one **Dispatched Fuel** (or fuel) to another (for example from 1% sulphur oil to 3% sulphur oil), the **Dispatch Instruction** will follow the form, for example:

"Time 1500 hours. Unit 2 change to 3% fuel at 1700 hours".

SDC2.A.9 Instruction to change fuel for a dual firing CDGU

When the **TSO** wishes to instruct a **Generator** to change the fuel being burned in the operation of one of its **CDGUs** which is capable of firing on two different fuels (for example, coal or oil), from one **Designated Fuel** (or fuel) to another (for example, from coal to oil), the instruction will follow the form, for example:

"Time 1500 hours. Unit 1 generate using oil at 1800 hours".

SDC2.A.10 Maximisation Instruction to CDGUs

When the **TSO** wishes to instruct a **Generator** to operate a **CDGU** at a level in excess of its **Availability** in accordance with SDC2.4.2.4(i), the instruction will follow the form, for example:

"**Maximisation Instruction.** Time 1800 hours. Unit GT2 to 58 **MW**."

SDC2.A.11 [not used]



- SDC2.A.12      **Dispatching a Demand Side Unit to change Demand Side Unit MW Response**
- SDC2.A.12.1      If the time of the **Dispatch Instruction** is 1400 hours, the Unit is Unit 1 and the **Demand Side Unit MW Response** to be achieved is 10 MW, the relevant part of the instruction would be, for example:  
                          "Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 10 MW"
- SDC2.A.12.2      If the start time is 1415 hours, it would be, for example:  
                          "Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 10 MW, start at 1415 hours"
- SDC2.A.12.3      **Max Ramp Up** and **Max Ramp Down Rates** are assumed to be in accordance with **Technical Parameters** and **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data unless otherwise stated. If different **Max Ramp Up** and **Max Ramp Down Rates** are required, the time to be achieved will be stated, for example:  
                          "Time 1400 hours. Unit 1 to 25 MW by 1420 hours"
- SDC2.A.13      **Dispatching a Demand Side Unit to an Initial Demand Side Unit Response**
- SDC2.A.13.1      In this instance, for **Demand Side Units**, the **Dispatch Instruction** issue time will always have due regard for the **Initial Demand Side Unit Response** declared to the TSO by the **Dispatchable Demand Customer** as a **Technical Parameter** or as part of **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** data.
- The instruction will follow the form, for example:
- "Time 1300 hours. Unit 1, **Initial Demand Side Unit Response** at 1600 hours"
- In relation to an instruction to the **Initial Demand Side Unit Response**, the start time referred to in SDC2.A.12.1 will be deemed to be the time at which **Initial Demand Side Unit Response** is to take place.

**SDC2 - APPENDIX B**

[Not Used]

## **SDC2 - APPENDIX C**

### **Dispatch Instructions for different fuels**

SDC2.C.1

In addition to instructions relating to the **Dispatch of Active Power, Dispatch Instructions** in relation to **CDGUs** may include:

- (a) the **Declared Fuel** (or fuel) to be used by the **Generator** in operating the **CDGU**. In the case of a **CDGU** capable of firing on different fuels, the **Dispatch Instruction** may also specify the **Designated fuel** (or fuel) to be used by the **Generator**. If no **Declared Fuel** (or fuel) and/or, where relevant, fuel is contained in the **Dispatch Instruction**, then the most recently instructed fuel will apply. The part of a **Dispatch Instruction** which specifies a change in the fuel to be burned by the **Generator** shall be known as a "**Dispatched fuel Notice**". The **TSO** may, however, use a separate **Dispatched fuel Notice** and which may be issued separately from any **Dispatch Instruction**, containing the above information. These provisions apply to a **PPA CDGU**. If a fuel has been notified for a **CDGU** other than a **PPA CDGU**, the fuel may be specified;
- (b) in the case of a **PPA CDGU** only, the **Generator** may (subject to the following provisions of this paragraph (b)), in complying with a **Dispatch Instruction** burn a fuel other than the fuel specified in the **Dispatch Instruction**.

## **SDC2 - APPENDIX D**

### **PPA Generation Provision**

- SDC2.A.D.1 In relation to SDC2.4.2.9(b), in the case of **PPA Generation**, the provision of GC13.5 shall be imported into (and for the purposes of the **TSO Licence** and the **NIE Licence**, requested as forming part of SDC2.4.2.9(b)).
- SDC2.A.D.2 In the case of **PPA Generation**, references to “**Maximisation**” in the Grid Code shall be read as being references to “Peak” or “Peaking” in the **Power Station Agreements** and the **Generating Unit Agreements**.

## **ANNEX I**

### **Explanatory Note of differences between SDC2 in the SONI Grid Code and EirGrid Grid Code**

This annex is an explanatory note only and does not form part of the Grid Code.

#### **1. General Differences in wording**

The table below summarises the general differences in wording between the form of SDC2 in the SONI Grid Code and the form of SDC2 in the EirGrid Grid Code, which appear repeatedly throughout SDC2.

<b>Terms used in SONI Grid Code</b>	<b>Equivalent terms used in EirGrid Grid Code (where different)</b>	<b>Reason</b>
System Support Services	Ancillary Service(s)	The existing arrangements for Ancillary Services and System Support Services are continuing until further notice.
CCGT Module	CCGT Unit	This is the phrase currently used to describe the individual parts of a Combined Cycle Plant CCGT Module is an important concept in Northern Ireland and is reflected in many other agreements. EirGrid is keeping the phrase CCGT Unit, as it more closely describes the concept of an individual unit and EirGrid has formerly used CCGT Module to describe the whole CCGT Installation.
voltage	Voltage	“Voltage” is a defined term in the EirGrid Grid Code but not in the SONI Grid Code.
emergency	Emergency	“Emergency” is a defined term in the EirGrid Grid Code but not in the SONI Grid Code.

#### **2. Specific differences in wording between equivalent provisions in both Grid Codes**

The table below provides a list of the other specific differences in wording between equivalent provisions of SDC1 in both Grid Codes.

<b>Provision</b>	<b>SONI Grid Code</b>	<b>EirGrid Grid Code</b>	<b>Reason</b>
SDC2.1.2(a)	Reference is made to “but not Pumped Storage Demand” after the words “Pumped Storage Generation”.		Reference to these words in the SONI Grid Code is made for clarity reasons.
SDC2.4.2.4(g)	Reference is made to “OC11” and “OC11.8 and “OC11.13”.	Reference is made to “OC10” and “OC8.5”.	These are the respective

	Reference is also made to (i) “Generator in relation to a PPA CDGU” and “in relation to User’s Equipment other than a PPA CDGU”. The word “Acceptance” appears before “Commissioning”.		requirements in relation to testing, monitoring and investigations
SDC2.4.2.4(h)	Reference is made to “OC10”	Reference is made to “OC8.4”	These are the respective System Tests requirements
SDC2.4.2.5	Reference is made to “radio telephones” in the list of means of communications of a Dispatch Instruction	No reference is made to “radio telephones” and in addition, after the words “Frequency Relay” the EirGrid Grid Code also refers to “or any other automatic Primary Frequency Control Scheme (excluding governor response)”.	These are respective requirements regarding the form of a Dispatch Instruction
SDC2.4.2.5(b)	Reference is made to “SDC3.6.1”	Reference is made to “OC4.3”	These are the respective requirements in relation to actions required in response to high frequency
SDC2.4.2.5(c)(i)	Reference is made to “OC7”	Reference is made to “OC9”	These are the respective references in respect of temporary losses at the TSOs’ Control Centres
SDC2.4.2.8(c)	Reference is made to “OC11.8”, “OC11.13” and “OC10.4”. Reference is also made to “a test at the request of a User under OC11.13”.	Reference is made to “OC8.5” and “OC8.6”	These are the respective requirements in respect of testing and System Tests
SDC2.4.2.8(d)	Reference is made to “OC11.8”, “OC11.13” and “OC10.4”. Reference is also made to “a test at the request of a User under OC11.13”.	Reference is made to “OC8.5” and “OC8.6”	These are the respective requirements in respect of testing and System Tests
SDC2.4.2.10(a)	Reference is made to “radio telephones” in the list of means of communication	No reference is made to “Radio telephones”	The reference to “radio telephones” is specific to the means of communication under the SONI

			Grid Code.
SDC2.4.2.11(c)	Reference is made to “+15/-5 minutes”	Reference is made to “+/- 10 minutes”	These are the respective delays in synchronising times which trigger an obligation on a Generator to notify the TSO of the delay in synchronising times.
SDC2.4.2.12	No reference is made to Dispatch Instructions for Mvars	Reference is made to “or in the case of a Dispatch Instruction for Mvars within two minutes of the instruction” after the words “in accordance with the instruction”	The EirGrid Grid Code has several specific requirements for the dispatch of Generator Reactive Power.
SDC2.4.2.16	Reference is made to “CC.S1.5”	Reference is made to “CC7.3 and SDC2.B.7”	These are the respective requirements for Generating Unit Control arrangements
SDC2.4.2.17	There is a requirement for a Generator to notify the TSO where one of its CDGUs operates without the AVR of Var limiter in service.	No such reference is made.	This is a Northern Ireland specific declaration.
SDC2.A.2.2	Reference is made to “Designated Fuel” and “Declared Fuel”	Reference is only made to “fuel”	This is due to the PPA specific fuel terminology in the SONI Grid Code

### **3. Provisions applicable to one Grid Code only**

The table below provides a list of the provisions of SDC1 which exist in one Grid Code only.

<b>Provisions used in SONI Grid Code only</b>	<b>Reason</b>
SDC2.1.3	This paragraph cross-refers to Appendices C and D which both deal with specific issues applicable to PPA Generation only.
SDC2.4.1.4	This provision is necessary in the SONI Grid Code to specify that specific CCGT requirements contained in the Generating Unit Agreements, Power Station Agreements and System Support Services Agreements prevail over the requirements of the Grid Code in case of inconsistency.

SDC2-22

SDC2.4.2.3	This paragraph is necessary to deal with issues specific to PPA Generation, and in particular the fact that for PPA Generation, a Dispatch Instruction may include an automatic instruction of Spinning Reserve.
SDC2.4.2.4(c) – final sentence	This final sentence is specific to the SONI Grid Code as it cross-refers to Appendix C that sets out the different terminology and requirements relating to fuel for PPA Generation.
SDC2.4.2.4(n)	This is a SONI Grid Code only requirement in respect of instructions to change Generator Transformer tap positions
SDC2.A.1 – second paragraph	This is a SONI Grid Code only provision which provides that for PPA CCGT Modules and Units, provisions in the Power Purchase Arrangements and SSSAs prevail over Grid Code requirements where there is an inconsistency.
SDC2 Appendix C	This appendix deals with fuel provisions which apply to PPA Generation only.
SDC2 Appendix D	This appendix deals with additional provisions which apply to PPA Generation only.

<b>Provisions used in EirGrid Grid Code only</b>	
SDC2.4.2.3	This paragraph is necessary in order to deal with the EirGrid specific requirement that a Dispatch Instruction may include an automatic instruction of Operating Reserve.
SDC2.4.2.4(b)(iv)	This paragraph is EirGrid specific as it cross-refers to Appendix B which sets out EirGrid specific requirements for Generator Reactive Power Dispatch.
SDC2.A.5.1 – second paragraph	This provision deals with EirGrid specific requirements in respect of MW Output adjustment of a CDGU for System Frequency.
SDC2.A.7 (d) to (h) and final 2 paragraphs	These additional paragraphs deal with EirGrid specific Generator Reactive Power dispatch requirements
SDC2.A.11	This additional paragraph deals with EirGrid specific Dispatch Instructions in relation to emergencies.
SDC2 Appendix B	This appendix deals with the EirGrid specific requirements for the Dispatch of Generator Reactive Power



## SCHEDULING AND DESPATCH CODE NO. 3

### FREQUENCY CONTROL

#### SDC3.1 INTRODUCTION

SDC3.1.1 SDC3 sets out the procedure which the **TSO** will use to direct **Frequency Control**. **NI System Frequency** will be controlled by:-

- (a) automatic response from **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** operating in **Frequency Sensitive Mode**, including **Unit Load Controller** operation;
- (b) the **Dispatch** of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs**;
- (c) response from an **Interconnector**; and
- (d) **Demand Control**.

SDC3.1.2 The requirements for **Frequency Control** are determined by the consequences and effectiveness of **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** and by the effect of transfers across any **Interconnector** and therefore SDC3 is complementary to SDC1 and SDC2.

#### SDC3.2 OBJECTIVE

The procedure for the **TSO** to direct **Frequency Control** is intended to enable (as far as possible) the **TSO** to meet the statutory requirements of **Frequency Control**.

#### SDC3.3 SCOPE

SDC3 applies to the **TSO**, **Suppliers**, **Generators** (in respect of all **Generating Units** connected to the **Transmission System** and in respect of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** connected to the **Distribution System**) and **Interconnector Owners**.

#### SDC3.4 PROCEDURE

##### SDC3.4.1 Automatic Response from Generating Plant

- SDC3.4.1.1
- (a) All **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** must be capable of operating at all times in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (including, where applicable, with the **Unit Load Controller** in operation) which term means an automatic incremental or decremental generation response (**Primary Operating Reserve**) to contain the initial **NI System Frequency** change together with a sustained generation response (**Secondary Operating Reserve**) which can contribute to containing and correcting the **NI System Frequency** within the statutory requirements for **Frequency Control**.
  - (b) All **Synchronised CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** must, unless relieved of the requirement by the **TSO**, operate at all times in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** (including, where applicable, with the **Unit Load Controller** in operation) except where, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, it is necessary to cease

operation in **Frequency Sensitive Mode** in order to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**).

SDC3.4.1.2 A **System Frequency** induced change in the **Active Power** output of **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** which assists the recovery to target **NI System Frequency** must not be manually overridden by a **Generator** except where it is necessary, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**).

#### SDC3.4.2 **TSO Dispatch Instructions**

SDC3.4.2.1 When the **TSO** determines it is necessary by having monitored the **NI System Frequency** it will, as part of the procedure set out in SDC2, issue **Dispatch Instructions** in order to seek to regulate **NI System Frequency** to meet the statutory requirements for **Frequency Control**. **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** will be instructed by the **TSO** to operate at target **NI System Frequency** which will normally be 50.00 Hz plus or minus 0.05 Hz, except in exceptional circumstances as determined by the **TSO**.

SDC3.4.2.2 Any **Dispatch Instruction** to **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPSs** will refer to the required **CDGU** output at the target **NI System Frequency**.

#### SDC3.4.3 **Low Frequency Relay Initiated Response from Open Cycle Gas Turbine CDGUs**

SDC3.4.3.1 The **TSO** may allocate part of its requirements for **Operating Reserve** to **CDGUs** which are **Open Cycle Gas Turbines** with the capability of **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response for **Start-Up** to a pre-determined output level which have not been **Scheduled** for **Dispatch** in accordance with SDC1, although the **TSO** may, in the event, decide to issue a **Dispatch Instruction** in respect of any such **CDGU** in accordance with SDC2. Alternatively, **CDGUs** which are **Open Cycle Gas Turbines** of this type may be **Scheduled** for **Dispatch** by the **TSO** in accordance with SDC1.

SDC3.4.3.2 The **TSO** will periodically specify, within the range established pursuant to the **Connection Agreement**, **Low Frequency Relay** settings to be applied to the **CDGUs** pursuant to SDC3.4.3.1 and will instruct the **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response to be placed in and out of service.

SDC3.4.3.3 **Generators** will comply with the **TSO's** instructions issued under SDC3.4.3.2 for **Low Frequency Relay** settings and low **Frequency** initiated response to be placed in or out of service. **Generators** may not alter such **Low Frequency Relay** settings or take low **Frequency** initiated response out of service without the **TSO's** agreement, except where necessary, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, to avoid an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**).

#### SDC3.4.4 **Low Frequency Relay Initiated Response from Demand**

**Suppliers** should note that in allocating its requirements for **Operating Reserve** the **TSO** may take into account **Low Frequency Relay** initiated **Demand Reduction**.

SDC3.5      **ACTION REQUIRED BY GENERATORS IN RESPONSE TO LOW FREQUENCY**

- SDC3.5.1      (a)      If the **NI System Frequency** falls to or below 49.8 Hz, each **Generator** at its **Generating Plant** will be required to check that each of its **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPs** is achieving the required levels of response including that required from the **Unit Load Controller**, where applicable, in order to contribute to containing and correcting the low **System Frequency**.
- (b)      Where the required levels of response are not being achieved appropriate action should be taken by the **Generator** without delay and without receipt of instructions from the **TSO** to achieve the required levels of response, provided local security and safety conditions permit namely, in relation to safety conditions, where this will not, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, cause an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**).
- (c)      In the case of **Gas Turbine Units** instructed for **Low Frequency Relay** initiated response, manual **Start-Up** and/or **Synchronisation** shall be attempted if automatic **Start-Up** and/or **Synchronisation** has failed.

SDC3.5.2      In order that the **TSO** can deal with emergency conditions effectively, it needs as much up to date information as possible and accordingly, the **TSO** will be informed of the action taken as soon as possible after the fall in **NI System Frequency** directly by telephone from the **Generating Plant**.

SDC3.6      **ACTION REQUIRED BY GENERATORS IN RESPONSE TO HIGH FREQUENCY**

SDC3.6.1      If **NI System Frequency** rises to or above 50.2 Hz, each **Generator** at its **Generating Plant** will be required to ensure that each of its **CDGUs** and **Controllable WFPs** has responded in order to contribute to containing and correcting the high **System Frequency** by automatically or manually reducing output by a minimum amount of 2% and by a maximum amount of 5% of **Generating Plant** output per 0.1 Hz deviation of **NI System Frequency** from target **NI System Frequency**.

SDC3.6.2      This reduction will have to be made without reference to the **TSO** and must be maintained until the **NI System Frequency** has returned to **Target Frequency** or receipt of revised **Dispatch Instructions** from the **TSO** under SDC2. In order that the **TSO** can deal with the emergency conditions effectively, it needs as much up to date information as possible and accordingly, the **TSO** must be informed of the action taken as soon as possible after the rise in **System Frequency** directly by telephone from the **Generating Plant**.

SDC3.7      **ACTION REQUIRED BY INTERCONNECTOR OWNERS IN RESPONSE TO HIGH OR LOW FREQUENCY**

SDC3.7.1      The **TSO** will make separate arrangements with **Interconnector Owners** to specify the response to be provided by **Interconnector Owners** in the event of high or low **Frequency** in order for the **Interconnector Owners** to contribute to containing and correcting the high or low **System Frequency** as the case may be.

SDC3.8

ELECTRIC TIME

SDC3.8.1

The **TSO** will endeavour (in so far as it is able) to control electric clock time to within plus or minus 10 seconds of **Standard Time** by specifying changes to target **NI System Frequency** and by **Dispatch** taking into account **Merit Order** and forecast **Generating Plant/Demand** margins. Errors greater than plus or minus 10 seconds may be temporarily accepted at the **TSO's** reasonable discretion. The **TSO** will give 15 minutes notice to each **Generator** of variation in target **NI System Frequency**.

## **DATA REGISTRATION CODE**

### **DRC1    INTRODUCTION**

- DRC1.1    The Data Registration Code ("DRC") presents a unified listing of all data required by the **TSO** from **Users** and by **Users** from the **TSO**, from time to time under the **Grid Code**. The data which is specified in each section of the **Grid Code** is collated here in the DRC. Where there is any inconsistency in the data requirements under any particular section of the **Grid Code** and the Data Registration Code, the provisions of the particular section of the **Grid Code** shall prevail.
- DRC1.2    The DRC identifies the section of the **Grid Code** under which each item of data is required.
- DRC1.3    The Code under which any item of data is required specifies procedures and timings for the supply of that data, for routine updating and for recording temporary or permanent changes to that data. All timetables for the provision of data are repeated in the DRC
- DRC1.4    Various sections of the **Grid Code** also specify information which the **Users** will receive from the **TSO**. This information is summarised in a single schedule in the DRC (Schedule 8).

### **DRC2    OBJECTIVE**

The objective of the DRC is to:-

- (a)            list and collate all the data to be provided by each category of **User** to the **TSO** under the **Grid Code**; and
- (b)            list all the data to be provided by the **TSO** to each category of **User** under the **Grid Code**.

### **DRC3    SCOPE**

The **Users** to which the DRC applies are:-

- (a)            **Generators;**
- (b)            **Pumped Storage Generators** in respect of **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**;
- (c)            **Interconnector Users;**
- (d)            **Interconnector Owners;**
- (e)            **Dispatchable Demand Customers;**
- (f)            **Generator Aggregators;**
- (g)            **Suppliers; and**
- (h)            **Large Demand Customers.**

DRC-1

#### DRC4 DATA CATEGORIES AND STAGES IN REGISTRATION

DRC4.1 Within the DRC each data item is allocated to one of the following three categories:

- (a) **Standard Planning Data (SPD)**
- (b) **Detailed Planning Data (DPD)**
- (c) **Operational Data**

##### DRC4.2 Standard Planning Data (SPD)

DRC4.2.1 The **Standard Planning Data** listed and collated in this DRC is that data listed in Part 1 of the Appendix to the PC.

DRC4.2.2 **Standard Planning Data** will be provided to the TSO in accordance with PC6.3.

##### DRC4.3 Detailed Planning Data (DPD)

DRC4.3.1 The **Detailed Planning Data** listed and collated in this DRC is that data listed in Part 2 of the Appendix to the PC.

DRC4.3.2 **Detailed Planning Data** will be provided to the TSO in accordance with PC6.3.

##### DRC4.4 Operational Data

DRC4.4.1 **Operational Data** is data which is required by the Operating Codes and the **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** Codes. Within the DRC, **Operational Data** is sub-categorised according to the **Code** under which it is required.

DRC4.4.2 **Operational Data** is to be supplied in accordance with timetables set down in the relevant **Operating Codes** and **Scheduling** and **Dispatch** Codes and repeated in tabular form in the schedules to the DRC.

#### DRC5 PROCEDURES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

##### DRC5.1 Responsibility for Submission and Updating of Data

In accordance with the provisions of the various sections of the **Grid Code**, each **User** must submit data as summarised in DRC6 and listed and collated in the attached schedules.

##### DRC5.2 Methods of Submitting Data

DRC5.2.1 Wherever possible the data schedules to the DRC are structured to serve as standard formats for data submission and such format must be used for the written submission of data to the **TSO**.

DRC-2

DCR5.2.2 All data to be submitted under Schedule(s) in the **DRC** must be submitted to the **TSO** System Operations Manager at Castlereagh House or to such other department and/or address as the **TSO** may from time to time notify to **Users**. The name of the person at the **User** who is submitting each schedule of data must be included.

DRC5.2.3 Where both the **TSO** and a **User** agree that a computer data link should be used, the method of use of the link shall be agreed at the time, including what data can be submitted by the link.

DRC5.2.4 Other modes of data transfer, such as magnetic tape, may be utilised if the **TSO** gives its prior written consent.

DRC5.3 Changes to Users' Data

Whenever a **User** becomes aware of a change to an item of data which is registered with the **TSO**, the **User** must notify the **TSO** in accordance with the relevant section of the **Grid Code**. The method and timing of the notification to the **TSO** is set out in the relevant section of the **Grid Code**.

DRC5.4 Data not Supplied

DRC5.4.1 **Users** are obliged to supply data as set out in the individual sections of the **Grid Code** and repeated in the DRC. If a **User** fails to supply data when required by any section of the **Grid Code**, the **TSO** will (unless the default position is dealt with specifically in the relevant part of the **Grid Code**) estimate such data, acting reasonably, if and when, in the **TSO's** view, it is necessary to do so. Such estimates will, in each case, be based upon data supplied previously for the same **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon corresponding data for similar **Plant** or **Apparatus** or upon such other information as the **TSO** considers to be appropriate.

DRC5.4.2 The **TSO** will advise a **User** in writing of any estimated data it intends to use pursuant to DRC5.4.1 relating directly to that **User's Plant** or **Apparatus** in the event of data not being supplied.

DRC6 **DATA TO BE REGISTERED**

DRC6.1 Schedules 1 to 8 attached cover the following data areas:

DRC6.1.1 **SCHEDULE 1 - GENERATING UNIT AND POWER STATION TECHNICAL DATA.**  
Comprising **Generating Unit** and **Power Station** fixed electrical parameters.

DRC6.1.2 **SCHEDULE 2 - GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS, RESPONSE CAPABILITY DATA, AND SDC1 DATA.** Comprising the **Generating Plant**,  
DRC-3

**Controllable WFPS** and **Dispatchable WFPS** parameters required for **Operational Planning** studies, response capability data in connection with **Operating Reserve** and certain data required under SDC1 in respect of **CDGUs, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Interconnectors, Interconnector Units, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units** and **Controllable WFPS**.

- DRC6.1.3      **SCHEDULE 3 - GENERATING UNIT/POWER STATION EQUIPMENT/INTERCONNECTOR OUTAGES.**  
Comprising **Generating Unit, Power Station Equipment** and **Interconnector Outage** planning.
- DRC6.1.4      **SCHEDULE 4 - GENERATOR OUTPUT/LOADING DATA AND ENERGY SALES DATA.**  
Output data and estimated loading profiles for **Power Stations** not subject to **Central Dispatch** and **Energy** sales data from **Suppliers**.
- DRC6.1.5      **SCHEDULE 5 - USER'S SYSTEM DATA.**  
Comprising electrical parameters relating to **Plant** and **Apparatus** connected to the **NI System**.
- DRC6.1.6      **SCHEDULE 6 - LOAD CHARACTERISTICS.**  
Comprising the estimated parameters of **Load** groups in respect of, for example, harmonic content and response to **Frequency**.
- DRC6.1.7      **SCHEDULE 7 - DEMAND CONTROL AND GENERAL DATA.**  
Comprising information relating to **Demand Control** on the **NI System** and requirements for additional data for **System** operations purposes.
- DR6.1.8        **SCHEDULE 8 - DATA SUPPLIED BY THE TSO TO USERS.**

DRC6.2      The **Schedules** applicable to the following categories of **User** are as follows:

<b>Generators with Generating Plant:</b>	Sched 1,2,3,5,7 & 8
<b>Generators with Independent Generating Plant:</b>	Sched 1,3,4,5,7 & 8
<b>Generators with Controllable WFPSs or Dispatchable WFPSs:</b>	Sched 1, 2, 3, 5, 7 & 8
<b>All Users connected directly to the NI System:</b>	Sched 5,7 & 8
<b>All Users connected directly to the NI System with Demand (including Generators with respect to Demand at directly connected Power Stations and Dispatchable Demand Customers in respect of Demand Side Units):</b>	Sched 2,5,6,7 & 8



<b>Suppliers:</b>	Sched 4 & 7
<b>Interconnector Owners:</b>	Sched 2 & 3
<b>Interconnector Users:</b>	Sched 2 (Para 6 only)

DRC6.3 As stated in DRC1, the data listed in the Schedules to this DRC are required to be submitted by **Users** to the **TSO** in other parts of the **Grid Code** and consequently the schedules should reflect accurately the requirements of other parts of the Code relating to the submission of data. If at any time the **TSO** considers that the Schedules do not so reflect the operative provisions relating to the submission of data, the **TSO** may, by notice in writing to all affected **Users** amend the Schedules to this DRC. The **TSO** may also vary the format of the Schedules in this way. No changes may be made in accordance with this DRC6.3 which would affect the substantive obligations of **Users**. Changes of this latter nature can only be achieved by means of the usual procedure for **Grid Code** changes and will require the approval of the **Authority**.

**SCHEDULE 1**

**DATA REGISTRATION CODE**

**GENERATING UNIT AND POWER STATION TECHNICAL DATA**

POWER STATION NAME:

DATE:

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR POWER STATION DATA							
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	G7	STN
<b>GENERAL POWER STATION DATA</b>										
Point of connection to the <b>NI System</b> in terms of geographical and electrical location and <b>System</b> voltage	-	<b>SPD</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Capacity of <b>Power Station</b> in <b>MW</b> sent out for <b>R.C., Min. Gen.</b> (assumed to be zero in the case of <b>WFPSs</b> unless a different value is notified by the User) and, where relevant <b>Max. Gen.</b>	<b>MW</b>	<b>SPD</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
In the case of <b>Controllable WFPSs</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPSs</b> , a diagram that shows for the <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> wind speed and direction against electrical output in <b>MW</b> , in “rose” format.		<b>SPD</b>								
Maximum auxiliary <b>Demand (Active Power and Reactive Power)</b>	<b>MW</b> <b>Mvar</b>	<b>SPD</b> <b>SPD</b>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Where <b>Generating Units</b> form part of a <b>User's System</b> , the number of such <b>Units</b> together with their total capacity. If required by the <b>TSO</b> , details of the <b>Generating Units</b> together with their energy output profile.		<b>SPD</b>								
Operating regime of <b>Generating Units</b> not subject to <b>Central Dispatch</b> (e.g. continuous, intermittent, peak lopping).		<b>SPD</b>								
<b>GENERAL GENERATING UNIT DATA</b> Prime mover type		<b>SPD</b>								-
<b>Generating Unit</b> type	<b>MVA</b>	<b>SPD</b>								
<b>Generating Unit</b> rating and terminal voltage	<b>KV</b>	<b>SPD</b>								-
<b>Generating Unit</b> rated power factor		<b>SPD</b>								-
<b>Registered Capacity</b> sent out	<b>MW</b>	<b>SPD</b>								-
<b>Max.Gen.</b> and <b>Min.Gen.</b> capability sent out	<b>MW</b>	<b>SPD</b>								-
<b>Reactive Power</b> capability (both leading and lagging) at the lower voltage terminals of the <b>Generator Transformer</b> for <b>Max.Gen.</b> , normal <b>Full Load</b> and normal minimum <b>Load</b> .	<b>Mvar</b>	<b>SPD</b>								-
Maximum Auxiliary <b>Demand</b>	<b>MW</b> <b>Mvar</b>	<b>SPD</b>								
Inertia constant	<b>MW</b> sec <b>MVA</b>	<b>SPD</b>								

**ABBREVIATIONS:**

**SPD** = Standard Planning Data

**Min Gen** = Minimum Generation

% on **MVA** = & on Rated **MVA**

% on 100 = % on 100 **MVA**

**DPD** =

**Max Gen** =

**RC** =

**OC1,SDC1,etc**=

**Detailed Planning Data**

**Maximum Generation**

**Registered Capacity**

**Grid Code** for which data is required

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	GENERATING UNIT OR POWER STATION DATA							
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	G7	STN
Short circuit ratio		SPD								-
Direct axis transient reactance	% on MVA	SPD								-
Direct axis sub-transient time constant	S	SPD								-
<b>Generator Transformer</b> rated MVA, positive sequence reactance and tap change range	MVA % on MVA +%/-%	SPD								-
<b>Sustained Load Diagram</b>	Diagram	SPD								-
In relation to the wind turbines comprised within a <b>WFPS</b> , such General <b>Generating Unit</b> Data equivalent to that listed above as the <b>TSO</b> shall reasonably require.		SPD								
A list of the <b>CCGT Modules</b> in the <b>CCGT Installation</b> identifying each <b>CCGT Module</b> , and the <b>CCGT Installation</b> of which it forms part unambiguously, together with other relevant information.	List	SPD								
<u>Auxiliary Demand</u> The normal <b>Generating Unit</b> -supplied auxiliary <b>Load</b> for each <b>Generating Unit</b> at rated <b>MW</b> output	MW	DPD								-
The <b>Power Station</b> auxiliary <b>Load</b> , if any, additional to the <b>Generating Unit</b> supplied auxiliary <b>Load</b> where the <b>Power Station</b> auxiliary <b>Load</b> is supplied from the <b>NI System</b>	MW	DPD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
<u><b>Generating Unit</b> parameters</u> Rated terminal voltage	kV	DPD								-
Rated MVA	MVA	DPD								-
Rated <b>MW</b>	MW	DPD								-
<b>Min.Gen.</b>	MW	DPD								-
Short circuit ratio		DPD								-
Direct axis synchronous reactance	% on MVA	DPD								-
Direct axis transient reactance	% on MVA	DPD								-
Direct axis sub-transient reactance	% on MVA	DPD								-
Direct axis transient time constant	S	DPD								-
Direct axis sub-transient time constant	S	DPD								-

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT	GENERATING UNIT OR POWER STATION DATA							
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	G7	STN
Quadrature axis synchronous reactance	% on MVA	DPD								-
Quadrature axis transient reactance	% on MVA	DPD								-
Quadrature axis sub-transient reactance	% on MVA	DPD								-
Quadrature axis transient time constant	S	DPD								-
Quadrature axis sub-transient time constant	S	DPD								-
Stator time constant	S	DPD								-
Stator resistance		DPD								-
Stator leakage reactance	% on MVA	DPD								-
Turbogenerator inertia constant, or, for wind turbines comprised within a <b>WFPS</b> , Plant inertia constant	MWsec/MVA	DPD								-
Other than for wind turbines comprised within a <b>WFPS</b> , rated field current	A	DPD								-
Other than for wind turbines comprised within a <b>WFPS</b> , field current (amps) open circuit saturation curve for <b>Generating Unit</b> terminal voltages ranged from 50% to 120% of rated value in 10% steps as derived from appropriate manufacturers' certificates	A	DPD								-
<u>Parameters for <b>Generating Unit</b> Step-Up Transformers</u>										
Rated MVA	MVA	DPD								-
Voltage ratio		DPD								-
Positive sequence reactance (at max., min. & nominal tap)	% on MVA	DPD								-
Positive sequence resistance (at max., min. & nominal tap)	% on MVA	DPD								-
Zero phase sequence reactance	% on MVA	DPD								-
Tap changer range	+%/-%	DPD								-
Tap changer step size	%	DPD								-
Tap changer type: on <b>Load</b> or off circuit	on/off	DPD								-
<u><b>Power Station</b> Transformer Parameters</u>										
Rated MVA	MVA	DPD								-
Voltage ratio		DPD								-
Zero sequence reactance as seen from the higher voltage side	% on MVA	DPD								-
<u>Excitation control system parameters (not for <b>WFPSs</b>)</u>										
DC gain of excitation loop		DPD								-

Rated field voltage		DPD								-
Maximum field voltage		DPD								-

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR POWER STATION DATA							
			G1	G2	G3	G 4	G5	G 6	G7	STN
Minimum Field Voltage		<b>DPD</b>								
Max. rate of change of field voltage (rising)	V/sec	<b>DPD</b>								-
Max. rate of change of field voltage (falling)	V/sec	<b>DPD</b>								-
Details of excitation loop described in block diagram form showing transfer functions of individual elements	Diagram	<b>DPD</b>								-
Dynamic characteristics of over-excitation limiter		<b>DPD</b>								-
Dynamic characteristics of under-excitation limiter		<b>DPD</b>								-
<u>Governor Parameters (for Reheat Steam Turbine Units)</u>										
H.P. governor average gain	MW/Hz	<b>DPD</b>								-
Speeder motor setting range	Hz	<b>DPD</b>								-
H.P. governor valve time constant	S	<b>DPD</b>								-
H.P. governor valve opening limits		<b>DPD</b>								-
H.P. governor valve rate limits		<b>DPD</b>								-
Reheater time constant (active energy stored in reheater)	S	<b>DPD</b>								-
IP governor average gain	MW/Hz	<b>DPD</b>								-
IP governor setting range	Hz	<b>DPD</b>								-
IP governor valve time constant	S	<b>DPD</b>								-
IP governor valve opening limits		<b>DPD</b>								-
IP governor valve rate limits		<b>DPD</b>								-
Details of acceleration sensitive elements in HP and IP governor loop		<b>DPD</b>								-
Governor block diagram showing transfer functions of individual elements	Diagram	<b>DPD</b>								-
<u>Governor Parameters (for Non-Reheat Steam Turbine Units and Gas Turbine Units)</u>										
Governor average gain	MW/Hz	<b>DPD</b>								-
Speeder motor setting range		<b>DPD</b>								-
Time constant of steam or fuel governor valve		<b>DPD</b>								-

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR POWER STATION DATA							
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	G7	STN
Governor valve opening limits	S Diagram	DPD								
Governor valve rate limits		DPD								-
Time constant of turbine		DPD								-
Governor block diagram		DPD								-
<u>Governor parameters (for WFPSS)</u>										
Wind turbine torque/speed controller(s) (if any)		DPD								
Wind turbine blade angle controller(s) (if any)		DPD								
Wind turbine power limitation function(s) (if any)		DPD								
<u>Plant Flexibility Performance</u>										
Rate of <b>Loading</b> following weekend shutdown ( <b>Generating Unit</b> and <b>Power Station</b> )	MW/m	DPD								
Rate of <b>Loading</b> following overnight shutdown ( <b>Generating Unit</b> and <b>Power Station</b> )	MW/m	DPD								
Block <b>Load</b> following <b>Synchronising</b> , or, in the case of <b>WFPSSs</b> , generating whilst connected to the <b>NI System</b>	MW	DPD								
Rate of <b>Deloading</b> from normal rated MW	MW/m	DPD								
Regulating range	MW	DPD								
<b>Load</b> rejection capability while still <b>Synchronised</b> , or, in the case of <b>WFPSSs</b> , generating whilst still connected to the <b>NI System</b> and generating, and able to supply <b>Load</b>	MW	DPD								

NOTE:

Users are referred to Schedule 5 which sets down data required for all **Users** directly connected to the **NI System**, including **Power Stations**.

## SCHEDULE 2

### DATA REGISTRATION CODE

#### GENERATION PLANNING PARAMETERS, RESPONSE CAPABILITY DATA AND SDC1 DATA

Part 1 of this schedule contains the **CDGU and Controllable WFPS or Dispatchable WFPSs Generation Planning Parameters** required by the **TSO** to facilitate studies in **Operational Planning** timescales. It also contains the response capability data for **CDGUs**.

Part 2 of this schedule contains the data required with respect to **CDGUs, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Interconnectors, Interconnector Units, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Controllable WFPS** to be supplied by **Users** by **Gate Closure** pursuant to SDC1. Many of these parameters are the same as those required in Part 1, but the data supplied under Part 1 will not be used for real time operation.

**Power Station:** \_\_\_\_\_

#### Part 1 - Generation Planning Parameters

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR POWER STATION DATA							
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	G7	STN
<u>Generation Planning Parameters for CDGUs</u>										
The minimum notice required to <b>Synchronise</b> a <b>Generating Unit</b> from <b>De-synchronisation</b>	Mins	OC2								-
The minimum time between <b>Synchronising</b> different <b>Generating Units</b> in a <b>Power Station</b>	Mins	OC2								
The minimum block <b>Load</b> requirements on <b>Synchronising</b>		OC2								
Maximum <b>Generating Unit Loading</b> rates from <b>Synchronising</b> for the following conditions:-										
hot	MW/ min	OC2								-
Warm	MW/ min	OC2								-
cold	MW/ min	OC2								-
Minimum time off <b>Load</b>		OC2								
Maximum <b>Generating Unit Deloading</b> rates for the following conditions:-										
Hot	MW/ min	OC2								-
warm	MW/ min	OC2								-
cold	MW/ min	OC2								-
Maximum allowable starts per year:-										
hot		OC2								-
warm		OC2								-
cold		OC2								
<u>Generation Planning Parameters for Controllable WFPSs or Dispatchable WFPSs</u>										

DRC-12



DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CAT.	GENERATING UNIT OR POWER STATION DATA							
			G1	G2	G3	G4	G5	G6	G7	STN
The minimum time to connect/reconnect the <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> (or part thereof) to the <b>NI System</b> following a <b>Dispatch</b> instruction		OC2								
The minimum time to connect/reconnect the <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> (or part thereof) to the <b>NI System</b> automatically following a trip of the <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> (or part thereof) that does not cause damage to the <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> (or part thereof)		OC2								
The maximum rate at which Load can be increased following connection of the <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> (or part thereof) to the <b>NI System</b>		OC2								
The minimum fault level or voltage at the <b>Connection Point</b> below which the <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> cannot be connected		OC2								
<b><u>Operating Reserve to Frequency change</u></b>										-
<b>Operating Reserve to Frequency change</b> to be given in a tabular form, describing <b>Primary Operating Reserve, Secondary Operating Reserve, Tertiary Operating Reserve band 1, Tertiary Operating Reserve band 2</b> at different levels of <b>Load</b> , ranging from <b>Minimum Generation</b> to <b>Registered Capacity</b>	Table	OC3								
<b><u>Governor Droop Characteristics</u></b>										
<b>Governor Droop</b>										
<b><u>Unit Control Options</u></b>	%	OC3								
Maximum Droop										
Normal Droop	%	OC3								
Minimum Droop	%	OC3								
	%	OC3								

## **Part 2: Availability, Technical Parameters** Data and other data required under SDC1

The following information is required daily by not later than **Gate Closure** to cover the next following **Trading Day** in relation to each **CDGU, Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Interconnector, Interconnector Units** (only in relation to paragraph 6 below), **Demand Side Unit, Aggregated Generating Unit** and/or **Controllable WFPS**. In so far as the **Availability** data is not so submitted, the data to have been submitted in respect of the last **Trading Period** of the current **Trading Day** will be deemed to have been resubmitted. Any further revisions to this data are required to be notified to the **TSO** when they become known.

### **1 Availability**

Each **User** must notify the **TSO** by means of an **Availability Notice** of the **Availability** of each of its **CDGUs** (and in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, the **CCGT Modules** within it), **Pumped Storage Plant Demand, Interconnectors, Demand Side Units, Aggregated Generating Units** and/or **Controllable WFPS**.

The **Availability Notice** shall state the **Availability** of the relevant **CDGU** for each **Trading Period** in the following **Trading Day** (subject to revision under SDC1.4.5.1 (a)).

In addition, **Users** other than **Aggregators** and **Dispatchable Demand Customers** must submit an **Additional Grid Code Availability Notice** under SDC1.4.2 by no later than **Gate Closure** each day. The information contained in an **Additional Grid Code Availability Notice** broadly relates to a **CDGU**'s different **Availabilities** depending on which fuel a **CDGU** is firing on (for a **CDGU** that is capable of firing on different fuels), the **Availability** of each **CCGT Module** within a **CCGT Installation** and to the various long-term constraints (such as fuel and emissions constraints) which can affect the **Availability** of a **CDGU**.

## 2. Technical Parameters

For each **CDGU**, **Controllable WFPS**, **Dispatchable WFPS**, **Demand Side Unit**, **Aggregated Generating Unit** and **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**, the **Technical Parameters** listed in the table set out in Appendix A to SDC1 and copied below. The factors applicable to a particular **Plant** are indicated with a tick.

Technical Parameter	CDGU				Control WFPS	DSU		Agg. Gen	Pump Storage Demand
	Thermal	Hydr/ En Ltd	Disp. WFPS	Pump S Gen		Individual Demand Site	Aggregated Demand Sites		
<b>Block Load Cold</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Block Load Hot</b>	✓								
<b>Block Load Warm</b>	✓								
<b>Demand Side Unit Energy Profile</b>						✓	✓		
<b>Deload Break Point</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>De-Loading Rate 1</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>De-Loading Rate 2</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Dwell Time 1</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Dwell Time 2</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Dwell Time 3</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Dwell Time Trigger Point 1</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Dwell Time Trigger Point 2</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Dwell Time Trigger Point 3</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>End Point of Start Up Period</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Energy Limit</b>		✓							
<b>Energy Limit Factor</b>		✓							
<b>Energy Limit Start</b>		✓							
<b>Energy Limit Stop</b>		✓							
<b>Forecast Minimum Output Profile</b>				✓					✓
<b>Forecast Minimum Generation Profile</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓		✓	✓		
<b>Initial Demand Side Unit Response Time</b>						✓	✓		
<b>Load Up Break Point Cold (1)</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Load Up Break Point Cold (2)</b>	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
<b>Load Up Break Point Hot (1)</b>	✓								
<b>Load Up Break Point Hot (2)</b>	✓								
<b>Load Up Break Point</b>	✓								

Technical Parameter	CDGU				Control WFPS	DSU		Agg. Gen	Pump Storage Demand
	Thermal	Hydr/ En Ltd	Disp. WFPS	Pump S Gen	-	Individual Demand Site	Aggregate d Demand Sites		-
Warm (1)									
Load Up Break Point Warm (2)	✓								
Loading Rate Cold (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Loading Rate Cold (2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Loading Rate Cold (3)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Loading Rate Hot (1)	✓								
Loading Rate Hot (2)	✓								
Loading Rate Hot (3)	✓								
Loading Rate Warm (1)	✓								
Loading Rate Warm (2)	✓								
Loading Rate Warm (3)	✓								
Max Ramp Down Rate (shall be a number greater than zero)						✓	✓		
Max Ramp Up Rate (shall be a number greater than zero)						✓	✓		
Maximum Down Time						✓	✓		
Maximum Generation / Registered Capacity	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Maximum On Time	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Maximum Storage Capacity				✓					
Minimum Down Time						✓	✓		
Minimum Generation	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Minimum off time	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Minimum on time	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Minimum Storage Capacity				✓					✓✓
(Other relevant technical parameters)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Pumping capacity				✓					✓
Ramp Down Break Point 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Down Break Point 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Down Break Point 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Down Break Point 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Down Rate 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Down Rate 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Down Rate 3		✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Down Rate 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Down Rate 5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Up Break Point 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Up Break Point 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Up Break Point 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Up Break Point 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Up Rate 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Up Rate 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	

Technical Parameter	CDGU				Control WFPS	DSU		Agg. Gen	Pump Storage Demand
	Thermal	Hydr/ En Ltd	Disp. WFPS	Pump S Gen	-	Individual Demand Site	Aggregate d Demand Sites		-
Ramp Up Rate 3	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Up Rate 4	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Ramp Up Rate 5	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓			✓	
Short Term Maximisation Capability	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Soak Time Cold (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Soak Time Cold (2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Soak Time Hot (1)	✓								
Soak Time Hot (2)	✓								
Soak Time Trigger Point Cold (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Soak Time Trigger Point Cold (2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Soak Time Trigger Point Hot (1)	✓								
Soak Time Trigger Point Hot (2)	✓								
Soak Time Trigger Point Warm (1)	✓								
Soak Time Trigger Point Warm (2)	✓								
Soak Time Warm (1)	✓								
Soak Time Warm (2)	✓								
Synchronous Start-Up Time Cold	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Synchronous Start-Up Time Hot	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Synchronous Start-Up Time Warm	✓								
Target Reservoir Level Percentage				✓					✓
Start of Restricted Range 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
End of Restricted Range 1	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
Start of Restricted Range 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				
End of Restricted Range 2	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓				

Users should also refer to SDC1.4.5.2 for the submission of revised **Technical Parameters** data.

### 3. Additional Grid Code Characteristics

The following data are required to be submitted by each **User**, with the exception of **Aggregators**, direct to the **TSO**:

1. Individual **CCGT Module** data equivalent to the data required for a **CCGT Installation**. It shall also show any revisions to the **Technical Parameters** for each of the **CCGT Modules** within it.
2. In the case of a **CDGU** capable of firing on different fuels, an **Additional Grid Code Characteristics Notice** in respect of any additional fuel for the **CDGU**, each containing the information set out in the **Technical Parameters** for each fuel and each marked clearly to indicate to which fuel it applies.

3. In the case of **Interconnector Owners**, **Interconnector** data, including but not limited to the **Availability** of **Interconnector Filters**.
4. In relation to each **Demand Side Unit**, the **Demand Profile** and the **Initial Demand Reduction Time**.
5. Where there is a **System Support Services Agreement** in place, the **System Support Services** which are **Available**.
6. The parameters listed in the table in Part 2 of Appendix A to SDC 1 and copied below, where relevant to a **User**.
7. In the case of Kilroot **Power Station** and Ballylumford **Power Station**, which configuration referred to in PC.A3.3.12 the **Power Station** is operating at for each **Trading Period**.

The table contained in Part 2 of Appendix A to SDC1 and referred to at paragraph 6 above is copied below:

<b>Variable</b>	<b>Applies to</b>
Time from initiation of a start to achieving <b>Dispatched Load</b>	CDGUs which are <b>Open Cycle Gas Turbines</b> or <b>CCGTs</b>
<b>Governor Droop</b>	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
<b>Sustained Response Capability</b>	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Two shifting limitation (limitation on the number of <b>Start-ups</b> per <b>Trading Day</b> )	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
The <b>MW</b> and <b>Mvar</b> capability limits within which the CDGU is able to operate as shown in the relevant <b>Generator Performance Chart</b>	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Maximum number of on <b>Load</b> cycles per 24 hour period, together with the maximum <b>Load</b> increases involved	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
^Maximum number of changes to the <b>Dispatched Fuel</b> per 24 hour period	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Maximum quantity of oil in “ready-use tanks” and associated pipework	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
^Maximum number of changes to the <b>Designated Fuel</b> per 24 hour period	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
^Minimum notice to change the <b>Designated Fuel</b> .	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Settings of the <b>Unit Load Controller</b> for each	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating</b>

Variable	Applies to
CDGU for which a <b>Unit Load Controller</b> is required under CCS1.5.5 of the <b>SONI Grid Code</b>	<b>Units</b>
<b>Declared Maximisation Capacity</b>	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>
Time between <b>De-Synchronising</b> different CDGUs in a Power Station which, in the case of Coolkeeragh Power Station only, shall be stated for both paired and single CDGUs.	All CDGUs, except <b>Aggregated Generating Units</b>

Users should also refer to SDC1.4.5.2 for the submission of revised **Additional Grid Code Characteristics** data.

4. **Reserve capability**

Each **Generator** and **Generator Aggregator** shall submit reserve capability data in accordance with SDC1.4.4.3 and, in the case of **PPA Generation**, Appendix B to SDC1.

5. **Other Relevant Data**

For each **Plant** which has been declared **Available** in an **Availability Notice** (and, in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Modules** within):-

- (i) any newly arisen special factors which in the reasonable opinion of the **User** may have a material effect on the likely **Output** or **Demand Reduction** of such **Plant** (and, in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Modules** therein) or, in the case of an **Interconnector**, the **Availability** of the **Interconnector Filters**; and
- (ii) any temporary changes, and their likely duration, to the Registered Data of such **Plant** (and, in the case of a **CCGT Installation**, **CCGT Modules** therein) (other than those already notified under the foregoing provisions of this Part II of Schedule 2).

6. **Commercial Offer Data**

Each **Generator**, **Pumped Storage Generator** (in respect of **Pumped Storage Plant Demand**), **Interconnector User** (in respect of an **Interconnector Unit**), **Dispatchable Demand Customer** and **Generator Aggregator** shall submit **Commercial Offer Data** to the **TSO** (either directly or by means of an **Intermediary**) by **Gate Closure** for the following **Trading Day** in accordance with the **TSC**. Specific requirements for **Energy Limited Generating Units** and **Pumped Storage Plants** are listed in SDC1.4.4.5.

**SCHEDULE 3**

**DATA REGISTRATION CODE**

**GENERATING UNIT/POWER STATION EQUIPMENT/INTERCONNECTOR OUTAGES**

Power Station/Interconnector name .....

Generating Unit number .....

Registered Capacity .....

**PART 1 - GENERATING PLANT/POWER STATION EQUIPMENT/INTERCONNECTOR OUTAGE PROGRAMMES**

CDGU (AND/OR CCGT MODULE, AS PROVIDED IN OC2)/ CONTROLLABLE WFPS/ DISPATCHABLE WFPS/ POWER STATION EQUIPMENT/ INTERCONNECTOR OUTAGE PROGRAMMES	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
(Note: References to <b>CCGT Installations</b> include <b>CCGT Modules</b> as provided in OC2) <u>Indicative Term Operational Planning: Planning for years 4 to 7 ahead</u>				
Suggested <b>Indicative Outage Programme</b> containing:		Year 7	By end March	OC2
(i) identity of the <b>CDGUs</b> (or, in the case of a <b>CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)</b> therein), <b>Controllable WFPSs, Dispatchable WFPS</b> (or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> therein) <b>Power Station Equipment</b> and/or <b>Interconnector</b> concerned;				
(ii) <b>MW</b> concerned (i.e. which will not be <b>Available</b> as a result of the <b>Outage</b> and that which will still be <b>Available</b> );	<b>MW</b>			
(iii) duration of <b>Outage</b> ;	weeks			
(iv) preferred <b>Start Date</b> and <b>Start Time</b> ;	date/ time			
(v) whether <b>Flexible</b> or <b>Inflexible</b> ;				
(vi) if <b>Flexible</b> :-				
(a) period by which <b>Outage</b> may be deferred;	days			
(b) period by which <b>Outage</b> may be advanced;	days			
(vii) if the <b>Outage</b> is required to enable the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> to comply with statutory obligations and, in such case, the latest date by which the <b>Outage</b> must be taken.				
(Note: References to <b>CCGT Installations</b> include <b>CCGT Modules</b> as provided in OC2) <u>Long Term Operational Planning: Planning for years 2 &amp; 3 ahead</u> Suggested <b>Provisional Outage Programme</b> containing: (i) identity of the <b>CDGUs</b> (or, in the case of a <b>CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s)</b> therein), <b>Controllable WFPSs</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPSs</b> (or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> therein) <b>Power Station Equipment</b> and/or <b>Interconnector</b> concerned; (ii) <b>MW</b> concerned (i.e. which will not be <b>Available</b> as a result of the <b>Outage</b> and that which will still be <b>Available</b> ); (iii) duration of <b>Outage</b> ; (iv) preferred <b>Start Date</b> and <b>Start Time</b> ; (v) whether <b>Flexible</b> or <b>Inflexible</b> ; (vi) if <b>Flexible</b> :- (a) period by which <b>Outage</b> may be deferred;	<b>MW</b>  weeks  date/ time    days	Year 3	By end March	OC2

CDGU (AND/OR CCGT MODULE, AS PROVIDED IN OC2)/ CONTROLLABLE WFPS/ DISPATCHABLE WFPS/ POWER STATION EQUIPMENT/INTERCONNECTOR OUTAGE PROGRAMMES	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
(b) period by which <b>Outage</b> may be advanced;	days			
(vii) if the <b>Outage</b> is required to enable the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> to comply with statutory obligations and, in such case, the latest date by which the <b>Outage</b> must be taken.				
(The TSO's response as detailed in OC2		Year 3	By end Sept.	OC2)
( <b>Generators'</b> responses to changes suggested by the TSO and resolution of any disputes as set out in OC2		Year 3	By end Oct.	OC2)
Up-dated suggested <b>Provisional Outage Programme</b> containing:		Year 2	By end March	OC2
(i) identity of the CDGUs (or, in the case of a CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s) therein), Controllable WFPSs or Dispatchable WFPSs (or Generating Unit(s) therein) Power Station Equipment and/or Interconnector concerned;				
(ii) MW concerned (i.e. which will not be <b>Available</b> as a result of the <b>Outage</b> and that which will still be <b>Available</b> );	MW			
(iii) duration of <b>Outage</b> ;	weeks			
(iv) preferred <b>Start Date</b> and <b>Start Time</b> ;	date/ time			
(v) whether <b>Flexible</b> or <b>Inflexible</b> ;				
(vi) if <b>Flexible</b> :				
(a) period by which <b>Outage</b> may be deferred;	days			
(b) period by which <b>Outage</b> may be advanced.	days			
(vii) if the <b>Outage</b> is required to enable the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> to comply with statutory obligations and, in such case, the latest date by which the <b>Outage</b> must be taken.				
(the TSO's response as detailed in OC2		Year 2	By end Sept.	OC2)
( <b>Generators'</b> and <b>Interconnector Owner's</b> responses to the TSO's changes and resolution of any disputes as set out in OC2		Year 2	By end Oct	OC2)
<u>Medium Term Operational Planning: Planning for Year 1 ahead</u>				
Suggested <b>Final Outage Programme</b> containing:		Year 1	By end March	OC2
(i) identity of the CDGUs (or, in the case of a CCGT Installation, CCGT Module(s) therein), Controllable WFPSs or Dispatchable WFPSs (or Generating Unit(s) therein) Power Station Equipment and/or Interconnector concerned;	MW			
(ii) MW concerned (i.e. which will not be <b>Available</b> as a result of the <b>Outage</b> and that which will still be <b>Available</b> );				
(iii) duration of <b>Outage</b> ;	weeks			
(iv) preferred <b>Start Date</b> and <b>Start Time</b> ;	date/ time			
(v) whether <b>Flexible</b> or <b>Inflexible</b> ;				
(vi) if <b>Flexible</b> :-				
(a) period by which <b>Outage</b> may be deferred;	days			



CDGU (AND/OR CCGT MODULE, AS PROVIDED IN OC2)/ CONTROLLABLE WFPS/ DISPATCHABLE WFPS/ POWER STATION EQUIPMENT/ INTERCONNECTOR OUTAGE PROGRAMMES	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
(b) period by which <b>Outage</b> may be advanced.	days			
(vii) if the <b>Outage</b> is required to enable the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> to comply with statutory obligations and, in such case, the latest date by which the <b>Outage</b> must be taken.				
(the <b>TSO's</b> response as detailed in OC2			By end June	OC2)
( <b>Generators'</b> or <b>Interconnector Owners'</b> responses to the <b>TSO's</b> changes and resolution of any disputes as set out in OC2			By end July	OC2)
(The <b>TSO</b> to notify <b>Generators</b> of any further changes required as detailed in OC2			By end Sept.	OC2)
<u>Short Term Operational Planning : Planning for Year 0</u>				
During Year 0, OC2 requires notices to be given in respect of the following (the details of which can be found in OC2):-	-	Year 0	-	OC2
(i) movements of <b>Flexible Planned Outages</b> - on not less than 7 days' notice by the <b>TSO</b> ;				
(ii) amendments to <b>Planned Outages</b> - request to be made by the <b>TSO</b> by notice in writing;				
(iii) substitution of a different <b>CDGU</b> and/or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> within a <b>Controllable WFPS</b> , <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> for an <b>Outage</b> - request to be made by the <b>Generator</b> by notice in writing;				
(iv) <b>Short Term Planned Maintenance Outages</b> - to be requested by <b>Generators</b> or <b>Interconnector Owners</b> by not less than 7 days' notice in writing, containing the following information:-				
(a) identity of the <b>CDGU(s)</b> , (or, in the case of a <b>CCGT Installation</b> , <b>CCGT Module(s)</b> therein), <b>Controllable WFPS(s)</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS(s)</b> (or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> therein) <b>Power Station Equipment</b> and/or <b>Interconnector</b> concerned;				
(b) <b>MW</b> concerned (i.e. <b>MW</b> which would not be <b>Available</b> as a result of the <b>Outage</b> and that which would still be <b>Available</b> );	<b>MW</b>			
(c) duration of <b>Outage</b> (not exceeding 72 hours);	hours			
(d) preferred <b>Start Date &amp; Start Time</b> ;	date/time			
(e) if the <b>Outage</b> is required for maintaining the brush gear of a <b>CDGU</b> (or, in the case of a <b>CCGT Installation</b> , <b>CCGT Module(s)</b> therein) and/or a <b>Controllable WFPS</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPS</b> (or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> therein)				
(The <b>TSO</b> will respond to a request for a <b>STPMO</b> in accordance with OC2)				
(v) <b>Notified Unplanned Outages</b> - to be notified by a <b>Generator</b> as early as possible;				OC2
(vi) <b>24 Hour Recall</b> (in relation to a <b>Notified Unplanned Outage</b> ) to be requested by the <b>TSO</b> and, if agreed to by the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> , acknowledged by the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> by notice in writing;				OC2
(vii) <b>Forced Outages</b> - to be notified by the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> in writing, not later than 48 hours after the event, such notice to include the <b>Generator's</b> best estimate of the date and time by which the <b>CDGU/Controllable</b>	date & time			OC2

CDGU (AND/OR CCGT MODULE, AS PROVIDED IN OC2)/ CONTROLLABLE WFPS/ DISPATCHABLE WFPS/ POWER STATION EQUIPMENT/INTERCONNECTOR OUTAGE PROGRAMMES	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
<p><b>WFPS/Dispatchable WFPS/Power Station Equipment/Interconnector</b> is likely to have been repaired and restored to its full level of <b>Availability</b>;</p> <p>(viii) Release of <b>CDGUs/Controllable WFPS/Dispatchable WFPS/Power Station Equipment/Interconnector</b> for <b>Outage</b> – the <b>TSO's</b> express formal consent required (see Schedule 8);</p> <p>(ix) Return to service from <b>Outage</b> to be notified by the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> to the <b>TSO</b>;</p> <p>(x) Overruns of <b>Outages</b> to be notified by the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> to the <b>TSO</b> immediately the <b>Generator</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner</b> becomes aware of the situation in writing, such notice to include:-</p> <p>(a) the reason for the delay; and</p> <p>(b) the <b>Generator's</b> or <b>Interconnector Owner's</b> best estimate of the date and time of return to service.</p>	date & time			<p>OC2</p> <p>OC2</p> <p>OC2</p>

#### Part 2: Independent Generating Plant Outages

Each **Generator** with **Independent Generating Plant** shall be obliged to submit such information in relation to that **Independent Generating Plant** for the purposes of **Operation Planning** as the **TSO** may reasonably require pursuant to OC2.4.1.

#### SCHEDULE 4

#### DATA REGISTRATION CODE

#### GENERATOR OUTPUT/LOADING DATA AND ENERGY SALES DATA

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIMESCALE COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CATEGORY
<u>GENERATION OUTPUT</u> Where requested by the <b>TSO</b> , the <b>Generator</b> at each <b>Power Station</b> with a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 2MW, but not exceeding 5MW must provide to the <b>TSO</b> a half-hourly printout of metered output in respect of such <b>Power Station</b> for:- (i) <b>Active Power</b> ; and (ii) <b>Reactive Power</b>	MW MVA <sub>r</sub>	The preceding <b>Schedule Day</b>	Daily at 10.00	OC1
<u>LOADING PROFILES</u> Where requested by the <b>TSO</b> , each <b>Generator</b> with <b>Independent Generating Plant</b> with a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 2MW and above and in respect of each of its <b>CDGUs</b> other than <b>PPA CDGUs</b> in relation to <b>Predicted Output</b> shall provide the <b>TSO</b> with estimated <b>Loading</b> profiles for such Units for a period of 3 years ahead, beginning in week 1 of the following year.  Where requested by the <b>TSO</b> , each <b>Generator</b> with <b>Independent Generating Plant</b> other than <b>WFPSs</b> with a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 2MW and above shall submit an estimate of <b>Loading</b> profiles including the half hourly output.	MW  MW	Years 1-3 ahead  Following <b>Schedule Day</b> (Following 3/2 <b>Schedule Days</b> where given as Friday/Saturday and for longer periods at holiday times)	By end of week 45  Daily at 10.00	OC1  OC1
Where requested by the <b>TSO</b> , each <b>Generator</b> with <b>Independent Generating Plant</b> that is a <b>WFPS</b> with a <b>Registered Capacity</b> of 2MW and above shall submit to the <b>TSO</b> an estimate of <b>Loading</b> profiles	MW	Following <b>Schedule Week</b>	By 06.00 on Friday	OC1
<u>ENERGY SALES</u> Each <b>Supplier</b> must provide to the <b>TSO</b> in writing details of its anticipated aggregate annual sales of <b>Energy</b> in respect of each of the three following years in accordance with OC1.4.1.1.	GW/h	Years 1 - 3 ahead	By end of week 48	OC1

## SCHEDULE 5

### DATA REGISTRATION CODE

### USERS SYSTEM DATA

The data listed in this Schedule 5 is required to be provided by:-

- (i) a **User** (and by proposed **Users** applying for a **Connection Agreement**) in connection with applications for new or modified arrangements for connections to or use of the **NI System**;
- (ii) a **User** who has requested a **Statement of System Capacity** as referred to in PC5.2;
- (iii) a **User** at the time it notifies the **TSO** of any significant changes to its **System** or operating regime; and
- (iv) the categories of **User** specified in PC6.3.3 on a routine annual basis by the end of calendar week 52 of each year.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA CATEGORY
<p><u><b>User System layout</b></u></p> <p>Single line diagrams of existing and proposed arrangements of main <b>Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b> including:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) busbar layouts</li> <li>(ii) electrical circuitry (i.e. lines, cables, transformers, switchgear etc)</li> <li>(iii) phasing arrangements</li> <li>(iv) earthing arrangements</li> <li>(v) switching facilities</li> <li>(vi) operating voltages</li> <li>(vii) numbering and nomenclature</li> </ul> <p><u><b>Reactive Compensation Equipment</b></u></p> <p>For all independently switched reactive compensation equipment on the <b>User's System</b> at 11kV and above, other than power factor correction equipment associated directly with the <b>User's Plant</b> and <b>Apparatus</b>, the following information is required:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) type of equipment</li> <li>(ii) capacitive and/or inductive rating or its operating range in <b>MVar</b></li> <li>(iii) details of any automatic control logic to enable operating characteristics to be determined</li> <li>(iv) the point of connection to the <b>User's System</b> in terms of electrical location and voltage</li> </ul> <p><u><b>Short Circuit Infeed to the NI System</b></u></p> <p>The total short circuit infeeds calculated in accordance with good industry practice into the <b>NI System</b> from the <b>User System</b> at the <b>Connection Point</b> as follows:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) maximum 3-phase short circuit infeed including infeeds from any <b>Generating Plant</b> forming part of the <b>User's System</b></li> <li>(ii) additional maximum 3-phase short circuit infeed from induction motors via the <b>User's System</b></li> <li>(iii) minimum zero sequence impedance of the <b>User's System</b> at the <b>Connection Point</b></li> </ul> <p><u><b>Lumped System Susceptance</b></u></p> <p>Details of equivalent lumped network susceptance of the <b>User's System</b> at nominal <b>Frequency</b> back to the connection with the <b>NI System</b>. This should include any shunt reactors which are an integrated part of a cable system and which are not normally in or out of service independently of the cable (i.e. they are regarded as part of the cable). It should not include:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) independent reactive compensation plant connected to the <b>User's System</b>; or</li> <li>(ii) any susceptance of the <b>User's System</b> inherent in the <b>Active</b> and <b>Reactive Power Demand</b> data given under PC.A.3.2</li> </ul>	<p></p> <p></p> <p><b>Mvar</b></p> <p></p> <p><b>MVA</b></p> <p><b>MVA</b></p> <p><b>% on 100</b></p> <p><b>% on 100</b></p>	<p><b>SPD/DPD</b></p> <p></p> <p><b>DPD</b></p> <p><b>DPD</b></p> <p><b>DPD</b></p> <p><b>SPD/DPD</b></p> <p><b>DPD</b></p> <p><b>SPD/DPD</b></p> <p><b>DPD</b></p>



rated load-breaking current, 1-phase	kA	DPD
rated short-circuit marking current, 3-phase	kA	DPD
rated short-circuit making current, 1-phase	kA	DPD
<b><u>Protection Data</u></b>		
The following information relates only to <b>Protection</b> which can trip or intertrip or close any <b>Connection Point</b> circuit breaker or any the <b>TSO</b> circuit breaker:-		
(i) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and <b>Protection</b> systems installed or to be installed on the <b>User's System</b> ;		DPD
(ii) a full description of any auto-reclose facilities installed or to be installed on the <b>User's System</b> , including type and time delays;		DPD
(iii) a full description, including estimated settings, for all relays and <b>Protection</b> systems installed or to be installed on the <b>Generating Unit Generator Transformer</b> , station transformer and their associated connections;		DPD
(iv) for <b>Generating Units</b> having (or intended to have) a circuit breaker on the circuit leading to the <b>Generator Terminals</b> , at the same voltage, clearance times for electrical faults within the <b>Generating Unit</b> zone; and		DPD
(v) the most probable fault clearance time for electrical faults on the <b>User's System</b>	m/Sec	DPD
<b><u>Earthing Arrangements</u></b>		
Full details of the means of permanently connecting the <b>User System</b> to each, including impedance values.		DPD
<b><u>Transient Overvoltage Assessment Data</u></b>		
When requested by the <b>TSO</b> , each <b>User</b> is required to submit estimates of the surge impedance parameters present and forecast of its <b>User System</b> with respect to the <b>Connection Point</b> and to give details of the calculations carried out. The <b>TSO</b> may further request information on physical dimensions of electrical equipment and details of the specification of <b>Apparatus</b> directly connected to the <b>Connection Point</b> and its means of <b>Protection</b> .		DPD
<b><u>User's System Demand (Active and Reactive Power)</u></b>		
Forecast daily <b>Demand</b> profiles net of the output profile of all <b>Generating Plant</b> directly connected to the <b>User's System</b> in time marked half hours throughout the day as follows:-		
(a) peak day on the <b>User's System</b>	MW/Mvar	SPD/DPD
(b) day of peak <b>Demand (Active Power)</b>	MW	DPD
(c) day of minimum <b>Demand (Active Power)</b>	MW	DPD
<b><u>User Customer Demand Management Data</u></b>		
The potential reduction in <b>Demand</b> available from the <b>User</b> in MW and MVar, the notice required to put such reduction into effect, the maximum acceptable duration of the reduction in hours and the permissible number of reductions per annum.	MW/Mvar + text	DPD
<b><u>Conversion Factor Data</u></b>		
The figures described as "fixed unit load" and "unit load scalar" under the TSC, which are the figures submitted by a <b>Generator</b> or an <b>Intermediary</b> on its behalf pursuant to the "net output function" provisions of the TSC.		
<b><u>Additional Conversion Factor Data</u></b>		
For Kilroot and Ballylumford <b>Power Stations</b> , the different configurations at which the <b>Power Stations</b> may operate and which can affect the <b>Conversion Factors</b> , such configurations being submitted in the form set out at PC.A3.3.12.		

## SCHEDULE 6

### DATA REGISTRATION CODE

#### LOAD CHARACTERISTICS AT GRID SUPPLY POINTS

All data in this Schedule 6 is categorised as **Standard Planning Data (SPD)** and is required for existing and agreed future connections. This data is to be updated annually by the end of week 52 for each of the next 7 financial years.

DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	DATA FOR FUTURE YEARS						
		Yr 1	Yr 2	Yr 3	Yr 4	Yr 5	Yr 6	Yr 7
<u>For all types of Demand</u>								
(i) Type and electrical loading of equipment to be connected:- number and size of motors; types of drive and control arrangements.								
(ii) The sensitivity of the <b>Demand</b> to variations in voltage and <b>Frequency</b> on the <b>NI System</b> .	MW/kV Mvar/kV MW/Hz Mvar/Hz							
(iii) The maximum harmonic content which the <b>User</b> would expect its <b>Demand</b> to impose on the <b>NI System</b>	%							
(iv) The average and maximum phase unbalance which the <b>User</b> would expect its <b>Demand</b> to impose on the <b>NI System</b> .	%							
<u>For Fluctuating Loads &gt; 5 MVA</u>								
(i) Details of the cyclic variation of <b>Demand (Active and Reactive Power)</b>								
(ii) The rates of change of <b>Demand (Active and Reactive Power)</b> both increasing and decreasing.								
(iii) The shortest repetitive time interval between fluctuations in <b>Demand (Active and Reactive Power)</b>								
(iv) The magnitude of the largest step changes in <b>Demand (Active and Reactive Power)</b> both increasing and decreasing.								
(v) Maximum energy demanded per half hour by the fluctuating <b>Load</b> cycle								
(vi) Steady state residual <b>Demand (Active Power)</b> occurring between <b>Demand</b> fluctuations								
<u>For User's Abnormal Loads</u>								
Details should be provided on any individual <b>Loads</b> which have characteristics differing from the normal typical range of <b>Loads</b> in the domestic, commercial or industrial fields. In particular, details on arc furnaces, rolling mills, traction installations etc. which are liable to cause flicker problems								

**DATA REGISTRATION CODE**

## PART 1 - DEMAND CONTROL DATA

DRC-28



DATA DESCRIPTION	UNITS	TIME COVERED	UPDATE TIME	DATA CAT.
Where a <b>Supplier</b> wishes to utilise voltage reduction as <b>Customer Demand Management</b> on the <b>User System</b> of any of its <b>Customers</b> , the <b>Supplier</b> must notify the <b>TSO</b> of such details as the <b>TSO</b> reasonably requires as far in advance as reasonably practicable.				OC4
<b><u>Customer Demand Management Initiated by the TSO</u></b>				
Where a <b>Supplier</b> wishes to make arrangements with the <b>TSO</b> whereby the <b>TSO</b> would be given the ability to use <b>Customer Demand Management</b> for the purposes of <b>Demand Control</b> , it must notify the <b>TSO</b> in writing of the following:-		Year commencing 1st May	By end of March each year	OC4
(i) the amount of the <b>Demand Control</b> reduction available;	MW			OC4
(ii) how often it can be used;				OC4
(iii) the length of time that <b>Demand Control</b> can be used;	hours/mins			OC4
(iv) the notice required to be given to the <b>Supplier</b> by the <b>TSO</b> ;	hours/mins			OC4
(v) any situations under which the available <b>Customer Demand Management</b> may be varied or cannot be instructed by the <b>TSO</b> ;				OC4
(vi) the duration of the arrangement with the <b>Customer</b> ; and				OC4
(vii) any other information which the <b>Supplier</b> reasonably considers would be relevant to the <b>TSO</b> .				OC4

1. All forecast maximum **Demand** levels submitted to the **TSO** by **Users** shall be on the basis of **ACS Conditions**.
2. All **Users** with **Demand** are obliged to provide such additional forecast **Demand** data as the **TSO** may reasonably request to enable the **TSO** to estimate the diversified total **Demand** at various times throughout the year.

#### Part 2 - General Data

The **TSO** may, by notice in writing, require **Users**, pursuant to OC8.4.2 to supply to it information of a technical (but not commercial) nature to enable the **TSO** to fulfil its obligations relating to the operation of the **NI System** (examples of the type of information which may be required are set out in Appendix 2 to OC8 but that is not an exhaustive list).

## SCHEDULE 8

### DATA REGISTRATION CODE

### DATA SUPPLIED BY THE TSO TO USERS

GRID CODE PROVISION	DATA DESCRIPTION
	<p><b><u>Site Responsibility Schedules/Ownership Diagrams</u></b></p> <p>CC9.1.3/CC9.1.4 The TSO shall, in respect of each connection to the <b>NI System</b> for which a <b>Connection Agreement</b> is required and those covered by Regulation 26 and Parts 1 and 2 of Schedule 3 of the Electricity Supply Regulations (NI) 1991, prepare:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) a <b>Site Responsibility Schedule</b>; and</li> <li>(ii) an <b>Ownership Diagram</b>.</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Operational Planning</u></b></p> <p>OC2.6.2(c)(i) The TSO shall, by the end of September in each calendar year, provide each <b>Generator</b> in writing with a <b>Provisional Outage Programme</b> showing the <b>CDGUs</b>, <b>Controllable WFPs</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPs</b> (or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> therein) and/or <b>Power Station Equipment</b> it may potentially withdraw from service during each week of <b>Years 2 and 3</b> for a <b>Planned Outage</b>.</p> <p>OC2.6.3(c)(i)/ OC2.6.3(f)(i) The TSO shall, by the end of June in <b>Year 1</b>, provide each <b>Generator</b> in writing with a draft <b>Final Outage Programme</b> showing the <b>CDGUs</b>, <b>Controllable WFPs</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPs</b> (or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> therein) and/or <b>Power Station Equipment</b> it may potentially withdraw from service during each week of Year 1 for a <b>Planned Outage</b> and shall, by the end of September, notify any further changes by the issue of a <b>Final Outage Programme</b>.</p> <p>OC2.6.7.3 The TSO's express formal permission must be obtained by a <b>Generator</b> prior to withdrawing a <b>CDGU</b>, <b>Controllable WFPs</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPs</b> (or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> therein) or item of <b>Power Station Equipment</b> for a <b>Planned Outage</b>, which permission shall specify:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the identity of the <b>CDGU</b>, <b>Controllable WFPs</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPs</b> (or <b>Generating Unit(s)</b> therein) and/or <b>Power Station Equipment</b> and MW concerned;</li> <li>(ii) the duration of the <b>Outage</b>; and</li> <li>(iii) the <b>Start Date</b> and <b>Start Time</b>.</li> </ul> <p>OC2.7.1 If there is a deficit indicated in any week, the <b>TSO</b> and the <b>Other TSO</b> shall jointly issue a System Capacity Shortfall Warning.</p> <p>OC2.7.2 If there is a deficit indicated in any day, the <b>TSO</b> and the <b>Other TSO</b> shall jointly issue a System Capacity Shortfall Warning.</p> <p>OC2.8.2 The <b>TSO</b> will, by the end of September in each calendar year, notify each <b>Generator</b> in writing of those aspects of the draft <b>NI System Outage</b> plan which may affect such <b>Generator</b> operationally, including proposed start dates and end dates of relevant <b>NI System Outages</b>. The <b>TSO</b> will also inform each <b>Large Demand Customer</b> with a <b>Demand</b> greater than 10MW of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.</p> <p>OC2.8.5(a)(ii) The <b>TSO</b> will, by 11.00 hours each Thursday during the <b>Programming Phase</b>, notify each <b>Generator</b> in writing of those aspects of the <b>NI System Outage</b> plan which may affect it operationally, including proposed start dates and end dates of relevant <b>NI System Outages</b>. The <b>TSO</b> will also inform each <b>Large Demand Customer</b> with a <b>Demand</b> greater than 10MW of the aspects of the plan which may affect it.</p> <p><b><u>Indicative Operations Schedule</u></b></p> <p>SDC1.4.8.9 The <b>TSO</b> will issue the <b>Indicative Operation Schedule</b> each day to each <b>Generator</b> with <b>CDGUs</b>, <b>Controllable WFPs</b> or <b>Dispatchable WFPs</b>, each <b>Pumped Storage Generator</b> with respect to their <b>Pumped Storage Plant Demand</b>, each <b>Interconnector Owner</b> with regard to their <b>Interconnectors</b>, each <b>Dispatchable Demand Customer</b> in relation to their <b>Demand Side Units</b>, provided that all the necessary information from these <b>Users</b> was made available by not later than <b>Gate Closure</b>.</p> <p><b><u>Initial Planning Data</u></b></p> <p>PC6.4.1 Initial planning data to be submitted on the TSO website including the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) <b>User's</b> name (legal and project name);</li> </ul>

GRID CODE PROVISION	DATA DESCRIPTION
	<p>(ii) <b>User's</b> contact details;</p> <p>(iii) <b>User's</b> date of completed application;</p> <p>(iv) Status of application, for example in progress or issued;</p> <p>(v) Specific location, including grid co-ordinates; and</p> <p>(vi) The capacity applied for the project; and</p> <p>(vii) Interacting group where applicable.</p>

**DATA TO BE SUPPLIED BY THE TSO IN CONNECTION WITH APPLICATIONS FOR CONNECTION TO THE NI SYSTEM OR USE OF THE DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM AND ALL ISLAND TRANSMISSION NETWORKS.**

1. The **TSO Licence** requires the **TSO** to produce a **Transmission System Statement** (save where the **TSO** is relieved of such obligations by the **Authority**) which provides a means by which **Users** and intending **Users** of the **Transmission System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to and using the **Transmission System**. The **TSO's** obligations in this respect are described more fully in PC5.
2. The **TO Licence** requires the **DNO** to produce a **Distribution System Statement** (save where the **DNO** is relieved of such obligations by the **Authority**) which provides a means by which **Users** and intending **Users** of the **Distribution System** are able to assess opportunities for connecting to and using the **Distribution System**. The **DNO's** obligations in this respect are described more fully in PC5.
2. The **TSO Licence** also imposes upon the **TSO** certain obligations to offer to enter into an agreement for a new or modified connection to the **NI System** or for use of the **Distribution System** and **All Island Transmission Networks**. In the case of a new or modified connection, the intending **User's Plant** and **Apparatus** must comply with the requirements of the CC. Where a **User** or intending **User** requires more detailed information concerning the requirements for a particular connection, that **User** may obtain such information pursuant to CC6.1, CC.S1.1 and CC.S2.1.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS

### GC.1 INTRODUCTION

The **General Conditions** contain provisions which are of general application to all sections of the **Grid Code**. Their objective is to ensure, to the extent possible, that the various sections of the **Grid Code** work together and work in practice for the benefit of all **Users**.

### GC.2 SCOPE

GC2.1 The **General Conditions** apply to the **TSO**, the **TO** and to all **Users** which, in these **General Conditions**, means all persons (other than the **TSO** and the **TO**) to whom any individual section of the **Grid Code** applies.

GC2.2 In relation to a **User** whose **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** are connected to the **Distribution System**, but also uses the **Transmission System**, the **User** will be bound by both the **Distribution Code** and the relevant provisions of the **Grid Code**. Each section of the **Grid Code** will indicate, where relevant, which categories of **Users** that are connected to the **Distribution System**, are to be subject to that section of the **Grid Code**.

### GC.3 ASSISTANCE IN IMPLEMENTATION

GC3.1 The **TSO Licence** imposes a duty upon the **TSO** to implement the **Grid Code** and it is accepted by the **TSO** and all **Users** that the **Grid Code** must, therefore, be capable of being enforced by the **TSO**. In certain cases the **TSO** may need access across boundaries, services and facilities from **Users** or to issue instructions to **Users** in order to be able to implement and enforce the **Grid Code**. It is hoped that these cases would be exceptional and it is not, therefore, possible to envisage precisely or comprehensively what the **TSO** might reasonably require in order to put it in a position to be able to carry out its duty to implement and enforce the **Grid Code**, in these cases.

GC3.2 Accordingly, all **Users** are required not only to abide both by the letter and the spirit of the **Grid Code**, but also to provide the **TSO** with such rights of access, services and facilities and to comply with such instructions as it may reasonably require to implement and enforce the **Grid Code**.

GC3.3 As the **TO** is also a party to certain sections of the **Grid Code** (CC10.2, CC10.3 and OC6), the **TO** may also in certain cases need access across boundaries, services and facilities from **Users** in order to be able to carry out its rights and obligations under these sections of the **Grid Code** (for example, to isolate or disconnect **Plant** or **Apparatus**). Accordingly, all **Users** are required to provide the **TO** with such rights of access, services and facilities and to comply with such instructions as it may reasonably require to carry out its obligations under the **Grid Code**.

### GC.4 UNFORESEEN CIRCUMSTANCES

If circumstances arise which the provisions of the **Grid Code** have not foreseen, the **TSO** shall, to the extent reasonably practicable in the circumstances, consult promptly and in good faith all affected **Users** in an effort to reach agreement as to what action should be taken. If agreement between the **TSO** and such **Users** cannot be reached in the time available, the **TSO** shall determine what is to be done. Whenever the **TSO** makes a

determination, it shall do so having regard, wherever possible, to the views expressed by **Users** and, in any event, to what is reasonable in all the circumstances. Each **User** shall comply with all instructions given to it by the **TSO** following such a determination provided that the instructions are consistent with the then current technical parameters of the relevant **User's System** registered under the **Grid Code**. The **TSO** shall, as soon as reasonably practicable following the occurrence of unforeseen circumstances, notify all relevant details thereof to the **Panel** for consideration in accordance with GC.6.2(e).

## GC.5 HIERARCHY

GC.5.1 In the event of any conflict between the provisions of any direction of the **Secretary of State** on the one hand and any provisions of the **Grid Code** on the other, the provisions of such direction shall prevail (provided that such direction or ruling is binding upon the person to whom it is addressed), and neither the **TSO** nor any **User** shall be liable for failing to comply with the conflicting provision of the **Grid Code**.

GC.5.2 In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the **Grid Code** unless otherwise specified and any contract, agreement or arrangement between the **TSO** and a **User**, the provisions of the **Grid Code** shall prevail unless the **Grid Code** expressly provides otherwise.

GC.5.3 In the event of any conflict between provisions of the **Grid Code** applicable to **Users** connected to the **Distribution System** and the provisions of the **Distribution Code**, the provisions of the **Grid Code** shall prevail.

## GC.6 THE GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL

GC.6.1 The **TSO** shall establish and maintain the **Panel**, which shall be a standing body carrying out the functions referred to in paragraph GC.6.2.

GC.6.2 The **Panel** shall, with regard to all sections of the **Grid Code** which are not **Sections under Common Governance**:

- (a) keep the **Grid Code** and its working under review;
- (b) review all suggestions for amendments to the **Grid Code** which the **Authority** or any **User** or the **TO** (in respect of data items to be submitted under the Planning Code, PC Appendix A, the Connection Conditions CC4, CC5, CC6, CC7, safety related matters in CC9 and CC10, CC Schedule 1, CC Schedule 2, CC Appendix 1, CC Appendix 2, OC6 and other Grid Code sections which are relevant to the **TO**) may submit to the **TSO** for consideration by the **Panel** from time to time;
- (c) determine recommendations for amendments to the **Grid Code** which the **TSO** or the **Panel** feels are necessary or desirable and the reasons for the recommendations;
- (d) issue guidance in relation to the **Grid Code** and its implementation, performance and interpretation upon the reasonable request of any **User**; and
- (e) consider what changes are necessary to the **Grid Code** arising out of any unforeseen circumstances referred to it by the **TSO** under GC.4.

GC.6.3 The **Panel** shall consist of the following persons, each of whom shall have the right to vote:-

- (a) a chairman appointed by the **TSO**;
- (b) 3 persons representing the **TSO**;
- (c) 4 persons representing **Generators**;
- (d) 4 persons representing **Suppliers**;
- (e) a person representing the **Interconnector Owner**;
- (f) a person representing the **TO** provided that such person shall only have a right to vote on matters related to the list of data items in GC6.2(b) which the **TO** is allowed to submit suggestions for amendment;
- (g) a person representing the **DNO**;
- (h) a person appointed by, and representing, the **Authority**; and
- (i) a person appointed by the **TSO** to keep the Panel aware of renewable energy sources and their impact on the **NI System**,

each of whom shall be appointed pursuant to the rules issued pursuant to GC.6.4.

GC.6.4 The **Panel** shall establish and comply at all times with its own rules and procedures relating to the conduct of its business, which shall be approved by the **Authority**.

GC.6.5 The **TSO** shall submit all proposed amendments to the **Grid Code** (regardless of which party proposes such amendment) to the **Panel** for discussion prior to fulfilling any obligations under its **Licence** in relation to wider consultation.

#### GC.7 **JOINT GRID CODE REVIEW PANEL**

GC7.1 The **TSO** and the **Other TSO** shall jointly establish, with the approval of the **Authority** and the **Other Authority**, a **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** which shall be a standing body carrying out the functions referred to in GC7.2.

GC7.2 The **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** shall:

- (a) keep the **Sections under Common Governance** and their working under review;
- (b) review all suggestions for amendments to the **Sections under Common Governance** which the **Authority**, the **Other Authority** or any **User** may submit to the **TSO** or the **Other TSO** for consideration by the **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** from time to time;
- (c) determine recommendations for amendments to the **Sections under Common Governance** which the **TSO**, the **Other TSO** or the **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** feels are necessary or desirable and the reasons for the recommendations; and

- (d) consider what changes are necessary to the **Sections under Common Governance** arising out of any unforeseen circumstances referred to it by the **TSO** under GC.4 or the **Other TSO** pursuant to the **Other Grid Code**.
- GC7.3 The **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** shall consist of the **Panel** established by the **TSO** pursuant to GC6.1 and the panel established by the **Other TSO** pursuant to the **Other Grid Code**.
- GC.7.4 The **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** shall establish and comply at all times with its own rules and procedures relating to the conduct of its business, which shall be approved by the **Authority** and the **Other Authority**.
- GC.7.5 The **TSO** and the **Other TSO** shall submit all proposed amendments to the **Sections under Common Governance** (regardless of which party proposes such amendment) to the **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** for discussion prior to fulfilling any obligations under their respective **Licence** in relation to wider consultation. Following the determination of a recommendation at a **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** meeting, the **TSO** shall ensure that it fulfils its **Licence** obligation in relation to wider consultation.
- GC.7.6 The **TSO** shall, in conjunction with the **Other TSO**, issue guidance in relation to the **Sections under Common Governance** and their implementation, performance and interpretation upon the reasonable request of any **User**. If a **User** requires further clarification on the interpretation of the **Sections under Common Governance**, the **User** may request that it be raised for discussion at the next **Joint Grid Code Review Panel** meeting.
- GC.8 **COMMUNICATION BETWEEN THE TSO AND USERS**
- GC.8.1 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by the **TSO** and communications (other than those relating to the submission of data and notices) between the **TSO** and **Users** (other than **Generators**) shall take place between the **TSO System** Operations Manager and the relevant **User's Responsible Engineer/Operator** or such other person as **TSO** or the **User** (as the case may be) may from time to time notify to the other for such purposes.
- GC.8.2 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by the **TSO** and communications (other than those relating to the submission of data and notices) between the **TSO** and a **Generator** shall take place between the **TSO System** Operations Manager and the **Generator's Power Station** Manager or such other person as the **TSO** or the **Generator** (as the case may be) may from time to time notify to the other for such purposes.
- GC.8.3 Unless otherwise specified in the **Grid Code**, all instructions given by the **TSO** and communications (other than relating to the submission of data and notices which shall be submitted pursuant to GC.9.1) between the **TSO** and **Users** will be by means of telephone with a facility to record messages permanently.
- GC.8.4 Where instructions or communications are given under the **Grid Code** by means of a communications system with a facility to record (by whatever means) messages permanently, such recording shall be accepted by the **TSO** and **Users** as evidence of those instructions or communications.

GC.9      DATA AND NOTICES

GC.9.1      Data and notices to be submitted to the **TSO** under the **Grid Code** (other than data which is the subject of a specific requirement of the **Grid Code** as to the manner of its delivery) shall be delivered in writing either by hand or sent by registered first class pre-paid post, or by telex or facsimile transmission. Data shall be submitted in the format set out in the Data Registration Code.

GC.9.2      Data delivered pursuant to paragraph GC.9.1 shall:-

- (a)            in the case of data other than operational data, be submitted by a **User** to the Grid Operations Planning Manager at the address notified by the **TSO** to the **User** via the **TSO's** website or to such other department within the **TSO** or address as the **TSO** may notify to the **User** from time to time; and
- (b)            in the case of operational data, be submitted by a **User** to the Grid Operations Manager at the address notified by the **TSO** to the **User** via the **TSO's** website or to such other department within the **TSO** or address as the **TSO** may notify to the **User** from time to time.

GC.9.3      Notices submitted to **Users** shall be addressed to such person as may be notified in writing to the **TSO** from time to time by the relevant **User** at its address(es) notified by the **User** to the **TSO** in writing from time to time for submission of data and service of notices under the **Grid Code** (or failing which to the registered or principal office of the **User**).

GC.9.4      All data items, where relevant, will be referenced to nominal voltage and **Frequency** unless otherwise stated.

GC.10      OWNERSHIP OF PLANT AND/OR APPARATUS

References in the **Grid Code** to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** of a **User** include **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** used by a **User** under any agreement with a third party.

GC.11      EMERGENCY SITUATIONS

**Users** should note that the provisions of the **Grid Code** may be suspended in whole or in part pursuant to any directions given and/or orders made by the Secretary of State under Article 58 of the **Order**.

GC.12      ILLEGALITY AND PARTIAL INVALIDITY

GC.12.1      If any provision of the **Grid Code** should become or be declared unlawful or partially invalid for any reason, the validity of all remaining provisions of the **Grid Code** shall not be affected.

GC.12.2      If part of a provision of the **Grid Code** is invalid or unlawful but the rest of such provision would remain valid if part of the wording were deleted, the provision shall apply with such modifications as may be necessary to make it valid and effective but without affecting the meaning or validity of any other provision of the **Grid Code**.

GC.13      CONTRACTUAL COMMITMENTS

GC.13.1      Where appropriate, in relation to OC2.6.2(c)(iii), OC2.6.3(c)(iii) and OC2.6.3(f)(iii) a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs** may refuse to accept a request under either of those



provisions but only where, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion there is a significant risk that to do so would result in:-

- (1) damage or deterioration to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**; and/or
- (2) costs, expenses or losses;

in either case for which the **Generator** reasonably considers there to be no or an insufficient contractual commitment by **NIE Energy** to compensate the **Generator**. The **Generator** shall provide the **TSO** with such evidence as is reasonable in relation to the above.

GC.13.2 Where appropriate, in relation to OC2.6.2(c)(ii), OC2.6.3(c)(ii) and OC2.6.3(f)(ii), a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs** may refuse to comply with the **TSO's** request to approach the relevant authorities for an extension of time but only where, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, there is a significant risk that the terms (if any) on which the relevant authority will grant an extension would result in damage or deterioration to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and/or costs, expenses or losses for which the **Generator** reasonably considers there to be no or an insufficient contractual commitment by **NIE Energy** to compensate the **Generator**.

GC.13.3 Where appropriate, in relation to OC2.6.7.4, notwithstanding OC2.6.7.4(b), a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs** shall not be required to defer or continue to defer the **Outage** where (aa) there would, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, be an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**) or (bb) in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion there is a significant risk that to do so would result in:-

- (1) damage or deterioration to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus**; and/or
- (2) costs, expenses or losses;

in either case for which, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, there is no or an insufficient contractual commitment by **NIE Energy** to compensate the **Generator**. The **Generator** shall provide the **TSO** with such evidence as is reasonable in relation to the above.

GC.13.4 Where appropriate, in relation to OC7.4.6.6, a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs** shall not be obliged to comply with the **TSO's** instructions relating to a **Black-Start** where these are outside the **Technical Parameters** of the relevant **CDGU** if:-

- (a) in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion there is an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**); or
- (b) there is, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, a significant risk that to comply with such instruction would result in damage or deterioration to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and/or costs, expenses or losses, in either case for which the **Generator** reasonably considers there to be no or an insufficient contractual commitment by **NIE Energy** to compensate the **Generator**.

The **Generator** shall provide the **TSO** with such evidence as is reasonable in relation to the above.

GC13.5 Where appropriate, in relation to SDC2.4.2.9, a **Generator** with **PPA CDGUs** may refuse to comply or continue to comply with instructions referred to in SDC2.4.2.9 but only:-

- (a) in order to avoid, in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion, an imminent risk of injury to persons or material damage to property (including the **CDGU**); or
- (b) where in the **Generator's** reasonable opinion there is a significant risk that to comply with such instruction would result in damage or deterioration to **Plant** and/or **Apparatus** and/or costs, expenses or losses, in either case for which the **Generator** reasonably considers there to be no or an insufficient contractual commitment by **NIE Energy** to compensate the **Generator**.

---

# **METERING CODE**

---

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

<b><u>CONTENTS OF THE MAIN CODE</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
MC1 <b><u>DEFINITIONS</u></b>	<b>3</b>
MC2 <b><u>INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE</u></b>	<b>10</b>
MC3 <b><u>GENERAL</u></b>	<b>13</b>
MC4 <b><u>DATA COLLECTION</u></b>	<b>15</b>
MC5 <b><u>DESCRIPTION OF METERING</u></b>	<b>16</b>
MC6 <b><u>ACCURACY</u></b>	<b>16</b>
MC7 <b><u>CALIBRATION</u></b>	<b>17</b>
MC8 <b><u>PROPER ORDER, TESTING, SEALING AND READINGS</u></b>	<b>17</b>
MC9 <b><u>ACCESS</u></b>	<b>26</b>
MC10 <b><u>METER DISCREPANCIES</u></b>	<b>28</b>
MC11 <b><u>DEFECTIVE EQUIPMENT</u></b>	<b>29</b>
MC12 <b><u>SANCTIONS FOR NON-COMPLIANCE</u></b>	<b>29</b>
MC13 <b><u>METER FAILURE</u></b>	<b>29</b>
MC14 <b><u>COLLECTION, RETRIEVAL, VALIDATION AND</u></b>	<b>30</b>
<b><u>ESTIMATION OF DATA</u></b>	
MC15 <b><u>DISPUTES</u></b>	<b>31</b>
MC16 <b><u>METERING COMMITTEE</u></b>	<b>32</b>
MC17 <b><u>INFORMATION</u></b>	<b>33</b>
MC18 <b><u>OWNERSHIP OF METERING DATA</u></b>	<b>34</b>
MC19 <b><u>NEW CONNECTION REGISTRATION AND CHANGE OF SUPPLIER</u></b>	<b>35</b>
MC20 <b><u>NOTICES</u></b>	<b>35</b>

## **MAIN CODE**

### **MC1 DEFINITIONS**

“Active Energy”	<p>the electrical energy produced, flowing or supplied by an electrical circuit during a time interval, being the integral with respect to time of Active Power, measured in units of watt-hours or standard multiples thereof, that is:-</p> <p>1000 Wh = 1 kWh;</p> <p>1000 kWh = 1 MWh;</p> <p>1000 MWh = 1 GWh;</p>
“Agreed Procedure”	<p>each of the agreed procedures which are specified in MC2.3 and set out in this Metering Code;</p>
“Approved Meter Test Station”	<p>as defined in Sub-Code No. 2.4;</p>
“Confirmation Statement”	<p>a daily statement prepared by NIE Energy Limited and submitted to a Generator in accordance with Clause 7 of the relevant PPA;</p>
“Data Collection System”	<p>the data collection system (sometimes referred to as an "instation") operated by the TSO to supply Settlement Values to the Market Operator for use in calculating payments due, inter alia, to Generators and from Suppliers (currently comprising a central computer together with datalinks to and from it connecting to System data collectors), or such other data collection system as the TSO may reasonably specify to be used for such purpose with the prior agreement of the Authority and after consultation with all Generators and those other Users which are, in the reasonable opinion of the TSO, interested in any such system. For the avoidance of doubt, the System data collectors, the Generator data collectors</p>

and the accounting software known as the contract management system are not part of the Data Collection System;

“Data Protection Legislation” the Data Protection Act 1998 implementing Directive 95/46/EC on the protection of individuals with regard to the Processing of Personal Data and including all regulations and codes of practice applicable to those persons subject to the Metering Code in relation to matters the subject of the Metering Code;

“Disputes Procedure” in relation to a Fuel Security Period, the procedure if any detailed in the Northern Ireland Fuel Security Code, or in relation to the TSO and any other User the procedure referred to in MC15, provided that in relation to NIE Energy and a Generator in relation to its Generating Units subject to a PPA, the TSO may provide such data to NIE Energy and/or the Generator on metered values and related issues for the procedure detailed in a PPA between NIE Energy and such Generator and as reflected in the interface arrangements between NIE Energy and the TSO for resolving disputes;

“Effective Date” the Transfer Date;

“Event Recorder” the device referred to in Sub-Code No. 3 (and used in the manner specified therein);

“Export” in respect of any User, a flow of electricity from the Plant or Apparatus of such User to the Plant or Apparatus of another User and the verb “export” and its respective tenses shall be construed accordingly;

“Generator Circuits” circuits in a Power Station and their associated current and voltage transformers which feed Metering, in each case which are not in the ownership of the TO;

“Generator data collector” a data collector available to transmit data directly to the relevant Generator;

“Import”	in respect of any User, a flow of electricity to the Plant or Apparatus of such User from the Plant or Apparatus of another User and the verb “import” and its respective tenses shall be construed accordingly;
“Interconnections”	the electric lines and Plant or Apparatus and meters for the transfer of electricity to or from the Transmission System into or out of Northern Ireland;
“Interested User”	in relation to Metering and Generator Circuits at any Relevant Connection Site of a Generating Unit or a WFPS, the Generator which operates such Generating Unit or WFPS;
“Main Code”	the part of the Metering Code entitled the "Main Code" and comprising MC1 to MC20;
“Market Operator”	has the meaning given in the TSC;
“Market Registration Code”	the code of that name drawn up by the TO pursuant to the TO Licence as amended or restated from time to time;
“Meter Advance Reconciliation”	the process for reconciliation of meter readings with Settlement Values described in AP3 and AP4;
“Meter Advance Reconciliation Record”	the record produced in accordance with AP3 and/or AP4 in the form set out in Appendix B to each of AP3 and AP4;
“Meter Advance Reconciliation Statement”	the statement produced in accordance with AP3 and/or AP4 in the form set out in Appendix B or D (as the case may be) to AP3 and AP4;
“Meter Reconciliation Statement”	a statement prepared by the TSO and submitted to each Generator;
“Metering”	Tariff Metering and Operational Metering;
“Metering Code”	the Main Code, each Sub-Code and each Agreed Procedure;

“Metering Committee”	the committee in the relevant form established in accordance with MC16;
“Non NIE Customer”	a person who is supplied with or sold electricity by a Supplier other than NIE Energy Limited;
“Non NIE Supplier”	a Supplier other than NIE Energy Limited;
“Northern Ireland Fuel Security Code”	the document of that title designated as such by the Department of Economic Development or its successors, as from time to time amended;
“Operational Metering”	<p>indicating instruments, meters, current and voltage transformers, metering protection equipment including alarms, electrical circuitry, transducers, Event Recorders, Unit Dynamic Models and other equipment or any part thereof which is required by the TSO to provide the data in relation to each Power Station and Generating Unit:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) as set out in Appendix A to Sub-Code No. 3 (except in the case of a WFPS, for which the requirements are set out in section 5 of the WFPS Settings Schedule);</li> <li>(ii) not used; and</li> <li>(iii) any additional data as may be agreed between the TSO and the relevant Interested User as is specified in the relevant Connection Agreement,</li> </ul> <p>but excluding any Tariff Metering and Generator Circuits;</p>
“Overall Accuracy”	the accuracy of any Metering as affected by its current and voltage transformers and Generator Circuits;
“Party”	any person subject to the provisions of the Grid Code;



“Personal Data”	the personal data (as defined in the Data Protection Act 1998) that is collected or processed under the Metering Code;
“Point of Supply”	the Connection Point between the NI System and the relevant User System, unless another point is agreed between the TSO and the User;
“Power Purchase Agreement” or “PPA”	the Power Station Agreement and associated Generating Unit Agreements relating to a Power Station;
"Process/Processing"	has the meaning given to "process" and "processing" under the Data Protection Act 1998;
“Reactive Energy”	the integral with respect to time of the Reactive Power measured in units of voltampere-hours reactive or standard multiples thereof, that is:  $1000 \text{ VAr} = 1 \text{ kVAr};$ $1000 \text{ kVAr} = 1 \text{ MVar};$
“Registrant”	the TSO or the User referred to as such in this Metering Code as defined in MC3.3;
“Relevant Connection Site”	a site which includes a Connection Point of a Power Station or Non NIE Customer to the Transmission System;
“Retail Market Procedure” or “MP”	each of the retail market procedures forming part of the Market Registration Code, including those specified in MC2.3;
“SCADA”	the Operational Metering data collection system used by the TSO for the storage, display and processing of Operational Metering data by the TSO (currently comprising a communication system and computer system) or such other data collection system as the TSO may reasonably specify to be used for such purpose with the prior agreement of the Authority and after consultation

with all Generators and those other Users which are in the reasonable opinion of the TSO, interested in any such system. For the avoidance of doubt, the Event Recorders are not part of SCADA;

“Settlement Values”

values of Active Energy and Reactive Energy delivered over a Settlement Period as recorded by Metering required by and operating in accordance with this Metering Code or as estimated or substituted in accordance with this Metering Code. Settlement Values are identified by the time at the end of the relevant Settlement Period;

“Sub-Code”

each of the Sub-Codes referred to in MC2.3 and set out in this Metering Code;

“Supplier”

a holder of a Supply Licence;

“Supply Licence”

a licence to supply electricity granted pursuant to Article 10(1)(c) of the of the Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992;

“System data collector”

a data collector (sometimes referred to as an "outstation") owned by the TO for transmitting data to the Data Collection System for the purpose of providing Settlement Values;

“Tariff Metering”

meters, associated current and voltage transformers, metering protection equipment including alarms, electrical circuitry, their associated data collectors (including Generator data collectors) and wiring and other devices or any part thereof which are part of the Active Energy or Reactive Energy measuring equipment at or relating to a Relevant Connection Site but excluding Generator Circuits;

“TO”

means Northern Ireland Electricity plc in its capacity as owner of the NI System;

“TO Licence”	a licence authorising the TO to participate in the transmission of electricity granted under Article 10(1)(b) of the Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992;
“TSC” or “Trading and Settlement Code”	the Single Electricity Market Trading and Settlement Code adopted by the Market Operator and approved by the regulatory authorities;
“TSO” or “Transmission System Operator”	SONI Limited in its capacity as the holder of a licence granted pursuant to Article 10(1)(b) of the Electricity (Northern Ireland) Order 1992 to operate a Transmission System;
“User”	an Interconnector Owner, a Generator, a Non NIE Customer or a Supplier.

## MC2 **INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE**

MC2.1 This Metering Code sets out or refers to the requirements for Metering and Generator Circuits in the electricity industry in Northern Ireland. It covers:-

MC2.1.1 Tariff Metering for Active and Reactive Energy; and

MC2.1.2 Operational Metering for Active and Reactive Power and monitoring Power Stations and Generating Units that Import and Export Energy; and

MC2.1.3 Generator Circuits.

It deals with Metering at Relevant Connection Sites although it does not require Operational Metering at Points of Supply to Non NIE Customers nor at certain points of generation as may be specified in the relevant Sub-Code.

MC2.2 The Metering Code does not apply to Imports at Power Stations below a certain Active Power level as may be specified in the relevant Sub-Code. In such circumstances, the Metering will be required to meet the TO’s current standards for Metering in respect of supplies to large industrial customers, and the TSO will provide the Generator with a copy of such standards upon request.

MC2.3 Where the detailed requirements for Metering are too extensive for inclusion in the Main Code they are set out in the Sub-Codes and Agreed Procedures or, in certain cases, in the Retail Market Procedures. In general, the Main Code contains the broader principles applying to Metering and the Sub-Codes, Agreed Procedures and relevant Retail Market Procedures contain the more detailed requirements. The Sub-Codes, Agreed Procedures and relevant Retail Market Procedures cover, inter alia, the following matters:-

MC2.3.1 Generation Metering Sub-Codes:

<u>Sub-Code No.</u>	<u>Subject</u>
1	Generation Tariff Metering for Power Stations existing at the Effective Date;
2.1	Metering of Circuits with a Rated Capacity exceeding 100 MVA;
2.2	Metering of Circuits with a Rated Capacity exceeding 10 MVA and up to and including 100 MVA;
2.3	Metering of Circuits with a Rated Capacity of 70 kVA or more and up to and including 10 MVA;
2.4	Calibration, Testing and Commissioning Requirements of Metering Equipment;
3	Generation Operational Metering.

## MC2.3.3

Agreed Procedures

<u>Agreed Procedure No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Reference</u>
1.	Maintenance, Testing, inspection and Sealing of Tariff Metering (Generation) and Generator Circuits	MC8.7
2.	Maintenance, Testing, Inspection and Sealing of Tariff Metering (Non NIE Customer)	MC8.7
3.	Meter Advance Reconciliation (Generation)	MC10
4.	Meter Advance Reconciliation (Non NIE Customer)	MC10
5.	Settlement Values Estimation (Generation)	MC4.3, MC13 & MC14
6.	Settlement Values Estimation (Non NIE Customer)	MC4.3, MC13 & MC14
7.	Communication Protocols	MC4.4

Retail Market Procedures

<u>Retail Market Procedure No.</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Reference</u>
NI 101	New Connection Registration	MC19.1
NI 102	Change of Supplier	MC19.1

MC2.4 Applicability of Sub-Codes

MC2.4.1 Sub-Code No. 1 applies to Power Stations and Generating Units commissioned on or prior to the Effective Date, unless the TSO and the Generator agree that Sub-Codes Nos. 2.1 to 2.4 are to apply, in which case they shall so apply.

MC2.4.2 Sub-Codes Nos. 2.1 to 2.4 apply to those Relevant Connection Sites to which Sub-Code No. 1 does not apply.

MC2.4.3 Sub-Code No. 3 applies to all Power Stations and Generating Units.

### MC3 **GENERAL**

MC3.1 Active and Reactive Energy and Active and Reactive Power exported or imported by Parties shall be metered and Power Stations and Generating Units shall be monitored as required by this Metering Code. Each Generating Unit which is subject to Central Despatch (whether alone or jointly with other Generating Units) shall have separate Tariff Metering.

MC3.2 Tariff Metering shall be designed and installed so as to measure both net Exports to and Imports from the Transmission System and gross output from each Generating Unit. Data from Tariff Metering required under this Metering Code shall be collected from the System data collectors or any other data collector nominated by the TSO through the Data Collection System.

MC3.3 All Metering shall be owned by the TO. The TSO shall ensure that the TO ensures that all such Metering complies with this Metering Code, other than:-

MC3.3.1 all Tariff Metering relating to Non NIE Customer which shall, for the purposes of this Metering Code, be the responsibility of the relevant Supplier;

MC3.3.2 all Generator Circuits which shall, for the purposes of this Metering Code, be the responsibility of the Generator which operates the Generating Unit and/or WFPS to which they relate.

MC3.3.3 all Metering relating to Interconnections, responsibility for which shall be governed by the provisions of the relevant Interconnection Agreement.

the TSO or the User responsible for Metering shall be known in this Metering Code as the Registrant in respect of such Metering. The User responsible for Generator Circuits shall be known as the Interested User.

- MC3.4 Each of the TSO and the User (which in this context means the User acting in its capacity as a Registrant or as an Interested User) shall, by the date such person becomes bound by this Metering Code and in respect of that Metering or those Generator Circuits for which it is responsible, ensure such Metering or Generator Circuits are properly installed and that they comply with the requirements of this Metering Code. Details of such Metering or Generator Circuits shall be provided by the relevant Registrant or Interested User to the TSO on request for the purposes of maintaining the register pursuant to MC8.6.1 PROVIDED ALWAYS that all reasonable costs of upgrading any Generator Circuit to ensure compatibility with the requirements of any changes to the Data Collection System required by the TSO shall be met by the TSO. Maintenance and replacement of Generator Circuits in the ordinary course shall be the responsibility of the relevant Interested User.
- MC3.5 Unless Sub-Code No. 1 applies, all current and voltage transformers associated with Tariff Metering must be installed at the expense of the Registrant as close as reasonably practicable to each Point of Supply or Delivery Point taking into account physical location and cost. Where Sub-Code No. 1 applies, all current and voltage transformers associated with Tariff Metering shall remain where sited at the Effective Date.
- MC3.6 Generator Circuits and Tariff Metering installed prior to the Effective Date shall comply with Sub-Code No. 1 and Sub-Code No. 3. Generator Circuits and Tariff Metering installed after the Effective Date shall comply with the applicable Sub-Codes of Sub-Codes Nos. 2.1 to 2.4, and Sub-Code No. 3, except for replacement Tariff Metering at Generating Units or Relevant Connection Sites which were commissioned on or before the Effective Date. In such case such Metering may comply with Sub-Code No. 1 or the applicable Sub-Codes under Sub-Codes Nos. 2.1 to 2.4, and in each case with Sub-Code No. 3, as the relevant Registrant and the TSO may agree. Once Metering to Sub-Codes Nos. 2.1 to 2.4 and No. 3 has been installed and commissioned, the installation may not revert to Sub-Code No. 1 standards.
- MC3.7 Operational Metering shall be sited where reasonably required by the TSO after consultation with the Interested User so as to measure at points reasonably determined by the TSO. Operational Metering will be installed so as to ensure it will not adversely affect plant performance. Installation of Operational Metering

shall be undertaken by the Interested User, as soon as is reasonably practicable following the request of the TSO, on behalf of and under the supervision of the TSO, with the TSO bearing all such costs as are reasonable in respect thereof.

MC3.8 A Registrant shall continue to be responsible for Metering in accordance with this Metering Code, until another person becomes Registrant in respect of such Metering in accordance with this Metering Code or until electricity ceases to be imported or exported at the Relevant Connection Site as a result of permanent disconnection but may not otherwise cease to be responsible as Registrant.

MC3.9 Subject to MC3.4 above, Generator Circuits are the responsibility of the Interested User which operates the Power Station where such Generator Circuits are installed. Such Interested User shall be required to maintain the same in accordance with the Metering Code.

#### MC4 **DATA COLLECTION**

MC4.1 The TSO shall have the right to collect data relating to Active Power and Reactive Power and Active Energy and Reactive Energy imported and exported and data permitted to be collected by Operational Metering by remote interrogation or manual on-site interrogation in accordance with the terms of this Metering Code.

MC4.2 Each Interested User shall read each meter register in respect of which it is the Interested User, daily at or around midnight, and pass such readings to the TSO as soon as possible thereafter.

MC4.3 For the purposes of remote interrogation the TSO may use its own data communications network or failing this, shall enter into, manage and monitor contracts to provide for the maintenance of all data links by which data is passed from System data collectors or Operational Metering to the TSO. In the event of any fault or failure on such communication lines or any error or omission in such data the TSO shall, if possible, retrieve such data by manual on-site interrogation in accordance with Agreed Procedure No.5 or, as the case may be, No.6 failing which it shall estimate the same in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedure.

MC4.4 Each of the TSO and all Users shall use communications protocols in relation to Metering specified in Agreed Procedure No.7.



MC5     **DESCRIPTION OF METERING**

MC5.1    Metering shall comply with the requirements set out in the relevant Sub-Code.

MC5.2    All Tariff Metering shall be compatible with the Data Collection System.

MC5.3    All Generator Circuits shall be compatible with the relevant Metering.

MC6     **ACCURACY**

Metering shall be accurate within the prescribed limits set out in the relevant Sub-Codes. With respect to Tariff Metering these prescribed limits shall be applied after adjustments have been made in accordance with the relevant Sub-Code to compensate for any errors due to measuring current and voltage transformers and connections thereto and/or due to Generator Circuits.

MC7     **CALIBRATION**

Each Registrant shall ensure that all Metering for which it is responsible and each Interested User shall ensure that all Generator Circuits for which it is responsible shall, at the Effective Date and thereafter, be calibrated or compensated in accordance with this Metering Code in order to meet the accuracy requirements in the Sub-Codes. The Registrant in the case of Metering or the TSO in the case of Generator Circuits shall be granted access to such Metering or Generator Circuits by the relevant Party upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times, in order to make or inspect any adjustments thereto and to attend any tests or inspection thereof required pursuant to this Metering Code.

MC8     **PROPER ORDER, TESTING, SEALING AND READINGS**

MC8.1   Proper Order:

MC8.1.1   Each Registrant shall at its own cost and expense keep in good working order, repair and condition all Metering in respect of which it is the Registrant to the extent necessary to ensure the correct registration, recording and transmission of the requisite data relating to or in respect of the quantity of Active and Reactive Energy and Active and Reactive Power measured by the relevant Metering and, in the case of Metering at Power Stations, of the performance of the relevant Power Station and/or Generating Unit.

MC8.1.2 Each Generator shall at its own cost and expense keep in good working order, repair and condition all Generator Circuits for which it is responsible.

MC8.2 Testing:

MC8.2.1 Any new or replacement meters shall be calibrated at an Approved Meter Test Station prior to installation of the same in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Code No. 1 (for Generator Circuits and Tariff Metering installed prior to the Effective Date) or Sub-Code No. 2.4 (for all other Generator Circuits and Tariff Metering).

MC8.2.2 Any new, replacement or modified Metering shall be tested by the Registrant as soon as is reasonably practicable after installation or modification of the same.

MC8.2.3 No less frequently than is specified in the relevant Sub-Code each Registrant shall carry out a periodic calibration of all Metering in respect of which it is the Registrant.

MC8.2.4 The Registrant shall give the TSO or (in the case of Metering of which the TSO is the Registrant), the Interested User at least one month's prior written notice of a routine test and 5 Business Days' prior written notice in the case of every site test of new, replacement or modified Metering stating the date, time, work required and estimated duration of every such test except where such test is carried out as a result of an emergency or equipment failure in respect of Metering which is already in service.

MC8.2.5 The TSO or the Interested User, as the case may be, shall have the right to attend any such test should it so require. Any such test shall comply with the relevant Sub-Code.

MC8.2.6 The costs and expenses of such testing shall be borne by the Registrant.

MC8.2.7 If all or any part of a Generator Circuit is replaced, the relevant Generator Circuit shall be recalibrated if calibration is possible. If required, the TSO and the Interested User shall agree any change that

may be necessary to the existing compensation for that Generator Circuit.

MC8.3 Adhoc Testing

MC8.3.1 If the TSO or any User has reason to believe that Metering or Generator Circuits are not performing properly or within the prescribed limits of accuracy referred to in the relevant Sub-Code then such person (where it is not the TSO) shall promptly notify the TSO accordingly.

MC8.3.2 Subject to MC8.3.3 the TSO shall notify the relevant Registrant or Interested User promptly and require him to test the accuracy of the relevant Metering or Generator Circuits as soon as practicable but in any event within 24 hours of receiving notification of such requirement, whereupon the relevant Registrant or Interested User as the case may be shall inspect such Metering or Generator Circuits and make such tests as the TSO shall reasonably deem necessary to determine the accuracy of the same.

MC8.3.3 Where the TSO has reason to believe it would not be appropriate for the relevant Registrant or Interested User to test the accuracy of Metering or Generator Circuits then the TSO shall without being required to give prior notice to the relevant Registrant or Interested User as the case may be, inspect such Metering or Generator Circuits and make such tests as the TSO shall reasonably deem necessary to determine the accuracy of the same.

MC8.3.4 Subject to MC8.3.5 below:-

MC8.3.4.1 the Registrant's costs associated with any such inspections and tests of Metering referred to in MC8.3 shall be borne by such Registrant; and

MC8.3.4.2 the Interested User's costs associated with any such inspections and tests of Generator Circuits referred to in MC8.3 shall be borne by such Interested User.

MC8.3.5 Where any Metering or Generator Circuits pass all inspections and tests required pursuant to MC8.3.2 or 8.3.3, the costs of or associated with such inspections and tests referred to in MC8.3.4 shall be borne by the User which has notified the TSO pursuant to MC8.3.1 or otherwise, by the TSO, which shall reimburse the relevant Registrant or Interested User such costs and expenses on demand.

MC8.3.6 Calibration certificates for test equipment shall be made available for inspection by the relevant Registrant, the TSO or Interested User.

MC8.4 Testing: General

MC8.4.1 Subject to MC8.3.3 above, any testing of any Metering or Generator Circuits will, prima facie, be carried out by the Registrant in the case of Metering, or by the Interested User in the case of Generator Circuits, on the relevant Metering or Generator Circuits mounted in their operational position. Both the Interested User and the Registrant and (where the TSO is not the Registrant) the TSO shall have the right to attend all such tests. All testing will be carried out in accordance with the relevant Sub-Code. Any breaking of seals and sealing on Tariff Metering will be carried out in accordance with Agreed Procedure No.1 or, as the case may be, No. 2. The test performance of any Metering or Generator Circuits shall be compared with calibrated test equipment by one of the following methods:-

MC8.4.1.1 injecting into the measuring circuits (i.e. excluding the primary current and voltage transformers) and comparing the readings or records over such period as may reasonably be required by the TSO or, where an Interested User has instigated the test, by that Interested User to ensure a reliable comparison; or

MC8.4.1.2 where practicable, operating the calibrated test equipment from the same primary current and voltage transformers as the meter under operating conditions. The readings or recordings of the meter and the calibrated test equipment shall be compared over such period as may reasonably be required by the TSO or,

where an Interested User has instigated the test, by that Interested User to ensure a reliable comparison; or

MC8.4.1.3 in any other circumstances, such other method as may be reasonably specified by the TSO or, where an Interested User has instigated the test, by that Interested User.

## MC8.5 Test Failures

MC8.5.1 Any meter which fails any test whilst in its operational position shall be removed by the Registrant forthwith and tested by the TSO under laboratory conditions at an Approved Meter Test Station in accordance with Sub-Code No. 1 or Sub-Code No. 2.4, as the case may be, in the presence of the Registrant or the Interested User if either wishes to attend. The TSO shall give the Registrant or the Interested User, as the case may be, prior notice of such test.

MC8.5.2 For meters removed in accordance with MC8.5.1 on circuits that are required to remain in service either:

MC8.5.2.1 the meter shall be replaced by the Registrant forthwith with a previously recalibrated meter suitably prepared and compensated for the circuit; or

MC8.5.2.2 where the Metering includes both main and check meters for the affected circuit, and the meter (main or check) which is to remain on site is within its calibration period, such other meter may be removed provided it is returned to site or replaced within 10 Business Days. In such circumstances where the remaining meter is the check meter it shall, for all estimation or retrieval purposes, be regarded as the main meter until replacement or return to site of the main meter.

MC8.6 Records:

- MC8.6.1 Each Registrant shall at its own cost and expense maintain a register in relation to Metering for which it is the Registrant. Each Interested User shall at its own cost and expense maintain a register in relation to Generator Circuits for which it is responsible. Each such register shall detail any relevant loss adjustment factors, specification details, e.g. serial number and accuracy class, and all relevant matters as may be required by the relevant Sub-Code relating to the calibration of such Metering or Generator Circuits including the dates, location and results of any tests, readings, adjustments or inspections carried out, any temporary or permanent replacement of meters and the dates on which any seal was applied or broken, the reason for any seal being broken and the persons carrying out and attending any such tests, readings, inspections or sealings. Such records shall also include any other details as may be reasonably required by the TSO or any other Registrant or Interested User. Any such records shall be complete and accurate and retained for a minimum period of 12 months following the permanent removal of the relevant Metering or Generator Circuits. Any data which forms part of such records shall be made available to the Interested User in the case of Metering and the TSO in the case of Generator Circuits. Copies of the results of all manual readings, adjustments, tests and inspections shall be provided to the Registrant, Interested User or the TSO in accordance, where appropriate, but without limitation, with the Agreed Procedures.
- MC8.6.2 Each Registrant shall pass such records or copies of the same to its successor as Registrant in relation to any Metering.
- MC8.6.3 Each Registrant, or in the case of Generator Circuits, each Interested User shall, at its own cost and expense, ensure that the TSO is provided with copies of all records referred to in MC8.6.1 and that these are updated forthwith whenever there is any change in the information comprised in such records.
- MC8.6.4 Each of the TSO and each User shall upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times have access to the records maintained by the

Registrant or Interested User pursuant to MC8.6.1 and used for the purposes of a PPA which NIE Energy and the User has entered into and may take copies thereof.

MC8.6.5 Each User shall upon reasonable notice and at reasonable times have access to the Operational Metering data that is relevant to the Power Station and/or Generating Unit operated by such User which is in the possession of the TSO.

MC8.7 Sealing:

MC8.7.1 Following the Effective Date, all Tariff Metering as is capable of being made secure shall be sealed by or on behalf of each Registrant and either the TSO or the Interested User as is appropriate and following any test or inspection thereof in accordance with Agreed Procedure No.1 or, as the case may be, No. 2 except, where sealing is impractical in the reasonable opinion of such Registrant and either the TSO or the Interested User as is appropriate having regard to the physical and electrical configuration at each Relevant Connection Site.

MC8.7.2 Each Generator and the TSO shall, following the Effective Date, make arrangements for all Generator Circuits as are capable of being made secure to be sealed by or on its behalf in accordance with Agreed Procedure No. 1, except where impractical in the reasonable opinion of the relevant Generator and the TSO having regard to the physical and electrical configuration at each Relevant Connection Site.

MC8.7.3 No seal applied pursuant to this Metering Code shall be broken or removed except in the presence of or with the prior consent of the TSO or the User affixing the seal or on whose behalf the seal has been affixed unless it is necessary to do so in circumstances where (i) both main and check meters are malfunctioning or there occurs a fire or other similar hazard and such removal is essential and such consent cannot be obtained (provided that the person which has affixed the seal and which has not given such consent shall be informed forthwith thereafter) or (ii) such action is required for the purposes of MC12.

Where verbal consent is given it must be confirmed in writing forthwith.

MC8.7.4 Neither the TSO nor the relevant User shall incur any liability under this Metering Code in the event it cannot perform any of its duties hereunder due to any such consent required by MC8.7.3 being withheld save that it shall promptly inform the TSO and the relevant Registrant or Interested User accordingly.

MC8.7.5 Each of the TSO and each User shall ensure, so far as it is able, that physical access to Metering and Generator Circuits is, where practicable, restricted to personnel who are required to have such access for the proper performance of their duties and have received permission for such access. A record of any such access shall be maintained by the TSO or the User, as the case may be, on whose land the Metering or Generator Circuits are positioned, with copies provided to the Registrant and the TSO pursuant to MC8.6.3. In addition all Metering and Generator Circuits, where practicable, must be made secure, if necessary by making the lock and keys subject to similar access restrictions.

MC8.7.6 Each User shall control the issue of its own seals and sealing pliers, and shall keep an accurate register of all such pliers and the authorised persons to whom they are issued.

MC8.8 Inspection and Readings:

MC8.8.1 The TSO shall ensure that all meters forming part of Metering which is subject to the terms of this Metering Code are inspected and read by it or on its behalf by on-site interrogation not less than once every 12 months and shall give the Registrant or the Interested User at least 5 Business Days' prior notice thereof or such shorter period as the TSO and the relevant User may agree. A failure to notify in accordance with MC8.8.1 shall invalidate the results of any such inspection or reading. Each reading shall be taken at, or as close as is practicable to, the end of a Settlement Period. The TSO shall keep written reports of all such inspections and readings and provide copies to the Registrant or the Interested User for the purposes of



MC8.6.1. Any resulting discrepancies will be dealt with as provided in MC10, the relevant Agreed Procedure and the relevant PPA.

MC8.8.2 The Registrant or Interested User, as the case may be shall have the right to attend any such inspection and reading although the failure to attend shall not prevent such inspection or reading taking place nor invalidate its results. The representative of the Interested User or Registrant shall acknowledge the results of any such inspection or reading in the manner required by the Agreed Procedure.

## MC9 ACCESS

MC9.1 Each Party hereby agrees to grant to any other Party, its employees, agents and contractors and persons duly authorised by them (each an “Invitee”) full right to enter upon and through and remain upon any part of such Party’s property to the extent necessary for the purposes of this Metering Code subject to the other provisions of MC9. Each Party granting access must further ensure that any consents or other forms of approval of third parties required in respect of such access have been correctly obtained and remain valid at the time of such access including, if appropriate, rights of access across third party land.

MC9.2 The right of access provided for in MC9.1 includes the right to bring on to such property such vehicles, plant, machinery and maintenance or other materials as shall be necessary for the purposes of this Metering Code.

MC9.3 Each Party shall ensure that any particular authorisation or clearance for any Invitee which is required to be given to ensure access by such Invitee is available on the arrival of such Invitee at the relevant Site.

MC9.4 Subject to the right of the TSO to inspect without notice pursuant to MC8.3.3 each Party shall ensure that all reasonable arrangements and provisions are made and/or revised from time to time as and when necessary or desirable to facilitate the safe exercise of any right of access granted pursuant to MC9.1 with the minimum of disruption, disturbance and inconvenience. Such arrangements and provisions may, to the extent that the same is reasonable, limit or restrict the exercise of such right of access and/or provide for any Party to make directions or regulations from time to time in relation to a specified matter. Matters to be covered by such arrangements and/or provisions include:-

- MC9.4.1 the identification of the relevant Metering or Generator Circuits;
- MC9.4.2 the particular access routes applicable to the land in question having particular regard for the weight and size limits on these routes;
- MC9.4.3 any limitations on times of exercise of the right of access;
- MC9.4.4 any requirements as to prior notification and as to authorisation or security clearance of individuals exercising such right of access and procedures for obtaining the same;
- MC9.4.5 the means of communication to the Invitee of any relevant directions or regulations made by the Party granting access; and
- MC9.4.6 the identification of and arrangements applicable to personnel exercising the right of access granted by MC9.1; and
- MC9.4.7 safety procedures.

Each Invitee shall observe and comply with any such arrangements and all provisions (or directions or regulations issued pursuant thereto) made from time to time.

- MC9.5 Each Invitee shall ensure that all reasonable steps are taken in the exercise of any right of access by such Invitee to:-

- MC9.5.1 avoid or minimise damage in relation to the property over which it has access; and
- MC9.5.2 cause as little disturbance and inconvenience as possible to any Party or other occupier of such property,

and shall make good any damage caused to any such property in the course of exercise of such rights as soon as may be practicable. Subject to this, all such rights of access shall be exercisable free of any charge or payment of any kind.

- MC9.6 In the case of Operational Metering, the TSO shall agree with the Interested User (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) whether such Operational Metering is sited in an area which includes both Operational Metering and other equipment which is of importance in relation to a Power Station and/or Generating

Unit and, if it is the Interested User shall maintain or with the approval of the TSO shall procure the maintenance of such Operational Metering on behalf of and under the supervision of the TSO, with the TSO bearing all such costs and expenses as are reasonable in respect thereof.

MC9.7 For the avoidance of doubt, no Party shall incur any liability under this Metering Code in the event it cannot perform any of its duties hereunder due to access to Metering or Generator Circuits being denied to it save that such Party shall promptly inform the TSO, the relevant Registrant and the Interested User accordingly.

#### MC10 **METER DISCREPANCIES**

The Parties acknowledge that, in transmitting metered data, impulses representing quantities of electricity may be lost between the relevant meter and the System data collector or the Data Collection System giving rise to inaccuracies in Settlement Values notwithstanding that the Metering is complying with the standards required by this Metering Code. In such circumstances any differences between electricity flows recorded on meters and the total of the Settlement Values recorded in the Data Collection System will be noted at the time that the meter is inspected and read either pursuant to MC8.8 or MC4.2. Reports of such meter readings will be provided to the Interested User and any resulting discrepancies will be dealt with as provided in the relevant Agreed Procedure and the relevant PPA. In any other circumstances where Metering is not complying with the standards required by this Metering Code such difference will be dealt with in accordance with MC13.

Save as provided in the relevant PPA, no financial adjustment shall be made to any payment to be made in respect of a day under a PPA as a result of identifying any Metering discrepancy in respect of such day unless a dispute is raised in respect of such discrepancy prior to the expiry of the fourteenth Business Day following receipt by the Interested User of the Confirmation Statement in respect of such day or the Meter Reconciliation Statement which identifies such discrepancy.

#### MC11 **DEFECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

If at any time any Metering or Generator Circuits are destroyed or damaged or otherwise cease to function, or are found to be outside the prescribed limits of accuracy referred to in MC6, the Registrant or, in the case of Generator Circuits, the Interested User shall, subject to compliance with its obligations under MC8.7, promptly adjust, renew or repair the same

or replace any defective component or procure the same so as to ensure that the relevant Metering or Generator Circuits are returned to service and operating within the prescribed limits of accuracy as quickly as is reasonably practicable in all the circumstances.

**MC12 SANCTIONS FOR NON-COMPLIANCE**

In the event that a Registrant or Interested User cannot or does not comply with its obligations to repair, adjust or replace or renew any defective component pursuant to MC11, the TSO or the Interested User shall have the right to carry out or procure there is carried out such repair, adjustment, replacement or renewal and to recover its own costs, expenses and profit thereon from such Registrant or Interested User forthwith on demand (such profit to be based on a reasonable rate of return).

**MC13 METER FAILURE**

MC13.1 If at any time any Metering ceases to function or is found to be outside the prescribed limits of accuracy referred to in MC6 (as the case may be) for whatever reason then, except in the circumstances referred to in MC13.2:-

MC13.1.1 in the case of Metering ceasing to function, during the period from the date of such cessation; or

MC13.1.2 in any other case, during the period from the time when such inaccuracy first occurred or, if such time is unknown, from the midnight preceding the day during which the disputed reading occurred,

until, in either such case, the date of adjustment, replacement, repair or renewal of such Metering under MC11 and MC12, meter readings shall be deemed to be those calculated pursuant to Agreed Procedure No.5 or, as the case may be, No.6 and, in the case of disputes under Agreed Procedure No. 5, the relevant PPA and, in the case of disputes under Agreed Procedure No. 6, under MC.15.

MC13.2 If at any time a voltage transformer fuse on a circuit supplying a meter has failed with the result that the Metering is outside the prescribed limits of accuracy referred to in MC6, the meter readings from the time the failure is deemed to have occurred until the voltage transformer circuit is again restored to the meter shall be deemed to be those calculated pursuant to Agreed Procedure No. 5 or, as the case may be, Agreed Procedure No.6 and, in the case of disputes under Agreed

Procedure No. 5, the relevant PPA and, in the case of disputes under Agreed Procedure No. 6, under MC.15.

**MC14 COLLECTION, RETRIEVAL, VALIDATION AND ESTIMATION OF DATA**

Where a Party identifies that data required from any Metering is incomplete, inaccurate or has not been transmitted or received, that Party will notify the TSO, the Interested User or the Registrant as appropriate in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedure. The TSO, the Interested User or the Registrant as appropriate shall investigate and remedy the defect in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedure taking into account the following priorities in the following order:-

MC14.1 the need to obtain accurate data;

MC14.2 the need to apply verification procedures;

MC14.3 the need to produce estimated or substitute data where it is incorrect or unavailable.

**MC15 DISPUTES**

MC15.1 Any dispute relating to Metering or Generator Circuits which would affect any payment to be made or reduced in respect of a Generating Unit under a PPA shall be dealt with in accordance with the relevant PPA and the TSO will provide the parties with data on the metered values and related issues.

MC15.2 Any dispute in relation to the following matters:-

MC15.2.1 siting of Metering;

MC15.2.2 technical specifications for Metering, Generator Circuits or the Data Collection System;

MC15.2.3 sealing of Tariff Metering;

MC15.2.4 compliance of Metering or Generator Circuits with technical specifications of the Metering Code;

MC15.2.5 compensation values;

MC15.2.6 such other matters as the relevant Parties may agree,

shall be referred to the Metering Committee who shall act as experts and whose decision shall be final and binding on, and published to, the Parties concerned (giving reasons therefor).

MC15.3 Any other dispute under this Metering Code shall be dealt with in accordance with the disputes procedure in the relevant Connection Agreement.

MC15.4 Any testing of Metering or Generator Circuits required to settle a dispute will be carried out in accordance with MC8.4 and MC8.5.

MC15.5 The Metering Committee may order payment of costs and expenses in respect of any dispute referred to it in such manner as it considers appropriate. The Metering Committee can demand any information it may properly and reasonably require to settle a dispute from any Party and such Party shall provide the relevant information on request.

MC15.6 Notwithstanding MC15.1 to MC15.5, any dispute under this Metering Code in relation to a matter that is also subject to the dispute resolution procedures contained within the Trading and Settlement Code and the Market Registration Code will be dealt with in accordance with the relevant dispute resolution procedure contained within the Market Registration Code.

#### MC16 **METERING COMMITTEE**

MC16.1 A Metering Committee shall be appointed for the purposes of this Metering Code. The composition of the Metering Committee shall vary depending upon whether it is considering generation matters or supply matters. It will comprise:-

MC16.1.1 when it considers generation matters, one representative from the TSO (such person having one vote for each vote cast by a Generator at the meeting), one representative from each Generator and one representative from the Authority's office; and

MC16.1.2 when it considers supply matters, one representative from the TSO (such person having one vote for each vote cast by a Supplier at the meeting), one representative from each Supplier and one representative from the Authority's office.

In default of agreement as to whether a matter is a generation or supply matter, the Authority shall have the right to determine the same.

MC16.2 Members of the Metering Committee shall be appointed, from time to time, by the relevant Party or Parties concerned. In default of appointment by the relevant Parties the Authority shall have the right to appoint representatives from the Parties who have failed to appoint their own representatives. Members of the Metering Committee shall be required to enter into confidentiality undertakings in favour of all Parties in a form specified by the Grid Code Review Panel.

MC16.3 Decisions of the Metering Committee shall be made by voting of committee members attending any meeting. Save as provided in MC16.1.1, each committee member shall have one vote. The chairman, where necessary, shall have a casting vote. Two committee members shall be a quorum for any meeting of the Metering Committee. No less than 5 Business Days notice of a meeting of the Metering Committee is required to be given to all committee members entitled to attend such meeting unless otherwise agreed by all such committee members.

MC16.4 The chairman shall be appointed by the Metering Committee and in the absence of agreement shall be the representative from the Authority's office.

MC16.5 The Metering Committee shall operate in accordance with such other rules and procedures as are laid down by it.

MC16.6 The TSO shall act as secretary of the Metering Committee for the purpose, inter alia, of giving and receiving of notices.

## MC17 **INFORMATION**

MC17.1 All Users shall give to the TSO all such information in their possession regarding Metering as the TSO shall reasonably require for the proper functioning of the Data Collection System including information regarding the dates and time periods for installation of new Metering and the dates and periods when Metering is out of service.

MC17.2 At the request of any Party which is a party to a dispute referred to in MC15.2 any relevant data derived from Metering shall and may be submitted by the TSO to the Metering Committee for the purposes of resolving such dispute.

MC17.3 In the event of any material malfunction, breakdown or other such occurrence or difficulty of or affecting the Data Collection System which, in the reasonable opinion of the TSO, affects or is likely to affect any Party other than the TSO to a material extent the TSO shall as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter provide each Party so affected (or likely to be affected) with a report describing in reasonable detail such occurrence or difficulty and its likely duration.

MC17.4 Any Party that chooses to receive electronic data from Metering shall install such computer equipment as may be necessary for such purpose and which shall be compatible with such Metering and shall comply with any relevant requirement of the Agreed Procedures. Each Party shall be responsible for its own computer equipment and communication lines.

MC17.5 Each Interested User shall have the right to receive electronic data from Metering in respect of which it is the Interested User via the Generator data collector. The TSO shall not, without good cause, interrupt or otherwise disturb such electronic data. The Interested User shall be responsible for the maintenance of any communication lines from the Generator data collector to the relevant Interested User.

#### MC18 **OWNERSHIP OF METERING DATA**

MC18.1 The Registrant of any Metering shall own the data acquired therefrom. Any Party shall at all times have the right to and is hereby authorised to have access to the same and to use the same in each case as may be permitted pursuant to this Metering Code, free of charge and, if confidential, may only release such data to others to the extent required pursuant to this Metering Code or as permitted by the Connection Agreement.

MC18.2 Any person subject to this Metering Code shall, at all times, comply with its respective obligations under all applicable Data Protection Legislation in relation to all Personal Data that is Processed by it in the course of performing its obligations under this Metering Code, including maintaining any required notification under the Data Protection Legislation. To the extent that any Personal Data is data that is Processed for a purpose set out in the data protection provisions contained within the Market Registration Code, any Person Processing such data will be subject to those provisions.



**MC19    NEW CONNECTION REGISTRATION AND CHANGE OF SUPPLIER**

MC19.1 The procedures for registration of a new connection in Northern Ireland and for a change of Supplier are set out in MP NI 101 and MP NI 102 respectively. Additional guidance relating to these procedures is set out in the market guide(s) associated with MP NI 101 and MP NI 102.

**MC20    NOTICES**

MC20.1 Any notice of a new Registrant or of a change in Registrant or any other communication required under this Metering Code to be given to the TSO shall if required be sent by facsimile to number: 01232 707560, at 12 Manse Road, Castlereagh, Belfast BT6 9RT, attention: Systems Operation Manager (with hard copy to follow by first class post) or such other facsimile number and address as may from time to time be nominated in writing by the TSO and, if required to be given to any other Party, shall be sent by facsimile to such number at such address and to such person as such Party shall nominate in writing to the TSO (with hard copy to follow by first class post). In the absence of nomination such communication as is required shall be sent to the registered office of such other Party.

MC20.2 Any notice or other communication sent by facsimile pursuant to MC20.1 shall be deemed to have been received when despatched.

MC20.3 A new Registrant must be notified to the TSO at least 20 Business Days prior to either:-

MC20.3.1 the date of the intended commencement of obligations of the Registrant; or

MC20.3.2 the date of simultaneous termination of obligations by the existing Registrant and the assumption of those obligations by the new Registrant,

(as the case may be) in connection with the relevant Metering.

---

# **SUB-CODE No. 1**

---

## **GENERATION TARIFF METERING**

---

### **INTERIM METERING SCHEME**

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

## **SUB-CODE NO. 1 FOR GENERATION TARIFF METERING**

### **USING THE INTERIM METERING SCHEME FOR NORTHERN IRELAND (IMS)**

<b><u>CONTENTS</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
1. SCOPE.....	32
2. STANDARDS .....	35
3. FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED AT METERING POINTS .....	35
3.1 Meters .....	35
3.2 Current Transformers .....	36
3.3 Voltage Transformers .....	36
3.4 Data Collectors .....	36
3.5 Data Compensators .....	37
3.6 Data Collection System.....	37
3.7 Power Supplies .....	37
4. MEASUREMENT CRITERIA .....	37
4.1 Accuracy .....	37
4.1.1 Overall Accuracy of Equipment .....	3
4.1.2 Accuracy of Metering.....	4
4.1.2.1 Active Energy Metering	
Overall Accuracy.....	4
4.1.2.2 Reactive Energy Metering	
Overall Accuracy.....	4
4.1.2.3 Active Energy Meters .....	4
4.1.2.4 Reactive Energy Meters.....	5
4.1.3 Accuracy of Time Keeping.....	5
4.2 Compensation for Current and Voltage Transformer Errors and Generator Circuit Errors.....	39
4.3 Compensation for Primary Transformer Losses .....	39
5. CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF EQUIPMENT .....	40
5.1 Meters .....	40
5.1.1 Initial Calibration .....	6
5.1.2 Periodic Calibration .....	6
5.2 Test Access to Metering Equipment .....	40

5.3	Data Collectors .....	40
5.3.1	<u>Maintenance</u> .....	7
5.3.2	<u>Testing</u> .....	7
5.4	Records.....	40
6.	DATA TRANSMISSION ROUTES AND PROCESSING.....	41
	APPENDIX A .....	42
	APPENDIX B .....	43

## **1. SCOPE**

- 1.1 This Sub-Code for the Interim Metering Scheme specifies the facilities that are to be provided and certain practices that are to be employed, for the measurement of electricity produced by Generating Units and for the measurement of electricity consumed at Power Stations. It will terminate automatically on the FMS Date.
- 1.2 This Sub-Code supplements the Main Code of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Sub-Code and the Main Code, the provisions of the Main Code shall prevail.
- 1.3 This Sub-Code should also be read in conjunction with any relevant Agreed Procedures.
- 1.4 The Metering Code will not apply to imports at Power Stations with an agreed import capacity of below 5 MW which shall be treated in accordance with MC2.2.

## **2. STANDARDS**

- 2.1 All references to industry standards given in the text of this Sub-Code are to versions which are current at the Effective Date. Where Metering is in use at the Effective Date which was installed when earlier versions of these standards (or their predecessors) were in force there is no requirement to update such Metering unless expressly required pursuant to this Sub-Code.
- 2.2 Metering installed after the Effective Date is required to comply with the standards specified in the Final Metering Scheme except where defective Metering is being replaced or renewed prior to the FMS Date and such defective Metering was required to comply with the standards set out below in which case such replacement Metering shall be required to comply with the standards set out below until the FMS Date.

## **3. FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED AT METERING POINTS**

### **3.1 Meters**

- 3.1.1 Meters installed at the Effective Date shall be Landis & Gyr ZFA 400 type.
- 3.1.2 Each Registrant shall ensure that Metering shall be provided at or in relation to the following points in order to measure required Settlement Values:-
  - 3.1.2.1 at or in relation to each Generating Unit Delivery Point where Settlement Values are required for:
    - (a) Active Energy for Export
    - (b) Active Energy for Import (where energy can be imported through the Generator Transformer)
    - (c) Reactive Energy for Import
    - (d) Reactive Energy for Export

3.1.2.2 at or in relation to station transformer high-tension bushings where Settlement Values are required for:

- (a) Active Energy for Import
- (b) Active Energy for Export (where Energy can be exported through the station transformer)

3.1.2.3 at or in relation to Generating Unit high-tension bushings where Settlement Values are required for:

- (a) Reactive Energy for Import
- (b) Reactive Energy for Export (where an auxiliary gas turbine is used for synchronous compensation)
- (c) Active Energy for Export (to be measured every minute).

3.1.3 If direct measurement of the required values cannot be achieved, then the required values may be calculated using values measured at other points.

3.1.4 Each Metering point associated with the determination of energy exported or imported shall be provided with both a main and a check meter.

3.1.5 Where the import and/or export of Reactive Energy and Active Energy is required to be measured at the same point, these functions may be combined in a single meter in which each energy flow is measured separately.

3.1.6 Meters shall be labelled in accordance with Appendix B.

## 3.2 Current Transformers

Current transformers which are installed after the Effective Date shall comply with BS3938, accuracy class 0.2 and have a rated output of not less than 15 VA.

## 3.3 Voltage Transformers

Voltage transformers which are installed after the Effective Date shall comply with BS3941, accuracy class 1.0 and have a rated output of not less than 100 VA. Each voltage transformer secondary winding supplying a main meter shall be dedicated for that purpose unless otherwise agreed with the TSO. Each voltage transformer secondary winding supplying a check meter may be used for purposes other than those associated with the Interim Metering Scheme so long as such other uses do not degrade the accuracy of the check meter outside the limits required by 4.1.1 unless otherwise agreed with the TSO. Where both a main meter and a check meter are supplied by the same voltage transformer secondary winding, each such voltage transformer secondary winding shall be dedicated for that purpose unless otherwise agreed with the TSO.

## 3.4 Data Collectors

Data collectors shall be used to integrate impulses from meters over each Settlement Period, store values and transmit Settlement Values to the Data Collection System. Data collectors installed at the Effective Date shall be Landis & Gyr FAF 22 type. The Settlement Period shall be selectable over the following range: 30, 20, 15, 10, 5 and 1 minute(s). For any selectable value in this range one Settlement Period shall commence on the hour.

### 3.5 Data Compensators

Where direct measurement of required values cannot be achieved and the required values are calculated using values measured at other points, data compensators of Landis & Gyr type FBS shall be used.

### 3.6 Data Collection System

The Data Collection System shall include a computer and communications configuration utilising Landis & Gyr C500 software.

### 3.7 Power Supplies

Metering at Power Stations shall be connected to assured power supplies. Where assured power supplies are not available voltage selection schemes shall be installed to support Metering.

## 4. MEASUREMENT CRITERIA

### 4.1 Accuracy

#### 4.1.1 Overall Accuracy of Equipment

Meters shall be calibrated so as to achieve Overall Accuracy of Metering within the limits set out below. Calibration of meters shall be adjusted due to current and voltage transformer errors and/or errors due to Generator Circuits (see 4.2) but not for primary transformer losses for which (if required to simulate the measurement of energy at the Delivery Point) adjustments will be made in the data compensators attached to the TSO data collectors (see 4.3).

#### 4.1.2 Accuracy of Metering

Metering shall register amounts of Active Energy or Reactive Energy within the following limits of error, after account is taken of the adjustment for current and voltage transformer errors as detailed in 4.1.1 above.

##### 4.1.2.1 Active Energy Metering Overall Accuracy:

	Conditions of Test	Limits of error at stated power factor	
	Current expressed as a percentage of the rated meter current	Power factor	Limits of error

Generating Units	125% to 20% inclusive	1.0	±1.0%
Station transformers, unit transformers, auxiliary gas turbines	125% to 20% inclusive	1.0	±2.5%

#### 4.1.2.2 Reactive Energy Metering Overall Accuracy:

	Conditions of Test	Limits of error at stated power factor	
	Current expressed as a percentage of the rated meter current	Power factor	Limits of error
All Units	125% to 5% inclusive	0.0 lag and lead	±5.0%

#### 4.1.2.3 Active Energy Meters:

##### (a) Generating Units:

Conditions of test	Limits of error at stated power factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of the rated meter current	Power factor	Limits of error
125% to 20% inclusive	1.0	±0.5%
Less than 20% to 10% inclusive	1.0	±1.0%
Less than 10% to 5% inclusive	1.0	±1.3%
125% to 20% inclusive	0.5 lag and lead	±1.0%
Less than 20% to 10% inclusive	0.5 lag and lead	±1.5%

##### (b) Station transformers, unit transformers, auxiliary gas turbines:

Conditions of test	Limits of error at stated power factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of the rated meter current	Power factor	Limits of error
125% to 20% inclusive	1.0	±2.0%
Less than 20% to 10% inclusive	1.0	±2.5%



125% to 20% inclusive	0.5 lag	±2.0%
-----------------------	---------	-------

#### 4.1.2.4 Reactive Energy Meters:

Conditions of test	Limits of error at stated power factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of the rated meter current	Power factor	Limits of error
125% to 5% inclusive	Zero	±2.0%
125% to 20% inclusive	0.866 lag and lead	±2.0%
Less than 20% to 10% inclusive	0.866 lag and lead	±2.5%

#### 4.1.3 Accuracy of Time Keeping

4.1.3.1 The time keeping accuracy of Metering shall be maintained in accordance with Standard Time.

4.1.3.2 The commencement of each Settlement Period shall be within 10 seconds of the true time.

4.1.3.3 The duration of each Settlement Period shall be within 1 second of the required duration.

#### 4.2 Compensation for Current and Voltage Transformer Errors and Generator Circuit Errors

4.2.1 Compensation shall be made for errors of current and voltage transformers and/or Generator Circuits, if possible, in the meter calibration. The amount of such compensation shall be agreed between the TSO and the Interested User. Where existing calibration records do not assist, a recalibration test shall be carried out where practicable. Where compensation cannot be determined no compensation shall be made.

4.2.2 A record of compensation settings shall be kept in accordance with MC8.6.1 and be available for inspection in accordance with MC8.6.4.

#### 4.3 Compensation for Primary Transformer Losses

4.3.1 Compensation shall be made in the related data compensator attached to the TSO data collector:-

4.3.1.1 to measure gross output at Generating Unit high tension bushings; and

4.3.1.2 for losses in the primary transformers where required to simulate the measurement of energy at each Delivery Point.

The formula for calculating the compensation shall be agreed between the TSO and the Interested User. Where existing calibration records do not assist, a recalibration test shall be carried out where practicable. Where compensation cannot be determined no compensation shall be made.

- 4.3.2 A record of compensation settings shall be kept in accordance with MC8.6. 1 and be available for inspection in accordance with MC8.6.4.

## **5. CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF EQUIPMENT**

### **5.1 Meters**

#### **5.1.1 Initial Calibration**

Meters shall be calibrated in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and with the requirements of IEC Publication 687. Compensation shall be applied to take account of current and voltage transformer errors and errors due to Generator Circuits in accordance with 4.2.1 above.

#### **5.1.2 Periodic Calibration**

Meters shall be tested no less frequently than once every 5 years or such period as otherwise agreed between ME and the Interested User from time to time having regard to an acquired knowledge of the performance of the particular design of meter.

Meters shall be recalibrated following any adjustment or test.

### **5.2 Test Access to Metering Equipment**

Test terminal blocks in accordance with CEGB Standard 993908 (TPS 9/14) shall be provided to facilitate meter testing and current and/or voltage transformer checks in situ.

### **5.3 Data Collectors**

#### **5.3.1 Maintenance**

Data collectors must be maintained in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **5.3.2 Testing**

Testing of data collectors shall be carried out in accordance with MC8.4. There is no requirement for routine tests of data collectors.

### **5.4 Records**

The results of all calibration tests and recalibrations on meters (including those prior to the Effective Date) carried out in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the relevant IEC Publication 687 and all periodic checks or

recalibrations, shall be kept in accordance with MC8.6.1 and be available for inspection in accordance with MC8.6.4.

## **6. DATA TRANSMISSION ROUTES AND PROCESSING**

The Interim Metering Scheme and the commercial processes which it serves are shown in Appendix A.

The system provides energy data measured over both one-minute intervals and Settlement Periods, as appropriate. Energy impulses generated from energy meters are recorded by both the TSO data collector and a Generator data collector. Where necessary, measured values are subject to calculation and compensation through a data compensator in order to generate the required Settlement Values. This data compensator works in conjunction with the data held in the TSO data collector. The calculated compensation values are thereafter transferred to the Generator data collector.

The TSO data collector transmits energy data via the Data Collection System to the contract management system where it is used to determine payments made under the PPA in place between the TSO and the operator of each Generating Unit.

The Generator data collector is available to provide the Generator with an independent means of checking the data provided to it by the TSO as the basis for payments.

## **APPENDIX A**

### **INTERIM METERING SCHEME**

### **DATA TRANSMISSION SYSTEM**

## APPENDIX B

### LABELLING OF METERS FOR IMPORT AND EXPORT

#### 1. Active Energy

Active Energy is considered to be imported when it flows to the power station from the TSO. The meter(s) registering this Active Energy should be labelled "Import".

Active Energy is considered to be exported when it flows from the power station to the TSO. The meter(s) registering this Active Energy should be labelled "Export".

Meters shall be labelled to distinguish between main and check meters.

#### 2. Reactive Energy

Reactive Energy is considered to be imported or exported as follows:-

<u>Flow of Active Energy</u>	<u>Power Factor</u>	<u>Flow of Reactive Energy</u>
Import	Lagging	Import*
Import	Leading	Export*
Import	Unity	Zero
Export	Lagging	Export
Export	Leading	Import
Export	Unity	Zero

For the purposes of labelling of meters the conditions asterisked above will determine labelling where Import for active energy is defined as in 1. above.

---

## **SUB-CODE No. 2.1**

---

**(FOR THE METERING OF CIRCUITS WITH A  
RATED CAPACITY EXCEEDING 100 MVA)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**SUB-CODE NO. 2.1 FOR THE METERING OF CIRCUITS WITH A RATED  
CAPACITY EXCEEDING 100 MVA**

<b><u>CONTENTS</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
<b>1. SCOPE .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. STANDARDS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3. FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED AT METERING POINTS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
3.1 General .....	1
3.2 Meters.....	1
3.3 Instrument Transformers.....	2
3.4 Data Collectors.....	4
3.5 Data Collection System.....	5
3.6 Facilities .....	6
<b>4. MEASUREMENT CRITERIA.....</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1 Accuracy .....	6
4.2 Compensation for Errors .....	7
<b>5. CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF METERING .....</b>	<b>7</b>
5.1 Meters.....	7
5.2 Current and Voltage Transformers .....	7
5.3 Test Access to Metering Equipment .....	8
5.4 Data Collectors.....	8
5.5 Records.....	8
<b>Appendix.....</b>	<b>9</b>

## **1. SCOPE**

- 1.1 This Sub-Code No. 2.1 specifies the metering facilities which must be provided and certain practices that must be employed for the measurement of electrical energy flows associated with:-
- a) Non NIE Suppliers in relation to their Customers;
  - b) Generating Units and WFPSs.
- 1.2 This Sub-Code supplements the Main Code of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Sub-Code and the Main Code, the provisions of the Main Code shall prevail.
- 1.3 This Sub-Code should also be read in conjunction with any relevant Agreed Procedures and Schedule 7 of the Order.
- 1.4 This Sub-Code applies to circuits with a rated capacity which exceed 100 MVA.

## **2. STANDARDS**

All references to industry standards given in the text of this Sub-Code are to versions which are current at the Effective Date. However, Metering installed after the Effective Date is required to comply with the version of any such standard in force at the date of installation.

## **3. FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED AT METERING POINTS**

### **3.1 General**

Although for clarity the specification identifies separate items of equipment, nothing in this Sub-Code prevents the items being combined to perform the same task provided the requirements of this Sub-Code are met.

### **3.2 Meters**

3.2.1 For each circuit the following energy measurements are required at or in relation to the Point of Supply:-

- (a) Active Energy for Import (kWh);
- (b) Active Energy for Export (kWh);
- (c) Reactive Energy for Import and Export (kVArh).

3.2.2 The Registrant shall ensure that Metering for the above measurements shall normally be provided on the TSO side of the Point of Supply in order to measure required Settlement Values.

#### **3.2.3 Active Energy Meters ( kWh)**

Active Energy meters shall comply with the relevant part of BSEN60687 for class 0.2S meters.



### 3.2.4 Reactive Energy Meters (kVArh)

Reactive Energy meters shall comply with the relevant requirements of IEC Standard 1268 for class 2 meters.

3.2.5 The measurements will be produced using the outputs from current transformers and voltage transformers.

3.2.6 Each circuit will be provided with:-

- (a) main kWh meter fitted with reverse running stop and pulse output;
- (b) check kWh meter fitted with reverse running stop and pulse output;
- (c) two main kVArh meters fitted with reverse running stop and pulse output or one bi-directional kVArh meter with two pulse outputs for lagging and leading power factors;
- (d) two check kVArh meters fitted with reverse running stop and pulse output or one bi-directional kVArh meter with two pulse outputs for lagging and leading power factors.

Paragraph 3.2.9 deals with the situation where Import and/or Export of Active Energy is required at the same point where a single meter can be used.

3.2.7 All meters shall be of an approved pattern or construction and, where appropriate, will be installed in an approved manner under paragraph 3 of Schedule 7 of the Order.

3.2.8 If direct measurement of the required values cannot be achieved, then the required values may be calculated using values measured at other points subject to prior agreement with the TSO and providing the overall accuracy meets the requirements of section 4.1. Where compensation is applied the values shall be recorded and supporting evidence shall be available to justify the compensation criteria.

3.2.9 Where the Import and/or Export of Active Energy and Reactive Energy is required to be measured at the same point, these functions may be combined in a single meter in which each energy flow is measured separately.

3.2.10 Meters shall be labelled in accordance with the Appendix of this Sub-Code.

### 3.3 Instrument Transformers

3.3.1 The terms "current transformer" ("CT") and "voltage transformer" ("VT") used in this Sub-Code do not preclude the use of other measuring techniques with accuracies of the required standards providing the accuracy, and also the longer term accuracy, in accordance with this Sub-Code can be verified to the TSO's satisfaction.

3.3.2 In accordance with the principles in paragraph 3.2.2, all CTs and VTs will be fitted on the TSO's side of the Point of Supply.

3.3.3 Where CTs and/or VTs are used, they shall meet the requirements set out in paragraphs 3.3.5 and 3.3.6 below.

3.3.4 Where CTs and/or VTs are used then a test terminal block or equivalent facility shall be provided close to the meter(s). This facility will be fitted with the TSO seals and access granted by prior arrangement with the TSO on reasonable request.

3.3.5 Current Transformers

- (a) Two sets of CTs to BS7626/HD553S1 and ERS3/1 with a minimum standard of accuracy class 0.2S shall be provided per circuit and shall also meet (to the extent applicable) any meter certification regulations in force at the time.
- (b) Each CT secondary winding supplying a main meter shall be dedicated to Metering purposes only. Each CT secondary winding only supplying a check meter may be used for other purposes so long as such other uses do not degrade the accuracy of the check meter outside the limits required by paragraph 4.1.1 and sub-paragraph (f) below, and the TSO is notified of such other uses in accordance with sub-paragraph (g) below.
- (c) Where a CT circuit has an additional burden not associated with meters, this additional burden shall not be modified in any way without obtaining the approval of the TSO in accordance with sub-paragraph (g) below.
- (d) Common return leads for two or more CT secondary circuits are not permitted.
- (e) Main and check meters must be connected to different CTs.
- (f) The total burden on CTs shall not exceed their rating at the rated secondary current.
- (g) Where any of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph 3.3.5 permit a modification to CT secondary circuits, provided that the approval of the TSO is sought for the modification, any such request must be made in writing to the TSO a reasonable time in advance of the modification and evidence of the value of any additional electrical burden must be made available for inspection to verify compliance with this paragraph 3.3.5 and also to ensure there is no degradation of the accuracy required by paragraph 4.1.1.

3.3.6 Voltage Transformers

- (a) Two VTs, or one VT with two or more secondary winding sets, to BS7625/HD554S1 with a minimum standard of accuracy class 0.2 shall be provided for the metering of each circuit and shall also (to the extent applicable) meet any meter certification regulations in force at the time.
- (b) Capacitor VTs shall have a working burden which provides for monitoring of the integrity of each fuse and which does not exceed the maximum rating or fall below the minimum rating stipulated by the relevant manufacturer.
- (c) Each VT secondary winding supplying a main meter shall be dedicated to Metering purposes only. Each VT secondary winding only supplying a check meter may be used for other purposes so long as other uses do not degrade the accuracy of the check meter outside the limits required by paragraph 4.1.1 and sub-paragraph (g) below and the TSO is notified of such other uses in accordance with sub-paragraph (h) below.

- (d) Where a VT circuit has an additional burden not associated with meters, this additional burden shall not be modified in any way unless the approval of the TSO is obtained in accordance with sub-paragraph (h) below.
- (e) Each meter suite shall be fed by a separate, fused set of leads from the VT.
- (f) Main and check meters must be connected to different VTs. If the VT supplies other equipment, separate fusing must be provided for the Metering.
- (g) The total burden on VTs shall not exceed their rating at the rated secondary voltages.
- (h) Where any of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph 3.3.6 permit a modification to VT secondary circuits, provided that the approval of the TSO is sought for the modification, any such request must be made in writing to the TSO a reasonable time in advance of the modification and evidence of the value of any additional electrical burden must be made available for inspection to verify compliance with this paragraph 3.3.6 and also to ensure there is no degradation of accuracy as required by paragraph 4.1.1.

#### 3.3.7 Existing Installations

For existing installations, the installed instrument transformers may be used irrespective of their accuracy class providing the overall accuracy requirements as defined in paragraph 4.1 are met and also the following:

- (i) in the event of a significant alteration to the primary plant (e.g. a switchgear change), new instrument transformers which comply with paragraphs 3.3.5 and 3.3.6 shall be provided;
- (ii) separately fused VT supplies shall be provided for each of the following:-
  - (a) the main meters;
  - (b) the check meters;
  - (c) any additional electrical burden.

### 3.4 Data Collectors

3.4.1 Duplicate data collectors will be used and provided by the Registrant to integrate pulses from meters over each Settlement Period, store values and transmit Settlement Values to the Data Collection System.

3.4.2 The following is required:-

- (a) the data collectors must have a minimum of sixteen channels and be capable of storing the recorded demand Settlement Values during failure of the AC power supply;
- (b) on demand from the central collection station the data collector will transfer the recorded Settlement Values without loss or error. The Settlement Values must also be transferable manually using a portable collection device (personal computer/hand held unit/removable memory module etc) of a type compatible with the system used by the TSO;

- (c) in the event of failure of communications with the central collection station the data collector will be capable of storing a minimum of five channels of demand values per feeder for a minimum period of 20 days with an integrating period of 30 minutes. This 20 day period may reduce pro rata dependent on the notified demand period selected as described in paragraph 3.4.3 below. Access to the manual transfer facility will be secured, in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedures, from unauthorised interference.

3.4.3 The settlement period shall be selectable over the following range: 30, 20, 15, 10, and 5 minutes and will be notified by the TSO. For any selectable value in this range one Settlement Period shall commence on the hour.

3.4.4 Monitoring facilities shall be provided for data collector fault conditions and also to record instances of local interrogation access which changes data and also tagged wherever possible to the relevant Settlement Period(s). All the above conditions will be reported as, at minimum, a common alarm via the remote interrogation facility.

### 3.5 Data Collection System

#### 3.5.1 Communications

The means of communication between the data collector and the central collection station will be secured, by the TSO, in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedure, from interference. The normal path will be across PSTN or PTN networks and any modem will be BABT approved. However, as technological changes take place this may change in the future and all points of interface shall be programmable to accommodate other equipment which may be used, as technology develops. The TSO will liaise with Users on such developments.

#### 3.5.2 Central Collection Station

The TSO central collection station will interrogate each data collector. All the TSO operations carried out either manually or automatically shall be protected by a security system or by an operational log produced by the system or both. The TSO central collection station will synchronise the outstations during interrogation by interfacing with its own radio clock. Following receipt of all data from the outstation the kWh and kVA<sub>rh</sub> lag and lead totals for each meter will be transferred by the TSO to a file for onward transmission to the TSO's centralised computing facilities.

#### 3.5.3 Supply Voltage

Where a measurement VT source is used and the outstation is storing data for more than one circuit, a voltage select or relay scheme using each circuit involved shall be provided. Local and remote phase failure indications shall be provided.

### 3.6 Facilities

The metering equipment shall be capable of providing the following information locally from voltage free (clean contacts) outputs:-

- (a) impulsing for kWh and either kVA<sub>h</sub> or kVA<sub>rh</sub> with a normal duration of 80ms per pulse; and

- (b) a 30 minute reset pulse with a minimum duration of 0.5 second and a maximum duration of 10 seconds; and
- (c) a synchronising signal for load switching.

#### **4. MEASUREMENT CRITERIA**

##### **4.1 Accuracy**

##### **4.1.1 Overall Accuracy of Equipment**

Meters shall be calibrated so as to achieve Overall Accuracy of Metering within the limits set out below. Calibration of meters shall be adjusted due to current and voltage transformer errors and/or errors due to lead electrical burdens but not for primary transformer losses. Paragraph 4.2.2 deals further with this issue.

##### **(a) Active Energy Measurement**

Conditions of Test	Limits of Error at Power Factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current	Power Factor	Limits of Error
120% to 10% inclusive	1.0	+/-0.5%
Below 10% to 5% inclusive	1.0	+/-0.7%
Below 5% to 1% inclusive*	1.0	+/-1.5%
120% to 10% inclusive	0.5 lag and 0.8 lead	+/-1.0%

\*This requirement shall only apply where the energy transfers to be measured by the Import meter and/or the Export meter during normal operating conditions are such that the Rated Measuring Current will be below 5% (excluding zero) for periods equivalent to 10% or greater per annum.

##### **(b) Reactive Energy Measurement**

Conditions of Test	Limits of Error at Power Factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current	Power Factor	Limits of Error
120% - 10% inclusive	0	+/-4.0%
120% - 20% inclusive	0.866 lag and lead	+/-5.0%

##### **4.1.2 Accuracy of Time Keeping**

- (a) The time keeping accuracy of metering equipment shall be maintained in accordance with Standard Time.
- (b) The commencement of each Settlement Period shall be within 10 seconds of Standard Time.

- (c) The duration of each Settlement Period shall be within +/- 0.1% of the required duration, except where synchronisation has occurred in a Settlement Period.

#### 4.2 Compensation For Errors

##### 4.2.1 Compensation for Instrument Transformer Errors

Compensation shall be made for errors of current and voltage transformers and/or lead electrical burdens, if possible, in the meter calibration.

##### 4.2.2 Compensation for Power Transformer and Line Losses

Where the installed Metering location and the Point of Supply do not coincide then, where necessary, compensation for power transformer and/or line losses shall be provided to meet the overall accuracy at the boundary point defined in paragraph 3.2.2. Compensation shall be made in the relevant data collector and the formula for calculation shall be agreed between the TSO and the relevant User.

- 4.2.3 Where existing calibration records do not exist, a recalibration test shall be carried out where practicable. Values of compensation shall be recorded and evidence to justify the compensation criteria shall be made available for inspection, including, wherever possible, test certificates as required by MC8.6.1 and MC8.6.4.

### 5. CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF METERING

#### 5.1 Meters

Meters shall be calibrated and tested in accordance with the requirements of Sub-Code No. 2.4 - "Sub-Code for the Calibration, Testing and Commissioning Requirements for Metering".

#### 5.2 Current And Voltage Transformers

Measuring transformers shall be supplied with known characteristics within the requirements of paragraph 3.3 of this Sub-Code. No periodic recalibration is required.

#### 5.3 Test Access To Metering Equipment

Sealable test terminal blocks shall be provided to facilitate meter testing and current and/or voltage transformer checks in situ. Test terminal blocks shall comply with Electricity Association Technical (EAT) Specification 50-18.

#### 5.4 Data Collectors

##### 5.4.1 Maintenance

Data collectors must be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or as is otherwise necessary to meet the obligations of this Sub-Code.

##### 5.4.2 Testing

There is no requirement for routine tests of data collectors. Testing of data collectors shall be carried out in accordance with MC8.4.

## 5.5 Records

The results of all calibration tests and recalibration tests on meters carried out in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and IEC Publication 687 and records of all periodic checks or recalibrations shall be kept in accordance with MC8.6.1 and be available for inspection in accordance with MC8.6.4.

## **APPENDIX**

### **LABELLING OF METERS FOR IMPORT AND EXPORT**

#### **1. ACTIVE ENERGY**

Active Energy is considered to be Imported when it flows to the User System from the NI System. The meter(s) registering this Active Energy should be labelled "Import".

Active Energy is considered to be Exported when it flows from the User System to the NI System. The meter(s) registering this Active Energy should be labelled "Export".

Meters shall be labelled to distinguish between main and check meters.

#### **2. REACTIVE ENERGY**

Reactive Energy is considered to be Imported or Exported as follows:-

<u>Flow of active Energy</u>	<u>Power Factor</u>	<u>Flow of Reactive Energy</u>
Import	Lagging	Import*
Import	Leading	Export*
Import	Unity	Zero
Export	Lagging	Export
Export	Leading	Import
Export	Unity	Zero

For the purposes of labelling of meters the conditions asterisked above will determine labelling where Import for Active Energy is defined as in 1. above.



---

## **SUB-CODE No. 2.2**

---

**(FOR THE METERING OF CIRCUITS WITH A  
RATED CAPACITY EXCEEDING 10 MVA AND UP TO  
AND INCLUDING 100 MVA)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**SUB-CODE NO. 2.2 FOR THE METERING OF CIRCUITS WITH A RATED CAPACITY  
EXCEEDING 10 MVA AND UP TO AND INCLUDING 100 MVA**

<b><u>CONTENTS</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
<b>1. SCOPE .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. STANDARDS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3. FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED AT METERING POINTS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
3.1 General .....	1
3.2 Meters.....	1
3.3 Instrument Transformers.....	3
3.4 Data Collectors.....	5
3.5 Data Collection System.....	5
3.6 Facilities .....	6
<b>4. MEASUREMENT CRITERIA.....</b>	<b>6</b>
4.1 Accuracy .....	6
4.2 Compensation for Errors .....	7
<b>5. CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF METERING .....</b>	<b>7</b>
5.1 Meters.....	7
5.2 Current and Voltage Transformers .....	8
5.3 Test Access to Metering Equipment .....	8
5.4 Data Collectors.....	8
5.5 Records.....	8
<b>Appendix.....</b>	<b>9</b>

## **1. SCOPE**

- 1.1 This Sub-Code No. 2.2 specifies the metering facilities which must be provided and certain practices that must be employed for the measurement of electrical energy flows associated with:-
- a) Non NIE Suppliers in relation to their Customers;
  - b) Generating Units and WFPSs.
- 1.2 This Sub-Code supplements the Main Code of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Sub-Code and the Main Code, the provisions of the Main Code shall prevail.
- 1.3 This Sub-Code should also be read in conjunction with any relevant Agreed Procedures and Schedule 7 of the Order.
- 1.4 This Sub-Code applies to circuits with a rated capacity which exceed 10 MVA and up to and including 100 MVA.
- 1.5 For the purposes of this Sub-Code, the criteria for a Customer supply (import active energy) to be over 10 MVA is that monthly maximum demand in each of the three months of the highest maximum demand on the NI System in each period of 12 consecutive months exceeds 10 MVA. For a new supply, a maximum demand is formally agreed between the customer and the TSO and this is periodically reviewed thereafter.

## **2. STANDARDS**

- 2.1 All references to industry standards given in the text of this Sub-Code are to versions which are current at the Effective Date. However, Metering installed after the Effective Date is required to comply with the version of any such standard in force at the date of installation.

## **3. FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED AT METERING POINTS**

### **3.1 General**

Although for clarity the specification identifies separate items of equipment, nothing in this Sub-Code prevents the items being combined to perform the same task provided the requirements of this Sub-Code are met.

### **3.2 Meters**

3.2.1 For each circuit the following energy measurements are required at or in relation to the Point of Supply:-

- (a) Active Energy for Import (kWh) \*;
- (b) Active Energy for Export (kWh) \*;
- (c) Reactive Energy for Import and Export (kVArh).

\* Subject to agreement of the TSO where system or plant conditions permit, either the Import or Export quantities may be omitted.

3.2.2 The Registrant shall ensure that Metering for the above measurements shall normally be provided on the TSO side of the Point of Supply in order to measure required Settlement Values.

3.2.3 Active Energy Meters (kWh)

Active Energy meters shall comply with the relevant clauses of BS5685/IEC521 for class 0.5 meters or the relevant part of BSEN60687 for class 0.5S static meters.

3.2.4 Reactive Energy Meters (kVArh)

Reactive Energy meters shall comply with IEC Standard 1268 or BS5685 Part 4 for class 3 meters.

3.2.5 The measurements will be produced using the outputs from current transformers and voltage transformers in the case of circuits given at voltages above 400 volts; in the case of circuits given at 400 volts or less than 400 volts, the measurement voltage will be 400 volts (line voltage)/230 volts (phase voltage).

3.2.6 Each circuit will be provided with:-

- (a) main kWh meter fitted with reverse running stop and pulse output;
- (b) check kWh meter fitted with reverse running stop and pulse output;
- (c) two kVArh meters fitted with reverse running stop and pulse output or one bi-directional kVArh meter with two pulse outputs for lagging and leading power factors.

Paragraph 3.2.9 deals with the situation where Import and/or Export of Active Energy is required at the same point, where a single meter can be used.

3.2.7 All meters shall be of an approved pattern or construction and, where appropriate, will be installed in an approved manner under paragraph 3 of Schedule 7 of the Order.

3.2.8 If direct measurement of the required values cannot be achieved, then the required values may be calculated using values measured at other points subject to prior agreement with the TSO and providing the overall accuracy meets the requirements of section 4.1. Where compensation is applied the values shall be recorded and supporting evidence shall be available to justify the compensation criteria.

3.2.9 Where the Import and/or Export of Active Energy and Reactive Energy is required to be measured at the same point, these functions may be combined in a single meter in which each energy flow is measured separately.

3.2.10 Meters shall be labelled in accordance with the Appendix of this Sub-Code.

3.3 Instrument Transformers

3.3.1 The terms "current transformer" ("CT") and "voltage transformer" ("VT") used in this Sub-Code do not preclude the use of other measuring techniques with accuracies of the required standards providing the accuracy, and also the longer term accuracy, in accordance with this Sub-Code can be verified to the TSO's satisfaction.

- 3.3.2 In accordance with the principles in paragraph 3.2.2, all CTs and VTs will be fitted on the TSO's side of the Point of Supply.
- 3.3.3 Where CTs and/or VTs are used, they shall meet the requirements set out in paragraphs 3.3.5 and 3.3.6 below.
- 3.3.4 Where CTs and/or VTs are used then a test terminal block or equivalent facility shall be provided by the TSO close to the meter(s). This facility will be fitted with the TSO seals and access granted by prior arrangement with the TSO on reasonable request.

3.3.5 Current Transformers

- (a) One set of CTs to BS7626/HD553S1 and ERS3/1 with a minimum standard of accuracy class 0.2 shall be provided per circuit and shall also meet (to the extent applicable) any meter certification regulations in force at the time.
- (b) Each CT secondary winding supplying a main meter shall be dedicated to metering purposes only. Each CT secondary winding only supplying a check meter may be used for other purposes so long as such other uses do not degrade the accuracy of the check meter outside the limits required by paragraph 4.1.1 and sub-paragraph (f) below, and the TSO is notified of such other uses in accordance with sub-paragraph (g) below.
- (c) Where a CT circuit has an additional burden not associated with meters, this additional burden shall not be modified in any way without obtaining the approval of the TSO in accordance with sub-paragraph (g) below.
- (d) Common return leads for two or more CT secondary circuits are not permitted.
- (e) Main and check meters must be connected to different CTs.
- (f) The total burden on CTs shall not exceed their rating at the rated secondary current.
- (g) Where any of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph 3.3.5 permit a modification to CT secondary circuits, provided that the approval of the TSO is sought for the modification, any such request must be made in writing to the TSO a reasonable time in advance of the modification and evidence of the value of any additional electrical burden must be made available for inspection to verify compliance with this paragraph 3.3.5 and also to ensure there is no degradation of the accuracy required by paragraph 4.1.1.

3.3.6 Voltage Transformers

- (a) One VT to BS7625/HD554S1 with a minimum standard of accuracy class 0.5 shall be provided for the metering of each circuit and shall also (to the extent applicable) meet any meter certification regulations in force at the time.
- (b) Capacitor VTs shall have a working burden which provides for monitoring of the integrity of each fuse and which does not exceed the maximum rating or fall below the minimum rating stipulated by the relevant manufacturer.

- (c) Each VT secondary winding supplying a main meter shall be dedicated to metering purposes only. Each VT secondary winding only supplying a check meter may be used for other purposes so long as other uses do not degrade the accuracy of the check meter outside the limits required by paragraph 4.1.1 and sub-paragraph (g) below and the TSO is notified of such other uses in accordance with sub-paragraph (h) below.
- (d) Where a VT circuit has an additional burden not associated with meters, this additional burden shall not be modified in any way unless the approval of the TSO is obtained in accordance with sub-paragraph (h) below.
- (e) Each meter suite shall be fed by a separate, fused set of leads from the VT.
- (f) Main and check meters must be connected to different VTs. If the VT supplies other equipment, separate fusing must be provided for the metering equipment.
- (g) The total burden on VTs shall not exceed their rating at the rated secondary voltages.
- (h) Where any of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph 3.3.6 permit a modification to VT secondary circuits, provided that the approval of the TSO is sought for the modification, any such request must be made in writing to the TSO a reasonable time in advance of the modification and evidence of the value of any additional electrical burden must be made available for inspection to verify compliance with this paragraph 3.3.6 and also to ensure there is no degradation of accuracy as required by paragraph 4.1.1.

### 3.3.7 Existing Installations

For existing installations, the installed instrument transformers may be used irrespective of their accuracy class providing the overall accuracy requirements as defined in paragraph 4.1 are met and also the following:

- (i) in the event of a significant alteration to the primary plant (e.g. a switchgear change), new instrument transformers which comply with paragraphs 3.3.5 and 3.3.6 shall be provided;
- (ii) separately fused VT supplies shall be provided for each of the following:-
  - (a) the main meters;
  - (b) the check meters;
  - (c) any additional electrical burden.

## 3.4 Data Collectors

3.4.1 Data collectors will be used and provided by the Registrant to integrate pulses from meters over each Settlement Period, store values and transmit Settlement Values to the Data Collection System.

3.4.2 The following is required:-

- (a) the data collectors must have a minimum of sixteen channels and be capable of storing the recorded demand Settlement Values during failure of the AC power supply;

- (b) on demand from the central collection station the data collector will transfer the recorded Settlement Values without loss or error. The Settlement Values must also be transferable manually using a portable collection device (personal computer/hand held unit/removable memory module etc) of a type compatible with the system used by the TSO;
  - (c) in the event of failure of communications with the central collection station the data collector will be capable of storing a minimum of five channels of demand values per feeder for a minimum period of 20 days with an integrating period of 30 minutes. This 20 day period may reduce pro rata dependent on the notified demand period selected as described in paragraph 3.4.3 below. Access to the manual transfer facility will be secured, in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedures, from unauthorised interference.
- 3.4.3 The settlement period shall be selectable over the following range: 30, 20, 15, 10, and 5 minutes and will be notified by the TSO. For any selectable value in this range one Settlement Period shall commence on the hour.
- 3.4.4 Monitoring facilities shall be provided for data collector fault conditions and also to record instances of local interrogation access which changes data and tagged wherever possible to the relevant Settlement Period(s). All the above conditions shall be reported as, at minimum, a common alarm via the remote interrogation facility.

### 3.5 Data Collection System

#### 3.5.1 Communications

The means of communication between the data collector and the central collection station will be secured, by the TSO, in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedure, from interference. The normal path will be across PSTN or PTN networks and any modem will be BAPT approved. However, as technological changes take place this may change in the future and all points of interface shall be programmable to accommodate other equipment which may be used, as technology develops. The TSO will liaise with Users on such developments.

#### 3.5.2 Central Collection Station

The TSO central collection station will interrogate each data collector. All the TSO operations carried out either manually or automatically shall be protected by a security system or by an operational log produced by the system or both. The TSO central collection station will synchronise the outstations during interrogation by interfacing with its own radio clock. Following receipt of all data from the outstation the kWh and kVArh lag and lead totals for each meter will be transferred by the TSO to a file for onward transmission to the TSO's centralised computing facilities.

#### 3.5.3 Supply Voltage

Where a measurement VT source is used and the outstation is storing data for more than one circuit, a voltage select or relay scheme using each circuit involved shall be provided. Local and remote phase failure indications shall be provided.

### 3.6 Facilities

The metering equipment shall be capable of providing the following information locally from voltage free (clean contacts) outputs:-

- (a) impulsing for kWh and either kVAh or kVArh with a normal duration of 80ms per pulse; and
- (b) a 30 minute reset pulse with a minimum duration of 0.5 second and a maximum duration of 10 seconds; and
- (c) a synchronising signal for load switching.

## 4. MEASUREMENT CRITERIA

### 4.1 Accuracy

#### 4.1.1 Overall Accuracy of Equipment

Meters shall be calibrated so as to achieve Overall Accuracy of Metering within the limits set out below. Calibration of meters shall be adjusted due to current and voltage transformer errors and/or errors due to lead electrical burdens but not for primary transformer losses. Paragraph 4.2.2 deals further with this issue.

##### (a) Active Energy Measurement

Conditions of Test	Limits of Error at Power Factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current	Power Factor	Limits of Error
120% to 10% inclusive	1.0	+/-1.0%
Below 10% to 5% inclusive	1.0	+/-1.5%
120% to 10% inclusive	0.5 lag and 0.8 lead	+/-2.0%

##### (b) Reactive Energy Measurement

Conditions of Test	Limits of Error at Power Factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current	Power Factor	Limits of Error
120% - 10% inclusive	0	+/-4.0%
120% - 20% inclusive	0.866 lag and lead	+/-5.0%

#### 4.1.2 Accuracy of Time Keeping

- (a) The time keeping accuracy of metering equipment shall be maintained in accordance with Standard Time.
- (b) The commencement of each Settlement Period shall be within 10 seconds of the Standard Time.



- (c) The duration of each Settlement Period shall be within +/- 0.1% of the required duration, except where synchronisation has occurred in a Settlement Period.

## 4.2 Compensation For Errors

### 4.2.1 Compensation for Instrument Transformer Errors

Compensation shall be made for errors of current and voltage transformers and/or lead electrical burdens, if possible, in the meter calibration.

### 4.2.2 Compensation for Power Transformer and Line Losses

Where the installed Metering location and the Point of Supply do not coincide then, where necessary, compensation for power transformer and/or line losses shall be provided to meet the overall accuracy at the boundary point defined in paragraph 3.2.2. Compensation shall be made in the relevant data collector and the formula for calculation shall be agreed between the TSO and the relevant User.

- 4.2.3 Where existing calibration records do not exist, a recalibration test shall be carried out where practicable. Values of compensation shall be recorded and evidence to justify the compensation criteria shall be made available for inspection, including, wherever possible, test certificates as required by MC8.6.1 and MC8.6.4.

## 5. CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF METERING

### 5.1 Meters

Meters shall be calibrated and tested in accordance with the requirements of Sub-Code No. 2.4 - "Sub-Code for the Calibration, Testing and Commissioning Requirements for Metering".

### 5.2 Current And Voltage Transformers

Measuring transformers shall be supplied with known characteristics within the requirements of paragraph 3.3 of this Sub-Code. No periodic recalibration is required.

### 5.3 Test Access To Metering Equipment

Sealable test terminal blocks shall be provided to facilitate meter testing and current and/or voltage transformer checks in situ. Test terminal blocks shall comply with Electricity Association Technical (EAT) Specification 50-18.

### 5.4 Data Collectors

#### 5.4.1 Maintenance

Data collectors must be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or as is otherwise necessary to meet the obligations of this Sub-Code.

#### 5.4.2 Testing

There is no requirement for routine tests of data collectors. Testing of data collectors shall be carried out in accordance with MC8.4.

## 5.5 Records

The results of all calibration tests and recalibration tests on meters carried out in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and IEC Publication 687 and records of all periodic checks or recalibrations shall be kept in accordance with MC8.6.1 and be available for inspection in accordance with MC8.6.4.

## **APPENDIX**

### **LABELLING OF METERS FOR IMPORT AND EXPORT**

#### **1. ACTIVE ENERGY**

Active Energy is considered to be Imported when it flows to the User System from the NI System. The meter(s) registering this Active Energy should be labelled "Import".

Active Energy is considered to be Exported when it flows from the User System to the NI System. The meter(s) registering this Active Energy should be labelled "Export".

Meters shall be labelled to distinguish between main and check meters.

#### **2. REACTIVE ENERGY**

Reactive Energy is considered to be Imported or Exported as follows:-

<u>Flow of active Energy</u>	<u>Power Factor</u>	<u>Flow of Reactive Energy</u>
Import	Lagging	Import*
Import	Leading	Export*
Import	Unity	Zero
Export	Lagging	Export
Export	Leading	Import
Export	Unity	Zero

For the purposes of labelling of meters the conditions asterisked above will determine labelling where Import for Active Energy is defined as in 1 above.

---

## **SUB-CODE No. 2.3**

---

**(FOR THE METERING OF CIRCUITS WITH A  
RATED CAPACITY OF 70 KVA OR MORE AND UP TO  
AND INCLUDING 10 MVA)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**SUB CODE NO. 2.3 FOR THE METERING OF CIRCUITS WITH A RATED CAPACITY OF  
70 KVA OR MORE AND UP TO AND INCLUDING 10 MVA**

<b><u>PAGE</u></b>	<b><u>CONTENTS</u></b>	
<b>1.</b>	<b>SCOPE .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>STANDARDS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED AT METERING POINTS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
	3.1 General .....	1
	3.2 Meters.....	1
	3.3 Instrument Transformers .....	2
	3.4 Data Collectors.....	5
	3.5 Data Collection System.....	5
	3.6 Facilities .....	6
<b>4.</b>	<b>MEASUREMENT CRITERIA.....</b>	<b>6</b>
	4.1 Accuracy .....	6
	4.2 Compensation for Errors .....	7
<b>5.</b>	<b>CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF METERING .....</b>	<b>7</b>
	5.1 Meters.....	7
	5.2 Current and Voltage Transformers .....	8
	5.3 Test Access to Metering Equipment .....	8
	5.4 Data Collectors.....	8
	5.5 Records.....	8
	<b>Appendix.....</b>	<b>9</b>

## **1. SCOPE**

- 1.1 This Sub-Code No. 2.3 specifies the metering facilities which must be provided and certain practices that must be employed for the measurement of electrical energy flows associated with:
- a) Non NIE Suppliers in relation to their Customers;
  - b) Generating Units and WFPSs.
- 1.2 This Sub-Code supplements the Main Code of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Sub-Code and the Main Code, the provisions of the Main Code shall prevail.
- 1.3 This Sub-Code should also be read in conjunction with any relevant Agreed Procedures and Schedule 7 of the Order.
- 1.4 This Sub-Code does not apply to circuits with a rated capacity of less than 70 kVA nor to circuits with a rated capacity greater than 10 MVA, and for such circuits metering arrangements shall meet the relevant Sub-Codes or where there are no applicable Sub-Codes, as agreed with the TSO, and shall be in accordance with Schedule 7 of the Order.
- 1.5 For the purposes of this Sub-Code, the criteria for a Customer supply (import active energy) to be over 10 MVA is that monthly maximum demand in each of the three months of the highest maximum demand on the NI System in each period of 12 consecutive months exceeds 10 MVA. For a new supply, a maximum demand is formally agreed between the customer and the TSO and this is periodically reviewed thereafter.

## **2. STANDARDS**

- 2.1 All references to industry standards given in the text of this Sub-Code are to versions which are current at the Effective Date. However, Metering installed after the Effective Date is required to comply with the version of any such standard in force at the date of installation.

## **3. FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED AT METERING POINTS**

### **3.1 General**

Although for clarity the specification identifies separate items of equipment, nothing in this Sub-Code prevents the items being combined to perform the same task provided the requirements of this Sub-Code are met.

### **3.2 Meters**

- 3.2.1 For each circuit the following energy measurements are required at or in relation to the Point of supply:-
- (a) Active Energy for Import (kWh) \*;
  - (b) Active Energy for Export (kWh) \*;
  - (c) Reactive Energy for Import and Export (kVArh).

\* Subject to agreement of the TSO where system or plant conditions permit, either the Import or Export quantities may be omitted.

3.2.2 The Registrant shall ensure that Metering for the above measurements shall normally be provided on the TSO side of the Point of Supply in order to measure required Settlement Values.

3.2.3 Active Energy Meters (kWh)

Active Energy meters shall comply with the relevant clauses of BS5685/IEC521 for class 2.0 meters or the relevant parts of BSEN61036 for class 2.0S static meters.

3.2.4 Reactive Energy Meters (kVArh)

Reactive Energy meters shall comply with the relevant requirements of IEC Standard 1268 or BS5685 Part 4 class 3 meters.

3.2.5 The measurements will be produced using the outputs from current transformers and voltage transformers in the case of circuits given at voltages above 400 volts; in the case of circuits given at 400 volts or less than 400 volts, the measurement voltage will be 400 volts (line voltage)/230 volts (phase voltage).

3.2.6 Meters will be provided with reverse running stop and pulse output.

3.2.7 All meters shall be of an approved pattern or construction and, where appropriate, will be installed in an approved manner under paragraph 3 of Schedule 7 of the Order.

3.2.8 If direct measurement of the required values cannot be achieved, then the required values may be calculated using values measured at other points subject to prior agreement with the TSO and providing the overall accuracy meets the requirements of section 4.1. Where compensation is applied the values shall be recorded and supporting evidence shall be available to justify the compensation criteria.

3.2.9 Where Import and/or Export of Active Energy and Reactive Energy is required to be measured at the same point, these functions may be combined in a single meter in which each energy flow is measured separately.

3.2.10 Meters shall be labelled in accordance with the Appendix of this Sub-Code.

3.3 Instrument Transformers

3.3.1 The terms "current transformer" ("CT") and "voltage transformer" ("VT") used in this Sub-Code do not preclude the use of other measuring techniques with accuracies of the required standards providing the accuracy, and also the longer term accuracy, in accordance with this Sub-Code can be verified to the TSO's satisfaction.

3.3.2 In accordance with the principles in paragraph 3.2.2, all CTs and VTs will be fitted on the TSO's side of the Point of Supply.

3.3.3 Where CTs and/or VTs are used, they shall meet the requirements set out in paragraphs 3.3.5 and 3.3.6 below.

3.3.4 Where CTs and/or VTs are used then a test terminal block or equivalent facility shall be provided close to the meter(s). This facility will be fitted with the TSO seals and access granted by prior arrangement with the TSO on reasonable request.

3.3.5 Current Transformers

- (a) One set of CTs to BS7626/HD553S1 and ERS3/1 where appropriate with a minimum standard of accuracy class 0.5S shall be provided per circuit and shall also (to the extent applicable) meet any meter certification regulations in force at the time.
- (b) Each CT secondary winding supplying a main meter shall be dedicated to metering purposes only. Each CT secondary winding only supplying a check meter may be used for other purposes so long as such other uses do not degrade the accuracy of the check meter outside the limits required by paragraph 4.1.1 and sub-paragraph (f) below, and the TSO is notified of such other uses in accordance with sub-paragraph (g) below.
- (c) Where a CT circuit has an additional burden not associated with meters, this additional burden shall not be modified in any way without obtaining the approval of the TSO in accordance with sub-paragraph (g) below.
- (d) Common return leads for two or more CT secondary circuits are not permitted.
- (e) Main and check meters must be connected to different CTs.
- (f) The total burden on CTs shall not exceed their rating at the rated secondary current.
- (g) Where any of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph 3.3.5 permit a modification to CT secondary circuits, provided that the approval of the TSO is sought for the modification, any such request must be made in writing to the TSO a reasonable time in advance of the modification and evidence of the value of any additional electrical burden must be made available for inspection to verify compliance with this paragraph 3.3.5 and also to ensure there is no degradation of the accuracy required by paragraph 4.1.1.

3.3.6 Voltage Transformers

- (a) One VT to BS7625/HD554S1 with a minimum standard of accuracy class 1.0 shall be provided for the metering of each circuit and shall also (to the extent applicable) meet any meter certification regulations in force at the time.
- (b) Capacitor VTs shall have a working burden which provides for monitoring of the integrity of each fuse and which does not exceed the maximum rating or fall below the minimum rating stipulated by the relevant manufacturer.
- (c) Each VT secondary winding supplying a main meter shall be dedicated to metering purposes only. Each VT secondary winding only supplying a check meter may be used for other purposes so long as other uses do not degrade the accuracy of the check meter outside the limits required by paragraph 4.1.1 and sub-paragraph (g) below and the TSO is notified of such other uses in accordance with sub-paragraph (h) below.



- (d) Where a VT circuit has an additional burden not associated with meters, this additional burden shall not be modified in any way unless the approval of the TSO is obtained in accordance with sub-paragraph (h) below.
- (e) Each meter suite shall be fed by a separate, fused set of leads from the VT.
- (f) Main and check meters must be connected to different VTs. If the VT supplies other equipment, separate fusing must be provided for the metering equipment.
- (g) The total burden on VTs shall not exceed their rating at the rated secondary voltages.
- (h) Where any of the foregoing provisions of this paragraph 3.3.6 permit a modification to VT secondary circuits, provided that the approval of the TSO is sought for the modification, any such request must be made in writing to the TSO a reasonable time in advance of the modification and evidence of the value of any additional electrical burden must be made available for inspection to verify compliance with this paragraph 3.3.6 and also to ensure there is no degradation of accuracy as required by paragraph 4.1.1.

#### 3.3.7 Existing Installations

For existing installations, the installed instrument transformers may be used irrespective of their accuracy class providing the overall accuracy requirements as defined in paragraph 4.1 are met and also the following:

- (i) in the event of a significant alteration to the primary plant (e.g. a switchgear change), new instrument transformers which comply with paragraphs 3.3.5 and 3.3.6 shall be provided;
- (ii) separately fused VT supplies shall be provided for each of the following:-
  - (a) the main meters;
  - (b) the check meters;
  - (c) any additional electrical burden.

#### 3.4 Data Collectors

- 3.4.1 Data collectors will be used and provided by the Registrant to integrate pulses from meters over each Settlement Period, store values and transmit Settlement Values to the Data Collection System.

Small generators (NFFO), in this load band, may not require on line data collection and the detailed requirements will be agreed with the TSO.

- 3.4.2 (a) Data collectors must have a minimum of four channels per feeder and be capable of storing the recorded demand Settlement Values during failure of the AC power supply;
- (b) on demand from the central collection station the data collector will transfer the recorded Settlement Values without loss or error. The Settlement Values must also be transferable manually using a portable collection device (personal

computer/hand held unit/removable memory module etc) of a type compatible with the system used by the TSO;

- (c) in the event of failure of communications with the central collection station the data collector will be capable of storing a minimum of four channels of demand values per feeder for a minimum period of 20 days with an integrating period of 30 minutes. This 20 day period may reduce pro rata dependent on the notified demand period selected as described in paragraph 3.4.3 below. Access to the manual transfer facility will be secured, in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedures, from unauthorised interference.

3.4.3 The settlement period shall be selectable over the following range: 30, 20, 15, 10, and 5 minutes and will be notified by the TSO. For any selectable value in this range one Settlement Period shall commence on the hour.

3.4.4 Monitoring facilities shall be provided for data collector fault conditions and also to record instances of local interrogation access which changes data and tagged wherever possible to the relevant Settlement Period(s). All the above conditions shall be reported as, at minimum, a common alarm via the remote interrogation facility.

### 3.5 Data Collection System

#### 3.5.1 Communications

The means of communication between the data collector and the central collection station will be secured, by the TSO, in accordance with the relevant Agreed Procedure, from interference. The normal path will be across PSTN or PTN networks and any modem will be BABT approved. However, as technological changes take place this may change in the future and all points of interface shall be programmable to accommodate other equipment which may be used, as technology develops. The TSO will liaise with Users on such developments.

#### 3.5.2 Central Collection Station

The TSO central collection station will interrogate each data collector. All the TSO operations carried out either manually or automatically shall be protected by a security system or by an operational log produced by the system or both. The TSO central collection station will synchronise the outstations during interrogation by interfacing with its own radio clock. Following receipt of all data from the outstation the kWh and kVArh lag and lead totals for each meter will be transferred by the TSO to a file for onward transmission to the TSO's centralised computing facilities.

#### 3.5.3 Supply Voltage

Where a measurement VT source is used and the outstation is storing data for more than one circuit, a voltage select or relay scheme using each circuit involved shall be provided. Local and remote phase failure indications shall be provided.

### 3.6 Facilities

The metering equipment shall be capable of providing the following information locally from voltage free (clean contacts) outputs:-

- (a) impulsing for kWh and either kVAh or kVArh with a normal duration of 80ms per pulse; and
- (b) a 30 minute reset pulse with a minimum duration of 0.5 second and a maximum duration of 10 seconds; and
- (c) a synchronising signal for load switching.

#### **4. MEASUREMENT CRITERIA**

##### **4.1 Accuracy**

##### **4.1.1 Overall Accuracy of Equipment**

Meters shall be calibrated so as to achieve Overall Accuracy of Metering within the limits set out below. Calibration of meters shall be adjusted due to current and voltage transformer errors and/or errors due to lead electrical burdens. Paragraph 4.2.2 deals further with this issue.

##### **(a) Active Energy Measurement**

Conditions of Test	Limits of Error at Power Factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current	Power Factor	Limits of Error
100% to 20% inclusive	1.0	+/-1.5%
Below 20% to 5% inclusive	1.0	+/-2.5%
100% to 20% inclusive	0.5 lag and 0.8 lead	+/-2.5%

##### **(b) Reactive Energy Measurement**

Conditions of Test	Limits of Error at Power Factor	
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current	Power Factor	Limit of Error
100% - 20% inclusive	0	+/-4.0%
100% - 20% inclusive	0.866 lag and lead	+/-5.0%

##### **4.1.2 Accuracy of Time Keeping**

- (a) The time keeping accuracy of metering equipment shall be maintained in accordance with Standard Time.
- (b) The commencement of each Settlement Period shall be within 20 seconds of the Standard Time.
- (c) The duration of each Settlement Period shall be within +/-0.1% of the required duration except where synchronisation has occurred in a Settlement Period.

## 4.2 Compensation For Errors

### 4.2.1 Compensation for Instrument Transformer Errors

Compensation shall be made for errors of current and voltage transformers and/or lead electrical burdens, if possible, in the meter calibration.

### 4.2.2 Compensation for Power Transformer and Line Losses

Where the installed Metering location and the Point of Supply do not coincide then, where necessary, compensation for power transformer and/or line losses shall be provided to meet the overall accuracy at the boundary point defined in paragraph 3.2.2. Compensation shall be made in the relevant data collector and the formula for calculation shall be agreed between the TSO and the relevant User.

4.2.3 Where existing records do not exist, a recalibration test shall be carried out where practicable. Values of compensation shall be recorded and evidence to justify the compensation criteria shall be made available for inspection, including, wherever possible, test certificates as required by MC8.6.1 and MC8.6.4.

## 5. **CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF METERING**

### 5.1 Meters

Meters shall be calibrated and tested in accordance with the requirements of Sub-Code No. 2.4 - "Sub-Code for the Calibration, Testing and Commissioning Requirements for Metering".

### 5.2 Current And Voltage Transformers

Measuring transformers shall be supplied with known characteristics within the requirements of paragraph 3.3 of this Sub-Code. No periodic recalibration is required.

### 5.3 Test Access To Metering Equipment

Sealable test terminal blocks shall be provided to facilitate meter testing and current and/or voltage transformer checks in situ. Test terminal blocks shall comply with Electricity Association Technical (EAT) Specification 50-18.

### 5.4 Data Collectors

#### 5.4.1 Maintenance

Data collectors must be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or as is necessary to meet the obligations of this Sub-Code.

#### 5.4.2 Testing

There is no requirement for routine tests of data collectors. Testing of data collectors shall be carried out in accordance with MC8.4.

## 5.5 Records

The results of all calibration tests and recalibration tests on meters carried out in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and IEC Publication 687 and records of all periodic checks or recalibrations shall be kept in accordance with MC8.6.1 and be available for inspection in accordance with MC8.6.4.

## APPENDIX

### LABELLING OF METERS FOR IMPORT AND EXPORT

#### 1. ACTIVE ENERGY

Active Energy is considered to be Imported when it flows to the User's System from the NI System. The meter(s) registering this Active Energy should be labelled "Import".

Active Energy is considered to be Exported when it flows from the User's System to the NI System. The meter(s) registering this Active Energy should be labelled "Export".

Meters shall be labelled to distinguish between main and check meters.

#### 2. REACTIVE ENERGY

Reactive Energy is considered to be Imported or Exported as follows:-

<u>Flow of Active Energy</u>	<u>Power Factor</u>	<u>Flow of Reactive Energy</u>
Import	Lagging	Import*
Import	Leading	Export*
Import	Unity	Zero
Export	Lagging	Export
Export	Leading	Import
Export	Unity	Zero

For the purposes of labelling of meters the conditions asterisked above will determine labelling where Import for Active Energy is defined as in 1. above.

---

## **SUB-CODE No. 2.4**

---

**(FOR THE CALIBRATION TESTING AND  
COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS OF METERING)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**SUB-CODE NO. 2.4 FOR THE CALIBRATION TESTING AND COMMISSIONING  
REQUIREMENTS OF METERING**

<b><u>PAGE</u></b>	<b><u>CONTENTS</u></b>	
<b>1.</b>	<b>SCOPE .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2.</b>	<b>STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3.</b>	<b>DEFINITIONS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4.</b>	<b>REFERENCE STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>2</b>
	4.1 Temperature tolerances .....	2
	4.2 Calibration intervals.....	2
	4.3 Use .....	2
<b>5.</b>	<b>AC/DC TRANSFER STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>3</b>
	5.1 Temperature tolerance .....	3
	5.2 Calibration intervals.....	3
	5.3 Use. ....	3
<b>6.</b>	<b>AC TRANSFER STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>3</b>
	6.1 Temperature tolerance .....	3
	6.2 Calibration intervals .....	3
	6.3 Use .....	4
	6.4 Outside specification .....	4
<b>7.</b>	<b>WORKING STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>4</b>
	7.1 Temperature tolerance .....	4
	7.2 Calibration intervals.....	4
	7.3 Use .....	4
	7.4 Outside specification .....	4
<b>8.</b>	<b>MOBILITY .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>9.</b>	<b>ACCURACY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CALIBRATION AND ON-SITE TESTING OF ELECTRICITY METERS.....</b>	<b>5</b>
	9.1 Overall uncertainty .....	5
	9.2 Calibration .....	5
	9.3 On-site accuracy tests .....	5
<b>10.</b>	<b>FREQUENCY OF CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF METERING .....</b>	<b>6</b>



10.1	Meters .....	6
10.2	Current and voltage transformers .....	8
10.3	Data collectors .....	8
<b>11.</b>	<b>COMMISSIONING .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>12.</b>	<b>RECORDS .....</b>	<b>9</b>
	<b>APPENDIX A .....</b>	<b>10</b>
	<b>TABLE 1.....</b>	<b>12</b>
	<b>TABLE 2.....</b>	<b>14</b>
	<b>TABLE 3.....</b>	<b>15</b>
	<b>TABLE 4.....</b>	<b>16</b>

## **1. SCOPE**

- 1.1 This Sub-Code No. 2.4 specifies the requirements for the calibration, testing and commissioning of Metering covered by the Grid Code.
- 1.2 This Sub-Code defines the minimum requirements that must be met in all instances.
- 1.3 This Sub-Code states the practices that shall be employed, and the apparatus that shall be used for the calibration, testing and commissioning of Metering.
- 1.4 This Sub-Code specifies the frequency for both calibration and on-site accuracy tests.
- 1.5 This Sub-Code supplements the Main Code of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Sub-Code and the Main Code, the provisions of the Main Code shall prevail.
- 1.6 The obligations of the Registrant in respect of the requirements for calibration and testing under this Sub-Code, also extends to calibration and testing carried out on Metering at the manufacturer's works.

## **2. STANDARDS**

- 2.1 All references to industry standards given in the text of this Sub-Code are to versions which are current at the Effective Date.
- 2.2 Metering installed after the Effective Date is required to comply with the version of any such standard in force at the date of installation.

## **3. DEFINITIONS**

In this Sub-Code No.2.4, the following terms have the following meanings:

### **3.1 AC/DC Transfer Standard**

AC/DC Transfer Standard means a standard which has been verified at an Approved Meter Test Station and is used to verify AC Transfer Standards or Working Standards.

### **3.2 AC Transfer Standard**

AC Transfer Standard means a standard which has been verified by comparison to a Reference Standard or an AC/DC Transfer Standard and is used for the calibration and testing of Metering.

### **3.3 Approved Meter Test Station**

The National Physical Laboratory (NPL), or a calibration laboratory that has been accredited by the National Accreditation Service (NAMAS), or an international laboratory recognized by NPL for the measurement required, or any other laboratory approved by the Authority.

### 3.4 Mobile Standard

Mobile Standard means a Standard (i.e. AC Transfer Standard or Working Standard) which is used for on-site calibration or accuracy test purposes.

### 3.5 Reference Standard

Reference Standard means a standard whose measurement traceability to National Standards has been verified either at an Approved Meter Test Station or is directly maintained by radio communication.

### 3.6 Reference Temperature

Reference Temperature means a stated temperature for any apparatus at which that apparatus has a known specification. If no temperature is stated the Reference Temperature is 23 degrees Celsius.

### 3.7 Working Standard

Working Standard means a Standard, including a complete meter testing system, which has been verified by comparison to either a Reference Standard or a Transfer Standard, and is used for the calibration and testing of Metering.

## 4. REFERENCE STANDARDS

### 4.1 Temperature tolerances

4.1.1 Reference Standards shall be maintained at the appropriate Reference Temperature within a tolerance of  $\pm 2$  degrees Celsius.

4.1.2 Save insofar as it is necessary to comply with the accuracy requirements of this Sub-Code, Reference Standard CTs and VTs need not be maintained at a Reference Temperature where it is impracticable.

### 4.2 Calibration intervals

4.2.1 Reference Standards, other than Reference Standard CTs and VTs, shall, unless its measurement traceability is maintained by radio communication, be verified at an Approved Meter Test Station at intervals dependent on the specification(s) but in no case less frequently than at intervals of 24 months.

4.2.2 Reference Standard CTs and VTs shall be calibrated by an Approved Meter Test Station at intervals not exceeding 5 years. Where records are made available to the TSO which show either a negligible or predictable deviation from previous calibrations, the TSO may, acting reasonably, permit the interval between such calibrations to be increased.

### 4.3 Use

4.3.1 During periods of use of a Reference Standard (i.e. between calibrations at an Approved Meter Test Station) evidence shall be made available to the TSO to substantiate the stability of that Reference Standard.

## 5. **AC/DC TRANSFER STANDARDS**

### 5.1 **Temperature tolerance**

5.1.1 AC/DC Transfer Standards shall be maintained at the appropriate Reference Temperature within a tolerance of  $\pm 2$  degrees Celsius.

### 5.2 **Calibration intervals**

5.2.1 AC/DC Transfer Standards shall be verified at an Approved Meter Test Station at intervals dependent on their specifications but in no case less frequently than at intervals of 24 months.

5.2.2 Where records are made available to the TSO which show either negligible or predictable deviation from previous calibrations, the TSO may, acting reasonably, permit the interval between such calibrations to be increased up to an interval of 5 years.

### 5.3 **Use**

5.3.1 Prior to use of a AC/DC Transfer Standard (i.e. between calibrations at an Approved Meter Test Station) the AC/DC Transfer Standard shall be calibrated against Reference Standard(s).

5.3.2 An AC/DC Transfer Standard need not be calibrated against a Reference Standard prior to use, where records are made available to the TSO which show either negligible or predictable deviation from previous calibrations, the TSO may, acting reasonably, permit an interval between such calibrations of up to 6 months.

## 6. **AC TRANSFER STANDARDS**

### 6.1 **Temperature tolerance**

6.1.1 Save insofar as it is necessary to comply with the accuracy requirements of the Sub-Code, AC Transfer Standards need not be maintained at a given temperature.

### 6.2 **Calibration intervals**

6.2.1 AC Transfer Standards need not be verified at an Approved Meter Test Station provided they have been calibrated in accordance with 6.2.2 or 6.2.3.

6.2.2 AC Transfer Standards shall be calibrated against Reference Standards or AC/DC Transfer Standards at monthly intervals.

6.2.3 Where records are made available to the TSO which show either a negligible or predictable deviation from previous calibrations, the TSO may, acting reasonably, permit the interval between such calibrations to be increased up to 6 months.

### 6.3 Use

- 6.3.1 Where any AC Transfer Standard is used for on-site calibration or testing it should be calibrated before and after use. Neither the period from calibration to use nor the period from use to next calibration shall exceed one week.

### 6.4 Outside specification

- 6.4.1 When an AC Transfer Standard is calibrated and is found to be outside specification, the reason shall be investigated and the occurrence reported to the TSO within 3 working days of its discovery. The results of the investigation shall determine:-
- a) whether Metering calibrated or tested using that Standard since its last satisfactory calibration complies with the relevant Sub-Code.
  - b) the reason why that AC Transfer Standard is outside its specification.

## 7. **WORKING STANDARDS**

### 7.1 Temperature tolerance

- 7.1.1 Save insofar as is necessary to comply with the accuracy requirements of this Sub-Code, Working Standards need not be maintained at a given temperature.

### 7.2 Calibration intervals

- 7.2.1 Working Standards need not be verified at an Approved Meter Test Station provided they have been calibrated in accordance with 7.2.2 or 7.2.3.
- 7.2.2 Working Standards shall be calibrated against Reference or Transfer Standards at monthly intervals.
- 7.2.3 Where records are made available to the TSO which show either negligible or predictable deviation from previous calibrations, the TSO may, acting reasonably, permit the interval between such calibrations to be increased up to 6 months.

### 7.3 Use

- 7.3.1 Where any Working Standard is used for on-site calibration or testing it should be calibrated before and after use. Neither the period from calibration to use nor the period from use to next calibration shall exceed one week.

### 7.4 Outside specification

- 7.4.1 When a Working Standard is calibrated and is found to be outside specification, the reason shall be investigated and the occurrence reported to the TSO within 3 working days of its discovery. The results of the investigation shall determine:-
- a) whether Metering calibrated or tested using that Standard since its last satisfactory calibration complies with the relevant Sub-Code;
  - b) the reason why that Working Standard is outside its specification.

## 8. **MOBILITY**

8.1.1 Reference Standards and AC/DC Transfer Standards shall not be Mobile Standards and shall remain in one location as far as possible and only be moved for verification at an Approved Meter Test Station.

8.1.2 AC Transfer Standards and Working Standards may be Mobile Standards.

## 9. **ACCURACY REQUIREMENTS FOR THE CALIBRATION AND ON-SITE TESTING OF ELECTRICITY METERS**

9.1 Meters shall be calibrated and tested using standards complying with this Sub-Code to demonstrate compliance of such meters with the accuracy requirements of the Grid Code.

### 9.2 Overall uncertainty

The overall uncertainty of measurement during calibration or on-site accuracy test shall be calculated in accordance with the NAMAS Directive NIS3003 allowing for all uncertainties in the chain of measurement from true value to the meter under test. The confidence level in the determination of the overall uncertainty shall be 95% or greater.

### 9.3 Calibration

9.3.1 Meters shall be calibrated such that the overall accuracy is within the percentage error limits as defined in Table 1 (for Active Energy meters) or as appropriate Table 3 (for Reactive Energy meters). The overall uncertainty of measurement of the calibration shall not exceed the limits specified in Tables 1 or 3 as appropriate.

9.3.2 All initial calibrations of meters shall be performed in a laboratory or test house (including any meter manufacturer's works).

a) Periodic calibrations of all meters other than Active Energy class 0.2S may be performed on-site provided that the percentage error limits and overall uncertainty requirements as in Tables 1 and 3 are met.

b) Periodic calibration of class 0.2S Active Energy meters shall be performed in a laboratory or test house (including any meter manufacturer's works).

9.3.3 The reference conditions for influence quantities and voltage and current balance shall be as in the appropriate meter specification.

In the case of on-site calibration adequate evidence of the influence quantity conditions applying shall be available to substantiate the calibration.

### 9.4 On-site accuracy tests

9.4.1 Meters shall be on-site tested to demonstrate that the overall accuracy is within the percentage error limit defined in Table 2 (for Active Energy meters), or Table 4 (for Reactive Energy meters). The overall uncertainty of measurement of the on-site accuracy shall not exceed the limits specified in Table 2 or 4 as appropriate.

- 9.4.2 For any Active Energy meter an on-site accuracy test may be performed by an injection test or at a prevailing load.

Where a prevailing load test is performed, the load used shall be between 10% and 120% (for whole current metering percentage relates to  $I_{\max}$  and shall not exceed 100%) of meter rated current, at a power factor between 0.8 lead and 0.5 lag. Injection tests shall be performed between 5% and 120% (for whole current Metering percentage relates to  $I_{\max}$  and shall not exceed 100%) of meter rated current, at unity power factor.

- 9.4.3 For any Reactive Energy meter an on-site accuracy test may be performed only by an injection test.

Injection tests shall be performed at between 20% and 120% (for whole current metering percentage relates to  $I_{\max}$  and shall not exceed 100%) of meter rated current at zero power factor.

- 9.4.4 If any on-site accuracy test shows that the meter is outside the required error limits then either:

- a) the meter shall be returned to a laboratory or test house for re-testing or re-calibration; or
- b) if it can be shown that the prevailing influence quantity conditions are sufficiently different to the reference conditions to have caused the meter to be outside of the required error limits then the meter may be left in operation only where these influence quantity conditions are temporary.

Records shall be maintained which record the calculations and observations to justify this and shall state that those influence quantities were temporary.

## **10. FREQUENCY OF CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF METERING**

### **10.1 Meters**

#### **10.1.1 Initial Calibration**

Meters shall be calibrated such that the overall accuracy is within the percentage error limits as defined in Table 1 (for Active Energy meters) or as appropriate in Table 3 (for Reactive Energy meters). The overall uncertainty of measurement shall not exceed the limits specified in Tables 1 or 3 as appropriate. All initial calibrations shall be performed in a laboratory or test house (including any meter Manufacturer's Works).

Meters shall be calibrated using traceable standards. The results of all calibrations and on-site accuracy tests shall be retained as permanent records in accordance with paragraph 12.

### 10.1.2 Periodic Testing

#### (a) Calibration

- (i) Subject as provided below, electromechanical meters shall be calibrated and refurbished as necessary at intervals not exceeding 10 years. Specific maximum intervals of less than 10 years relating to particular types of meter of accuracy class 0.5 are as below:-

MANUFACTURER	METER TYPE	INTERVAL (YEARS)
Ferranti	FLF	3
Ferranti	FMF	5
GEC	E72F	5
C & H	FN	3
C & H	KTA	3

- (ii) For electronic meters the Registrant shall implement an evenly phased calibration schedule for each type of meter on-circuit for which it is responsible. Over a 10 year period at least 20% of the total of each such type of meter for which it is responsible shall be calibrated without adjustment and the results of such calibration shall be recorded in accordance with paragraph 12.

Meters which are so calibrated shall then be adjusted and re-calibrated, where necessary, to comply with this document.

The Registrant shall as a minimum calibrate at least one meter of each type on-circuit for which it is responsible in accordance with this paragraph in any 5 year period.

The results of calibrations shall be sent to the TSO for review, and to assess the need to revise any of the requirements.

#### (b) On-Site Accuracy Tests

In addition to the requirements to calibrate in (a) above, on-site accuracy tests shall be performed as follows:

For electromechanical meters the following (i) and (ii):-

- (i) Active Energy meters of accuracy class 0.5 shall have on-site accuracy tests performed at intervals not exceeding 5 years except for the particular meter types listed under paragraph 10.1.2(a) (i) for which no on-site accuracy tests are required.
- (ii) On-site accuracy tests are not required for all other types of electromechanical meters.



For electronic Meters the following (iii) to (vi):-

- (iii) Where the main and check meters employed on a circuit are of the same manufacture and type (ie where the meters are likely to have the same failure/fault characteristics), on-site accuracy tests shall be performed on such meters at intervals not exceeding 5 years.
- (iv) Where the main and check meters employed on a circuit are of a different manufacture or type, no on-site accuracy tests shall be required on such meters.
- (v) Where only a main Active Energy meter is employed on a circuit on-site accuracy tests shall be performed at intervals not exceeding 10 years on such meter.
- (vi) Where only a main Reactive Energy meter is employed, on-site accuracy tests shall be performed at intervals not exceeding 10 years on such meter.

(c) Accuracy Requirement

The accuracy requirements for calibration and on-site tests are specified in section 9. The errors for on-site accuracy tests are greater than the associated laboratory test figures as this reflects the greater uncertainty in the chain of measurement from true value for the meter under test.

- (d) If experience shows that a particular installation/meter type is not capable of sustaining its accuracy class for the specified period then the routine test or calibration period for that meter/installation will be reviewed by the TSO.

A test of calibration will be carried out where:

- (i) The Registrant of the meter believes that the meter is not performing to its required accuracy.
- (ii) The TSO believes that the meter is not performing to its required accuracy.
- (iii) The TSO is aware the Customer believes that the meter is not performing to its required accuracy.

## 10.2 Current And Voltage Transformers

Measuring transformers shall be supplied with electrical calibration load curves. Evidence shall be made available to the TSO, in the form of a test certificate, to show that the measurement transformers comply with their accuracy class. No periodic recalibration is required.

### 10.3 Data Collectors

#### 10.3.1 Maintenance

Data collectors must be maintained in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations or as is otherwise necessary to meet the obligations of this Sub-Code.

#### 10.3.2 Testing

There is no requirement for routine tests of data collectors. Testing of data collectors shall be carried out in accordance with MC8.4.

## 11. **COMMISSIONING**

- 11.1 A commissioning programme shall be performed on all new and replacement metering. The TSO shall be provided with evidence to confirm that, following its commissioning, that the metering equipment shall meet the requirements of this Sub-Code.

Appendix A sets out those tests and checks which are necessary as part of the commissioning programme.

- 11.2 At the completion of commissioning, metering equipment shall be sealed in accordance with the requirements of the appropriate Agreed Procedure.

## 12. **RECORDS**

The results of all calibration tests and recalibration tests on meters carried out in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and IEC Publication 687 and records of all periodic checks or recalibrations shall be kept in accordance with MC8.6.1 and be available for inspection in accordance with MC8.6.4.

## APPENDIX A

Metering equipment shall have basic tests undertaken such as earthing, insulation, continuity and other tests which would normally be conducted in accordance with good industry practice as well as the following where appropriate;

### 1. Measurement transformers

- (a) Confirm and record installed unit details including:- Manufacturer, serial number, rating, accuracy class, ratio(s).
- (b) Confirm CT ratio and polarity for selected tap.
- (c) Confirm VT ratio and phasing for each winding.

NOTE:- For (b) and (c) the confirmation shall include a visual inspection at the time of installation followed by either site measurements (e.g. injection tests) or a final visual inspection and check against drawings.

### 2. Measurement transformer leads and burdens

- (a) Confirm cable/core connections are to schedule at the instrument transformers, the metering cubicles and at any other connection points.
- (b) Establish and record the values of resistance for VT and CT leads by means of measurement or calculation.
- (c) Record details (e.g. description, number etc) of any non-metering burden connected to VTs or CTs.
- (d) Establish and record the value of the total burden on CTs and VTs.
- (e) Establish and record any other burdens necessary to provide evidence of overall accuracy.

### 3. Metering Panel/Cubicle

#### 3.1 General

- (a) Record details of all installed equipment.
- (b) Confirm that meter nameplate details agree with the measurement transformer details where appropriate.
- (c) Confirm operation of meter test terminal blocks where appropriate.
- (d) Confirm that meter registers advance and output pulses are produced for both Import and Export directions. Confirm separately meter operation for each phase current and for

normal balanced current operation. (These tests should check all cubicle wiring from the incoming terminal blocks.)

- (e) Confirm the meter to outstation channel allocations and the meter units per pulse values.
- (f) Confirm that the local interrogation facility operates.

### 3.2 Site Tests

- (a) Perform prevailing load checks after establishing that the phase rotation of the measurement voltage supply is correct at the panel or cubicle. Measure and record Active Energy and Reactive Energy for each circuit/meter, or from other available site instruments.
- (b) Confirm that settlement instation can interrogate the outstation(s).
- (c) Confirm operation of the metering equipment alarms such as phase imbalance/phase failure devices through to their final destination points.

**TABLE 1: Standards of accuracy and overall uncertainty for laboratory calibration and testing of Active Energy meters.**

Class of Meter 2.0 and 2.0S

For whole current and transformer operated meters tested with transformer connected:-

VALUE OF CURRENT %	POWER FACTOR	MAXIMUM OVERALL UNCERTAINTY %	PERCENTAGE ERROR LIMITS OF METER INCLUDING UNCERTAINTY
5 to 100	1 unity	$\pm 0.4$	$\pm 1.9$
10 to 100	0.5 lagging	$\pm 0.6$	$\pm 1.9$
10 to 100	0.8 leading	$\pm 0.6$	$\pm 1.9$

For transformer operated meters tested without transformers connected:-

VALUE OF CURRENT %	POWER FACTOR	MAXIMUM OVERALL UNCERTAINTY %	PERCENTAGE ERROR LIMITS OF METER INCLUDING UNCERTAINTY
5 to 120	1 unity	$\pm 0.4$	$\pm 1.4$
10 to 120	0.5 lagging	$\pm 0.6$	$\pm 1.4$
10 to 120	0.8 leading	$\pm 0.6$	$\pm 1.4$

Class of Meter 0.5 and 0.5S

VALUE OF CURRENT %	POWER FACTOR	MAXIMUM OVERALL UNCERTAINTY %	PERCENTAGE ERROR LIMITS OF METER INCLUDING UNCERTAINTY
(*) 1 to 5	1 unity (*)	$\pm 0.2$ (*)	$\pm 1.0$ (*)
5 to 120	1 unity	$\pm 0.1$	$\pm 0.5$
10 to 120	0.5 lagging	$\pm 0.12$	$\pm 0.6$
10 to 120	0.8 leading	$\pm 0.12$	$\pm 0.6$

(\*) Only applies to 0.5S class meters

Class of Meter 0.2S

VALUE OF CURRENT %	POWER FACTOR	MAXIMUM OVERALL UNCERTAINTY %	PERCENTAGE ERROR LIMITS OF METER INCLUDING UNCERTAINTY	
			BLANK CALIBRATED METER	COMPENSATED METER
1 to 5	1 unity	$\pm 0.10$	$\pm 0.4$	$\pm 0.50$
5 to 120	1 unity	$\pm 0.06$	$\pm 0.2$	$\pm 0.25$
10 to 120	0.5 lagging	$\pm 0.09$	$\pm 0.3$	$\pm 0.4$
10 to 120	0.8 leading	$\pm 0.09$	$\pm 0.3$	$\pm 0.4$

**TABLE 2: Standards of accuracy and overall uncertainty for on-site accuracy tests of Active Energy meters.**

CLASS OF METER UNDER TEST	TEST EQUIPMENT MAXIMUM OVERALL UNCERTAINTY %	PERCENTAGE ERROR LIMITS OF METER INCLUDING UNCERTAINTY	
		BLANK CALIBRATED METER	COMPENSATED METER
0.2	$\pm 0.2$	$\pm 0.4$	$\pm 0.5$
0.5	$\pm 0.2$	$\pm 0.7$	$\pm 0.7$
2.0	$\pm 0.6$	$\pm 2.0$	$\pm 2.0$

The above table assumes the meter is working at or about reference conditions.

**TABLE 3: Standards of accuracy and overall uncertainty for laboratory calibration and testing of Reactive Energy meters.**

Class of Meter 2.0

VALUE OF CURRENT % *	POWER FACTOR	MAXIMUM OVERALL % UNCERTAINTY	PERCENTAGE ERROR LIMITS OF METER INCLUDING UNCERTAINTY
20 to 120	zero	$\pm 0.5$	$\pm 2.0$
20 to 120	0.866 lead	$\pm 1.0$	$\pm 2.5$
20 to 120	0.866 lag	$\pm 1.0$	$\pm 2.5$

\* for whole current metering percentage relates to  $I_{\max}$  and shall not exceed 100%.

Class of Meter 3.0

VALUE OF CURRENT % *	POWER FACTOR	MAXIMUM OVERALL % UNCERTAINTY	PERCENTAGE ERROR LIMITS OF METER INCLUDING UNCERTAINTY
20 to 120	zero	$\pm 1.0$	$\pm 3.0$
20 to 120	0.866 lead	$\pm 1.5$	$\pm 3.5$
20 to 120	0.866 lag	$\pm 1.5$	$\pm 3.5$

\* for whole current metering percentage relates to  $I_{\max}$  and shall not exceed 100%.



**TABLE 4: Standards of accuracy and overall uncertainty for on-site accuracy tests of Reactive Energy meters.**

CLASS OF METER UNDER TEST	TEST EQUIPMENT MAXIMUM OVERALL UNCERTAINTY %	PERCENTAGE ERROR LIMITS OF METER INCLUDING UNCERTAINTY
2.0	$\pm 1.0$	$\pm 2.5$
3.0	$\pm 1.5$	$\pm 3.5$

The above table assumes the meter is working at or about reference conditions.

---

## **SUB-CODE No. 3**

---

### **GENERATION OPERATIONAL METERING**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**SUB-CODE NO. 3 FOR OPERATIONAL METERING**  
**FOR ACTIVE AND REACTIVE POWER**

	<b><u>CONTENTS</u></b>	<b><u>PAGE</u></b>
1	<b>SCOPE.....</b>	<b>1</b>
2	<b>STANDARDS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
3	<b>FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED .....</b>	<b>1</b>
	3.1 Operating Characteristics.....	1
	3.2 Current Transformers .....	2
	3.3 Voltage Transformers .....	2
	3.4 Event Recorders .....	2
	3.5 Power Supplies.....	3
4	<b>MEASUREMENT CRITERIA.....</b>	<b>3</b>
	4.1 Accuracy.....	3
	4.1.1 Overall Accuracy of Equipment.....	3
	4.1.2 Accuracy of Time Keeping .....	4
	4.1.3 Other Measurements .....	4
	4.2 Compensation for Current and Voltage Transformer Errors and Generator Circuit Errors .....	4
5	<b>CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF EQUIPMENT .....</b>	<b>4</b>
	5.1 5.1.1 Initial Calibration .....	4
	5.1.2 Periodic Calibration.....	4
	5.2 Test Access to Metering Equipment.....	5

5.3	Records .....	5
6	<b>SPINNING RESERVE MONITOR.....</b>	<b>5</b>
	<b>APPENDIX A.....</b>	<b>7</b>
	<b>APPENDIX B.....</b>	<b>9</b>

1. **SCOPE**

- a. This Sub-Code No. 3 specifies the facilities that shall be provided and the certain practices that shall be employed, for monitoring output and response of Power Stations and Generating Units and for control of the Transmission System.
- b. This Sub-Code supplements the Main Code of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of this Sub-Code and the Main Code, the provisions of the Main Code shall prevail.
- c. This Sub-Code should also be read in conjunction with any relevant Agreed Procedures.
- d. The need for Operational Metering is optional at points of generation for Generating Units or WFPSs with Contracted Capacities or Registered Capacities, as the case may be, between 2 MW and 5 MW and will be the subject of discussion with the TSO. Operational Metering is generally not required for Generating Units or WFPSs with Contracted Capacities or Registered Capacities, as the case may be, below 2 MW.

2. **STANDARDS**

- a. All references to industry standards given in the text of this Sub-Code are to versions which are current at the Effective Date. Where Operational Metering is in use at the Effective Date which was installed when earlier versions of these standards (or their predecessors) were in force there is no requirement to update such Operational Metering unless expressly required pursuant to this Sub-Code.
- b. Operational Metering installed after the Effective Date is required to comply with the version of any such standard in force at the date of installation.

3. **FACILITIES TO BE PROVIDED**

3.1. **Operating Characteristics**

The TSO shall have the right to install Operational Metering so as to provide operational information in relation to each Generating Unit and each Power Station:-

- (i) as is set out in Appendix A to this Sub-Code (except in the case of a WFPS, for which the requirements are set out in section 5 of the WFPS Settings Schedule);
- (ii) not used; and
- (iii) any additional data as may be agreed between the TSO and the relevant Interested User as is specified in the relevant Connection Agreement.

3.2. **Current Transformers**

Current transformers installed after the Effective Date shall comply with:-

- i) for circuits with a rated capacity exceeding 100 MVA, a minimum accuracy of class 0.2S to BS7626/HD553S1;
- ii) for circuits with a rated capacity exceeding 1 MVA and up to and including 100 MVA, a minimum accuracy of class 0.2 to BS7626/HD553S1.

Each current transformer secondary winding may be used for purposes other than those associated with Operational Metering so long as such other uses do not degrade the accuracy outside the limits specified in section 4.1.1.

### 3.3. Voltage Transformers

Voltage transformers installed after the Effective Date shall comply with:-

- i) for circuits with a rated capacity exceeding 100 MVA, a minimum accuracy of class 0.2 to BS7625/HD554S1;
- ii) for circuits with a rated capacity exceeding 1 MVA and up to and including 100 MVA, a minimum accuracy of class 0.5 to BS7625/HD554S1.

Each voltage transformer secondary winding may be used for purposes other than those associated with Operational Metering so long as such other uses do not degrade the accuracy outside the limits specified in section 4.1.1.

### 3.4 Event Recorders

Event Recorders shall be as specified from time to time by the TSO. Each operational characteristic required to be recorded on Event Recorders shall be recorded on a separate data channel.

During normal operations, the Event Recorder shall scan each input channel at a frequency to be specified by the TSO but not less than once every 10 seconds. During a Frequency Transient, the Event Recorder shall scan each input channel at a higher frequency to be specified by the TSO but not less than 10 times per second for a period of 30 seconds after commencement of the transient.

The Event Recorder shall store all scanned information for a minimum period of 24 hours. Provisions for access to such data shall include the production of printed data reports. Access to such data shall be available to the Generator.

### 3.5 Power Supplies

Operational Metering at Power Stations shall be connected to assured power supplies. Where assured power supplies are not available, voltage selection schemes shall be installed to support Operational Metering.

## 4. MEASUREMENT CRITERIA

### 4.1 Accuracy

#### 4.1.1 Overall Accuracy of Equipment

Metering shall be calibrated, so as to achieve overall accuracy of Operational Metering within the limits set out below. Calibration of Metering shall be adjusted due to current and voltage transformer errors and/or errors due to Generator Circuits (see 4.2).

#### 4.1.1.1 Active Power Measurement

(a) For circuits with a rated capacity exceeding 100 MVA

Conditions of test	Limits of Error at Power Factor Under System Balanced Conditions	
	Power Factor	Limits of Error
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current		
120% to 10% inclusive	1.0	± 0.5%
Below 10% to 5% inclusive	1.0	± 0.7%
120% to 10% inclusive	0.5 lag and 0.8 lead	± 1.0%

b. For circuits with a rated capacity exceeding 1 MVA and up and including 100 MVA

Conditions of Test	Limits of Error at Power Factor Under System Balanced Conditions	
	Power Factor	Limits of Error
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current		
120% to 10% inclusive	1.0	± 1.0%
Below 10% to 5% inclusive	1.0	± 1.5%
120% to 10% inclusive	0.5 lag and 0.8 lead	± 2.0%

#### 4.1.1.2 Power Measurement

Conditions of Test	Limits of Error at Power Factor Under System Balanced Conditions	
	Power Factor	Limits of Error
Current expressed as a percentage of rated measuring current		
120 to 10% inclusive	0	± 4.0%
120 to 20% inclusive	0.866 lag and lead	± 5.0%

#### 4.1.2 Accuracy of Time Keeping

The time keeping accuracy of Operational Metering shall be maintained in accordance with Standard Time.

#### 4.1.3 Other Measurements:

Overall Accuracy requirements for all other electrical and non-electrical parameters shall be as determined by the TSO with the agreement of the Authority after consultation with all Interested Users and those other Parties who are, in the reasonable opinion of the TSO, interested.

#### 4.2 Compensation for Current and Voltage Transformer Errors and Generator Circuit Errors

Compensation shall be made for errors of current and voltage transformers and/or Generator Circuits. The amount of such compensation shall be agreed between the TSO and the Interested User. Where existing calibration records do not assist, a recalibration test shall be carried out where practicable.

### 5. **CALIBRATION AND TESTING OF EQUIPMENT**

#### 5.1 i. Initial Calibration

Operational Metering shall be calibrated in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. Compensation shall be applied to take account of current and voltage transformer errors and errors due to Generator Circuits in accordance with 4.2 above.

#### ii. Periodic Calibration

Operational Metering shall be tested no less frequently than once every 5 years or such period as otherwise agreed between the TSO and the Interested User from time to time having regard to an acquired knowledge of the performance of the particular design of Operational Metering.

Operational Metering shall be recalibrated following any adjustment or test.

#### 5.2 Test Access to Metering Equipment

Test terminal blocks in accordance with Electricity Association Technical (EAT) Specification 50-18 shall be provided to facilitate Operational Metering testing and/or current and voltage transformer checks in situ. Non-electrical parameters shall be tested in situ as agreed between the TSO and the relevant Interested User.

#### 5.3 Records

The results of all calibration tests and recalibrations on Operational Metering and all periodic checks or recalibrations shall be kept in accordance with MC8.6.1 and where used for the purposes of the relevant PPA shall be available for inspection in accordance with MC8.6.4.



## **APPENDIX A**

### **PART 1**

OPERATIONAL
AVR Status
Tap Position
Gen Tx Tap Change
AVR Set Point
Load Controllers
ALARMS
Neg. Phase Seq. Op
Field Fail Op
Turbine Trip
Boiler Trip
Trans Diff Op
Trans REF Op
Trans SBEF Op
Trans Rev Power Op
Buch Surge Op
Buch Gas Op
WT Trip Op
WT Alarm Op
Trip Relay Op
Generational Red. Ah
ENHANCED MODEL
Volts
Frequency
MWatts

MVAr
------

---

# **AGREED PROCEDURE No. 1**

---

## **MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (GENERATION) AND GENERATOR CIRCUITS**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

MC - 116

2 February 2012

**AGREED PROCEDURE No. 1**

**MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND  
SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (GENERATION)  
AND GENERATOR CIRCUITS**

<b><u>Contents</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<b>1</b> <b>Scope of Procedure .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b> <b>Use of the Procedure .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3</b> <b>Amendments to Forms.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4</b> <b>Interface and Timetable Information.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Appendix A - Request to Break Seals Form .....</b>	<b>5</b>
<b>Appendix B - Meter Record Sheet.....</b>	<b>7</b>

1. **SCOPE OF PROCEDURE**

- 1.1 This Agreed Procedure (the “Procedure”) outlines the responsibilities of the TSO and the Interested User with regard to notification, authorisation and witnessing of the breaking and replacement of seals on generation Tariff Metering and Generator Circuits and the carrying out of routine and emergency maintenance, testing and calibration. The procedure assumes the initial placement of seals by the appropriate Parties in accordance with the Main Code.
- 1.2 The Procedure supplements the Main Code and the Sub-Codes of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of the Procedure and the Main Code or a Sub-Code the provisions of the Main Code or such Sub-Code shall prevail. The provisions of the Main Code shall prevail over the provisions of any Sub-Code.
- 1.3 The Procedure is part of the Grid Code and terms and expressions defined in the Grid Code have the same meaning in the Procedure.

2. **USE OF THE PROCEDURE**

- 2.1 The Procedure is to be used by the TSO and Interested User staff to ensure that the breaking and replacement of seals and the carrying out of routine and emergency maintenance, testing and calibration on generation Tariff Metering and Generator Circuits is correctly authorised and witnessed and that documentary evidence is available to that effect.
- 2.2 Where it is not possible to gain prior authorisation for the breaking of a seal necessitated by malfunctioning of both main and check meters on a circuit, fire or similar hazard or non-compliance by a Party with its obligations under the Main Code authorisation should be sought as soon as possible after the event.

3. **AMENDMENTS TO FORMS**

Forms set out in the Appendices to this Procedure may be amended from time to time by the TSO upon reasonable notice to all Interested Users. The TSO shall also take into account reasonable comments of Interested Users.

4. **INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION**

Section: MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (GENERATION) AND GENERATOR CIRCUITS

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Maintenance, Testing, Inspection, Calibration and Sealing of Metering

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
-----	------	--------	---------	----	--------

EITHER:

1a Routine Inspection, Maintenance, Testing & Calibration

At least 5 days prior to carrying work out	Notify date, time, work required, estimated duration and request breaking of seals (as necessary)	TSO or Interested User	Interested User or TSO	Fax on standard form (Appendix A)
--------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	-----------------------------------

OR:

1b Inspection, Maintenance, Testing and Calibration in an Emergency

At the earliest opportunity	Notify, date, time, place, work required, estimated duration and request breaking of seals (as necessary)	TSO or Interested User	Interested User or TSO	Fax on standard form (Appendix A) or verbally	
2	Prior to work being carried out (Note 1)	Grant permission to break seals (as appropriate) and notify as to attendance	Interested User or TSO	TSO or Interested User	Fax on standard form (Appendix A) or verbally
3	Day work carried out	Record meter readings prior to seals being broken and commencing work	TSO or Nominated Party		Manual record (Appendix B)

4. **INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION**

Section: MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (GENERATION) AND GENERATOR CIRCUITS

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Maintenance, Testing, Inspection, Calibration and Sealing of Metering

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
4a	Day work carried out	Carry out required work. Record details of work done	TSO or Interested User		Manual record (Appendix A)
4b	Where possible	Witness work being carried out	Interested User or TSO		
5	After work completed	Apply own seals and read meters	TSO and Interested User		
6	After work completed	Check accuracy of manual record and sign to confirm work completed and seal applied	TSO and Interested User		Manual record (Appendix A)
7	After work completed	Record meter readings	TSO or Interested User		Manual record (Appendix B)

#### 4. **INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION**

Section: MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (GENERATION) AND GENERATOR CIRCUITS

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Maintenance, Testing, Inspection, Calibration and Sealing of Metering

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
8	After work completed	Copy meter record sheet and work sheet and issue to other party	TSO or Interested User	Interested User or TSO	By hand

Note 1 In an emergency situation when it is impossible to contact the TSO or the Interested User, it may be necessary to break seals prior to the granting of permission. An emergency situation is defined by the Main Code as when “both main and check meters are malfunctioning or there occurs a fire or other similar hazard and such removal (of seals) is essential”. In such circumstances fax or other communication of the intent to break seals will be supplied to the TSO or Interested User prior to the commencement of emergency work. The authorisation procedure to break seals must be followed retrospectively. In an emergency situation when it is impossible to await the required paperwork, verbal consent may be given. In such circumstances written consent must follow forthwith.



## APPENDIX A

### REQUEST TO BREAK SEALS

TO:

[TSO/Interested User] Date: [

Tel: [ ]

Fax: [ ]

INTERESTED USER: \_\_\_\_\_

SERIAL NO:

#### DETAILS OF WORK TO BE CARRIED OUT:

We request permission to carry out the work described below and to break such seals as are necessary. We estimate the duration of the work to be from [ ] to [ ]. The work is to be carried out at [Site] by [ ].

The description of the work is as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

The circuits and meters to be affected are as follows:-

CIRCUIT/METER ID	COMMENTS

**FROM:**

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Signature

Position \_\_\_\_\_

Date

Continued .....

We acknowledge receipt of your request dated [ ]. We hereby [give/withhold]\* consent. Our reasons for withholding consent are [ ]. Our representative dealing with sealing is [ ]. He will/will not be attending when the work is carried out.

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

DESCRIPTION OF COMPLETED WORK: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

CONFIRMATION OF SEALING: \_\_\_\_\_  
(TSO)

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

2 February 2012

SHEET: \_\_\_\_ OF  
 SERIAL NO: \_\_\_\_\_

# APPENDIX B

## METER RECORD SHEET

INTERESTED USER :  
 SITE NAME :  
 METER ID : \_\_\_\_\_

READING DATE :  
 READING TIMES : START \_\_\_\_\_ :  
 FINISH \_\_\_\_\_ :

FUNCTION	MAIN METER		CHECK METER	
	BEFORE	AFTER	BEFORE	AFTER
MWh EXPORT				
MWh IMPORT				
MVAr EXPORT				
MVAr IMPORT				

	RECORDER	INTERESTED USER WITNESS
NAME		
SIGNATURE		
DATE		
COMPANY		
ACTING FOR		

---

# **AGREED PROCEDURE No. 2**

---

## **MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (NON NIE CUSTOMER)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**AGREED PROCEDURE No. 2**

**MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND  
SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (NON NIE CUSTOMER)**

	<b><u>Contents</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1	Scope of Procedure.....	1
2	Use of the Procedure .....	1
3	Amendments to Forms .....	1
4	Interface and Timetable Information.....	2
	Appendix A - Request to Break Seals Form.....	4

## **1. SCOPE OF PROCEDURE**

- 1.1 This Agreed Procedure (the "Procedure") outlines the responsibilities of the TSO and the Registrant with regard to notification, authorisation and witnessing of the breaking and replacement of seals on Non NIE Customer Tariff Metering and the carrying out of routine and emergency maintenance, testing and calibration. The Procedure assumes the initial placement of seals by the appropriate Parties in accordance with MC8.7.
- 1.2 The Procedure supplements the Main Code and the Sub-Codes of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of the Procedure and the Main Code or a Sub-Code the provisions of the Main Code or such Sub-Code shall prevail. The provisions of the Main Code shall prevail over the provisions of any Sub-Code.
- 1.3 The Procedure is part of the Grid Code and terms and expressions defined in the Grid Code have the same meaning in the Procedure.

## **2. USE OF THE PROCEDURE**

- 2.1 The Procedure is to be used by the TSO and the Registrant to ensure that the breaking and replacement of seals and the carrying out of routine and emergency maintenance, testing and calibration on Non NIE Customer Tariff Metering is correctly authorised and witnessed and that documentary evidence is available to that effect.
- 2.2 Where it is not possible to gain prior authorisation for the breaking of a seal in the event of an emergency as described in MC8.7.3 or non-compliance by a Party with its obligations under the Main Code, authorisation should be sought as soon as possible after the event.
- 2.3 A record of work and inspections carried out must be maintained in accordance with MC8.6.
- 2.4 Throughout this Procedure, timetables reflect the number of Business Days (BD) before or after which (as the case may be) an activity should be completed.

## **3. AMENDMENTS TO FORMS**

Forms set out in the Appendices to this Procedure may be amended from time to time by the TSO upon reasonable notice to all relevant Parties. The TSO shall also take into account reasonable comments of relevant Parties.

#### 4. INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION

Section: MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (NON NIE CUSTOMER))

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Maintenance, Testing, Inspection, Calibration and Sealing of Tariff Metering.

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
EITHER:					
1a	Routine Inspection, Maintenance, Testing & Calibration				
	At least 15 BD prior to carrying work out	Notify date, time, work required, estimated duration and request breaking of seals (as necessary)	TSO or Registrant	Registrant or TSO	Fax / Post on standard form MT1/1
OR:					
1b.	Inspection, Maintenance, Testing and Calibration in an Emergency				
	At the earliest opportunity	Notify, date, time, place, work required, estimated duration and request breaking of seals (as necessary)	TSO or Registrant	Registrant or TSO	Fax / Post on standard form MT1/1 or verbally
	Prior to work being carried out	Acknowledge receipt of request to break seals and confirm attendance of party representative	Registrant or TSO	TSO or Registrant	Fax / Post on standard form MT1/2
3a.	Day work carried out	Record meter readings prior to seals being broken and commencing work	TSO or Registrant		Manual record on standard form MT2
3b.	Where possible	Witness recording of meter readings	TSO or Registrant		

#### 4. INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION

Section: MAINTENANCE, TESTING, INSPECTION AND SEALING OF TARIFF METERING (NON NIE CUSTOMER))

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Maintenance, Testing, Inspection, Calibration and Sealing of Tariff Metering.

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
4a.	Day work carried out	Carry out required work. Record details of work done.	TSO or Registrant		Manual record on standard form MT1/2
4b.	Where possible	Witness work being carried out	Registrant or TSO		
5a.	After work completed	Apply seals and then record meter readings.	TSO or Registrant		Manual record on standard form MT2
5b.	Where possible	Witness recording of meter readings and application of seals	TSO or Registrant		
	After work completed	Check accuracy of manual record and sign to confirm work completed and seal applied	TSO and Registrant		Standard form MT1/2
	After work completed	Copy meter record sheet and work sheet and issue to other party	TSO or Registrant	Registrant or TSO	By hand



## APPENDIX A

### GUIDE TO USE OF AP2 FORMS

AP2	Description	Use Form
4.1a/b	TSO or Registrant give notification of work to be carried out /completed on Tariff Metering.	MT1 / 1
	TSO or Registrant acknowledge receipt of form MT1/1 and confirm attendance of representative during work.	MT1 / 2
4.3a, 4.5a	Record of meter readings before and after doing work	MT2
4.4a, 4.6	Record of work done in relation to metering	MT1 / 2

For forms completed by the Registrant, please fax or post to the following address:

[SONI Limited/NIE plc] (Attn: Manager, Customer Service Revenue)  
Malone Road  
Belfast BT9 5HT  
FAX NO: 01232 689280

or such other address and /or recipient as the TSO may notify from time to time.

MT1/1

**NOTIFICATION OF WORK TO BE CARRIED OUT/COMPLETED**

**TO:** (TSO/REGISTRANT)\* \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

TSO CRN: \_\_\_\_\_

TARIFF METERING ID: \_\_\_\_\_

**DETAILS OF WORK TO BE CARRIED OUT:**

Notification is hereby given to carry out work described below and to break such seals as are necessary on:-

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

We estimate the duration of work to be:- Start Time: \_\_\_\_\_

Stop Time: \_\_\_\_\_

The work is to be carried out at site by: \_\_\_\_\_

The description of the work is as follows: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

The circuits and meters to be affected are as follows:-

CIRCUIT/METER SER NO.	COMMENTS

**FROM:** (TSO/REGISTRANT)\*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(\* Delete as appropriate)

Continued....

MT1/2

**COMMENTS OF RECIPIENTS:**

We acknowledge receipt of your notification dated:

Our representative is:

and (will/will not)\* be attending when the work is carried out.

**FROM:** (TSO/REGISTRANT)\*

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**CONFIRM COMPLETION OF WORK AND SEALS APPLIED:**

Description of completed work:

Confirmation of sealing: \_\_\_\_\_

Date of work: \_\_\_\_\_

Time work commenced: \_\_\_\_\_

Time work completed: \_\_\_\_\_

**FOR TSO:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**FOR REGISTRANT:**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(\* Delete as appropriate)

Serial No .....

Page of

**MT2**

**METER READINGS RECORD SHEET**

For multiple feeder sites use additional sheets.

REGISTRANT: \_\_\_\_\_ READING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ READING TIMES: START: \_\_\_\_\_

FINISH: \_\_\_\_\_

TARIFF METERING ID: \_\_\_\_\_ METER SERIAL NO(S): \_\_\_\_\_

FUNCTION	MAIN METER READING		CHECK METER READING	
	BEFORE	AFTER	BEFORE	AFTER
kWh EXPORT				
2kWh IMPORT				
kVArh EXPORT				
kVArh IMPORT				

	PARTY RECORDING	PARTY WITNESSING
NAME		
SIGNATURE		
DATE		
POSITION		
COMPANY		

---

# **AGREED PROCEDURE No. 3**

---

## **METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (GENERATION)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**AGREED PROCEDURE No. 3**

**METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (GENERATION)**

<b><u>Contents</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<b>1. Scope of Procedure .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. Use of the Procedure .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3. Amendments to Proformas and Examples .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4. Interface and Timetable Information.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>Appendix A: Proforma of Meter Advance Reconciliation - Notice of Meter Reading .....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>Appendix B: Proforma of Meter Advance Reconciliation Record .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Appendix C: Example of Meter Register Comparison Report .....</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Appendix D: Proforma of Meter Advance Reconciliation Statement .....</b>	<b>9</b>

## **1 SCOPE OF THE AGREED PROCEDURE**

- 1.1 This Agreed Procedure (the "Procedure") covers the collection and processing of tariff meter readings which are taken quarterly pursuant to MC8.8 and the reconciliation of such meter readings with Settlement Values collected electronically and stored on the Data Collection System. This reconciliation is achieved by comparing the manually read meter register readings with the accumulations recorded in the Data Collection System. Financial adjustments are then made pursuant to the terms of the PPA by use of the Meter Reconciliation Statement.
- 1.2 The Procedure seeks to ensure that any discrepancy between tariff meter register readings and Settlement Values collected electronically from such meters is identified on a regular basis such that appropriate adjustments to payments can be made.
- 1.3 The Procedure supplements the Main Code and the Sub-Codes of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of the Procedure and the Main Code or a Sub-Code the provisions of the Main Code or such Sub-Code shall prevail. The provisions of the Main Code shall prevail over the provisions of any Sub-Code.
- 1.4 The Procedure is part of the Grid Code and terms and expressions defined in the Grid Code have the same meaning in the Procedure.

## **2 USE OF THE PROCEDURE**

The Procedure shall be used by the TSO and Interested User staff who are responsible for meter advance reconciliation readings and processing.

## **3. AMENDMENTS TO PROFORMAS AND EXAMPLES**

Proformas and examples set out in the Appendices to this Procedure may be amended from time to time by the TSO upon reasonable notice to all Interested Users. The TSO shall also take into account reasonable comments of Interested Users.

#### 4 **INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION**

Section: METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (GENERATION)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Reconciliation of Meter Readings with Accumulated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
1	Annually	For each calendar month draw up a plan of the meter readings which are to take place and issue to the Interested User. Such readings to be scheduled at intervals not exceeding 3 months.	TSO	Interested User	Fax
2	At least 5 days before reading date	Advise the Interested User of date and time for reading to take place	TSO	Interested User	Fax on standard form (Appendix A)
3	Within 3 months of last reading	Read meter registers (in the presence of the Interested User representative if attending) as close as is practicable to the end of a Settlement Period. Record time and date of reading and meter register values. The TSO and Interested User representative sign record sheet. (Note 1)	TSO and Interested User		Manual record (Appendix B)
4	Before leaving site	Sign off and hand copy of actual meter values with time and date of reading to the Interested User.	TSO	Interested User	Manual record (Appendix B)



Section: METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (GENERATION)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Reconciliation of Meter Readings with Accumulated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
5	Within 3 Business Days of meter reading	(i) Input meter register values, time and date of reading to the meter register comparison process of the TSO Data Collection System (ii) Run meter register comparison process which compares the difference between the latest actual and the previous actual reading with the electronically recorded total delivered energy for the known time interval (iii) Print out meter register comparison report (Appendix C)	TSO	Interested User	On line entry to the Data Collection System
EITHER:					
6a	Within 5 Business Days of meter reading	Where the relevant meter register comparison report shows a difference of less than 0.02%: - issue copy of report to the Interested User (Note 2)	TSO	Interested User	Fax
OR:					
6b	Within 5 Business Days of meter reading	Where meter register comparison report shows a difference of 0.02% or greater: - prepare a Meter Reconciliation Statement and issue to the Interested User, together with copies of the relevant meter register comparison reports (Note 2)	Interested User	TSO	

Section: METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (GENERATION)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Reconciliation of Meter Readings with Accumulated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
7a	Within 14 Business Days of receipt of Meter Reconciliation Statement	Review Meter Reconciliation Statement and either: (i) advise the TSO that the Meter Reconciliation Statement is agreed OR (ii) discuss areas of concern with the TSO, providing supporting evidence as necessary	Interested User	TSO	
7b		Where revisions to the initial Meter Reconciliation Statement are agreed, prepare a replacement Meter Reconciliation Statement and issue to Interested User	TSO	Interested User	Fax
8a	On or before 15th Business Day after receipt of Meter Reconciliation Statement	Where the Meter Reconciliation Statement is agreed, indicate agreement on form and sign and return to the TSO	Interested User	TSO	Fax
8b		Where the Meter Reconciliation Statement is disputed, indicate non-agreement on form and sign and return to the TSO. Immediately thereafter raise a formal dispute as per the Disputes Procedure of the PPA	Interested User	TSO	Fax

Section: METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (GENERATION)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Reconciliation of Meter Readings with Accumulated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
9	Within 14 days of receipt of agreed Meter Reconciliation Statement	Issue invoice for agreed payment adjustment	Interested User	TSO	As per PPA
10	Within 14 days of receipt of invoice	Make payment	Interested User or TSO	TSO or Interested User	BACS

Note 1: time of reading shall be taken from the radio clock or data collector associated with the meter being read

Note 2: 0.02% is the maximum error due to 1 Settlement Period in 3 months (i.e. this tolerance allows for the fact that meter readings will not be taken precisely at the end of a Settlement Period).  
This tolerance is in itself tighter than the relevant accuracy of the metering system (0.5%)

**APPENDIX A**

To: [Interested User]

SERIAL NO:

METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION - NOTICE OF METER READING

SONI Limited hereby notifies the undermentioned Interested User that all Generation tariff meters at the undermentioned site will be read for the purposes of meter advance reconciliation pursuant to MC8.8 of the Main Metering Code of the Northern Ireland Grid Code on the date and at the approximate time stated below. The person(s) attending on behalf of SONI Limited is/are indicated below.

<b>Interested User:</b>	
<b>Site:</b>	
<b>TSO Representative(s):</b>	
<b>Date/Time</b>	

For TSO:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(in block capitals)

Position:

Date of Issue:

**APPENDIX B**

**METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION RECORD**

SHEET: \_\_\_\_\_ OF:

INTERESTED USER : \_\_\_\_\_ READING DATE : \_\_\_\_\_ (DD.MM.YY)

SITE NAME : \_\_\_\_\_ READING TIME : \_\_\_\_\_ (HH.MM)

METER ID : \_\_\_\_\_ SERIAL NO : \_\_\_\_\_

FUNCTION	MAIN METER REGISTER READING	CHECK METER REGISTER READING
MWh EXPORT		
MWh IMPORT		
MVAr EXPORT		
MVAr IMPORT		

	TSO REPRESENTATIVE	INTERESTED USER WITNESS
PRINT NAME		
SIGNATURE		

## **APPENDIX C**

**APPENDIX D**

**METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION STATEMENT**

SITE NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ READING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

INTERESTED USER: \_\_\_\_\_ SERIAL NO: \_\_\_\_\_

SETTLEMENT VALUE AFFECTED: \_\_\_\_\_

	Difference Recorded in Meter Register Comparison Report MWh
Metering Point (as appropriate)	
Generator Gross Meter Generator Transformer Meter Unit Transformer Meter Station Transformer Meter	
Net Settlement Value Adjustment MWh	

Associated primary transformer losses are ignored in establishing the Net Settlement Value Adjustment

For TSO:

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:  
(in block capitals)

Position:

Date:

For Interested User:

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

Name:  
(in block capitals)

Position:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

AGREED/DISAGREED (Delete as appropriate)

---

# **AGREED PROCEDURE No. 4**

---

## **METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (NON NIE CUSTOMER)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---



**AGREED PROCEDURE No. 4**

**METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (NON NIE CUSTOMER)**

<b><u>Contents</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
<b>1. Scope of Procedure.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. Use of the Procedure .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3. Amendments to Forms .....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4. Interface and Timetable Information .....</b>	<b>2</b>
 <b>Appendix A: Meter Advance Reconciliation (MAR) Tolerances.....</b>	 <b>5</b>
<b>Appendix B: Forms .....</b>	<b>6</b>

## **1. SCOPE OF PROCEDURE**

- 1.1 This Agreed Procedure (the "Procedure") covers the collection and processing of Tariff Metering readings which are taken at intervals as set out in paragraph 2.2 and the reconciliation of such meter readings with Settlement Values collected electronically and stored on the Data Collection System. This reconciliation is achieved by comparing the manually read meter register readings with the accumulations recorded in the Data Collection System. Financial adjustments are then made pursuant to the terms of the Conditions (applicable to electricity agreements entered into with NIE Energy as Supplier) by the use of the Meter Reconciliation Statement.
- 1.2 The procedure seeks to ensure that any discrepancy between Tariff Metering register readings and Settlement Values collected electronically from such meters are identified on a regular basis.
- 1.3 The Procedure supplements the Main Code and the Sub-Codes of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of the Procedure and the Main Code or a Sub-Code the provisions of the Main Code or such Sub-Code shall prevail. The provisions of the Main Code shall prevail over the provisions of any Sub-Code.
- 1.4 The Procedure is part of the Grid Code and terms and expressions defined in the Grid Code have the same meaning in the Procedure.
- 1.5 The procedures set out in MP NI 105 are also relevant in relation to the collection and processing of Tariff Metering readings taken at intervals and the reconciliation of such meter readings with Settlement Values collected electronically and stored on the Data Collection System.

## **2. USE OF THE PROCEDURE**

- 2.1 This Procedure shall be used by the TSO and Registrant staff who are responsible for meter advance reconciliation readings and processing.
- 2.2 Meter advance reconciliation for a Metering system will take place at the start and the end of a supply contract, and at least every 12 months.
- 2.3 Throughout this Procedure, timetables reflect the number of Business Days (BD) before or after which (as the case may be) an activity should be completed.
- 2.4 The agreed meter advance reconciliation tolerances allowed for Non NIE Customer Metering are detailed in Appendix A.

## **3. AMENDMENTS TO FORMS**

Forms set out in the Appendices to this Procedure may be amended from time to time by the TSO upon reasonable notice to all Registrants. The TSO shall also take into account reasonable comments of Registrants.

# INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION

## Section: METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (NON NIE CUSTOMER)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Reconciliation of Meter Readings with Accumulated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
1.	Annually	For each calendar month draw up a plan of the meter readings which are to take place and issue to the Registrant. Such readings to be scheduled at intervals not exceeding 12 months.	TSO	Registrant	Fax
2.	At least 5 BD before reading date	Advise the Registrant of date and time for reading to take place.	TSO	Registrant	Fax on standard form MR1
3.	Within 3(or 12 as per ref (1)) months of last reading	Read meter registers (in the presence of the Registrant representative if attending) as close as is practicable to the end of a Settlement Period. Record time and date of reading and meter register values. The TSO and Registrant representative sign record sheet.(Note 1)	TSO and Registrant		Manual record on standard form MR2
4.	Before leaving site	Sign off and hand copy of actual meter values with time and date of reading to the Registrant.	TSO	Registrant	Manual record on standard form MR2

#### 4. INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION

Section: METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (NON NIE CUSTOMER)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Reconciliation of Meter Readings with Accumulated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
5	Within 15 BD of meter reading	Input meter register values, time and date of reading to the meter register comparison process of the Data Collection System.  Run meter register comparison process which compares the difference between the latest actual and the previous actual reading with the electronically recorded total delivered energy for the known time interval.	TSO		
6	Within 10 BD of comparison process in Ref (5)	Where meter register comparison process shows a discrepancy (as described in Appendix A) - Prepare a Meter Advance Reconciliation Statement and issue to the Registrant.	TSO	Registrant	Fax on standard form MR3
7	Within 5 BD of receipt of statement in Ref (6)	Investigate and take corrective action as necessary (refer to Agreed Procedure 2 'Maintenance, Testing, Inspection and Sealing of Tariff Metering (Non NIE Customer) - report back to the TSO).	Registrant	TSO	Fax

#### 4. INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION

Section: METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION (NON NIE CUSTOMER)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Reconciliation of Meter Readings with Accumulated Settlement Values

	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
8a	On or before 15 BD after receipt of Meter Advance Reconciliation Statement	Where the Meter Reconciliation Statement can be agreed, indicate agreement on form and sign and return to the TSO.	Registrant	TSO	Fax on standard form MR3
8b		Where the Meter Reconciliation Statement is disputed, indicate non-agreement on form and sign and return to the TSO. Immediately thereafter raise a formal dispute as per MC15.	Registrant	TSO	Fax on standard form MR3

Note 1: Time of reading shall be taken from the data collector which is synchronised with the Data Collection System

## **APPENDIX A**

### **METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION TOLERANCES**

The acceptance limit for the Meter Advance Reconciliation between the main register advance and the instation aggregated demand values for the corresponding period shall be within a tolerance of  $\pm 0.1\%$ .

Allowance shall be made for the possible variance in the meter reading time and the corresponding half hour point, and that a reasonable advance has occurred over the period considered.

Where check meters are installed a main / check meter advance comparison shall be undertaken and the tolerance shall be within  $\pm 1.5\%$ .



## **APPENDIX B**

### **GUIDE TO USE OF AP4 FORMS**

AP4	Description	Use Form
	TSO gives Registrant notice of meter reading for MAR in order that attendance by Registrant's representative can be planned	MR1
	TSO and Registrant take readings at site, then complete and sign MAR Record	MR2
4.6/4.8a/b	TSO advises Registrant of MAR difference recorded using comparison process	MR3

For forms completed by the Registrant, please fax or post to the following address:

[SONI Limited/NIE plc] (Attn: Manager, Customer Service Revenue)  
Malone Road  
Belfast BT9 5HT  
FAX NO: 01232 689280

or such other address and /or recipient as the TSO may notify from time to time.



Serial No .....

**MR1**

**METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION - NOTICE OF METER READING**

**To:** (Registrant) \_\_\_\_\_

SONI Limited hereby notifies the undermentioned Registrant that all Non NIE Customer tariff meters at the undermentioned site will be read for the purposes of meter advance reconciliation pursuant to MC8.8 of the Main Metering Code of the Northern Ireland Grid Code on the date and at the approximate time stated below. The person(s) attending on behalf of SONI Limited is/are indicated below.

Registrant Representative:	
Site:	
TSO Representative:	
Date/Time:	

**For TSO:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(in block capitals)

Position: \_\_\_\_\_ Date of Issue: \_\_\_\_\_

Serial No .....

Page of

**MR2**

**METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION RECORD**

For multiple feeder sites use additional sheets.

REGISTRANT: \_\_\_\_\_ READING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

SITE NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ READING TIMES: \_\_\_\_\_

TARIFF METERING ID: \_\_\_\_\_ METER SERIAL  
NO(S): \_\_\_\_\_

FUNCTION	MAIN METER READING		CHECK METER READING*	
kWh EXPORT				
kWh IMPORT				
kVArh EXPORT				
kVArh IMPORT				

\*Where applicable

	TSO REPRESENTATIVE	PARTY WITNESS
NAME		
SIGNATURE		
DATE		
POSITION		
COMPANY		

Serial No: .....  
**MR3**

**METER ADVANCE RECONCILIATION STATEMENT**

SITE NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ READING DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

REGISTRANT: \_\_\_\_\_

TARIFF METERING ID: \_\_\_\_\_

METER SERIAL NO: \_\_\_\_\_

SETTLEMENT VALUE AFFECTED:

	(kWh/kVArh) *	
	Import	Export
Difference Recorded using Meter Register Comparison Process		
Settlement Value Adjustment		

**For TSO:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(in block capitals)

Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**For Registrant:**

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
(in block capitals)

Position \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Confirm agreement: (AGREED/DISAGREED)\*

(\* Delete as appropriate)

---

# **AGREED PROCEDURE No. 5**

---

## **SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION (GENERATION)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**AGREED PROCEDURE No. 5**

**SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION (GENERATION)**

<b><u>Contents</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. Scope of Procedure.....	1
2. Use of the Procedure .....	1
3. Determination of Settlement Values .....	1
4. Amendments to Forms.....	3
5. Interface and Timetable Information .....	4
Appendix A: Authorisation Form - Settlement Values Estimation and Substitution.....	6
Appendix B: Settlement Values Estimation/Substitution Sheet .....	7

## **1. SCOPE OF PROCEDURE**

1.1 This Agreed Procedure (the "Procedure") describes the key interfaces and timetable responsibilities of the TSO and the Interested User for agreeing the appropriate Settlement Values required for insertion into the Data Collection System when Settlement Values (or their constituent meter values) submitted via the normal data collection methods are believed to be incorrect or missing save in the case of Meter Advance Reconciliation which is dealt with in Agreed Procedure No. 3.

1.2 The Procedure only applies to generation Tariff Metering. For a given Connection Site/meter for a Business Day, it covers the following:

- notification of missing or incorrect Settlement Values
- determination of substitute values from check meters, by retrieval of local Settlement Values at the data collector (being the TSO data collector for the IMS) or by estimation; and
- agreement and confirmation of Settlement Values to be used in the Confirmation Statement.

1.3 The Procedure excludes a procedure in the event that the TSO and the Interested User fail to agree estimated Settlement Values and Settlement Values in the event of a discrepancy between main and check meters. This would be the basis of a dispute and be dealt with in accordance with the Disputes Procedure as provided for in the MC.

1.4 The Procedure supplements the Main Code and the Sub-Codes of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of the Procedure and the Main Code or a Sub-Code the provisions of the Main Code or such Sub-Code shall prevail. The provisions of the Main Code shall prevail over the provisions of any Sub-Code.

1.5 The Procedure is part of the Grid Code and terms and expressions defined in the Grid Code have the same meaning in the Procedure.

## **1. 2. *USE OF THE PROCEDURE***

The Procedure shall be used by the TSO and Interested User staff who are responsible for collection/submission of and agreement of the appropriate Settlement Values.

## 2. 3 ***DETERMINATION OF SETTLEMENT VALUES***

When a Settlement Value collected by the Data Collection System is incorrect or is missing, save in the case of Meter Advance Reconciliation, a substitute Settlement Value shall be determined by one of the following methods, in order of priority:-

### 3.1 Retrieval

#### 3.1.1 Data link transmission failure

In the event of a failure in the Data Collection System data links, the Settlement Value shall be retrieved by local access to the relevant data collector (being the TSO data collector for the IMS), unless data transmission can be re-established within 1 day.

### 3.2 Substitution

#### 3.2.1 Main meter failure

In the event of a failure of the main meter the Settlement Value shall be retrieved by reference to the appropriate check meter value.

#### 3.2.2 Check meter failure

In the event of the check meter failing to function, Settlement Values shall continue to be retrieved by reference to the appropriate main meter readings.

### 3.3 Estimation

#### 3.3.1 Main and check meter failure

Where Operational Metering, Generator's own on-site metering or a TSO-issued Despatch instruction indicates that the relevant circuit was live, use to construct load curves in order of priority:

- Operational Metering
- power station unit load recorders (as confirmed by the TSO-issued Despatch instructions)
- the TSO-issued Despatch instructions
- the TSO total generation recorders
- historic records in the Data Collection System, based on an equivalent period in the previous year, experiencing similar weather conditions and taking into account other known relevant factors.

Such load curves shall be used to derive meter values which shall be substituted into the Data Collection System. Primary transformer compensation values shall be computed using the agreed loss factors.

### 3.3.2 Data Collector failure

In the event of the TSO data collector ceasing to function, Settlement Values shall be retrieved by reference to the main meter registers in the relevant Generator data collector.

If both data collectors fail, meter advances shall be recorded manually every 24 hours and Settlement Values derived therefrom. Such "daily" Settlement Values shall be entered into the Data Collection System for the Settlement Period 24:00 hrs.

Where primary transformer compensation values cannot be retrieved, such values shall be computed using the agreed loss factors.

### 3.3.3 Automatic compensation device failure

In the event of failure of the automatic compensation device which feeds the estimated primary transformer loss values to the data collectors, the meter values in the data collector shall be computed using the agreed loss factors.

### 3.3.4 Voltage transformer fuse failure

In the event of a failure of a voltage transformer fuse on a circuit supplying both main and check meters resulting in Metering being outside the prescribed limits of accuracy, Settlement Values shall be computed giving due regard to the mode of failure in the manner set out in 3.3.1.

### 3.3.5 Main/check monitoring incident

When the daily main/check meter monitoring process in the Data Collection System indicates that there is a discrepancy between the advance of the main and check meters such that they are outside the Metering system tolerance, the TSO shall inform the Interested User of such discrepancy and investigate the reasons for such a discrepancy. Correction for the discrepancy shall be made in accordance with the appropriate method detailed above once the cause of the discrepancy has been determined.

## 3.4 General

Subject to MC13, estimated Settlement Values shall be used in relation to all Settlement Periods in respect of which a loss of data has occurred. Where it is necessary to estimate Settlement Values and the estimate is disputed, payments shall be made in respect of the amount of the Settlement Values in dispute in accordance with the relevant PPA.

## 4. AMENDMENTS TO FORMS

Forms set out in the Appendices to this Procedure may be amended from time to time by the TSO upon reasonable notice to all Interested Users. The TSO shall also take into account reasonable comments of Interested Users.



5 **INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION**

Section: SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION (GENERATION)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Agreement of Estimated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
1	ASAP	On becoming aware of an equipment malfunction likely to have resulted in missing or incorrect data identify the possible cause and inform the other party, as appropriate	Interested User or TSO	TSO or Interested User	Fax
2	ASAP	Prepare Data Collection System report identifying missing or incorrect Settlement Values and issue to Interested User	TSO	Interested User	Fax
3a	ASAP	Investigate equipment malfunction and determine whether readings are retrievable. Retrieve if retrievable and send data to Interested User	TSO	Interested User	Fax
3b	ASAP	Where data is not retrievable, substitute data if available and send substitute data to Interested User	TSO	Interested User	Fax
3c	ASAP	Where neither retrieval or substitution is possible estimate data and send estimated data to Interested User together with supporting documentation	TSO	Interested User	Fax

Section: SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION (GENERATION)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Agreement of Estimated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
4a	ASAP and in any event within 7 Business Days of receipt of data	Review data supplied under (3) above by the TSO and either: (i) advise the TSO that the data is accepted and can be used as substitute Settlement Values OR (ii) discuss areas of concern with the TSO, providing supporting evidence as necessary	Interested User		
4b		Where revisions to the initial data under (3) above are agreed, prepare revised data and send to Interested User	TSO	Interested User	Fax
5a	No later than the 7th Business Day after receipt of data	Where the data under (4) above is accepted, indicate acceptance on form, sign and return to the TSO	Interested User	TSO	Fax
5b		Where the data under (4) above is rejected, indicate non-agreement on form, sign and return to the TSO. Immediately thereafter raise a formal dispute as per the Disputes Procedure of the PPA	Interested User	TSO	(1) Fax (2) As per PPA
6		Where the data is accepted, use data in Final Confirmation Statement	TSO		

**APPENDIX A**  
**AUTHORISATION FORM**  
**SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION AND SUBSTITUTION -**  
**GENERATION**

**PART A**

**SERIAL NO:**

To: Interested User

[Date]

Please find, for authorisation, attached details of substituted/retrieved/estimated\* meter values in respect of:-

Connection Site:

Identity of Meter (including Serial No.):

Nature of problem:

The date and times affected are detailed in the attached sheet(s).

For TSO:

Signed:

Name:

(in block capitals)

Position:

Date:

---

**PART B**

To: TSO

I hereby agree/disagree\* with the substituted/retrieved/estimated\* meter values submitted with this form for the date and times referred to in the attached sheet(s). The reason(s) for disagreement are attached\*. Proposed alternative values are included.

For Interested User:

Signed:

Name:

(in block capitals)

Position:

Date:

---

**NOTE** \* Delete as necessary

**APPENDIX B**

<div> <div>CONNECTION SITE: IDENTITY OF METER AFFECTED</div> <div>INTERESTED USER:</div> <div>TRADING DAY DATE:</div> </div> <div>SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION/SUBSTITUTION SHEET</div>											
Half Hour	TSO		Interested Party	Half Hour	TSO		Interested Party	Half Hour	TSO		Interested Party
	Data As Rec	Substituted/ Retrieved/ Estimated Data	Proposed Alternative Data		Data As Rec	Substituted/ Retrieved/ Estimated Data	Proposed Alternative Data		Data As Rec	Substituted/ Retrieved/ Estimated Data	Proposed Alternative Data
00:30				08:30				16:30			
01:00				09:00				17:00			
01:30				09:30				17:30			
02:00				10:00				18:00			
02:30				10:30				18:30			
03:00				11:00				19:00			
03:30				11:30				19:30			
04:00				12:00				20:00			
04:30				12:30				20:30			
05:00				13:00				21:00			
05:30				13:30				21:30			
06:00				14:00				22:00			
06:30				14:30				22:30			
07:00				15:00				23:00			
07:30				15:30				23:30			
08:00				16:00				24:00			

---

# **AGREED PROCEDURE No. 6**

---

## **SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION (NON NIE CUSTOMER)**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**AGREED PROCEDURE No. 6**

**SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION**  
**(NON NIE CUSTOMER)**

<b><u>Contents</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. <b>Scope of the Procedure .....</b>	<b>1</b>
2. <b>Use of the Procedure.....</b>	<b>1</b>
3. <b>Validation, Estimation and Substitution Rules for Half-Hourly Data.....</b>	<b>1</b>
4. <b>Amendments to Forms.....</b>	<b>4</b>
5. <b>Interface and Timetable Information.....</b>	<b>5</b>
 <b>Appendix A: Authorisation Form-Settlement Values Estimation &amp; Substitution.....</b>	 <b>7</b>

## **1. SCOPE OF PROCEDURE**

- 1.1 This Agreed Procedure (the "Procedure") describes the key interfaces and timetable responsibilities of the TSO and the Registrant for agreeing the appropriate Settlement Values required for insertion into the Data Collection System when Settlement Values (or their constituent meter values) submitted via the normal data collection methods are believed to be incorrect or missing save in the case of Meter Advance Reconciliation which is dealt with in Agreed Procedure No. 4.
- 1.2 The Procedure only applies to Non NIE Customer Tariff Metering. For a given Connection Site/meter for a Business Day, it covers the following:-
- (a) notification of missing or incorrect Settlement Values;
  - (b) determination of substitute values from check meters, where applicable, by retrieval of Settlement Values locally at the data collector or by estimation;
  - (c) agreement and confirmation of Settlement Values to be used.
- 1.3 The Procedure excludes a procedure in the event that the TSO and the Registrant fail to agree estimated Settlement Values and Settlement Values in the event of a discrepancy between main and check meters. This would be the basis of a dispute and be dealt with in accordance with the Disputes Procedure as stated under MC15.
- 1.4 The Procedure supplements the Main Code and the Sub-Codes of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of the Procedure and the Main Code or a Sub-Code the provisions of the Main Code or such Sub-Code shall prevail. The provisions of the Main Code shall prevail over the provisions of any Sub-Code.
- 1.5 The Procedure is part of the Grid Code and terms and expressions defined in the Grid Code have the same meaning in the Procedure.

## **2. USE OF THE PROCEDURE**

The Procedure shall be used by the TSO and the Registrant for the collection of or submission of and agreement of the appropriate Settlement Values.

## **3. VALIDATION, ESTIMATION AND SUBSTITUTION RULES FOR HALF-HOURLY DATA**

- 3.1 The rules to be followed for both data validation and data estimation for customers with remotely read half-hourly metering are set out in this paragraph 3.

### **3.2 Validation of Meter Details**

Prior to half-hourly data being accepted and approved for billing purposes the meter details are validated. This occurs for new meter installations, meter changes, meters that have been re-programmed or for existing meters moving to half-hourly profiling.

#### **3.2.1 Meter ID/Serial Number**

The meter serial number registered to the metering installation is verified against the meter ID retrieved during polling to ensure the correct meter has been polled.

### 3.2.2 **Meter Register and Pulse Multipliers**

The meter register reading multiplier and the pulse multiplier are verified to ensure data accuracy.

### 3.2.3 **Meter Data Date and Time**

The date and time held by the meter and stamped on the data collected is checked to ensure its accuracy.

## 3.3 **Validation of Half Hourly Metering Data**

After polling each meter the half-hourly data retrieved from the meter is validated by MV90 and the following checks are performed.

### 3.3.1 **Meter ID**

Each time a meter is polled the electronic serial number of that meter is compared to the device ID stored within MV90. If they do not match then no data is retrieved and the failure is reported by MV90 for investigation.

### 3.3.2 **Meter Channel Details**

Each time a meter is polled the number of channels of data expected is compared against the number actually received. If they do not agree then no data is retrieved and the failure is reported by MV90 for investigation.

### 3.3.3 **Meter Time**

Each time a meter is polled its time is checked to ensure it falls within two minutes of the actual time. If the time is out by more than two minutes then the data is retrieved and the time difference is investigated. The meter will be programmed with the correct time.

### 3.3.4 **Pulse Overflow**

Each channel status for each interval is checked for pulse overflows. If a pulse overflow is reported the data is marked for estimation and the cause is investigated and resolved.

### 3.3.5 **Excluded Intervals**

Each channel status for each interval is checked for any interval data that may be excluded. If excluded intervals are reported then those intervals are marked for estimation and the cause is investigated.

### 3.3.6 **Number of Intervals**

Each time a meter is polled the number of expected half-hour time intervals between the start and stop times of the load profile data is calculated and compared with the actual number of time intervals found in the load profile data file. Any difference in the number of time intervals is investigated and resolved.

### 3.3.7 **Cumulative/Total Consumption Comparison**

When a meter is polled and it provides an electronic cumulative reading of the prime register equivalent to the total consumption of the meter, then the difference between



successive cumulative readings is compared to the total of the meter period data for the same period of time.

Specifically:

- The sum of pulses \* pulse multiplier for all the recording intervals collected is compared to the meter advance \* meter multiplier for the time interval.
- If the difference between these values is greater than the meter register multiplier then a secondary check is performed.
- If the difference between actual reading and the calculated reading is more than 2% then the problem is investigated and resolved.

### 3.3.8 Alarms

When a meter is polled and significant meter alarms are flagged in the data file, e.g. long/short intervals etc. each alarm is investigated.

### 3.3.9 Zero Interval Tolerance

If a customer's half hour data profile does not normally register any zero consumption on the kW import channel then the total number of zero half hour data intervals retrieved for the kW channel will be counted. If it exceeds 20 intervals then the data is flagged for investigation.

## 3.4. Data Estimation and Substitution

Data estimation is required in situations where meter data is incomplete, has been irretrievably lost or cannot be obtained within the timeframes required. Data substitution is required where the data obtained is erroneous. Data will be estimated/substituted when required using one of the following methods in the order specified below:

### 3.4.1 Check Meter

Where a check meter is installed and functional, data requiring estimation/substitution will be taken directly from the check meter.

### 3.4.2 Up to Two Hour Gap in Data

If the gap in data is 2 hours or less point-to-point linear interpolation will be used to estimate/substitute the data. Intervals containing a power outage are not used as end points for interpolation:

- (a) If the data gap occurs in the middle of the data, the first point is the last valid interval before the gap and the second point is the first valid interval after the gap.
- (b) If the gap occurs at the beginning of the span the last interval from the historical data is used as the first point if the historical data is available and valid. Otherwise the second point (the first valid interval after the section) is used as the first point – this will cause the load to be estimated as a flat load.
- (c) If the gap occurs at the end of the span the first point (the last valid interval before the section) is used as the second point – this will cause the load to be estimated as a flat load.

### 3.4.3 Over Two Hour gap in Data

If the gap in data is greater than 2 hours then the interval data is constructed using the average load shape based on the three most recent “similar” periods with valid data (i.e. data that has not been estimated). A “similar” period means the same time period of week and can be chosen from the previous 90 days. If the period needing estimation is a holiday, then the “similar days” should be holidays rather than the same day of week.

If adequate data is not available to perform this then one of the methods outlined below will be employed in the order given:

- (a) Where actual meter readings are available an adjustment factor shall be calculated and applied to the data to ensure that the total estimated consumption is equal to the total actual consumption.
- (b) If only two “similar” periods are available within 90 days, the average is calculated of these two. Similarly, if only one “similar” period is available the data for this period is used for estimation.
- (c) If no “similar” periods are available in the previous 90 days, the three “like” periods that are closest chronologically prior to the period requiring estimation are used. A “like” period means a weekday or weekend/holiday.
- (d) If no “similar” periods are available and three “like” periods are not available then the average of the two “like” periods that are closest chronologically prior to the period requiring estimation is used.
- (e) If no “similar” periods are available and two “like” periods are not available then the data for the “like” period that is closest chronologically prior to the period requiring estimation is used.
- (f) If there is no historical data that can be used, the data should be estimated manually and all assumptions documented fully.

## 4. AMENDMENTS TO FORMS

Forms set out in the Appendices to this Procedure may be amended from time to time by the TSO upon reasonable notice to all Registrants. The TSO shall also take into account reasonable comments of such Registrants.

## **5.INTERFACE AND TIMETABLE INFORMATION**

Section: SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION (NON NIE CUSTOMER)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Agreement of Estimated Settlement Values

<b>REF</b>	<b>WHEN</b>	<b>ACTION</b>	<b>FROM/BY</b>	<b>TO</b>	<b>METHOD</b>
1	ASAP	On becoming aware of an equipment malfunction likely to have resulted in missing or incorrect data identify the possible cause, prepare a Data Collection System report and send to the other party.	Registrant or TSO	TSO or Registrant	Fax / Post on standard form SE1
2a	ASAP	Investigate equipment malfunction and determine whether readings are retrievable. Inform other party.	Registrant or TSO	TSO or Registrant	Fax / Post on standard form SE1
2b	ASAP	Retrieve if retrievable.	TSO		
2c	ASAP	Where data is not retrievable, substitute data if available and send substitute data to Registrant.	TSO	Registrant	Fax / Post on standard forms SE2/SE3
2d	ASAP	Where neither retrieval or substitution is possible estimate data and send estimated data to Registrant together with supporting documentation.	TSO	Registrant	Fax / Post on standard forms SE2/SE3

Section: SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION (NON NIE CUSTOMER)

Subject: Interface and Timetable Information - Agreement of Estimated Settlement Values

REF	WHEN	ACTION	FROM/BY	TO	METHOD
3a	ASAP and in any event within 7 Business Days of receipt of data.	Review data supplied under (2) above by the TSO and either: (i) advise the TSO that the data is accepted and can be used as substitute Settlement Values.  OR (ii) discuss areas of concern with the TSO, providing supporting evidence as necessary.	Registrant	TSO	Fax / Post on standard forms SE2/SE3
3b		Where revisions to the initial data under (2) above are agreed, prepare revised data and send to Registrant.	TSO	Registrant	Fax / Post on standard forms SE2/SE3
4a	No later than the 7th Business Day after receipt of data.	Where the data under (3) above is accepted, indicate acceptance on form, sign and return to the TSO.	Registrant	TSO	Fax / Post on standard forms SE2/SE3
4b		Where the data under (3) above is rejected, indicate non-agreement on form, sign and return to the TSO. Immediately thereafter raise a formal dispute as per MC15	Registrant	TSO	Fax / Post on standard forms SE2/SE3

## **APPENDIX A**

### **GUIDE TO USE OF AP6 FORMS**

<b>AP6</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Use Form</b>
5.1	TSO or Registrant inform other party of meter malfunction	SE1
5.2a	Registrant or the TSO informs other party of reason for malfunction after investigation	SE1
5.2c	TSO substitutes data and sends to Registrant along with supporting documentation	SE2/SE3
5.2d	TSO estimates data and sends to Registrant along with supporting documentation	SE2/SE3
5.3a	Registrant advises acceptance of substituted or estimated data from the TSO as Settlement Values	SE2/SE3
5.3a	Registrant suggests revisions to substituted or estimated data sent by the TSO	SE2/SE3
5.3b	TSO sends revised data to Registrant for acceptance	SE2/SE3
5.4a	Registrant advises acceptance of revised data from the TSO as Settlements Values	SE2/SE3
5.4b	Registrant rejects substituted or estimated data from the TSO as Settlements Values	SE2/SE3

For forms completed by the Registrant, please fax or post to the following address:

[SONI Limited/NIE plc] (Attn: Manager, Customer Service Revenue)  
120 Malone Road  
Belfast BT9 5HT  
FAX NO: 01232 689280

or such other address and/or recipient as the TSO may notify from time to time.

SE1

**DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM REPORT**

**PART A**

**To:** (TSO/Registrant)\*

Please find below details of missing / incorrect\* meter values in respect of:-

Connection Site: \_\_\_\_\_

Meter Serial No: \_\_\_\_\_ TSO CRN: \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of Problem: \_\_\_\_\_

The date and times affected are: \_\_\_\_\_

**For (TSO/Registrant)\***

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(in block capitals)

Position: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**PART B**

**To:** (TSO/Registrant)\*

I have investigated the circumstances causing the above mentioned missing/incorrect\* meter values. The reason(s) for this are \_\_\_\_\_

The readings are/ are not\* retrievable.

**For Registrant**

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(in block capitals)

Position: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

( \*Delete as appropriate)

SE2

**AUTHORIZATION FORM**  
**SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION AND SUBSTITUTION**

Note that form SE3 must accompany this to give details of Settlement Values.

**PART A**

**To:**      (Registrant) \_\_\_\_\_

Please find, for authorization, attached details of substituted/estimated\* meter values in respect of:-

Connection Site: \_\_\_\_\_

Meter Serial No: \_\_\_\_\_ TSO CRN: \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of Problem: \_\_\_\_\_

The date and times affected are detailed in the attached sheet(s).

**For TSO:**

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(in block capitals)

Position: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**PART B**

**To:**      TSO

I hereby agree/disagree\* with the substituted/estimated\* meter values submitted with this form for the date and times referred to in the attached sheet(s). The reason(s) for disagreement are attached\*. Proposed alternative values are included\*.

**For Registrant**

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_ Name: \_\_\_\_\_

(in block capitals)

Position: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

(\*Delete as appropriate)

SE3

SETTLEMENT VALUES ESTIMATION/SUBSTITUTION SHEET											
REGISTRANT: _____				DATE: _____							
SITE NAME: _____				TSO CRN: _____							
TARIFF METERING ID: _____				METER SERIAL NO.: _____							

TSO		Registrant	TSO		Registrant	TSO		Registrant			
Half Hour	Data as Rec.	Substituted/ Estimated Data	Proposed Alternative Data	Half Hour	Data As Rec	Substituted/ Estimated Data	Proposed Alternative Data	Half Hour	Data As Rec	Substituted/ Estimated Data	Proposed Alternative Data
00.30				08.30				16.30			
01.00				09.00				17.00			
01.30				09.30				17.30			
02.00				10.00				18.00			
02.30				10.30				18.30			
03.00				11.00				19.00			
03.30				11.30				19.30			
04.00				12.00				20.00			
04.30				12.30				20.30			
05.00				13.00				21.00			
05.30				13.30				21.30			
06.00				14.00				22.00			
06.30				14.30				22.30			
07.00				15.00				23.00			
07.30				15.30				23.30			
08.00				16.00				24.00			



---

# **AGREED PROCEDURE No. 7**

---

## **COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS**

---

**for the electricity industry in  
Northern Ireland**

---

**AGREED PROCEDURE No. 7**

**COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS**

<b><u>Contents</u></b>	<b><u>Page</u></b>
1. <b>Scope of Procedure</b> .....	1
2. <b>Use of the Procedure</b> .....	1
3. <b>Communication Protocols</b> .....	1
4. <b>Communication Routes</b> .....	1

## 1. **SCOPE OF THE AGREED PROCEDURE**

- 1.1 This Agreed Procedure (the "Procedure") outlines the communication protocols to be used by each Party in accessing data held by Metering.
- 1.2 The Procedure supplements the Main Code and the Sub-Codes of the Metering Code to which reference should be made. In the event of an inconsistency between the provisions of the Procedure and the Main Code or a Sub-Code the provisions of the Main Code or such Sub-Code shall prevail. The provisions of the Main Code shall prevail over the provisions of any Sub-Code.
- 1.3 The Procedure is part of the Grid Code and terms and expressions defined in the Grid Code shall have the same meaning in the Procedure.

## 2. **USE OF THE PROCEDURE**

The Procedure is to be used by the TSO, Registrant and Interested User staff, as appropriate, involved in designing and installing communications links between Metering and other data gathering equipment.

## 3. **COMMUNICATION PROTOCOLS**

### 3.1 **Generation Tariff Metering: Interim Metering Scheme**

Data transfers in the Interim Metering Scheme between the TSO data collectors and the Data Collection System and Generator data collectors and data collection apparatus operated by any Interested User shall be formatted and executed through Landis & Gyr's proprietary SCTM (Serial Coded Tele-Metering) communications protocol.

### 3.2 **Generation Tariff Metering: Final Scheme**

Determination of communication protocols is dependent on detailed design and procurement of the Final Metering Scheme.

### 3.3 **Generation Operational Metering**

Determination of communication protocols is dependent on detailed design of each aspect of Operational Metering.

### 3.4 **Non NIE Customer Tariff Metering**

Determination of communication protocols is dependent on detailed design and procurement of Non NIE Customer Tariff Metering.

## 4. **COMMUNICATION ROUTES**

A range of communication routes may be used for transferring data, including but not limited to dial-up modems across PSTN or PTN, direct cabling or virtual data links through other communications media (e.g. X25).

In each case, the prime considerations shall be security of data transfer, reliability and adherence to national and/or industry communications standards. Therefore each proposed communication route (other than those allowed for directly within any given communications protocol) shall be approved by the TSO's telecommunications specialists prior to implementation.